docomo STYLE series
P-02A

ISSUE DATE: '09.1

NAME:

PHONE NUMBER:

MAIL ADDRESS:

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

docomo

Easy Search/Contents/Precautions
Before Using the Handset
Voice/Videophone Calls/PushTalk
Phonebook
Sound/Screen/Light Settings
Security Settings
Mail
i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel/i-concier
Full Browser/PC Movie
Camera
1Seg
Music
i-αppli/i-Widget
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa
Map/GPS Function
Data Management
Convenient Functions
Character Entry
Network Services
Overseas Use
PC Connection
Appendix/Troubleshooting
Index/Quick Manual

DOCOMO W-CDMA･GSM/GPRS System

Thank you for selecting the “docomo STYLE series P-02A”.

Before or during use of the P-02A, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals for other optional devices thoroughly so that you can use the P-02A correctly.

If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.

The P-02A is designed to be your close partner. Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA terminal

- Because the FOMA terminals use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- Use the FOMA terminal carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA terminals use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party.
  However, the W-CDMA･GSM/GPRS system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party, because it is recognized as mere noise.
- The FOMA terminals change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice may sound different from the actual original voice.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DOCOMO nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Japan Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd., and Comodo CA Ltd.
- This FOMA terminal supports FOMA Plus-Area and FOMA High-Speed Area.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DOCOMO and in DOCOMO’s roaming area.
- It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information (such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, text memos, record messages, voice memos, movie memos) stored in the FOMA terminal and keep them in a safe place. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the unlikely event of loss of the stored contents due to a malfunction, repair, change of your model, or other mishandling of the FOMA terminal.
- You are advised to save your important data files to the microSD card. If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the information such as Phonebook entries, mail messages, schedule events, and others to the personal computer by using DOCOMO keitai datalink.

For Using This Manual

This FOMA terminal supports Kisekae Tool (page 116).
If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu. Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

You can download the latest information about this manual from the following DOCOMO website:

･User’s Manual (PDF file) Download
(http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)

※The URL and the content of the website might be modified without notice.

Viewing/Searching This Manual

In this manual, illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can correctly and easily use the FOMA terminal.

- The most operating procedures and displays in this manual are described with the default settings of the "Diamond Black" handset (see page 476). However, the following settings are changed.
  - · "Display setting" → "Stand-by display": OFF
  - · "Display setting" → "Clock" → "Stand-by clock" → "Position": Pattern 1
  - · "Color theme setting": White
  - · "Disp. call/receive No." → "Font color": Black
- Displays and illustrations described in this manual are for reference. The actual ones might differ.
- In this manual, "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which supports the IC card function" is described as "Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli".
- Note that "P-02A" is referred to as "FOMA terminal" in this manual.
- In the operating procedures of this manual, key operations are described with simplified key icons.
- The functions which use a microSD card are described in this manual; however, you need to obtain a microSD card separately to make these functions available. See page 368 for the microSD card.

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following search methods, you can find pages where your desired functions and services are described:

From the Index

Search from the index when you know the names of functions or services.

From Easy Search

Search from keywords for the functions you frequently use or the functions that are convenient if you can know any.

From the Tabs on the Cover

Search from the tabs printed on the cover.

See the next page for details.

From the Contents ►►P.6

Search from the contents that categorize functions.

From the Main Functions ►►P.8

Search from here to use the main functions.

From the Function List ►►P.476

Search from the function list.

From Quick Manual ►►P.550

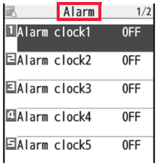
Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about basic functions. You can take it when you go out. Further, Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached, so refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

How to search for “Alarm” is explained here as an example of search method.

From the Index

▶▶P.542

Search for a function or a service name as shown on the right.



Additional guidance	457
Address link function	203
After-sales services	521
Alarm	404
Alarm setting	413
Answer setting	64
Antenna	23

From Easy Search

▶▶P.4

Search for the function you frequently use or that is convenient if you know any as shown on the right.

Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption	<Power Saver Mode>	113
To scan QR codes or bar codes	<Bar Code Reader>	244
To listen to music	<MUSIC Player>	278
To check your location and area information	<Map/GPS Function>	326
To use the microSD card	<microSD Card>	368
To exchange information using infrared rays	<Infrared Communication>	382
To use the FOMA terminal as an alarm clock	<Alarm>	404
To use the FOMA terminal as a calculator	<Calculator>	417
To use the FOMA terminal overseas	<International Roaming>	460
To update software programs	<Software Update>	523

Go to page 404 where “Alarm” is explained.

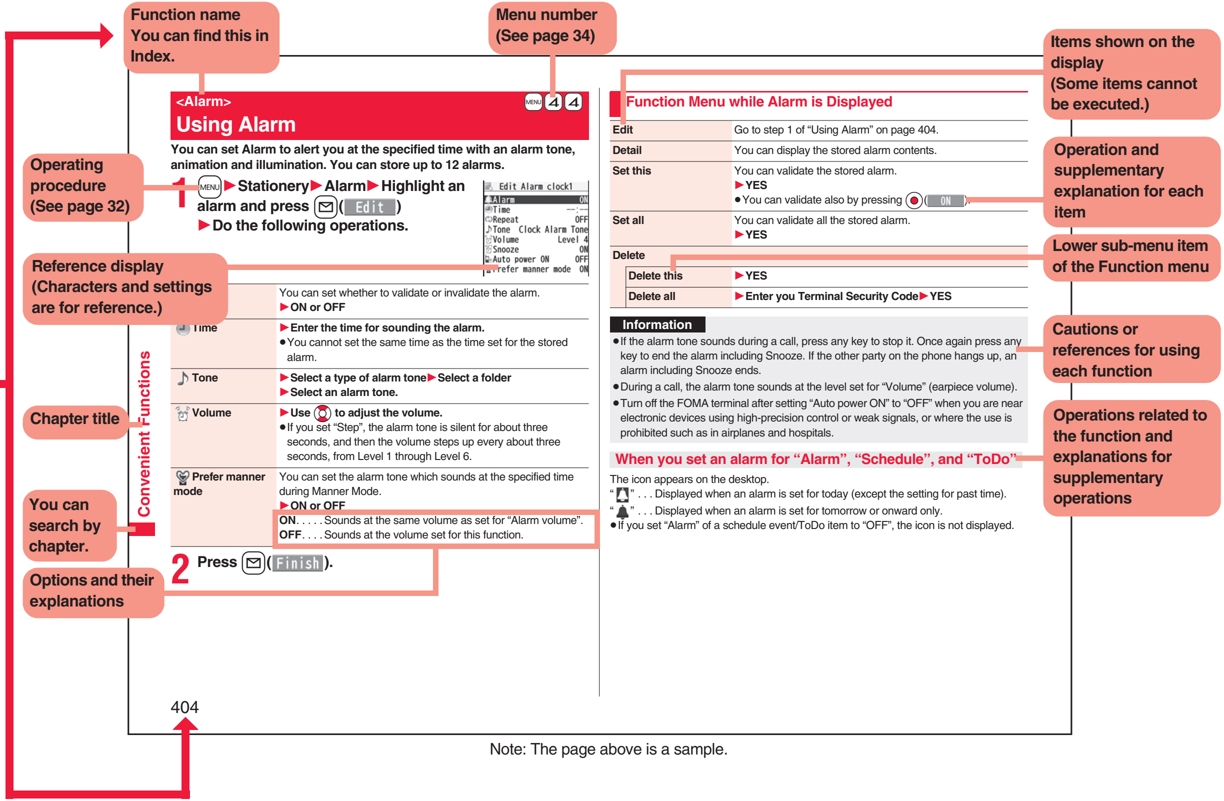
From the Tabs on the Cover

▶▶Cover page

Search for the function you want to set in the order of “Cover” → “First page of Chapter” → “Description page” as shown on the right.

Music ■
i-αppli/i-Widget ■
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa ■
Map/GPS Function ■
Data Management ■
Convenient Functions ■
Character Entry ■
Network Services ■
Overseas Use ■
PC Connection ■
Appendix/Troubleshooting ■

Multitask	**<Multitask>**	**401**
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice	**<Reading Aloud>**	**402**
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time	**<Auto Power ON/OFF>**	**404**
Using Alarm.	**<Alarm>**	**404**
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule	**<Schedule>**	**407**
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule	**<ToDo>**	**411**
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm	**<Alarm Setting>**	**413**


Function name
You can find this in Index.
Menu number
(See page 34)
Items shown on the display
(Some items cannot be executed.)
Operating procedure
(See page 32)
Operation and supplementary explanation for each item
Reference display
(Characters and settings are for reference.)
Lower sub-menu item of the Function menu
Cautions or references for using each function
Chapter title
Operations related to the function and explanations for supplementary operations
You can search by chapter.
Options and their explanations

<Alarm> MENU 4 4

Using Alarm

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Alarm▶Highlight an alarm and press ✉(Edit)**
▶Do the following operations.

Edit Alarm clock1
Alarm ON
Time --:--
Repeat OFF
Tone Clock Alarm Tone
Volume Level 4
Snooze ON
Auto power ON OFF
refer manner mode ON

	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. **▶ON or OFF**
ime	**▶Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ●You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
♪ **Tone**	**▶Select a type of alarm tone▶Select a folder** **▶Select an alarm tone.**
Volume	**▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume.** ●If you set “Step”, the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Prefer manner mode	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. **▶ON or OFF** **ON**. . . . .Sounds at the same volume as set for “Alarm volume”. **OFF**. . . .Sounds at the volume set for this function.

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Convenient Functions

404

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

Edit		Go to step 1 of “Using Alarm” on page 404.
Detail		You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this		You can validate the stored alarm. **▶YES** ●You can validate also by pressing ●(ON).
Set all		You can validate all the stored alarm. **▶YES**
Delete		
	Delete this	**▶YES**
	Delete all	**▶Enter you Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

- ●If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- ●During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).
- ●Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

When you set an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”

The icon appears on the desktop.
“🔔” . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).
“🔔” . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.
●If you set “Alarm” of a schedule event/ToDo item to “OFF”, the icon is not displayed.

Note: The page above is a sample.

Easy Search

To retrieve a desired function with simple words, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls

To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party ....<Caller ID Notification> 46

To switch to a videophone call during a voice call ....<Switch to Videophone Call> 51

To change a volume level of the other party's voice .... <Volume> 65

To put a call on hold during a call.................. <Holding> 66

To do the following when you cannot answer calls

To put an incoming call on hold before answering .... <On Hold> 66

To convey the message that you need to refrain from talking on the phone

.... Using Public Mode (Drive Mode) 67

.... Using Public Mode (Power Off) 68

To record voice/video messages.................. <Record Message Setting> 69

To change melody or illumination

To adjust the ring volume ....<Ring Volume> 66

To change ring tones according to callers..................<Add to Phonebook> 88

To change ring tones..................<Select Ring Tone> 104

To know incoming calls by vibrator ....<Vibrator> 106

To mute the keypad sound..................<Keypad Sound> 107

To activate Manner Mode.................. <Manner Mode> 108

To change colors/lighting patterns of Call indicator for incoming calls .... <Illumination> 117

To change/know display settings

To know the meaning of marks (icons) on the display ....<Display> 27

To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper) .... <Display Setting> 111

To display a calendar on the Stand-by display..................<Calendar> 111

To change the menu display .... <Menu Icon Setting> 115

To change the font size .... <Font Size> 119

To make full use of mail

To send Deco-mail .... <Deco-mail> 146

To send images .... <Attachments> 153

To sort and save mail automatically ....<Auto-sort> 172

To make full use of camera

To shoot with the photo light..................<Photo Light> 239

To change the shooting size.................. <Image Size> 240

To save to the microSD card ....<Store In> 241

To display shot images.................. <Picture Viewer> 344

To use the FOMA terminal with a sense of security

To lock the FOMA terminal from away when it gets lost .... <Omakase Lock>※1 125
To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes .... <Secret Mode> 132
To reject calls without a caller ID .... <Call Setting without ID> 135
To reject calls from the phone numbers that are not in the Phonebook .... <Reject Unknown> 136
To separately store Phonebook and other data files in preparation for their erasure .... <Data Security Service>※2 136

※1 This is a pay service.
※2 This is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

To make full use of 1Seg

To watch 1Seg programs .... <Activate 1Seg> 253
To record 1Seg programs .... <Record Video> <Record Still Images> 260
To set TV Timer/Timer Recording for 1Seg programs .... <TV Timer> <Timer Recording> 261
To change settings of video and audio .... <User Settings> 266

Other things you can do

To reduce the battery consumption .... <Power Saver Mode> 113
To scan QR codes or bar codes .... <Bar Code Reader> 244
To listen to music .... <MUSIC Player> 278
To check your location and area information .... <Map/GPS Function> 326
To use the microSD card .... <microSD Card> 368
To exchange information using infrared rays .... <Infrared Communication> 382
To use the FOMA terminal as an alarm clock .... <Alarm> 404
To use the FOMA terminal as a calculator .... <Calculator> 417
To use the FOMA terminal overseas .... <International Roaming> 460
To update software programs .... <Software Update> 523
To update security .... <Scanning Function> 529

- The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in Quick Manual. (See page 550)

Contents

Viewing/Searching This Manual 1
Easy Search 4
Contents 6
Main Functions of P-02A 8
Precautions 10
Handling Precautions 16
Accessories and Main Options 20

Before Using the Handset **21**	Part Names and Functions, Display, Desktop Icon, Selecting Menu, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, Power ON/OFF, Select Language, Set Time, World Time Watch, Caller ID Notification, Own Number, etc.
Voice/ Videophone Calls/ PushTalk **47**	Making a Call/Videophone Call, Call Records, Chaku-moji, Receiving a Call/Videophone Call, Volume, Ring Volume, Public Mode, Record Message Setting, Chara-den, Making a PushTalk Call, Receiving a PushTalk Call, PushTalk Phonebook, etc.
Phonebook **87**	Available Phonebooks, Add to Phonebook (FOMA terminal/UIM), Group Setting, Search Phonebook, Edit Phonebook, Delete Data, No. of Phonebook, 2-touch Dial, Voice Dial
Sound/Screen/ Light Settings **103**	Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Manner Mode, Speed Selector Sound, Display Setting, Backlight, Menu Icon Setting, Kisekae Tool, Set to Machi-chara, Illumination, Font, etc.
Security Settings **121**	Security Codes, Change Security Code, Releasing PIN Lock, Lock All, Omakase Lock, Self Mode, Personal Data Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Call Setting without ID, Reject Unknown, Reset Settings, Initialize, etc.
Mail **141**	i-mode Mail, Deco-mail, Decome-Anime, Template, Attachments, Mail Auto-receive, Receive Option, Check New Messages, Message R/F, Early Warning “Area Mail”, Chat Mail, SMS, Web Mail, etc.
i-mode/i-motion/ i-Channel/i-concier **189**	i-mode, i Menu, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Enter URL, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Download, Upload, Certificate, i-motion, i-Channel, i-concier, etc.
Full Browser/ PC Movie **215**	Full Browser, Full Browser Settings, PC Movie, Downloading PC Movies, PC Movie Player
Camera **229**	Before Using Camera, Still Image Shoot, Movie Shoot, Settings for Shooting, Setting Image Size/Image Quality, Bar Code Reader
1Seg **249**	1Seg, Before Using 1Seg, Channel Setting, Activate 1Seg, i-αppli Program Guide, Data Broadcasting, TVlink, Recording 1Seg, TV Timer/Timer Recording, User Settings
Music **269**	Music&Video Channel, Set Program, Playing/Operating Programs, Playing Music, Saving Music Files, MUSIC Player, Playlist

Section	Page	Contents
i-αppli/i-Widget	289	i-αppli, i-αppli Download, i-αppli Run, iαppli Settings, Starting i-αppli Automatically, iαppli Call, i-αppli Stand-by Display, iαppli Data, i-Widget, Start Widget αppli
Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa	313	Osaifu-Keitai, iC Transfer Service, IC Card Content, IC Card Lock, Check IC Owner, ToruCa, Receive ToruCa Files, ToruCa Viewer, ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display, ToruCa Settings
Map/GPS Function	325	Using GPS Function, Position Location, Map/GPS Compatible i-αppli, Provide Location, Notify of Location, Location History, GPS Settings
Data Management	341	Picture Viewer, i-motion Player, Video Player, Chara-den, Machi-chara, Melody Player, Kisekae Tool, microSD Card, Voice Recorder, PDF Viewer, Document Viewer, etc.
Convenient Functions	399	Multiaccess, Multitask, Reading Aloud, Auto Power ON/OFF, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Own Number, Voice Memo, Movie Memo, Call Data, Calculator, Text Memo, UIM Operation, Bluetooth Function, etc.
Character Entry	429	Character Entry, Mode 1 (5-touch), Common Phrases, Cut/Copy/Paste, Own Dictionary, Learned Words, Download Dictionary, Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
Network Services	439	Check New Messages, Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Nuisance Call Blocking, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, Service Numbers, Remote Control, Multi Number, 2in1, OFFICEED, etc.
Overseas Use	459	Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING), Available Services, Confirmation for Using, Making a Call at the Country You Stay, Receiving a Call, 3G/GSM Setting, Set Roaming Guidance, Network Services, etc.
PC Connection	469	Available Data Communication, Before Using Data Communication, Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication), Preparation Flow for Data Communication, AT Command, CD-ROM, DOCOMO Keitai Datalink
Appendix/Troubleshooting	475	Function List, Options and Related Devices, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and After-sales Services, i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site, Software Update, Scanning Function, Main Specifications, SAR, Export Administration Regulations, etc.
Index/Quick Manual	541	Index, Quick Manual, Quick Manual “For Overseas Use”

Main Functions of P-02A

◆i-concier ►►P.211

i-concier is a service that enables you to receive useful information from a character (Machi-chara image) on the Stand-by display and download schedule event (i-schedule) files for your convenience.
Downloaded i-schedule events or ToruCa files are automatically updated to the latest information, and the address information of shops/companies, etc. is automatically added to the Phonebook.

◆i-αppli Call ►►P.306

i-αppli call is a useful function for online games that enables your content provider or third party to give notice to your opponent to start the specified corresponding application.

◆International Roaming ►►P.296, P.460

Your FOMA terminal, phone number, and mail address are available overseas (3G/GSM areas are supported).
Further, “日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)”, which translates words into English or Chinese if you talk in Japanese, and into Japanese if in English or Chinese, is pre-installed.

◆i-Widget ►►P.309

i-Widget is a useful function that enables you to easily access the tools and commonly-used contents (Widget αppli) such as a calculator, clock, TV program list, and stock prices information.
By launching the i-Widget display, you can check your desired latest information at a glance.

◆1Seg ►►P.250

You can watch 1Seg programs of the terrestrial digital broadcasting for mobile objects. Also, you can record a still image or video while watching a 1Seg program.

◆Bluetooth Function ►►P.421

The wirelessly-connected FOMA terminal and a Bluetooth device enable you to talk or listen to music while you are carrying the FOMA terminal in your bag.

◆Full Wide VGA Display

You can display still images or movies in the Full Wide VGA (480 dots x 854 dots) display of approx. 3.1 inches and can enjoy watching 1Seg programs on the impressive display.
Moreover, you can use the side key to shoot still images and movies with horizontal wide display just like using a digital camera.
Also, the light sensor automatically adjusts the backlight in accordance with the ambient brightness, and the LCD AI compensates the image quality in accordance with the brightness.

◆Feel＊Mail ►►P.177

Animation of 45 characters and illumination reproduce the atmosphere of mail messages. Pleasant animation appears and illumination lights according to the contents of mail message.

◆Recv. Mail/Call at Open ►►P.113

When a missed call or new mail message is found, just open the FOMA terminal to display the detailed Missed Call display or the Inbox list.

◆Speed Selector ►►P.25
By the rotating operation, you can scroll displays and select items quickly. Further, in various situation, you can comfortably operate functions such as volume adjustment during music playback or during a call, and zoom adjustment for when shooting with the camera.

◆Swing Slide ►►P.24
When you slide to open, the display slightly comes up to your side, so it is easy to see and you feel the naturally-angled touch when putting it on your face during a call.

◆View Blind ►►P.115
You can make the display hard to see from an angle. You can use the FOMA terminal without concern for others' eyes.

◆Shikkari Talk ►►P.61
You can make the other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

◆Yuttari Talk ►►P.61
You can slow down the other party's speaking speed during a call.

◆Face Detection ►►P.239
You can shoot still images adjusting the camera focus on person's face automatically.

◆Document Viewer ►►P.393
On your FOMA terminal, you can display Microsoft Word files, Microsoft Excel files, and Microsoft PowerPoint files created by personal computers.

◆Voice Recorder ►►P.388
You can record your voice as a substitute for taking notes. You can repeatedly play it back, so it is convenient to record the proceedings at a meeting, etc.

◆Chaku-moji ►►P.54
◆Videophone ►►P.48
◆i-mode mail/Deco-mail/Deco-mail pictogram ►►P.142, P.146, P.342
◆i-αppli/Mega i-αppli/Intuitive Games ►►P.290
◆High-Speed Communication Supported ►►P.470
◆Chaku-uta Full®/Uta-hodai/Music&Video Channel/Video Clips ►►P.208, P.270, P.276, P.278

- "Chaku-uta Full" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.

◆MUSIC Player ►►P.278
◆GPS ►►P.326
◆Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa ►►P.314, P.316
◆Kisekae Tool ►►P.116, P.367
◆Respective Network Services ►►P.439
◆Security Settings ►►P.121

Precautions ALWAYS FOLLOW THESE DIRECTIONS

- **Before using the FOMA terminal, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly.**
  After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place.
- **Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.**
- **The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.**

⚠	**Danger**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
⚠	**Warning**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
⚠	**Caution**	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

- **The following symbols show specific directions:**

⃠ Don’t	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)
Do not disassemble	Denotes not to disassemble.
Not wet hands	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.
Avoid Water	Denotes not to use where it could get wet or not to wet it.

● Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).
Pull the power plug out	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

- **“Safety Precautions” are divided into the following six sections:**

General precautions for FOMA terminal, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM P.11
Precautions for FOMA terminal P.12
Precautions for batteries P.14
Precautions for adapters/chargers........ P.15
Precautions for UIM........ P.16
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment P.16

General precautions for FOMA terminal, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM

Danger

Don’t

Do not use, store, or leave the mobile phone or its accessories in places with a high temperature (such as near fire, near heating appliances, inside a kotatsu or near other furniture with heating elements, in places exposed to direct sunlight, or in cars heated by the sun).

The devices could be deformed or malfunction, or the battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, thus resulting in the deterioration of performance and shortening of the life of devices.

Also, part of the case could get heated, causing bare skin burns.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA terminal or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Avoid Water

Do not wet the FOMA terminal or accessories.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Do

With your FOMA terminal, use the batteries and adapters/chargers specified by NTT DOCOMO, INC.

If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, your FOMA terminal, battery or other accessories may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery Pack P19
FOMA AC Adapter 01/02
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use
FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
Desktop Holder P29
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

※For other compatible products, contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

Warning

Don’t

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA terminal, adapters/chargers, or UIM in cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA terminal or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may become damaged.

Don’t

Do not throw the FOMA terminal or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Don’t

Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminal or connector terminal. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA terminal.

Short-circuit could cause fire or malfunction of the FOMA terminal.

Do

When you are in a place such as a gas station where flammable gas is generated, turn off the FOMA terminal, and never do charging. Otherwise, catching fire may result.

Ensure that you use Osaifu-Keitai with the FOMA terminal turned off when you are in the vicinity of the gas station. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off the power with the lock released.)

Do

If odor, overheat, discoloration, or deformation is detected during use, battery charge, or storage, immediately observe the following:

1. **Pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**
2. **Turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.**
3. **Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.**

If you use the FOMA terminal and its accessories as they are, overheat, burst, or catching fire could result or the battery could leak.

Caution

Don’t

Do not place the FOMA terminal or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.

The FOMA terminal or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.

Don’t

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.

Malfunction may result.

Do

If children use the FOMA terminal or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.

Otherwise, injury may result.

Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

Do

Be especially careful when you use the FOMA terminal for a long time with the adapter/charger connected.

If you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone, watch 1Seg programs and so on for a long time during charging, the temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter/charger might rise.

If you directly touch the part of high temperature continuously, redness, itching, rash, or low-temperature bare skin burns may result depending on your physical conditions or predisposition.

Precautions for FOMA terminal

Warning

Don’t

Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone’s eyes during transmission.

His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.

Don’t

Do not shine the photo light close to eyes.

Doing so can damage eyesight. Also, accidents such as injury might occur if someone is startled or dazzled by the light.

Don’t

Do not put the FOMA terminal in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, e.g., on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA terminal could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA terminal could malfunction and become damaged.

Don’t

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA terminal in a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA terminal is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.

Don’t

Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM or microSD card slot of the FOMA terminal.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may result.

Don’t

Do not turn on the photo light to drivers of cars, and others.

It disturbs driving, and accidents may result.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected. If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations. You may be punished for using the FOMA terminal in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.

Do

When talking with the FOMA terminal set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA terminal away from your ear.

Further, when you play games or play back music with the earphone/microphone connected, adjust the sound volume to moderate volume.

The excessive sound volume impairs your hearing.

Further, accidents may result due to the hardness of hearing of surrounding sound.

Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.
Those functions may cause an effect on the heart.

Do

If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA terminal outdoors, house the antenna, turn off the power and move to a safe place.
Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal when near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals.
The FOMA terminal may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.
※Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices. If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

Do

If the display part or camera lens is broken, be careful about broken glasses or the exposed interior of the FOMA terminal.
Plastic panels are used for the surfaces of the display part and camera lens so that glasses do not easily get scattered, however, pay attention not to erroneously touch the broken part or interior. Otherwise, injury may result.

⚠ Caution

Don’t

Do not swing the FOMA terminal by its antenna or strap.
The FOMA terminal may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don’t

Do not use in places crowded with people.
The antenna may hit against others, causing an accident such as injury.

Don’t

Do not use the FOMA terminal with the damaged antenna.
If the damaged antenna comes in contact with your skin, an accident such as a burn or injury could be caused.

Don’t

When using the motion tracking, ensure that you check around you for safety, securely take hold of your FOMA terminal, and do not swing to an extent more than necessitated.
The motion tracking is the function to incline or swing the FOMA terminal for operation. If you excessively swing your FOMA terminal, it might happen that it hits against persons or objects, resulting in critical accidents or damage.

Don’t

When a metallic strap is attached to your FOMA terminal, be careful that it does not hit against persons or objects when using the motion tracking.
Accidents such as injury or malfunction and damage may result.

Don’t

Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA terminal.
Magnetic data on cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be deleted.

Don’t

Do not bring magnetic substances close to your FOMA terminal.
Strong magnetic items might cause in erroneous operation.

Don’t

If you erroneously break the display part and then crystal liquid gets leaked, never take or suck the liquid to or into your mouth, or apply to skin.
If the crystal liquid gets into the eyes or mouth, immediately rinse it out with clean water and then seek medical attention.
When it adheres to your skin or clothes, immediately wipe it away with alcohol etc., and then rinse it out with water and soap.
Otherwise, the loss of eyesight or injury to your skin may result.

Don’t

Do not bring your ears close to the speakers while a ring tone sounds or a melody is played back from the FOMA terminal.
Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

Continued➜

Do

Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA terminal.
For safety's sake, make sure not to use the FOMA terminal inside such cars.

Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used		Material	Finishing
Charging terminal		Phosphor bronze	Gold-plated finish with nickel-plated ground
Slide rail		SUS304	Fluorine coating
Metal part of the 1Seg antenna	Top	Brass	Tin-and-cobalt-plated finish with nickel-plated ground
	Middle	SUS304	—
	Hinge at bottom part	SUS304	Tin-and-cobalt-plated finish with nickel-plated ground
	Screw at bottom part	Brass	Nickel-plated
Recording/ PushTalk key		ABS	Chrome-plated finish with copper-and-nickel-plated ground

Do

Be careful not to get your finger or a strap caught in the parts when you close or open the FOMA terminal.
Accidents such as injury or damage may result.

Do

When you watch a 1Seg program, watch in a place bright enough taking a certain distance from the display.
Otherwise, your visual acuity could be reduced.

Precautions for batteries

■**Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.**

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery

Danger

Don't

Do not let any metal object such as a wire come in contact the battery terminals. Also do not carry or store the battery together with any metal objects like a necklace.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA terminal even when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.

Warning

Don't

When any abnormality due to external shock such as the deformation or scratches by dropping is found on the battery pack, immediately stop using it.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Do

If charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.
Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, become damaged or catch fire.

Do

Immediately stop using the FOMA terminal and keep it away from fire if the battery leaks or emits an odor.
The leaked battery fluid may ignite, causing fire or burst.

Do

Be careful that your pets do not bite into the battery pack.
The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. Also, malfunction or fire may result.

Caution

Don't

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.
The battery may catch fire or damage the environment. After insulating the battery terminals with tape, take the unneeded battery to a handling counter such as a docomo shop or dispose of it in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Don't

Do not charge the wet battery.
The battery pack may overheat, catch fire, or burst.

Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then rinse it out thoroughly with clean water.
Skin injury may result.

Precautions for adapters/chargers

Warning

Don't

Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.
Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.
Electric shock may occur.

Don't

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.
Fire may result.

Don't

If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA terminal and adapter/charger.
You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminal when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminal with fingers or other bare skin.
Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

Don't

Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.
The FOMA terminal may drop off, or the charger and desktop holder may overheat, causing fire or malfunction.

Don't

Do not place something heavy on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.
Electric shock or fire may result.

Not wet hands

Do not touch the power cord of the adapter/charger, or power outlet with wet hands.
Electric shock may result.

Do

Use the adapter/charger at the specified V AC.
If you use it at a wrong voltage, fire or malfunction may result. When using the FOMA terminal overseas, use FOMA AC adapter available overseas.
AC adapter: 100 V AC
DC adapter: 12/24 V DC
[For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]
AC adapter available overseas: 100 V to 240 V AC
[Connect only to household AC outlet]

Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.
If you use an unspecified fuse, fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, refer to each instruction manual.

Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.
Otherwise, fire may result.

Do

When pulling the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.
Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.

Continued

Do

When removing the adapter/charger out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket, do not forcibly pull the adapter/charger cord or power cord, instead take hold of the power plug and then pull.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Pull the power plug out

When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock, smoke or fire may result.

Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the power plug out of the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Precautions for UIM

Caution

Do

Be careful not to touch the cut surface of the UIM (IC portion) when removing it.

You may hurt your hand or fingers.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.

Warning

Do

Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:

- Do not carry the FOMA terminal into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
- If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA terminal even when in a location such as a lobby.
- Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

Turn off the FOMA terminal in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Handling Precautions

General notes

■Do not wet the equipment.

The FOMA terminal, battery, adapter/charger, and UIM are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, they become moist due to perspiration and the internal parts may become corroded, causing malfunction. If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible. This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

■Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.

- The screen of the FOMA terminal sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub it roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses. If the screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated or the coating might peel off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

■Occasionally clean the terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.

If the terminals become soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power turns off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the terminals with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

■Do not place the FOMA terminal near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■Do not apply excessive force onto the FOMA terminal and battery pack.

If you put the FOMA terminal in a bag along with many other articles or sit with the FOMA terminal in a clothes pocket, the display, internal circuitry and the battery pack could be damaged or malfunction. Also, if an external device is left connected to the connector terminal, the connector could be damaged, or malfunction.

■Carefully read each instruction manual attached to the FOMA terminal, adapter/charger, or desktop holder.

■Do not rub or scratch the display part with metals.

Doing so might cause damage to the part, resulting in trouble or malfunction.

Notes on handling the FOMA terminal

■Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

The FOMA terminal should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

■The FOMA terminal, if operated near land-line phones, television sets, radios or other devices that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA terminal as far away from such equipment as possible.

■It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA terminal and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■Do not drop the FOMA terminal or subject it to strong impacts.

Malfunction or damage may result.

■Do not insert an external device to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) at a slant when connecting, and do not pull it out when it is inserted.

Malfunction or damage may result.

■Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA terminal when you close it.

Otherwise, malfunction or damage may result.

■The FOMA terminal becomes warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA terminal as it is.

■Do not leave the camera in places exposed to direct sunlight.

Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.

■Usually, put the cover of the connector terminal and microSD card slot to use the FOMA terminal.

Dust or water might enter into the FOMA terminal, causing malfunction.

■Do not use the FOMA terminal with the back cover left removed.

The battery pack might come out, or malfunction or damage may result.

■Do not put a label or sticker on the back of the display part of the FOMA terminal.

They may be caught in when you open/close the FOMA terminal, and malfunction or damage may result.

■While you are using the microSD card, never take it off or turn off the power to the FOMA terminal.

Data may be erased or malfunction may result.

Notes on handling batteries

■Batteries have a limited life.

Though it varies depending on the usage state, you are advised to replace the battery if its usable time is extremely short even when you fully charge it. Make sure that you buy the specified battery.

■Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.

■Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA terminal for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.

■The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.

■Depending on how the battery pack is used, it might swell as its operating life becomes short, but this is not a problem.

Continued↓

■Note the following points when you store a battery pack over a long period:

- Storage in a fully charged state (the state immediately after charging is completed)
- Storage with no battery power left (the state you cannot turn on the power of the handset due to battery drain)

These may lower the battery pack’s performance and shorten its operating life.
You are advised to store the battery pack in the state of two bars of battery icon indication as a guide for when you store it for a long period.

Notes on handling chargers/adapters

■Charge the battery in a place with an appropriate ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.

■Charge the battery where:

- There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.
- There are no land-line phones, television sets or radios nearby.

■During charging, the adapter/charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.

■Do not use the DC adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.
The car battery could go flat.

■When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.

■Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminal.
Malfunction may result.

■Be careful not to get your finger or the adapter/charger cord caught in the parts when you house the stand of the desktop holder.
Accidents such as injury or damage may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

■Never use more force than necessary when inserting/removing the UIM.

■The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.

■The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.

■Always keep the IC portion clean.

■Use a dry soft cloth such as the one for cleaning glasses to clean the equipment.

■It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.
We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

■Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

■Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.
Data might be lost or malfunction may result.

■Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.
Malfunction may result.

■Do not bend the UIM or place something heavy on it.
Malfunction may result.

■Into the FOMA terminal, do not insert the UIM with a label or sticker pasted.
Malfunction may result.

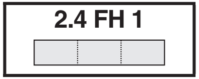
Notes on using Bluetooth function

■As the security for communication using the Bluetooth function, the FOMA terminal supports the security function that meets the Bluetooth Specification. However, the security may not be sufficient depending on the configuration. Take care of the security for communication using the Bluetooth function.

■Note that even if any leak of data or information occurs while making connection using the Bluetooth function, we take no responsibility.

■With the FOMA terminal, you can use the following: Headset, Hands-Free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push, and Serial Port. With Audio, you might be able to use Audio Video Remote Control. (Only with the compatible Bluetooth devices)

■Radio frequencies
The radio frequencies the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal uses are as follows:



2.4 : Indicates radio facilities that use 2400 MHz frequencies.
FH : Indicates the modulation system is the FH-SS system.
1 : Indicates that a supposed coverage distance is 10 meters or less.
▭ : Indicates that all radio frequencies 2400 MHz through 2483.5 MHz are used, and that the frequencies for mobile object identifiers shall not be avoided.

■Cautions on Using Bluetooth Devices

Bluetooth operates at radio frequencies assigned to the in-house radio stations for mobile object identifiers that have to be licensed and are used in production lines of a factory, specific unlicensed low power radio stations, and amateur radio stations (hereafter, referred to “another radio station”) in addition to scientific, medical, industrial devices, or home electric appliances such as microwave ovens.

1. **Before using this product, make sure that “another radio station” is not operating nearby.**
2. **If radio interference between this product and “another radio station” occurs, move immediately to another place or turn off power to avoid interference.**
3. **For further details, contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.**

Notes on handling the FeliCa reader/writer

■The FeliCa reader/writer function on the FOMA terminal uses very weak radio waves which do not require to be licensed as radio stations.

■The FeliCa reader/writer is operated on the 13.56 MHz frequencies. When you use another reader/writer nearby, take enough distance between your FOMA terminal and the reader/writer. Further, ensure that there are no radio stations that use the same frequencies.

Caution

■Do not use the modified FOMA terminal. Using a modified FOMA terminal infringes the Radio Law.

The FOMA terminals are granted technical regulations conformity certification as the specified radio equipment under the Radio Law and bear a “technical conformity mark 〶” on the nameplate as evidence of conformity. Unscrewing the FOMA terminal and modifying internal components void the technical regulations conformity certification. Do not use the FOMA terminal in this state, which infringes the Radio Law.

■Be especially careful not to operate the FOMA terminal while driving.

You will be imposed punishment if you use the mobile phone in your hand while driving. If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

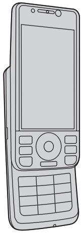
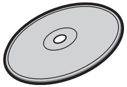
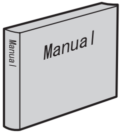
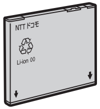
■Use the Bluetooth functions in Japan only.

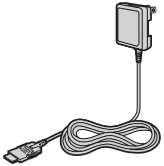
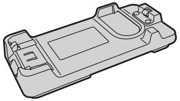
The Bluetooth functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.
You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.

■Use the FeliCa reader/writer functions in Japan only.

The FeliCa reader/writer functions on the FOMA terminal have been authorized in compliance with the radio transmission standards in Japan.
You might be imposed punishment if you use them overseas.

Accessories and Main Options

<Accessories>	
● **P-02A Handset** **(With Warranty and Back Cover P30)** 	● **P-02A CD-ROM** The PDF versions of “Manual for PC Connection” and “Kuten Code List” are included. 
● **Instruction Manual** Quick Manual included (See page 550)  	● **Battery Pack P19** 

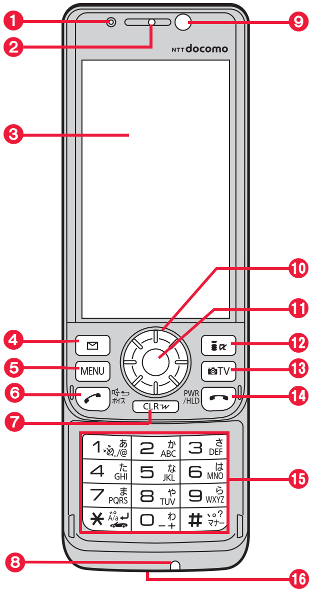
<Main Options>
● **FOMA AC Adapter 01/02** **(With Warranty and Instruction Manual)** 
● **Desktop Holder P29** **(With Instruction Manual)** 

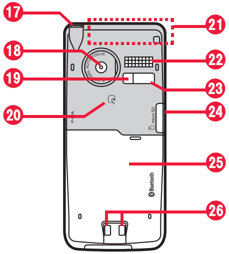
Other Options → Page 507

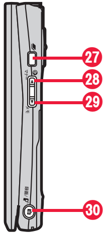
Before Using the Handset

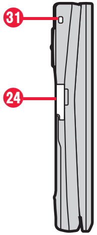
Part Names and Functions 22
Opening/Closing FOMA Terminal. 24
Navigation Displays and Key Operations 24
Main Key Operations from the Stand-by Display 26
Viewing Display 27
Using Icons on Desktop . . . .<Desktop Icon> 29
i-Widget Display and Operations 32
Displaying Description of Icons . . . . <Icons> 32
Selecting Menu. 32
When You Forget Key Operation . . . .<Guide> 36
Using UIM (FOMA Card) 37
Attaching/Removing Battery Pack 39
Charging 40
Checking Battery Level . . . .<Battery Level> 42
Turning Power ON/OFF . . . . <Power ON/OFF> 43
Switching to English Display . . . .<Select Language> 43
Configuring Initial Setting . . . .<Initial Setting> 44
Setting Date and Time . . . . <Set Time> 44
Displaying World Time . . . . <World Time Watch> 45
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number
. . . . <Caller ID Notification> 46
Checking Your Own Phone Number . . . .<Own Number> 46

Part Names and Functions





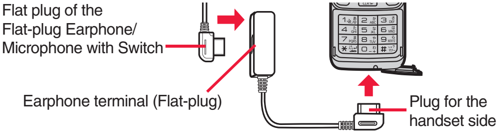




■For using earphone

Connect an optional connector-terminal-compatible earphone. When using a connector-terminal-non-compatible earphone, use an optional plug adapter for connection.

- ●When inserting or pulling the plug adapter, take hold of the plug for the handset side and insert or pull it straight. Be careful not to take hold of the cover of the connector terminal and plug for the handset side together when you pull it out.
- ●The Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 (option) can be connected with a triple pole mini plug only. For details, refer to the instruction manual for the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01.


Flat plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch
Earphone terminal (Flat-plug)
Plug for the handset side

Example for connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (option)

①Light sensor

･For sensing brightness (See page 114)

●Do not cover the light sensor with your hands or do not put a sticker on it. Doing so might disable you to detect the brightness.

②Earpiece

･For listening to the other party’s voice

③Display

(See page 27)

④ ✉ Mail key

⑤ MENU Menu key

⑥ Start key/Hands-free key

･For making/receiving calls (See page 48 and page 62)
･For talking with Hands-free (See page 61)

⑦ CLR Clear key/i-Widget key

･For returning to the previous operation
･For clearing entered text or a phone number

⑧Microphone

･For speaking to the other party

⑨Inside camera

･For shooting photos of yourself (See page 230)
･For displaying your face during a videophone call

⑩ ◎ Speed selector

⑪Call/Charging indicator

･Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during a call. (See page 117)
･Lights in red during charging.

●The flickering pattern and color tone of the illumination might look different depending on the FOMA terminal you use.

⑫ i-mode key/i-αppli key

⑬ Camera key/1Seg key

⑭ Power/End key

･For ending calls
･For ending respective functions
･For turning on the power (for at least one second)/ For turning off the power (for at least two seconds) (See page 43)

⑮Numeric keys

･For entering phone numbers and text

⑯Connector terminal

･For connecting the AC adapter (option), DC adapter (option), FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), or Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option), etc.

●Integrated terminal for connecting earphone or for charging, etc.

⑰1Seg antenna

･For receiving 1Seg broadcasting (See page 251)

⑱Outside camera

･For shooting portraits and/or landscapes (See page 230)
･For catching sight of persons and/or landscapes during a videophone call

⑲Photo light

･Lights/Flickers when you shoot with the camera.
･Used for shooting in a dark place. (See page 239)

⑳ mark

･The IC card is mounted.

●Use the IC card function placing this mark over the scanning device. You cannot dismount the IC card. (See page 315)

㉑FOMA antenna

●The FOMA antenna is embedded in the handset. Do not cover the antenna with your hand for better communication.

㉒Speaker

･For sounding ring tones
･For listening to the other party’s voice when Hands-free is activated (See page 61)

㉓Infrared data port

･Used for infrared communication and the infrared remote control. (See page 382 and page 386)

㉔microSD card slot

･For inserting microSD card (See page 368)

㉕Back cover

･Remove this when attaching/removing the battery pack and UIM. (See page 37 and page 39)

●Do not peel off the sticker on the back of the back cover. If you peel it off, you might not be able to read and write the IC card.

㉖Charging terminal

㉗ Multi key

㉘ ▲ Side ▲ key

･For scrolling up page by page

㉙ ▼ Side ▼ key

･For scrolling down page by page

㉚ Recording key/PushTalk key

･For making/receiving PushTalk calls (See page 78 and page 81)

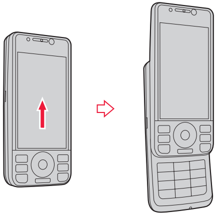
㉛Strap hole

Opening/Closing FOMA Terminal

Hold the FOMA terminal with both hands to slide the display upward/downward.

Take care not to touch the keys when you open or close the FOMA terminal. Key operation errors may result.

- When a call comes in, you can answer it just by opening the FOMA terminal. (See page 65)
- When a missed call or new mail message is found, you can display the detailed Missed Call display or the Inbox list just by opening the FOMA terminal. (See page 113)



Information

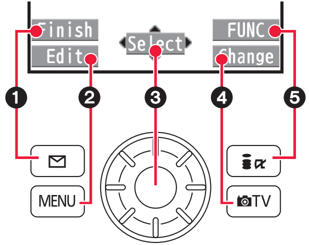
- You can use the horizontal display for Full Browser, PC Movie player, Camera, 1Seg, Music&Video Channel, i-αppli, i-motion player, and Video player. You cannot use it for other functions.
- When you open/close the FOMA terminal while a confirmation display for selecting “YES/NO” is shown, the confirmation display may be cleared.

Navigation Displays and Key Operations

When you want to execute the operation shown on the vertical display, press the corresponding key as below.

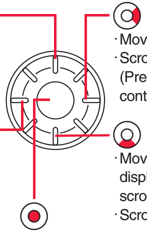
- While the horizontal display is shown, you can operate in the same way as on the vertical display depending on the function.

■**Basic display examples and key assignments**



❶	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the ✉ key.**	Finish ✉
❷	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the MENU key.**	Edit Store
❸	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the ● key.**	Select Set
	Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items with the ◎ key.	▲ ◀ ▶ ▼
❹	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the 📷 key.**	Change Detail
❺	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the iα key.**	FUNC Set

■Operating speed selector



◎
- Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls the page up.

◎
- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Scrolls forward page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)

◎
- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Scrolls back page by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)

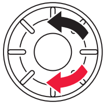
◎
- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls the page down.

◎
- Fixes the operation.

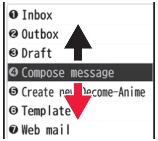
Operating by Rotating Speed Selector

Depending on the display being shown, you can select items and move the cursor by rotating the speed selector in the same way as you press ◎.

Rotating direction

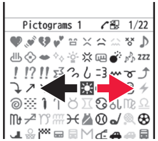


Operation example

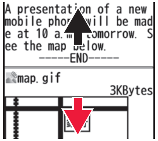


Inbox
Outbox
Draft
Compose message
Create new Decome-Anime
Template
Web mail

Selecting items

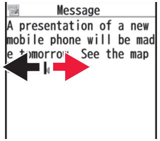


Selecting pictograms, etc.



A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
-----END-----
map.gif
3KBytes

Scrolling pages



Message
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made tomorrow. See the map

Moving a cursor

- The following operations are also available:
  - Adjusting earpiece volume, ring volume, etc. (see page 65, page 66)
  - Adjusting zoom magnification when shooting with the camera (see page 238)
  - Adjusting volume during music playback, etc. (see page 281)
  - Switching the displayed still images (see page 345)
  - Adjusting volume during playback of movies, i-motion movies, etc. (see page 352)

Information

- The rotating operation is not valid in Power Saver Mode.
- The rotating operation may not be valid depending on the function.

Speed Selector Setting

You can set whether to validate the rotating operation of the speed selector.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Speed selector setting▶ON or OFF**

Information

- Depending on the i-αppli program, the speed selector might not be operable even when “ON” is set.

Key Guidance

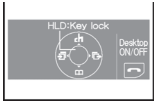
You can set whether to show the operation for such as pressing ◎, ◎, ◎, and ◎, when you rotate the speed selector from the Stand-by display.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Key guidance ▶ON or OFF**

When “ON” is set

When you rotate the speed selector from the Stand-by display, the operation for such as pressing ◎, ◎, ◎, and ◎ are shown. (See page 26)

- The key guidance is shown regardless of “Speed selector setting”.



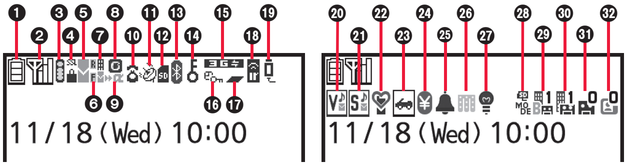
Main Key Operations from the Stand-by Display

From the Stand-by display, you can execute the following actions by operating each key:

Key operation	Press the key for a short time	Press and hold the key for at least one second
◉	Shows the display for selecting an icon, etc. on the Stand-by display. (See page 31, page 68, page 111)	Switches Key Lock on/off. (See page 131)
↑	Shows the Channel list. (See page 210)	—
↓	Shows the Search Phonebook display. (See page 94)	Shows the registration display for the Phonebook entries. (See page 88)
←	Shows the Received Call list. (See page 53)	Shows the Received Address list. (See page 171)
→	Shows the Redial list. (See page 52)	Shows the Sent Address list. (See page 171)
✉	Shows the Mail menu. (See page 162)	Executes Check New Messages. (See page 157)
iα	Shows the i-mode menu. (See page 190)	Shows the Software list. (See page 291)
MENU	Shows Main Menu. (See page 32)	Sets/Releases IC Card Lock. (See page 316)
📷	Activates the camera in Photo Mode. (See page 233)	Starts 1Seg. (See page 253)
📞	Makes a call. (See page 48)	Accesses a voice dial entry. (See page 100)
☎	Shows/Clears the icons, etc. on the Stand-by display. (See page 112)	Turns off the power. (Press and hold the key for at least two seconds) (See page 43)
CLR	Executes i-Widget. (See page 310)	Resets Main Menu. (See page 116)
0	Enters “0”.	Enters “+”.

Key operation	Press the key for a short time	Press and hold the key for at least one second
1	Enters “1”.	Measures your current location and executes the GPS function. (See page 326)
2	Enters “2”.	
3	Enters “3”.	
4	Enters “4”.	
5	Enters “5”.	Switches the backlight on/off. (See page 114)
6	Enters “6”.	
7	Enters “7”.	
8	Enters “8”.	Switches View Blind on/off. (See page 115)
9	Enters “9”.	
*	Enters “*”.	Activates/Deactivates Public Mode (Drive Mode). (See page 67)
#	Enters “#”.	Activates/Deactivates Manner Mode. (See page 108)
■	Shows the Multitask Menu. (See page 402)	Shows the display for setting 3G/GSM Setting. (See page 465) Switches menu functions. (See page 402)
▲	Switches between the i-αppli Stand-by display and normal i-αppli program. (See page 308)	Activates/Deactivates Manner Mode with the FOMA terminal closed. (See page 108) Activates 2in1 with the FOMA terminal opened. (See page 450)
▼	Plays back a record message/voice memo. (See page 70)	Plays back a videophone record message/movie memo. (See page 71)
◙	Shows the PushTalk Phonebook list. (See page 82)	Activates MUSIC Player. (See page 279)

Viewing Display



❶		Battery level (estimate) (See page 42)
❷		Radio waves reception level (estimate) Strong ⟷ Weak
		You are out of the FOMA service area or radio waves do not reach.
	self	During Self Mode (See page 126)
❸		During i-mode (See page 190)
		During i-mode communication (See page 190)
		During packet communication (The icon differs depending on the communication status.)
		During PushTalk communication (See page 78)
		You get out of the service area while Network Search Mode is set to “Manual”. (See page 465)
❹	SSL	During SSL communication (See page 191)
❺	(pink)	Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists. (See page 155 and page 187)
	(dark blue)	The area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA terminal is full. (See page 155 and page 187)
		The area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
	(pink)	Unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages on the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
	(dark blue)	Both the FOMA terminal and UIM (FOMA card) are full.
		Area Mail exists. (See page 180)

❻	R F (yellow)	Unread Messages R/F exist. (See page 177)
	R F (dark blue)	The area for Messages R/F in the FOMA terminal is full. (See page 178)
❼	(pink)	i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center. (See page 157)
	(dark blue)	The box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 155)
	R F (yellow)	Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center. (See page 178)
	R F (dark blue)	The box for Messages R/F at the i-mode Center is full. (See page 178)
		i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”. (See page 156)
❽		New i-concier information exists. (See page 212)
❾		An i-αppli call you did not reply to exists. (See page 306)
❿		During a voice call
		During a videophone call
		During 64K data communication

⓫		During measuring the current location (See page 326)
	GPS	Location Request Set. is set to “ON” or “Reject numbers unset”, and it is within the validity period. (See page 338)
	GPS	Location Request Set. is set to “ON” or “Reject numbers unset”, and it is out of the validity period. (See page 338)
⓬	SD	A microSD card is inserted.(See page 369)
		Data is being read to/written from the microSD card.
	SD	A write-protected microSD card is inserted. (See page 369)
	SD	The inserted microSD card cannot be used. (See page 369)
		A microSD card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 377)
		A microSD card is inserted, and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in MTP Mode. (See page 377)
⓭	(blue)	A Bluetooth device is connected. (See page 424 and page 426)
	(black)	A Bluetooth device is connected and power consumption is low. (See page 424)

Continued➔

⑭		During Lock All (See page 124)
	P	During Personal Data Lock (See page 127)
	D	During Keypad Dial Lock (See page 131)
	S	During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only (See page 132)
	IC	During IC Card Lock (See page 316)
	D/P	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	D/S	Both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/ Secret Data Only are set.
		Both IC Card Lock and Lock All are set.
	P	Both IC Card Lock and Personal Data Lock are set.
	D	Both IC Card Lock and Keypad Dial Lock are set.
	S	Both IC Card Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are set.
		IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Personal Data Lock are simultaneously set.
		IC Card Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, and Secret Mode/Secret Data Only are simultaneously set.
⑮	3G 3G GSM GPRS	Type of in-use network (See page 461)
	OFFICEED	You are in the OFFICEED area. (See page 456)
⑯		Timer Lock ON At Close is set. (See page 127)
		During Key Lock (See page 131)
		While Key Lock is temporarily released (See page 132)

⑰		During Multitask (See page 401)
		Multiple functions are activated. (See page 401)
		While watching a 1Seg program (See page 253)
		During recording of a 1Seg program (See page 260)
		During recording of a 1Seg program by Timer Recording (See page 264)
		During pause of 1Seg program recording (See page 261)
		During music playback (See page 279)
		During music pause (See page 279)
⑱		During infrared communication (See page 382 and page 386)
⑲		The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in Communication Mode.
	SD	The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 377)
		During talk or communication through a USB Hands-free compatible device (See page 61)
		A USB Hands-free compatible device is connected. (See page 61)
		A USB Hands-free compatible device is connected in microSD Mode. (See page 61)
⑳	V V V	Vibrator is set to other than “OFF”. (See page 106)
㉑	S S S	Ring Volume is set to “Silent” or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to “OFF”. (See page 66 and page 108)
㉒		During Manner Mode (See page 108)
		Remote Monitoring is set to “ON”. (See page 77)
㉓		During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 67)

㉔	¥	The call cost has exceeded the specified limit. (See page 417)
㉕		An alarm is set. (See page 264 and page 405)
㉖		A Music&Video Channel program is booked. (See page 270)
㉗		Backlight is set to “OFF”. (See page 114)
		View Blind is set to “ON”. (See page 115)
		Backlight is set to “OFF” and View Blind is set to “ON”.
㉘	SD MODE	USB Mode Setting is set to “microSD mode”. (See page 377)
	MTP	USB Mode Setting is set to “MTP mode”. (See page 377)
㉙	1 ～ 5 · +	Voice mail messages for Number B are held at the Voice Mail Center in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 455)
㉚	1 ～ 5 · +	Voice mail messages are held at the Voice Mail Center. (See page 440)
㉛	0 ～ 5	The number of record messages (See page 69)
㉜	0 ～ 2	The number of videophone record messages (See page 69)

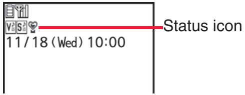
- ●For the horizontal display, icons appear at the lower right of the display.
- ●The clock at the upper right of the display (at the lower right of the horizontal display) does not appear when the icon ⑱ or ⑲ is displayed.

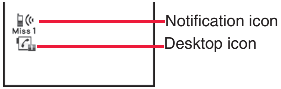
Information

- ●Some characters and symbols on the display might be modified or abbreviated.
- ●The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment or other factors may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect.

<Desktop Icon>

Using Icons on Desktop





■Operation when a status icon is selected

V♪ V✉ V♪	Shows the display for Vibrator. (See page 106)
S♪ S✉ S♪	Shows the display for Ring Volume. (See page 66)
♡	Shows the display for Manner Mode Set. (See page 110)
	Shows the display for Remote Monitoring. (See page 77)
	Shows the display for releasing Public Mode (Drive Mode). (See page 67)
¥	Shows the display for Notice Call Cost. (See page 417)
🔔 🔔	Shows the list of Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, TV Timer, or Timer Recording. (See page 261, page 262, page 404, page 408 or page 411)
	Shows the Music&Video Channel display. (See page 270)
💡	Shows the display for Backlight. (See page 113)
	Shows the display for View Blind. (See page 115)
	Shows the display for “Set./Service” → “Display”.
SD MODE MTP	Shows the display for USB Mode Setting. (See page 377)
1～5・+	Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 441)
B1～B5・B+	Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 441)
0～5	Shows the display for Rec. Msg/Voice Memo. (See page 69, page 70, page 106 and page 415)
0～2	Shows the display for Rec. Msg/Voice Memo. (See page 69, page 70, page 106 and page 415)

■Operation when a notification icon is selected

Miss 1	**Missed call** Shows the Missed Call list. (See page 53)
B Miss 1	**Missed call to Number B of 2in1** Shows the Missed Call list. (See page 53)
Msg	**Record message** Shows the Record Message list. (See page 70)
Msg	**Videophone record message** Shows the Videophone Record Message list. (See page 71)
New 1	**New i-mode mail or SMS** Shows the Inbox list. (See page 160)
New 1	**New chat mail** Starts Chat Mail. (See page 184)
R New 1 F New 1	**New Message R/F** Shows the Message R/F list. (See page 178)
Notrun	**i-αppli did not start automatically** Shows the i-αppli Auto Start Info. (See page 305)
New	**i-αppli call you did not reply to** Shows the i-αppli call logs. (See page 307)
New	**A ToruCa file is received from a scanning device** Shows the ToruCa File list. (See page 320)
Error	**A security error occurred on the i-αppli Stand-by display** Shows the Security Error History. (See page 293)
Update	**Success in downloading a Music&Video Channel program** Activates Music&Video Channel. (See page 270)
Fail	**Failure in downloading a Music&Video Channel program** Activates Music&Video Channel. (See page 271)
Miss	**Missed alarm** Shows the contents of the alarm that could not be notified. (See page 406)
Miss	**Missed TV timer** Shows the contents of the TV timer that could not be notified. (See page 265)
REC	**Timer recording was completed** Shows the contents and results of the timer recording. (See page 265)
VM	**Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center** Shows the display for playing back Voice Mail messages. (See page 441)

Continued→

Update	**The Phonebook could not be updated by Data Security Service** Shows the update display for Data Security Service. (See page 137)
Complete	**Provide Location was executed automatically** Shows Location History. (See page 335)
Fail	**Provide Location could not be executed automatically** Shows Location History. (See page 335)
Miss	**You did not respond to a location provision request** Shows Location History. (See page 335)
Update	**Software Update is needed** Starts Software Update. (See page 526)
	Software Update was executed Shows the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing. (See page 525)
Auto-update	**Software rewriting is possible** Shows the rewriting confirmation display. (See page 524)
Update	**Pattern data was updated automatically** Shows the updated result. (See page 530)
USB	**The FOMA terminal and a personal computer are connected by the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)** Shows the display for USB Mode Setting. (See page 377)

■Operation when a desktop icon is selected

☎	Shows the dialing display with the phone number entered. (See page 48 and page 78)
	Shows the site of that URL. (See page 190)
	Shows the site of that URL by Full Browser. (See page 216)
✉	Shows the Message Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 142)
✉	Shows the SMS Composition display with the mail address entered. (See page 186)
	Starts the i-αppli program.※ (See page 291)
	Shows it on the Picture viewer.※ (See page 344)
	Plays it back by the i-motion player.※ (See page 351)
	Plays it back by the Video player.※ (See page 358)
	Plays it back by the Chara-den player.※ (See page 361)
♫	Plays it back by the Melody player.※ (See page 364)
	Shows it on the PDF viewer.※ (See page 389)
	Shows it on the ToruCa viewer.※ (See page 318)
	Shows the Private menu. (See page 413)
	Shows the Bar Code Reader menu. (See page 245)
Ir	Shows the Ir Data Receiving display. (See page 384 and page 385)
📷	Shows the Camera menu. (See page 233 and page 236)
	Shows the Bluetooth Function Selection display. (See page 424, page 426, and page 428)
🎤	Starts Voice Recorder. (See page 388)
	Shows the i-concier display. (See page 212)
🔔	Shows the list of Alarm. (See page 404)
	Shows the Calendar display. (See page 408)
☑	Shows the ToDo list. (See page 411)
	Shows the list of Text Memo. (See page 417)
	Shows the calculator. (See page 417)
?	Shows the display for 使いかたナビ (Guide). (See page 36)
	Starts MUSIC Player. (See page 278)
	Shows the Music&Video Channel display. (See page 272)
	Shows the Viewer display. (See page 253)
	Starts i-αppli Program Guide. (See page 258)

※ When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Paste Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 desktop icons of such as phone numbers, mail addresses, etc.

1 The display for an item to be pasted ▶iα(FUNC) ▶Add desktop icon▶YES

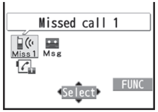
- When you operate from the detailed mail display, select “Store” from the Function menu and then select “Add desktop icon”. If the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be pasted.
- When you operate from the Full Browser display, select “Others” from the Function menu and then select “Add desktop icon”.

Information

- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title exists for a site, up to 22 half-pitch characters of the URL excluding “http://” or “https://” is displayed.
- Some files and data might not be pasted to the desktop.

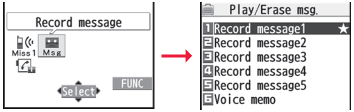
Proceed to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

1 Press ●.



2 Use ◎ to highlight an icon, and press ●(Select).

- Up to five “Desktop icons” are displayed. If there are six or more icons, “◀” and “▶” are displayed.
- A “Notification icon” is deleted when each function is executed. To delete all “Notification icons”, press and hold CLR for at least one second from the display in step 1.



When a record message icon is selected

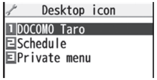
Information

- When the notification icon of “Messages are held at the Voice Mail Center” (VM) appears while you are overseas, you cannot operate the Voice Mail function from the notification icon. Follow the steps of “Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay” on page 468.

Check Details of Desktop Icon MENU 6 3

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display ▶Desktop icon

The list of desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.



Desktop Icon list

2 Select the icon whose details are to be displayed.

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

- You can show the Function menu also by pressing iα(FUNC), while highlighting an icon from the Stand-by display.

Add to desktop	**▶Put a check mark for the function to be added ▶✉(Finish)**

Continued↳

Edit title	**▶Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you highlight the icon is up to 11 full-pitch/ 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.
Sort	**▶Select a desktop icon▶Use ◎ to change the order ▶●(Select)** ●To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps. **▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Reset desktop	The desktop icons are reset to the default. **▶YES**
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶YES**

i-Widget Display and Operations

From the i-Widget display, you can simultaneously start multiple Widget αppli programs and show them on a list.

❶Widget αppli

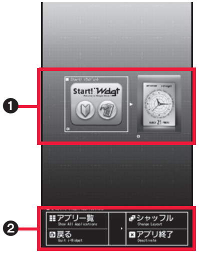
You can show a Widget αppli program.

You can show the Widget αppli operation display by selecting it.

❷Navigation displays

Navigations corresponding to the key operations are indicated.

- ●You can randomly change the display order of Widget αppli programs by pressing iα[シャッフル (Shuffle)] from the i-Widget display.
- ●See page 310 for detailed operations of i-Widget.



i-Widget display

<Icons> MENU 3 6

Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols on the display (such as ▮, ☃, and ♡) are called icons. You can check the meanings of them on the display.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Icons ▶Use ◎ to highlight an icon.**

Selecting Menu

Press MENU of the FOMA terminal to show Main Menu and then execute, set, or check respective functions.

- ●Some functions can be selected also by the operation other than pressing MENU. In this manual, the operation by the easier way is described.
- ●You can also switch to Simple Menu focusing on only basic functions for easy operation. (See page 115)
- ●This FOMA terminal supports Kisekae Tool (see page 116). If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu.
  Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

■Scroll Selection

Main Menu is composed of 12 main menu icons indicating each function.

- ●If you select a main menu icon, the Sub-menu Item Selection display appears. If you further select a sub-menu item, the Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display appears.
- ●By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

■Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing MENU + menu number (see page 476).

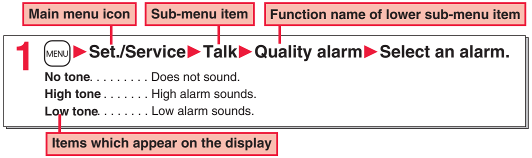
■Multitask is Supported

- ●You can simultaneously use some functions in Main Menu. (See page 401)

Scroll Selection

In this manual, the description of the speed selector operation (selection of top/bottom/left/right, and press of ● after selecting/entering a function item) is omitted. Scroll selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function "Quality alarm":

Description Example of Steps

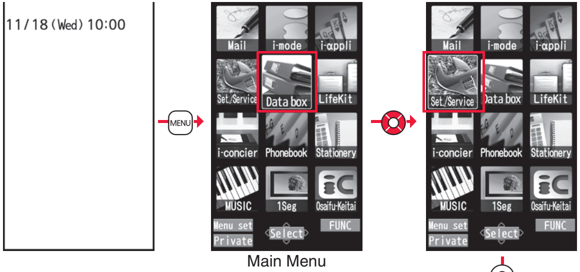

Main menu icon
Sub-menu item
Function name of lower sub-menu item
Items which appear on the display

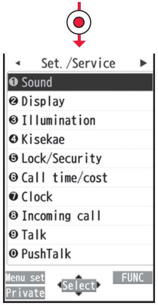
1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm** ▶ **Select an alarm.**

No tone . . . . Does not sound.
High tone . . . . High alarm sounds.
Low tone . . . . Low alarm sounds.

STEP 1 Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select "Set./Service" from Main Menu. Main Menu at purchase differs depending on the body color. (See page 480)



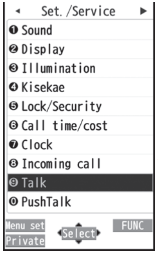


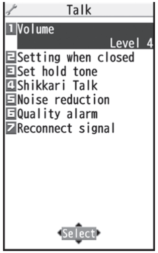
- Press ◎ to highlight the icon. Press and hold ◎ to scroll the icons continuously.
- If you have not touched any key for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

Continued▶

STEP 2 Select a sub-menu item from the menu function

Select “Talk” from “Set./Service”.

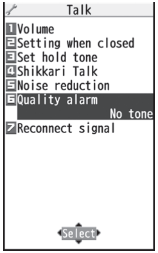


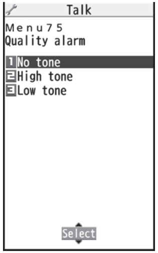


- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press ◎ to highlight the item below, and ◎ to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.
- Press ◎ to scroll page by page.

STEP 3 Select a desired lower sub-menu item (function)

Select “Quality alarm” from “Talk”.

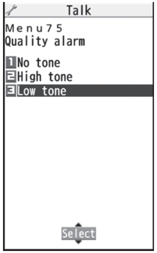


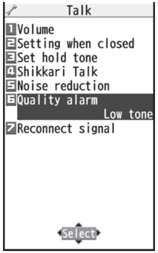


- Press ◎ to highlight the item below, and ◎ to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

STEP 4 Set or check the function

Some menu items have even more detailed menus.
The example below shows how to set “Low tone” for “Quality alarm”.





- The highlighted item is the currently selected one.
- Press ◎ to highlight the item below, and ◎ to highlight the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.

Menu Number Selection

Menu Number Selection is explained below using the following example:

Description Example of Menu Number

Menu number

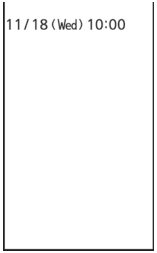
<Quality Alarm> MENU 7 5

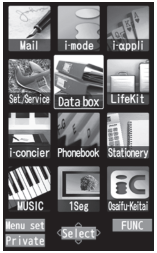
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Nearly Disconnecting

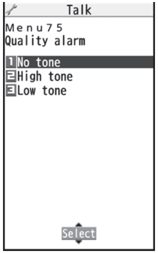
STEP

1 Call up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press MENU 7 5.



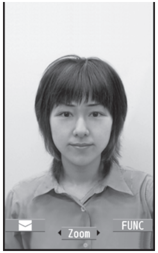


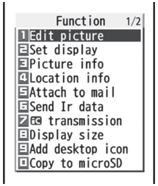


Function Menu

If you press iα when “FUNC” is shown at the lower right of the display, the Function menu including selectable items such as “Save”, “Edit”, and “Delete” appears in each operation. The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you show the Function menu.

- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the Function Menu display.





Description Example for Function Menu

In this manual, the operation of the Function menu is described as follows:

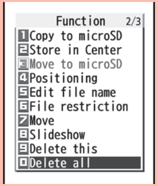
Item displayed in the Function menu — **Delete all**

Operating procedures after selecting an item in the Function menu — You can delete all files.
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

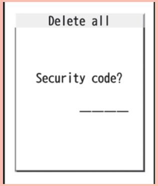
An actual operation is done as follows:

Press iα(FUNC).

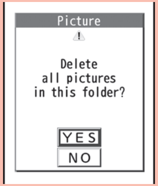
Use ○ to highlight “Delete all” and press ◉(Select).



Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ◉(Set).

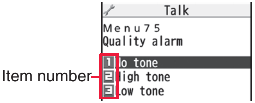


Use ○ to highlight “YES” and press ◉(Select).



To select an item quickly <Direct selection>

Press the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.

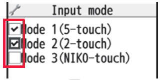


Item scroll

When menu items are listed over multiple pages, you can show the previous/next page by pressing ◎ with the uppermost/lowermost item highlighted. You can press ◎ to scroll through page by page. When Page ▲/Page ▼ is displayed on the display, you can scroll through page by page also by pressing MENU(Page ▲)/📷(Page ▼).

- ●Depending on the display being shown, such as lower sub-menu items, you might be able to scroll through page by page also by pressing ▲/▼ instead of ◎.

Check box



Input mode
☑Mode 1(5-touch)
☑Mode 2(2-touch)
☐Mode 3(NIKO-touch)

With the functions you can select multiple items, put a check mark for check boxes to select them.
Each time you press ◉(Select), you can switch "☐" and "☑".
With some functions, you can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all" or by pressing MENU(SEL all/RLS all).

- ● "☑" is placed to the selected item depending on the function.

After finishing the operation

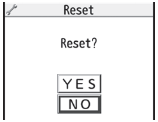
The Lower Sub-menu Item Selection display is shown. When you press ☎, the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask). The Stand-by display or the former display automatically returns depending on the function.

To cancel the operation midway

Press ☎. The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the former display returns. The confirmation display appears asking whether to abandon the setting contents depending on the function. You can press CLR to return to the previous operation.

When the "YES/NO" selection display appears

Press ◎ to highlight "YES" or "NO", then press ◉(Select).



Reset
Reset?
YES
NO

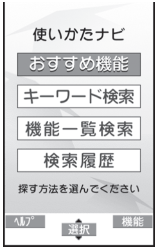
For Reset Settings

<Guide>

When You Forget Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then check the operating methods. You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

1 MENU▶ステーショナリー (Stationery) ▶使いかたナビ (Guide)▶Select an item.



使いかたナビ
おすすめ機能
キーワード検索
機能一覧検索
検索履歴
探す方法を選んでください

おすすめ機能 (Recommendable functions)
. . . Displays the recommendable functions. Go to step 3.

キーワード検索 (From keywords)
. . . Enter keywords and retrieve. Go to step 2

機能一覧検索 (From Function list)
. . . Retrieves from the function list. Go to step 3.

検索履歴 (Search history)
. . . Displays up to 30 search histories. Go to step 3.

- ●Highlight each item and press ✉(ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.
- ●The 使いかたナビ (Guide) display appears also by selecting the 使いかたナビ (Guide) icon " 🔍 " pasted on the desktop at purchase.

2 Enter a keyword.

Up to 50 search results are displayed.

- ●You can enter up to 24 full-pitch/48 half-pitch characters.

3 Select a function▶Select an item.

機能の説明 (Description) . . . . Displays explanations for the function.

操作のしかた (How to operate) . . . Displays the operating method.

この機能を使う (Operate function)
. . . . Executes the function. Operate each function.

- ●For some functions, press ◉(選択) several times for selection.
- ●You can display explanations about the function also by pressing ✉(説明) while highlighting the function.
- ●To delete search history, press iα(機能) and select "1件削除 (Delete this)" or "全削除 (Delete all)", then select "YES".

Using UIM (FOMA Card)

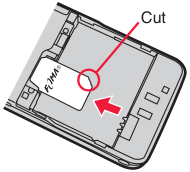
The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well. By sharing a UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA terminals for multiple purposes.
You cannot use the FOMA terminal for communication such as voice and videophone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet communication unless the UIM is inserted.
For details on how to use the UIM, refer to the UIM instruction manual.
When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

Insert/Remove

You need to turn off the power and then remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 39)

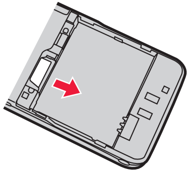
■Inserting

1 With the golden IC surface downward, push the UIM slowly to the end while pressing the surface of it.



■Removing

1 While sliding the UIM, pull it out slowly.



Information

- ●Make sure that you insert/remove the UIM with the FOMA terminal closed and held in your hand.
- ●Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.
- ●Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.
- ●When you replace your UIM (except during Omakase Lock), you need to enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

Security Code

You can set two security codes, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. (See page 122)

Security Function of UIM

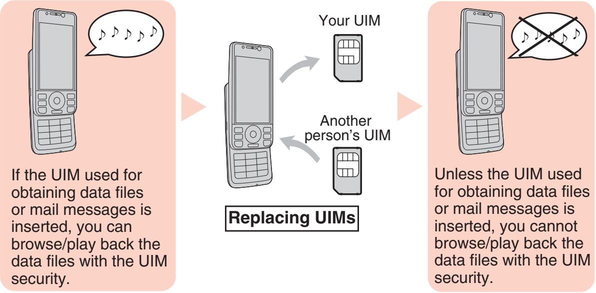
The FOMA terminal has the UIM security function (UIM restriction function) as a security function to protect your data files.
If you obtain data files by the method below with the UIM inserted, UIM security function is automatically set to them.

- **When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages**
- **When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments**

The data files with the UIM security can be browsed, played back, started, edited, attached to mail, or transferred via infrared rays only when the UIM used for obtaining is inserted. When the UIM used for obtaining the data or files is not inserted, or when another UIM is inserted, these functions are not operable.

- **●In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as “your UIM” and other UIMs as “another person’s UIM”.**

Continued↳



If the UIM used for obtaining data files or mail messages is inserted, you can browse/play back the data files with the UIM security.

Unless the UIM used for obtaining data files or mail messages is inserted, you cannot browse/play back the data files with the UIM security.

- When the UIM is not inserted or when another person’s UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, “⊘”:
  - Videophone record messages
  - Templates
  - i-motion movies
  - Machi-chara images
  - Movie memos
  - i-αppli programs
  - Chara-den images
  - Kisekae Tool files
  - Screen memos
  - Images
  - Melodies
  - PDF files
  - Chaku-uta®/Chaku-uta Full® music files
  - Downloaded dictionaries
  - Files attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
  - Files attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox/Draft (except the data shot or edited with the FOMA terminal)
  - Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
  - Images inserted into Deco-mail text

  ※This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli programs, Chara-den images, Deco-mail pictograms, etc. if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.

  ※“Chaku-uta” is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.
- The preview image for the data file with the UIM security appears as shown on the right.

Information

- When the UIM security is set for data files, you cannot set them for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone” when another person’s UIM is inserted.
- When the data files with the UIM security is set for “Display setting” or “Select ring tone”, the FOMA terminal works with their default settings if you remove your UIM or replace it with another person’s UIM. Also, a Machi-chara image is cleared. If you insert your UIM again, your settings are enabled again.
- The UIM security function is not set for the data files received using the infrared communication function or data transmission (OBEX™ communication) function and the still images/movies shot or edited with the FOMA terminal.
- Even when another person’s UIM is inserted, you can move/delete data files with the UIM security.
- The settings of the following functions are stored on the UIM:
  - SMS validity period
  - PLMN setting
  - SMS center selection
  - PIN1 code, PIN2 code
  - Select language
  - PIN1 code entry set
  - Validating/Invalidating DOCOMO Certificate 1 and user certificate

Types of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you use the blue UIM with your FOMA terminal, note that following specifications differ from those of the green/white UIM:

Functions	UIM		Reference
	(blue)	(green/white)	
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	89
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Not available	Available	206
Use of WORLD WING	Not available	Available	460
Use of Service Numbers for “DOCOMO repair counter” and “General inquiries <docomo Information Center>”	Not available	Available	447

■WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DOCOMO FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the current phone number overseas for making and receiving calls using the UIM (green/white) and service compatible mobile phone.

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you did not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have midway canceled WORLD WING, you are required to take the procedures to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- This service is not available with some billing plans.
- If you lose your UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, immediately contact DOCOMO to take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the UIM. For inquiries, see "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

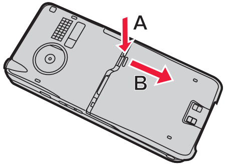
Attaching/Removing Battery Pack

Use the FOMA terminal's dedicated Battery Pack P19.

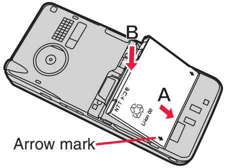
■Attaching

1 **While pressing the "▭" part of the back cover in the direction A, slide the back cover (2 mm or more) in the direction B to unlock and remove it.**

- Securely hold the FOMA terminal not to let it open and then remove the back cover.

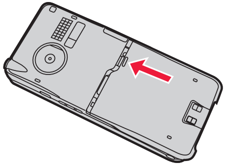


2 **With the arrow mark facing up, fit the tab side of the battery pack to the FOMA terminal securely, and then push the battery pack into the direction B while pressing it against the direction A.**



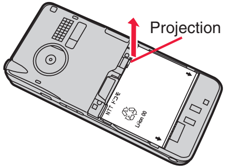
3 **Put the back cover to the FOMA terminal as illustrated, and while pressing the whole part of back cover downward, slide it in the direction of arrow to remove it.**

- Confirm there is no gap between the back cover and the FOMA terminal.



■Removing

1 **Remove the back cover following the step 1 of "■Attaching", and take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.**



Information

- Make sure that you attach/remove the battery with the FOMA terminal closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power.
- If you try to force the battery into place, you could damage the UIM or the terminal part of the FOMA terminal.

Charging

Use the FOMA terminal’s dedicated Battery Pack P19.

Life of battery pack

- Battery packs are consumables. The usable time shortens slightly each time they are charged.
- When the usable time of the battery pack becomes half the time it was purchased, replacing is recommended because the battery pack is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the use conditions, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem.
- The life of the battery pack may shorten if you use i-αppli programs, talk on the videophone, watch 1Seg programs and so on for a long time during charging.

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.

Li-ion 00

Charging

- For details, refer to the instruction manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01/02 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01/02 (option).
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 supports 100 V AC only. The FOMA AC Adapter 02 and FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use support from 100 V AC through 240 V AC.
- The shape of the plug for the AC adapter is for 100 V AC (for domestic use). To use the AC adapter that supports from 100 V AC through 240 V AC overseas, you need to have a conversion plug adapter that is compatible with the voltage of the country you stay. Do not use a transformer for overseas travel to charge the battery pack.
- Even during charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA terminal is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer. Also, the standby time or talk time might be shorter if you charge the battery pack with your FOMA terminal open.
- If you have a long time videophone call during charging, the temperature in the FOMA terminal may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.
- Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.
- Do not remove the battery pack during charging.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA terminal turned on.

- If you leave the FOMA terminal powered on for long periods of time during charging, you may not be able to use the FOMA terminal for long duration as expected and the low battery alarm may sound soon, because the FOMA terminal receives the power from the battery pack after charging is completed. If this happens, charge the battery pack correctly. When charging the battery pack again, first remove the FOMA terminal from the AC adapter (or desktop holder) or DC adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usable time for battery pack (The usable time for the battery pack varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery pack.)

Continuous standby time	FOMA/3G	3G/GSM setting [3G]	**In motion: Approx. 370 hours**
		3G/GSM setting [Auto]	**Standstill: Approx. 600 hours** **In motion: Approx. 360 hours**
	GSM	3G/GSM setting [Auto]	**Standstill: Approx. 250 hours**
Continuous talk time	FOMA/3G		**Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes** **Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes**
	GSM		**Voice call: Approx. 250 minutes**
1Seg watching time			**Approx. 260 minutes** **(In ECO Mode: Approx. 410 minutes)**

※The continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA terminal can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.

※The 1Seg watching time is the estimated time for when radio waves can be received normally with the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) connected.

※The continuous standby time is the estimated time when radio waves can be received normally. The standby time and talk/communication time could be about half of the estimate and 1Seg watching time could be shorter depending on the charge level of the battery pack, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or not execute i-mode communication, the talk/communication time and standby time will be shorter if you watch 1Seg programs, compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-αppli program or the i-αppli Stand-by display, execute data communication or Multiaccess, use the camera, play back music, or use Bluetooth connections.

※The continuous talk time and the continuous standby time may be shortened depending on the network environment in the country you stay.

※The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA terminal in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.

※The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA terminal in the combined status of “standstill” “moving” and “out of the service area” when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Estimated time for charging battery pack

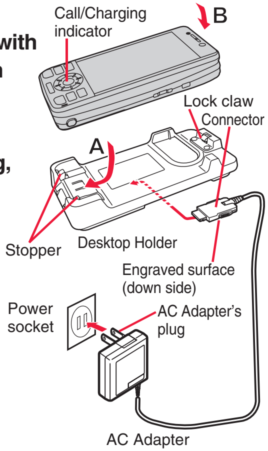
AC adapter	Approx. 120 minutes	DC adapter	Approx. 120 minutes

※The charging time is an estimate of time for when empty battery pack is charged with the FOMA terminal turned off. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery pack with the power of the FOMA terminal turned on.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

1 Plug the connector of AC Adapter (option) horizontally with its engraved side facing down into the connector terminal of the Desktop Holder (option).

2 Pull out the AC Adapter's plug, and plug it into a household power socket of 100 V AC.



3 Put the bottom of the FOMA terminal into the stopper of the desktop holder (A) to fit the head to the lock claw, and then depress the FOMA terminal until it clicks (B).

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA terminal and then re-mount them for charging.
If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC adapter, desktop holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

- The charging confirmation tone (see page 107) sounds when charging starts and ends. However, it does not sound when the power is off or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- Be sure to set the FOMA terminal firmly onto the desktop holder. Also, be careful that the connector cover or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA terminal and desktop holder.

4 When charging is completed, hold the desktop holder with fingers and lift up the head of FOMA terminal to remove.

- Unplug the AC adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

■Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	"🔋" display
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

- When the FOMA terminal is turned off, "🔋" does not appear.
  If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.

■Stand

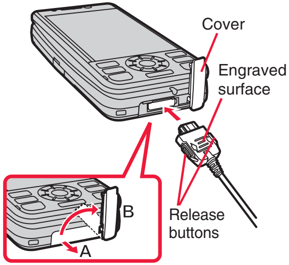
- Standing up the desktop holder to put the FOMA terminal with a slope makes easier to watch 1Seg programs, etc. For details, refer to the instruction manual for the desktop holder.

When charging only with the AC adapter

Insert the connector with the engraved surface facing up until it clicks. Pull straight the connector out while pressing the release buttons.

- To charge the battery, place the cover of the connector terminal as illustrated. Pull out the cover of the connector terminal to direction A, and turn it as direction B.

※Check the facing direction (front or rear) of the AC adapter plug and then insert or pull it horizontally into or out of the FOMA terminal.
Malfunction could result if you try to pull it forcibly.



■DC adapter (option)

With the DC adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) of cars to charge the FOMA terminal with the battery pack attached.
For details, refer to the instruction manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01/02.

Information

- If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

<Battery Level>

Checking Battery Level

When the FOMA terminal is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

- **Almost full** . . . . 🔋
- **Getting low**. . . . . 🔋
- **Almost empty** . . . . 🔋

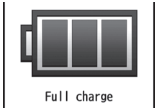
- Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

Check by Display and Tone

You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.

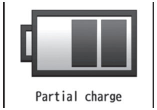
1 MENU ▶**Set./Service**▶**Other settings**▶**Battery**▶**Battery level**

Almost full
Three beeps



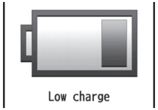
Full charge

Getting low
Two beeps



Partial charge

Almost empty
One beep



Low charge

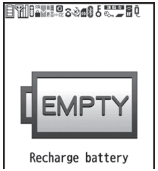
※Almost empty.
Charge the battery.

- The pictogram disappears in about three seconds.

When the battery is running out

The display on the right appears and the low battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than ▲ and ▼. About one minute later, the FOMA terminal will be turned off.

- During a call, a beeping tone from the earpiece notifies you of the low battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA terminal will be turned off.



EMPTY
Recharge battery

Recharge Battery display

<Power ON/OFF>

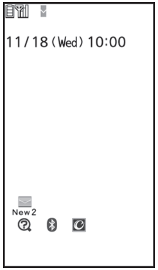
Turning Power ON/OFF

Turn Power On

1 **Press and hold ☎ for at least one second.**

After the Wake-up display (see page 112) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

- If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display to appear.
- If Set Time is set, the current date and time are shown.
- When "圏外" is displayed, the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where "圏外" disappears.
- If "Starting System Wait a minute" is displayed when you turn on the power, wait for a while and then proceed.



11/18(Wed) 10:00

Stand-by display

When your UIM is replaced (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code after turning on the power. When you enter the correct Terminal Security Code, the Stand-by display appears. If you enter the incorrect Terminal Security Code five times in succession, the power turns off. (However, you can turn on the power again.)

When "PIN1 code entry set" of "UIM setting" is set to "ON"

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When you enter the correct PIN1 code, the Stand-by display appears. See page 122 for PIN1 code.

When "Auto reset setting" of "Notice call cost" is set to "ON" (except during Omakase Lock)

Enter the four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When you enter the correct PIN2 code, the Stand-by display appears. If you press CLR or ☎ without entering the correct PIN2 code, "Auto reset setting" is set to "OFF" and the Stand-by display appears. See page 122 for PIN2 code.

Check Welcome Mail

The mail messages "Welcome ✧ デコメアニメ" (Welcome ✧ Decome-Anime)" and "緊急速報「エリアメール」のご案内 (Introduction of Early Warning "Area Mail")" have been saved by default. Press ◉ twice or perform step 1 on page 160 to show the Inbox list.

Information

- Each entry display appears in the order of "PIN1 code" → "Terminal Security Code" → "PIN2 code".

Turn Power Off

1 **Press and hold ☎ for at least two seconds.**

The exit display appears and the power turns off.

- You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

<Select Language> MENU 1 5

Switching to English Display

1 **MENU ▶設定／サービス (Set./Service) ▶ディスプレイ (Display)▶バイリンガル (Select language) ▶Japanese (日本語) or English (英語)**

- The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

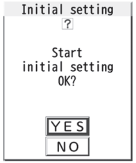
Functions	Japanese	English
"Clock" of Display Setting → "Stand-by clock" → "Day of week"	Available	Not available
使いかたナビ (Guide)	Available	Not available
Voice Guidance	Available	Not available

Information

- When you insert the UIM, the "バイリンガル (Select language)" setting is stored on the UIM.

<Initial Setting>
Configuring Initial Setting

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, Keypad Sound, Speed Selector Sound, Location Request Set., or Font Size is not set, the Initial Setting display appears when you turn on the power. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately.



Initial setting

?

Start initial setting OK?

YES

NO

1 Turn on the power▶YES

- When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code, PIN1 code, or PIN2 code appears, follow the operation on page 43.

2 Set the date and time.

You can select “Auto time adjust ON” or “Auto time adjust OFF” for setting the time. (See page 44)

3 Set your Terminal Security Code.

You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions. (See page 122)

1. Enter “0000”▶Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶YES

4 Set Keypad Sound.

You can set whether to make a keypad sound. (See page 107)

5 Set Speed Selector Sound.

You can set the sound for when you rotate the speed selector. (See page 107)

6 Set Location Request Set..

You can set whether to notify your current location for when a GPS location provision request arrives. (See page 338)

7 Set the size of characters.

You can set the size of characters on the display at a time. (See page 119)

Information

- When an unset function is found, the Initial Setting display for the unset function appears each time you turn on the power.
- The completed settings are valid even when total setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing ☎ or CLR midway.
- When the power is automatically turned on by alarm notification, the Initial Setting display does not appear even if there is any unset function.
- When you finish the initial settings, the confirmation display appears telling that updating software is executed automatically. This display appears only at the first time, and after that, does not appear until you execute Reset Settings or Initialize.

<Set Time>
MENU③①
Setting Date and Time

You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually. The time is set/displayed on the 24-hour basis.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Set time ▶Auto time adjust ON or Auto time adjust OFF

Auto time adjust ON

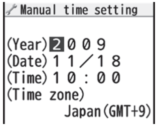
. . . . Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed.
When the time cannot be corrected automatically such as when “圏外” is displayed and the date/time has not been set, the Manual Time Setting display appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time.

Auto time adjust OFF

. . . . Sets the date/time manually.

- When “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 Enter year, month, date and time.



Manual time setting
(Year) 2009
(Date) 11/18
(Time) 10 : 00
(Time zone)
Japan (GMT+9)

Use ✣ to move the cursor and enter numbers by the numeric keys.

- To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with “0” as in “01” through “09”.
- Highlight “Time zone” and press ✉(Edit) to set the time zone. Use ✣ to select a region and press ●(Select).

About date/time correction function

This function corrects the time of the FOMA terminal according to the clock information obtained from the network when you turn on the power.
The time is corrected when you show the Stand-by display with “Auto time adjust ON” set.
If the time is not corrected for a while after you turn on the power, turn it off and then on again.

- Some few second errors might occur. You might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, or the i-αppli program set for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- When you receive the clock information overseas and the time difference correction information differs from the previously received one, “Time is adjusted” is displayed and the time difference is corrected automatically. Press “OK” to update the time and show Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, sent/received mail messages and others in local time.
- Depending on the network overseas, the time difference might not be correctly adjusted. In such a case, set a time zone manually.

Information

- Unless Set Time is set, the functions which use the clock such as Schedule do not work correctly. Further, the date/time for redial items and received call records are not stored.
- The set time is retained even when the battery pack is replaced, however, it might be reset if the battery pack is left removed for a long time. In that case, charge the FOMA terminal and then perform the clock setting.
- When “Time zone” is set to other than “GMT +9” or the time difference is corrected overseas, the sub clock (Japanese date/time, etc.) is displayed on the Stand-by display.
- This function supports clock settings from 00:00 on January 1, 2008 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.

<World Time Watch>
Displaying World Time

You can display the time of the specified area on the Stand-by display.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Clock▶World time watch ▶ON or OFF ▶Use ✣ to select an area and press ●(Select).**

Information

- World Time Watch does not appear when “Display setting” → “Clock” → “Stand-by clock” → “Position” is set to “OFF”, or when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

Summer Time

You can advance the time displayed for the overseas country you stay and for a region of World Time Watch by one hour.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Summer time▶ON or OFF**

<Caller ID Notification>

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA terminal to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is important information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function is available only when the other party's phone supports Caller ID.

Set Caller ID Notification to Network MENU 1 7

You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Caller ID notification ▶Do the following operations.**

Activate	**▶ON or OFF**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Activate".

<Own Number> MENU 0

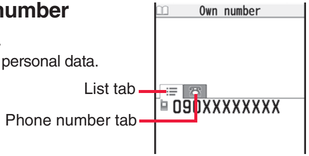
Checking Your Own Phone Number

- Your phone number (own number) is stored on the UIM.

1 **MENU ▶Phonebook▶Own number**

You can press ◎ to switch the tabs.

- See page 414 for storing/displaying personal data.



Own Number display

Information

- In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can switch between Number A and Number B by pressing ●(Change) from the Own Number display. "A" appears for Number A, and "B" appears for Number B.
- When you replace a UIM with another one while using 2in1, 2in1 Setting is deactivated. For using 2in1, activate 2in1 Setting.

Voice/Videophone Calls/PushTalk

Making Calls/Videophone Calls

Videophone Calls 48
Making a Call/Videophone Call 48
Switching a Voice/Videophone Call 51
Using Call Records. . . . . <Redial> <Dialed Calls> <Received Calls> 52
Using Chaku-moji . . . . <Chaku-moji> 54
Setting Caller ID to Send/Not to Send for Each Call . . . . <186/184> 56
Sending Touch-tone Signals . . . . <Pause Dial> 57
Making International Calls . . . . <WORLD CALL> 58
Setting for International Calls . . . . <International Dial Assist> 59
Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number
. . . . <Prefix Setting> 60
Making a Call Specifying a Sub-address . . . . <Sub-address Setting> 60
Setting Alarm for Reconnecting . . . . <Reconnect Signal> 60
Making Voice Clear According to Surrounding Noise . . . <Shikkari Talk> 61
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear . . . <Noise Reduction> 61
Slowing Down the Other Party’s Speaking Speed . . . . <Yuttari Talk> 61
Switching to Hands-free. . . . . <Hands-free> 61
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices. . . . . <In-Car Hands-free> 61

Receiving Calls/Videophone Calls

Receiving a Call/Videophone Call. 62
Switched between a Call and a Videophone Call by the Other Party . . . 63
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls
. . . . <Answer Setting> 64
Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Terminal during Ringing
. . . . <Setting when Opened> 65
Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during a Call
. . . . <Setting when Closed> 65
Adjusting Earpiece Volume. . . . . <Volume> 65
Adjusting Ring Volume . . . . <Ring Volume> 66

When You cannot/could not Answer a Voice/Videophone Call

Putting a Call on Hold when You cannot Answer Immediately
. . . . <On Hold> 66
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call . . . . <Holding> 66
Setting Hold Tone. . . . . <Set Hold Tone> 67
Using Public Mode. 67
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call . . . . <Missed Calls> 68
Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer a Call
. . . . <Record Message Setting> 69
Recording a Message when You cannot Answer an Incoming Call
. . . . <Quick Record Message> 70
Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos
. . . . <Play/Erase Messages> <Play/Erase Videophone Messages> 70

Making Full Use of Videophone Calls

Using Chara-den 71
Useful Functions for Videophone Calls. 72
Setting Hands-free Videophone . . . . <Hands-free with Videophone> 74
Setting Image Quality for Videophone Calls . . . . <Visual Preference> 74
Changing Image Displays for Videophone Calls . . . . <Select Image> 75
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Videophone Call cannot be Connected
. . . . <Voice Call Auto Redial> 75
Setting for Switching a Voice/Videophone Call during a Call
. . . . <Notify Switchable Mode> 76
Selecting Response to Incoming Videophone Calls during i-mode
. . . . <Videophone while Packet> 76
Using Videophone Calls by Interfacing to External Devices. 76
Checking inside of a Room when You are Out . . . . <Remote Monitoring> 77

PushTalk

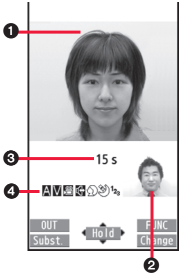
PushTalk. 78
Making a PushTalk Call. 78
Adding a Member during a PushTalk Call. 81
Receiving a PushTalk Call 81
Adding Entries to PushTalk Phonebook
. . . . <Store in PushTalk Phonebook> 82
Making a Call from PushTalk Phonebook 83
Deleting PushTalk Phonebook Entries
. . . . <Delete from PushTalk Phonebook> 85
Setting for Making/Receiving a PushTalk Call 85

Videophone Calls

You and the other party can talk viewing each other's images.
DOCOMO videophones conform to 3G-324M, standardized by the international standard 3GPP. You cannot connect to the videophone that uses a different format.

- **3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project):**
  This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).
- **3G-324M:**
  This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile videophones.
- P-02A supports only 64 kbps communication speed of the videophone.
  You cannot talk on the videophone at 32 kbps communication speed.

■Display during videophone calls



❶···Received image (The other party's image through the camera or substitute image)

❷···Sent image (Image through your camera or substitute image)

❸···Call duration

❹···Status

A: Voice sending/receiving
A (gray): Voice sending/receiving failed※1
V: Image sending/receiving
V (gray): Image sending/receiving failed※2
: Camera image sending
: Still image sending
: Chara-den talking
: Hands-free activated
: AV output
: Bluetooth communicating

: Portrait
: Close-up
: Landscape
: Night Mode
: Chara-den Whole Action Mode
: Chara-den Parts Action Mode
123: DTMF Transmission Mode

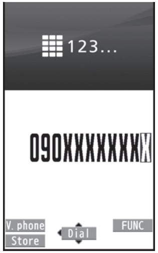
※1 When voice sending fails, the other party cannot hear your voice.
When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.

※2 When image sending fails, the sent image is not displayed at the other end.
When image receiving fails, the received image is not displayed.

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You need to make a videophone call again.

Making a Call/Videophone Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the city code.

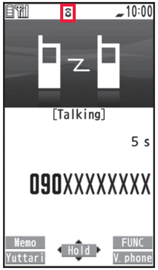


- When 27 or more digits are entered, the lower 26 digits only are displayed.
- To store an entered phone number in the Phonebook, press MENU(Store). Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 93.
- Even when you are dialing within the same area, you need to enter the city code before the phone number.

2 When Making a Voice Call

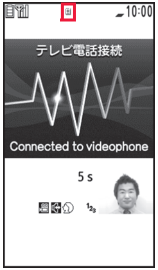
Press ☎ or ●(Dial).

- "☎" blinks during dialing, and lights during a call.



When Making a Videophone Call

Press ✉(V. phone).



テレビ電話接続

Connected to videophone

The digital communication charging starts from this display.

- "▣" blinks during dialing and lights during the call.
- Press MENU during a videophone call to switch between the image through your camera and substitute image for sending to the other party.

3 Press ☏ to end the call after talking.

Information

- If you hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 446), follow the steps of "To notify your caller ID" on page 57 to enter "186" and redial.
- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, you can hear the other party's voice from the earphone. (See page 419)
- If you close the FOMA terminal during a call, the FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "Setting when closed". (See page 65)
- You can press numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. During a Chara-den call, you need to switch to DTMF Transmission Mode. (See page 73)
- In Dual Mode of 2in1, you can make a call after selecting Number A or Number B. (See page 452)

Information

<For Voice Calls>

- You can make a voice call also by pressing ☎ and then entering the party's phone number. If you enter a wrong number, press ☏ to clear the display and then redial.

<For Videophone Calls>

- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated by "Hands-free w/ V. phone". (See page 74) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of "Hands-free w/ V. phone".
- When you make a videophone call with substitute image, note that you will still be charged for the digital communication, not the voice calls.
- If you make a videophone call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, it is automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- During a videophone call, you can send a Chara-den image to the other party instead of the image through your camera. (See page 71)
- The international videophone call is available using the DOCOMO international call service "WORLD CALL". (See page 58)

Display when dialing

The other party's name and icon are displayed if the party's phone number and name are stored in the Phonebook. However, the image is not displayed even if it is stored in the Phonebook.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 94) is displayed.
- The phone number instead of the name is displayed when you make a call during Personal Data Lock or to the party stored as secret data in the Phonebook.

If you entered a wrong phone number

Each time you press CLR, the digit on the far right is cleared. If you press and hold CLR for at least one second, all the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display returns.

- Press ◎ to move the cursor to the digit you want to clear, and then press CLR to clear it. To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, press and hold CLR for at least one second.

If a videophone call could not be connected

The reason why it could not be connected is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the type of the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check number, then redial	You have dialed a non-existent phone number.
Busy	The other party is busy. (Depending on the receiver's phone, this message might be displayed during packet communication as well.)
Busy with packet transmission	The packet communication is progress at the other end.
Out of service area/power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Set caller ID to ON	Your caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "visualnet", etc.)
Your call is being forwarded	During forwarding
Redial using voice call	The other party activates Call Forwarding Service but the forwarding destination phone does not support videophone calls.
Upper limit has been exceeded Connection failed	The upper limit for the plan with the limit function (Type Limit, Family Wide Limit) is exceeded.
Please make your call from the i-mode web page	You did not make a videophone call from the IP (Information Provider) site among i-mode official sites (at dialing to V-live).
Connection failed	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON". ●This may appear in the case other than above.

Auto-redialing

If "Voice call auto redial" is set to "ON", and a videophone call is not connected, a voice call is automatically made.

●Videophone calls cannot be connected to the phones that do not support the videophone function, or to the phones that are out of the service area or turned off even if they are videophones. If you have set "Voice call auto redial" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the videophone function, the number will be redialed as a voice call. However, this operation might not work if you call the phone connected with ISDN-synchronous 64K or the ISDN videophone that does not support 3G-324M (as of December 2008), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that you could be charged for the communication.

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

Notify caller ID	See page 56.
Prefix numbers	See page 60.
Int'l dial assist	See page 59.
Select image	See page 75.
Multi number	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. (See page 449.)
Add to phonebook	See page 92.
Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 142.
Chaku-moji	See page 55.

Switching a Voice/Videophone Call

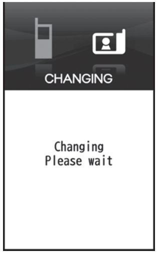
You (caller) can switch between a voice call and a videophone call. This function is available for the mobile phones that can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

Switch from a Voice Call to a Videophone Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between the calls, "V. phone" is displayed on your phone and you can switch from the voice call to videophone call.

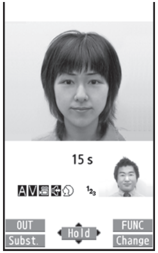
1 During a voice call▶📷(V. phone)▶Change

- When you select an image to be sent to the other party, select "Select image". Go to step 2 of "Set by Call" on page 75.
- When "Cancel" is selected, the FOMA terminal cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.


CHANGING

Changing
Please wait

→

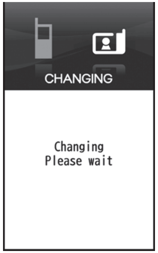


Switch from a Videophone Call to a Voice Call

When the other party's phone has a function to switch between calls, you can switch from a videophone call to a voice call by selecting "CHG to voice call" from the Function menu.

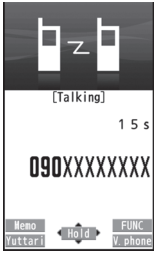
1 During a videophone call▶i𝛼(FUNC)▶CHG to voice call▶YES

- Select "NO" on the confirmation display to stop switching and to resume the videophone call.
- While switching, the voice guidance is played back.


CHANGING

Changing
Please wait

→


[Talking]

15 s

090XXXXXXX

Information

- You can switch between a voice call and a videophone call repeatedly.
- When i-mode or packet communication is in progress, the communication is disconnected and then the voice call is switched to the videophone call.
- When packet communication is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the communication cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the videophone call.
- You cannot switch from a voice call to a videophone call while "Multi calling" is displayed during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching between a voice call and a videophone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between a voice call and a videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for each call. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between a videophone call and a voice call unless "Notify switchable mode" on page 76 is set to "Indication ON" at the other end.
- When you switch from a videophone call to a voice call, Hands-free is deactivated.

<Redial> <Dialed Calls> <Received Calls>

Using Call Records

The FOMA terminal can store the other party's phone number and date/time you have dialed or received. You can call back to the other party.

■Redial

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls are stored in total, and the older record of dialing to the same phone number is deleted. However, the dialing by PushTalk is retained in Redial separately from that of the voice call or videophone call even if you dial to the same phone number.

■Dialed Calls

Up to 30 records of dialed voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records of dialing to the same phone number are also retained.

■Received Calls

Up to 30 records of incoming voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls are stored in total, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communications are stored in total as well. The older records coming from the same phone number are also retained.

- When a call is switched between a voice call and a videophone call, the call that is dialed/received first is stored.
- When more than 30 calls are dialed, the older records are automatically deleted. Even if you turn off the FOMA terminal, call records are not deleted.
- In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 60 redial items, 120 dialed call records, and 120 received call records for Number A and Number B are stored in total.

■Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of voice call
PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of videophone call
Push Talk / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk
Push Talk / MISS ※	Dialed and received group calls/missed group calls of PushTalk
Push Talk / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of PushTalk via server's phonebook
MSG	Voice/Video messages are recorded on Record Message
REMOTE	Incoming calls of Remote Monitoring
PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international call
PHONE / MISS ※	Dialed and received calls/missed calls of international videophone call
✉	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
64K / MISS ※	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
✉	Dialed calls of packet communication
PACKET / MISS ※	Received calls/missed calls of packet communication
NO CONNECT	Received calls of 64K data communication and packet communication when no external device is connected
✎	Received Chaku-moji message
🕒	Records with time difference corrected
B	Records for Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

※ The unchecked missed call icons are highlighted.

Use Redial/Dialed Calls

1

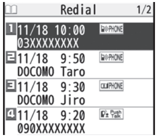
When Using Redial

Press ◎.

When Using Dialed Calls

MENU▶Phonebook▶Dialed/recv. calls▶Dialed calls

The list for call records is displayed.



```
Redial                 1/2
1 11/18 10:00     PHONE
  03XXXXXXXX
2 11/18  9:50     PHONE
  DOCOMO Taro
3 11/18  9:30     PHONE
  DOCOMO Jiro
4 11/18  9:20     Push Talk
  090XXXXXXXX
```

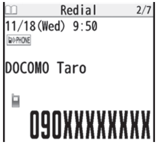
For Redial

- For redial items of PushTalk, press ●(Select) to show the Redial list of the group. Highlight a party and press ▣ to make a PushTalk call. If you do not highlight any party and press ▣, you can make a group call.
- Press MENU(Change) to display the Sent Address list.

2 Select a call record.

The detailed display for the call record is displayed.

- When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed. If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in the search order (see page 94) are displayed.

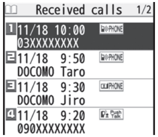


```
Redial                 2/7
11/18(Wed) 9:50
PHONE
DOCOMO Taro

090XXXXXXXX
```

For Redial

Use Received Calls

1 **Press ◎.**

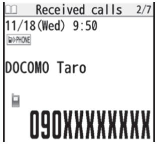


Received calls 1/2
1 11/18 10:00 03XXXXXXXX
2 11/18 9:50 DOCOMO Taro
3 11/18 9:30 DOCOMO Jiro
4 11/18 9:20 090XXXXXXXX

Received Call list

- You can display the Received Call list also by MENU▶Phonebook▶Dialed/recv. calls▶Received calls ▶All calls or Missed calls.
  All calls . . . . . . All the records including missed calls
  Missed calls. . . The records of missed calls only
  In Dual Mode of 2in1, the number of missed calls for Number A and Number B is displayed respectively.
  (If unchecked missed calls are found, the number of them is displayed.)
- For received call records of PushTalk, press ●(Select) to show the Received Call list of the group with "★" mark added to the caller. Highlight a party and press ▣ to make a PushTalk call. If you do not highlight any party and press ▣, you can make a group call.
- Press MENU(Change) to display the Received Address list.

2 **Select a received call record.**



Received calls 2/7
11/18(Wed) 9:50
DOCOMO Taro
090XXXXXXXX

Detailed Received Call display

- The other party's phone number is displayed if it is provided. If this caller is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
  If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name and icon that come first in search order (see page 94) are displayed. If there is a call for packet communication, the sender's access point name (APN) is displayed.
  When the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- For missed calls, the ring time is displayed on the right of the received date/time.
- When a Chaku-moji message is received, it is displayed.

To make a call to a displayed redial item, dialed call record, or received call record

Press ☎ to make a voice call. You can make a voice call also by pressing ●(Dial) from the detailed display. Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call and press ▣ to make a PushTalk call.

Information

- You can make a voice call to the most recently dialed or received number by pressing ☎ from the Stand-by display and then ◎.
- When you make/receive a call with an additional number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional number is displayed below the phone number on the detailed display. If you store a phone number for "Number setting" of "Multi number", the phone number is displayed as well.
- Dialed call records of 64K data communication are not stored when you use a Bluetooth device.
- Even if you make a voice call (or videophone call) to the phone number in a received call record with a Chaku-moji message displayed, the received message is not sent.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls is Displayed

Notify caller ID	See page 56.
Prefix numbers	See page 60.
Int'l dial assist	See page 59.
Select image	See page 75.
2in1 dial	You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 452)
Multi number	You can select a phone number to notify the other party. (See page 449)
Chaku-moji	See page 55.
Search location	You can access the site of "イマドコかんたんサーチ (imadoco kantan search)". ▶YES
Add to phonebook	See page 92. ● You can store the phone number in the Phonebook also by pressing MENU(Store) from the detailed display. Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 93.
Add to PushTalk	
Store in P-Talk PB	▶YES

Continued↓

	Store P-Talk group	▶**Select a group.** ●When members who are not stored in the PushTalk Phonebook are found, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them. ▶**Enter a group name.** ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Mail		
	Compose message	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 142.
	Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 186.
Ring time [Received Call list only]		You can display the ring time for missed calls. Even if you have set “Missed calls display” of “Ring time” to “Not display”, the missed calls which stopped ringing within the ring start time and their ring times are displayed.
Font size		You can switch font sizes for Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address. (See “Dialed/recv. calls” on page 120)
Add desktop icon		See page 31.
Sent address [Redial/Dialed Calls only]		See page 171.
Received address [Received Calls only]		See page 171.
Delete		
	Delete this	▶**YES**
	Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for redial items, dialed call records, or received call records to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
	Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<**Store in P-Talk PB**>

- ●You cannot store from the call record for the party who is not stored in the Phonebook.

<**Store P-Talk group**>

- ●You cannot store in a PushTalk group unless all the members are stored in the FOMA terminal’s Phonebook.

<**Delete**>

- ●If you execute “Delete all” from the Function menu of Redial/Dialed Calls, all records in both Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Even if you execute “Delete this” or “Delete selected” of Redial, the records are not deleted from Dialed Calls and they are retained. To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while “Dialed calls” is displayed.

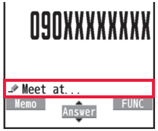
<Chaku-moji>
Using Chaku-moji

When making a voice call or videophone call, you can send your text message to tell the subject during calling.

- ●For details on Chaku-moji or compatible models, refer to DOCOMO website or “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- ●The sending end is charged, but the receiving end is not charged.

When a message is received

A Chaku-moji message is displayed below a caller. The Chaku-moji message is stored in Received Calls as well.


090XXXXXXXX

Meet at...

- ●The Chaku-moji message is displayed only during ringing. It is not displayed during a call.
- ●Even when a Chaku-moji message comes in within the ring start time set by “Ring time”, it is received and recorded in Received Calls.
- ●The Chaku-moji message is not displayed during Lock All, Omakase Lock, or Personal Data Lock. However, you can check the Chaku-moji message from Received Calls after the lock is released.

Store Messages

You can store up to 10 Chaku-moji messages in the Message list.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Chaku-moji ▶Create message ▶Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit) ▶Enter a message.**

- To edit a stored message, highlight it and press ✉(Edit).
- You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictograms, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters.

Make a Call with a Message

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Chaku-moji▶Do the following operations.**

Create message	You can create a Chaku-moji message just before dialing. ▶**Enter a message.** ● You can enter up to 10 characters regardless of whether they are pictograms, symbols, or full-pitch/half-pitch characters. ● The Chaku-moji message created using this function is not stored in the Message list.
Select message	From the Message list, you can select a stored message. ▶**Select a message.**
Sent messages	From the Sent Message list, you can select a Chaku-moji message to be sent. Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages only are stored in the Sent Message list. If you send the same Chaku-moji message, the older one also remains. When the number of sent Chaku-moji messages exceeds 10, the messages are deleted from the oldest one. ▶**Select a sent message.**

3 **Press ☎ or ●(Dial).**

- Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call.
- The Chaku-moji message being sent is displayed while you are dialing.

Information

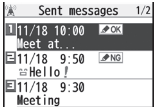
- When a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone, "Transmission completed" is displayed, and you are charged a transmission fee.
- When a Chaku-moji message does not arrive at the other party's phone such as when the other party's phone is not a Chaku-moji compatible mobile phone or the call is not allowed by "Message disp. settings" at the receiving end, "Transmission failed" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a transmission fee.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result may not be displayed at the sending end even if a Chaku-moji message has arrived at the other party's phone. In this case, you are charged a transmission fee.
- Even if you make a call sending a Chaku-moji message, the Chaku-moji message is not displayed and you are not charged a transmission fee (the call is not recorded in Received Calls at the receiving end) when the other party's phone is out of the service area, turned off, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), or the ring time for Record Message Setting is set to 0 seconds. Also, the transmission result is not displayed at the sending end.
- When a videophone call is not connected and automatically dialed as a voice call, the Chaku-moji message is resent as well.
- Chaku-moji does not support PushTalk.
- You cannot send/receive Chaku-moji messages overseas.

Sent Messages

Up to 10 sent Chaku-moji messages are stored in Sent Messages, and you can check for the other party's phone number and the date/time the Chaku-moji messages were sent. Older messages sent to the same phone number are also retained.

- In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 10 records for Number A and Number B can be displayed in total.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services ▶Chaku-moji▶Sent messages**



Sent messages 1/2

1 11/18 10:00 OK
Meet at...

2 11/18 9:50 NG
Hello!

3 11/18 9:30
Meeting

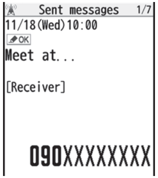
OK	Chaku-moji message successfully sent
NG	Chaku-moji message unsuccessfully sent
B	Chaku-moji message for Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

- When the transmission result is not displayed, " OK " or " NG " is not displayed.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the transmission result might not be displayed correctly.

Continued↓

2 Select a sent message.

- When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.



Sent messages 1/7
11/18(Wed)10:00
OK
Meet at...

[Receiver]

090XXXXXXXX

Function Menu while "Sent Messages" is Displayed

Store	You can store a sent Chaku-moji message in the Message list. ▶**<Not stored>** ● You can store also by pressing ✉(Store).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Message Display Settings

You can set how incoming Chaku-moji messages are displayed.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Chaku-moji ▶Message disp. settings▶Select an item.

Display all messages . . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages from all callers.
Numbers stored in PB . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the callers stored in the Phonebook.
Calls with callerID . . . . . . Displays Chaku-moji messages only from the caller notifying his/her phone number.
Hide all messages . . . . . . Does not display Chaku-moji messages.

Information

- When you set to "Numbers stored in PB", you cannot receive Chaku-moji messages from the callers stored in the Phonebook B in A Mode of 2in1 (and vice versa).

Prefer Chaku-moji

You can set how your FOMA terminal works for incoming Chaku-moji messages for when "Setting when opened" is set to "Answer".

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Chaku-moji ▶Prefer Chaku-moji▶ON or OFF

ON . . . . Does not answer by opening the FOMA terminal during ringing, so you can check a Chaku-moji message.
OFF . . . Answers by opening the FOMA terminal while it is ringing.

<186/184>

Setting Caller ID to Send/Not to Send for Each Call

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your caller ID.

1 Enter a phone number

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 iα(FUNC)▶Notify caller ID ▶Don't notify or Notify caller

- To release "Notify caller ID", select "Cancel prefix". Whether to notify or not follows the setting for "Activate" of "Caller ID notification".

Set “Notify/Not Notify” by Entering “186/184”

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering “186”/“184” before the other party’s phone number.

To notify your caller ID

1 **186→Destination phone number▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call.

Not to notify your caller ID

1 **184→Destination phone number▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call.

Information

- When you make a call and hear the guidance requesting your caller ID (see page 446), follow the steps of “To notify your caller ID” to enter “186” and redial.
- When you make a PushTalk call, “Activate” of “Caller ID notification” or “Notify caller ID” is valid, but “notify/not notify” by adding “186”/ “184” is invalid.
- You cannot set “Caller ID notification” while “圏外” is displayed.

<Pause Dial>

Sending Touch-tone Signals

MENU 8 4

You can send touch-tone signals from your FOMA terminal to use services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc.

Store Pause Dial

You need to store a number string to be sent as a touch-tone signal in the Pause Dial list. If you have inserted a pause (p), you can send a number string breaking at the point where the pause is inserted.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Pause dial ▶✉(Edit)**

- When a number string is already stored, it is displayed.
- To delete a stored pause dial, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete”, then select “YES”.

2 **Enter a number string.**

- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding * for at least one second.
- You can use only 0 through 9, #, * to enter a number string and the pause (p).
- You can enter up to 128 digits.
- You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning and end of a number string, or enter it consecutively.

Send Pause Dial

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Pause dial ▶●(Send)▶Enter a phone number ▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, a number string stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

- When the other party’s phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing ↕.
- You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing ← or from Redial by pressing →.

Continued↓

2 **Check that the line is connected▶☎ or ●(Send)**

A number string up to the first pause (p) is sent, and a number string up to the next pause (p) is displayed.

A number string up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press ☎ or ●(Send).

When you have finished sending the last number, the "Talking" display appears.

- To send multiple pieces of a number string at a time, press and hold ● for at least one second, and select "Send at one time".

Information

- During a call, you can send a number string also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
- Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
- You cannot send a number string with pauses during a videophone call.

<WORLD CALL>
Making International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DOCOMO mobile phones.

When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

- You can call about 240 countries and regions.
- The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.
- The application/monthly fee is free of charge.
- The service is not available with some billing plans.
- Contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.
- When using international carriers other than DOCOMO, contact them.
- The caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the carrier. In this case, you cannot make a call by using Received Calls.

About international videophone calls

You can make international videophone calls to the other party who uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas. Press ✉(V. phone) instead of ☎ or ●(Dial) in the steps of "Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call". (See page 58)

- For the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA terminal or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international videophone call.

Use "+" to Make an International Call

When you enter a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold 0 for at least one second to enter "+". You can use "+" to make international calls without entering an international call access code.

- If you set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" to "ON", an international call access code of "IDD prefix setting" is automatically entered.

1 **0(for at least one second)▶Enter numbers in order of country/area code→area code (city code)→destination phone number▶☎ or ●(Dial)▶Dial**

- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press ✉(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.
- When you select "Dial with orig. No.", you can make a call without adding an international call access code.

Enter a Phone Number to Make an International Call

1 **Enter numbers in order of 010→country/area code→area code (city code)→destination phone number▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- You can make an international call also by entering 009130→010→country/area code→area code (city code)→destination phone number.
- When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press ✉(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

International Dial Assist

You can make a call adding a country/area code or international call access code to a phone number. (Except for some countries and regions, if the phone number starts with "0", the "0" at the beginning is automatically deleted.)

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **ⅰα(FUNC)▶Int'l dial assist ▶Select a country/area name ▶Select a name of International call access code ▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- Press ✉(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.
- When the beginning of the phone number is "+", the display for selecting a country/area name is not displayed.
- When "Japan" is selected as a country/area name, the display for selecting a name of International call access code is not displayed.

<International Dial Assist>

Setting for International Calls

Auto Assist Setting

You can set whether to replace "+" at the beginning of a phone number with an international call access code for when you make an international call from Japan.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l dial assist ▶Auto assist setting▶ON or OFF ▶Select a country/area name ▶Select a name of International call access code.**

- When no country/area code or international call access code is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select "YES" and go to step 2 of "Country/Area Code" on page 59 for a country/area code, and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 59 for an international call access code.

Country/Area Code

You can store up to 27 country/area codes to be added for making international calls from overseas.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l dial assist ▶Country/Area Code ▶Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉(Edit).**

- If you select a stored country/area name, you can check the stored contents.

2 **Enter a country/area name ▶Enter a country/area code.**

- You can enter a country/area name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a country/area code of up to 5 digits. But you cannot use #, ＊, and +.

IDD Prefix Setting

You can store up to three international call access codes to be added to the beginning of a phone number for making an international call.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l dial assist ▶IDD prefix setting ▶Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉(Edit).**

- If you select the stored item, you can check the stored contents.

2 **Enter a name▶Enter an international call access code.**

- You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter an international call access code of up to 16 digits.

Function Menu while Country/Area Code /IDD Prefix Setting is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 2 of "Country/Area Code" on page 59 for Country/Area Code, and go to step 2 of "IDD Prefix Setting" on page 59 for IDD Prefix Setting. ●You can edit the item also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Delete this	▶YES

Continued↓

Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Information

<**Delete this**> <**Delete all**>

- You cannot delete the country/area code or international call access code set by "Auto assist setting".

<Prefix Setting>
Storing Numbers to be Added to the Beginning of a Phone Number

You can store prefix numbers such as international call access codes or "186"/"184" and add them to the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Prefix setting ▶Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉(Edit).**

- If you select a stored prefix, you can check the stored contents.
- To delete a stored prefix, press iα(FUNC) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all" then select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

2 **Enter a name▶Enter a prefix number.**

- You can enter a name of up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.
- You can enter a prefix number of up to 16 digits. The keys for entry are limited to 0 through 9, # and *.

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the beginning of phone number when you make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Prefix numbers▶Select a name ▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call and press ◙ to make a PushTalk call.
- For making a PushTalk call, adding a prefix number such as "186" or "184" to the beginning of the phone number is disabled.

<Sub-address Setting>
Making a Call Specifying a Sub-address

You can set whether to regard the numbers after "*" of a phone number as a sub-address to access the specified phones or data terminals.

- The sub-address is a number assigned to identify each ISDN terminal connected to an ISDN line. It is also used for selecting contents on "V-live".

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Sub-address setting▶ON or OFF**

Information

- Even if you set "Sub-address setting" to "ON", "*" at the top of phone numbers and "*" immediately after the prefix number or "186"/"184" are not regarded as sub-address mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Signal>
MENU 7 7
Setting Alarm for Reconnecting

You can set an alarm that sounds until a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk communication is reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Reconnect signal ▶Select an alarm.**

Information

- The reconnectable time differs depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds and the call charge is applied also for that duration.
- While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

<Shikkari Talk>

Making Voice Clear According to Surrounding Noise

The volume of the other party's voice is turned up according to the surrounding noise during a call. This setting is effective only when the other party's voice is output from the earpiece.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Shikkari Talk▶ON or OFF**

<Noise Reduction> MENU 7 6

Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

The noise sent to the other party is reduced according to the surrounding noise during a call.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Noise reduction▶ON or OFF**

<Yuttari Talk>

Slowing Down the Other Party's Speaking Speed

1 **During a voice call▶MENU(Yuttari)**

While Yuttari Talk is activated, "ON" is displayed.

- Press MENU(Normal) again to return to the normal speed.

Information

- Yuttari Talk is effective only during a current voice call. The speaking speed returns to normal one when you end the call, switch calling parties during Multi calling, or switch from the voice call to a videophone call.

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free, sound such as the other party's voice is audible over the speaker.

1 **During a call, dialing, or connecting▶☎**

When Hands-free is activated, "🔊" is displayed.

- Press ☎ again to deactivate Hands-free.
- The sound volume during a Hands-free call follows the setting specified by "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Also, you will still hear voice through the speaker even when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

- While an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, you cannot hear voice through the speaker even if you switch to Hands-free.
- Keep the FOMA terminal well away from your ear during a Hands-free call. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.
- Talk into the FOMA terminal within a distance of about 50 cm.

<In-Car Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA terminal.

You can connect your FOMA terminal to a Hands-free compatible device using two ways of connections as follows:

- **Connect using a cable (USB connection):**
  To use/charge via the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option), you need to have the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).
- **Connect using Bluetooth (wireless):**
  To connect to a Bluetooth communication compatible Hands-free device, you need to register and connect it to the FOMA terminal.

※For how to operate Hands-free compatible devices, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

Continued↳

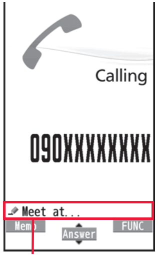
Information

- To connect using a cable (USB connection), set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode”.
- “▯” appears while you are talking or communicating using a USB Hands-free compatible device.
- “▯” might appear while the FOMA terminal is connected to a USB Hands-free compatible device, and “▯” while “USB mode setting” is set to “microSD mode”, depending on the Hands-free device connected.
- The display or ring tone for incoming calls follows the settings of the FOMA terminal.
- When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or “Ring volume” of the FOMA terminal is set to “Silent”.
- The receiving operation in Public Mode (Drive Mode) follows the setting of “Public (Drive) mode”.
- The receiving operation while Record Message is activated follows the setting of “Record message setting”.
- When the sound is set to output from the FOMA terminal, the operation for when the FOMA terminal is closed during a call follows the setting of “Setting when closed”. When the sound is set to output from a Hands-free device, the communication state does not change regardless of “Setting when closed” even if you close the FOMA terminal.

Receiving a Call/Videophone Call

1 **When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.**

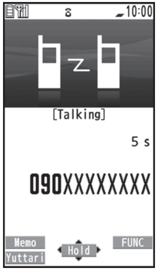
- To vibrate the FOMA terminal for incoming calls, set “Phone” or “Videophone” of “Vibrator” to other than “OFF”.
- While the phone is ringing for a videophone call, “Incoming V.phone” is displayed. However, while ringing for a voice call, this kind of indication is not displayed.
- “▯((●” is displayed at the upper left of the phone number for incoming international calls.



Chaku-moji message
(See page 54)

2 **For Answering a Voice Call**

Press ☎ or ●(Answer) to answer the call.

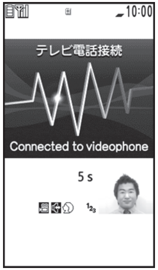


For Answering a Videophone Call

Press ☎ or ●(Answer) to answer the videophone call.

You can send the image through your camera to the other party.
When you press MENU(Subst.) to answer the videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party. (Substitute image answering)

- Press MENU during a videophone call to switch between the image through your camera and substitute image for sending to the other party.



3 **Press ☎ to end the call after talking.**

Information

- If you close the FOMA terminal during a call, the FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of “Setting when closed”. (See page 65)

Information

- You might hear beeps (in-call ring tone) during a call.
  If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set “Arrival call act” to “Answer”, the beeps (in-call ring tone) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:
  Voice Mail Service
  . . . . Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 442)
  Call Waiting Service
  . . . . Put your current call on hold and answer the incoming call. (See page 442)
  Call Forwarding Service
  . . . . Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination. (See page 445)
- You can set “Reject unknown” not to accept calls from the phone numbers that are not stored in the Phonebook.

<For Videophone Calls>

- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated during a videophone call as “Hands-free w/ V. phone” has been set to “ON”. (See page 74) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of “Hands-free w/ V. phone”.
- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the videophone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 48). Check the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The videophone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the receiver’s FOMA terminal.)
- If a videophone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service, the video guidance for Call Rejection is played back and the call is disconnected.
- You can send a Chara-den image to the other party instead of the image through your camera. (See page 71)

Display for incoming calls

When a caller’s phone number is provided

If you store the caller’s name, phone number, and image in the Phonebook, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page 94) is displayed.
- The phone number but not the name is displayed during Personal Data Lock.
- For a forwarded call, the forwarder’s phone number is displayed below the caller. (It might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)
- When you receive a call to an additional number of Multi Number, the stored name for the additional number is displayed below the caller. (With a forwarded call, you can press 📷(Change) to switch to display of the forwarder.)

When a caller’s phone number is not provided

The reason for no caller ID is displayed. (See page 135)

Function Menu while a Call is Ringing

Call rejection	You can disconnect the call without answering.
Call forwarding	See page 445.
Voice mail	See page 442.

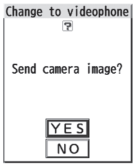
Switched between a Call and a Videophone Call by the Other Party

When you have set “Notify switchable mode” to “Indication ON”, a caller (the other party) can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

- You (receiving end) cannot switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

Switched from a Voice Call to Videophone Call by the Other Party

1 **The display for switching to a videophone call appears during a voice call.**


Change to videophone

Send camera image?

YES
NO

YES . . . Sends the image through your camera to the caller.

NO . . . . Sends a pre-installed substitute image to the caller.

- While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.

Switched from a Videophone Call to Voice Call by the Other Party

When the caller (the other party) switches a videophone call to a voice call, the message telling that the call is being switched appears, the voice guidance is played back, and then the call is switched to a voice call.

<Answer Setting> MENU 5 8

Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

You can set to start talking (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone (Quick silent) by pressing a key besides ☎, ●, MENU (for videophone call), or ▣ (for PushTalk call) for when a call or PushTalk call comes in.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Answer setting ▶Select a key operation.**

Any key answer

You can start talking by pressing any key shown below:

Voice call※1※2	☎, ●, 0 through 9, *, #, CLR, MENU, 📷※3, ◎, ▲
PushTalk call	☎, ●, ▣, 0 through 9, *, CLR, ✉, 📷, ◎, ▲

- When receiving a videophone call, you can start talking by pressing ☎, ● or MENU.

Quick silent

The following are the keys you can press to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance:

When "Setting when opened" is set to "Keep ringing", you can open the FOMA terminal to stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance. Even if you stop it, the other party still hears a ringback tone.

Voice call※1※2	0 through 9, *, #, CLR, MENU, 📷※3, ◎, ▲
Videophone call※2	0 through 9, *, #, CLR, 📷※3, ◎, ▲
PushTalk call	0 through 9, *, CLR, ✉, 📷, ◎, ▲

- After you stop the ring tone, vibrator or voice guidance, you can start talking by pressing ☎, ●, MENU (for videophone calls), or ▣ (for PushTalk calls).

OFF

You can start talking by pressing a key shown below:

Voice call	☎, ●
Videophone call	☎, ●, MENU
PushTalk call	☎, ●, ▣

※1 You can activate Any Key Answer or Quick Silent also by pressing ✉ when five record messages have already been recorded.

※2 During Key Lock, you can activate Any Key Answer and Quick Silent by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second.

※3 While "Change" is displayed, you cannot activate Any Key Answer or Quick Silent by pressing 📷.

Information

- While an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, you can press the switch to start talking, regardless of "Answer setting". (See page 420)

<Setting when Opened>

Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Terminal during Ringing

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call ▶Setting when opened▶Select an incoming type ▶Keep ringing or Answer**

Information

- If you receive a videophone call with “Answer” set, the still image set for “Substitute image” of “Select image” is sent to the other party.

<Setting when Closed> MENU 1 8

Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during a Call

Set Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during a Voice Call/Videophone Call

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Setting when closed ▶Phone/Videophone▶Select an item.**

Continue	The call is continued. The setting is completed.
Hold	The other party hears the hold tone set for “Holding tone” of “Set hold tone”. For videophone calls, the still image set for “Holding” of “Select image” is displayed.
End the call	The call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing ☎ during a call. The setting is completed.

2 **Speaker ON or Speaker OFF**

Speaker ON	The hold tone sounds from the speaker.
Speaker OFF	The hold tone does not sound from the speaker.

Set Response for when Closing FOMA Terminal during PushTalk

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Setting when closed ▶PushTalk▶Speaker call or End the call**

Information

- This function is disabled when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected. The communication state does not change even if you close the FOMA terminal during a call.

<Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Volume▶Use ◎ or ▲/▼ to adjust the earpiece volume.**

Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum).

- You can adjust the volume by pressing ◎ or ▲/▼ during a voice call and calling, ◎ or ▲/▼ during a videophone call and PushTalk call, and by pressing and holding ◎ (for at least one second) while you are entering a phone number. Press ◎ or ▲/▼ within two seconds to adjust it.

Information

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.
- When you adjust the earpiece volume, the sound volume during a Hands-free call or speaker call for PushTalk is also adjusted.

<Ring Volume> MENU 5 0

Adjusting Ring Volume

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Sound ▶ Ring volume ▶ Select an incoming type ▶ Use ◎ to adjust the volume.**

- The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while "Ring volume" is set to "Silent":

  S♪: Set for "Phone", "PushTalk", or "Videophone".

  S✉: Set for "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".

  S♪✉: Set for "Phone", "PushTalk", or "Videophone", and for "Mail", "Chat mail", "MessageR", "MessageF", or "i-concier".
- If you have set "Step", the ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- While the phone is ringing for a voice call or videophone call, you can adjust the ring volume by pressing ◎. However, you cannot adjust the ring volume in the following cases:
  - When "Ring volume" is set to "Step"
  - When "Answer setting" is set to "Quick silent" and you stop the ring tone or voice guidance
  - During Manner Mode
  - When a call is cut off within the ring start time specified by "Ring time"

<On Hold>

Putting a Call on Hold when You cannot Answer Immediately

1 **During ringing ▶ ☎**

The FOMA terminal makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the call is put on answer-hold (On Hold).

- The confirmation tone does not sound during Manner Mode or when "Ring volume" is "Silent".
- The other party hears the hold tone set for "On hold tone" of "Set hold tone". For videophone calls, the still image set for "On hold" of "Select image" is displayed.

2 **Press ☎ or ●(Answer) to release hold and answer the call.**

- If "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", you can release hold of voice calls by pressing any key of 0 through 9, *, #, CLR, MENU, 📷, ◎, ▲, ▼, ✉, or iα.
- If a videophone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing ☎ or ●(Answer) to release hold. If you press MENU(Subst.) to release hold, the substitute image is sent.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold (On Hold).
- If you press ☎ during answer-hold (On Hold), the call will be disconnected.

<Holding>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

1 **During a call ▶ ● (Hold)**

- The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Set hold tone". For videophone calls, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is displayed.
- You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA terminal during the call if you have set "Setting when closed" to "Hold".

2 **Press ☎ or ●(Answer) to release hold and answer the call.**

- When you have put a voice call on hold, you can release the hold also by pressing CLR.
- If a videophone call is on hold, the image through your camera is sent to the other party by pressing ☎ or ●(Answer) to release hold. If you press MENU(Subst.) to release hold, the substitute image is sent.
- You can release hold also by opening the FOMA terminal.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold (Holding) is released.

<Set Hold Tone>
Setting Hold Tone

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Talk ▶ Set hold tone ▶ On hold tone or Holding tone ▶ Select a hold tone.**

Tone 1/2 . . .The caller hears the pre-installed guidance in Japanese.

RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF
. . . . .The caller hears the melody. You can set this for “Holding tone” only.

Voice announce
. . . . .The caller hears the sound recorded by “Voice announce”. If it has not been recorded, this is not displayed.

- Press ✉(Play) to play back a hold tone. Press CLR to end the demo playback.

Using Public Mode

Using Public Mode (Drive Mode)

Public Mode is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode, the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently driving or in a place (a train, bus, movie theater, etc.) where you should refrain from answering the call. Then the call is disconnected.

- Voice Mail Service※1, Call Forwarding Service※1, and Caller ID Display Request Service※2 work taking priority over Public Mode.
  ※1 If a ring time is set to other than 0 seconds for incoming calls, the service works after the Public Mode guidance.
  ※2 When the other party notifies you of the phone number, Public Mode works.
- Public Mode does not work to the calls from the party set to be rejected by Nuisance Call Blocking Service.

1 **Press and hold ＊ for at least one second.**

Public Mode is activated and “🚗” is displayed.
When a call comes in, the guidance “The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cell phone should not be used. Please try again later.” is played back for incoming calls.

- To deactivate Public Mode, perform the same operation. Then, Public Mode is deactivated and “🚗” disappears.

Information

- You can activate/deactivate Public Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Public Mode even when “圏外” is displayed.
- You can make calls as usual even during Public Mode.
- If you make an emergency call at 110/119/118, Public Mode is released.
- When Public Mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Public Mode has priority.
- If a “User unset” call comes in while “Caller ID request” is set to “Activate”, the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (The Public Mode guidance is not played back.)
- You cannot use this function during data communication.

When Public Mode (Drive Mode) is activated

- Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The “Missed call” icon appears on the display and the call is stored in “Received calls”. The guidance is played back to the caller to the effect that you are currently driving or in an area where mobile phones should not be used. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message “Connection failed” appears on the caller’s display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you are driving is conveyed to them.
  However, when the power is off or “圏外” is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service area guidance instead of the Public Mode guidance.
- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the set vibrator does not work.
- The ring tone for 64K data communication, alarm tone, charging confirmation tone, the ring tone for i-αppli call and effect tone at the start of i-Widget do not sound, and a melody while an i-αppli program is running is not played back.
- The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed.
- See page 67 for how Public Mode (Drive Mode) and each network service work for incoming calls when they are simultaneously activated.

Using Public Mode (Power Off)

Public Mode (Power Off) is an auto-answer service that puts importance on manners in public spaces. Once you activate Public Mode (Power Off), the guidance is played back telling that you cannot answer the call as you are currently in a place (hospital, airplane, around priority seat in a train, etc.) where use is prohibited. Then the call is disconnected.

1 **Enter “✳25251”▶☎**

Public Mode (Power Off) is set. (Nothing is changed on the Stand-by display.)
After setting Public Mode (Power Off) and turning off the power, the guidance “The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later.” is played back for incoming calls.

- To release Public Mode (Power Off), dial “✳25250”.
- To check the setting for Public Mode (Power Off), dial “✳25259”.

When Public Mode (Power Off) is activated

The setting stays activated until you dial “✳25250” to deactivate Public Mode (Power Off). You cannot deactivate the setting just by turning on the power.
The guidance is played back to the caller telling that you are currently in a place where you should turn off the power. Then the call is disconnected. When a PushTalk call comes in, no answer is made and the message “Connection failed” appears on the caller’s display. For the talk among three or more members, the message to the effect that you do not participate is conveyed to them.
The Public Mode (Power Off) guidance is played back even when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

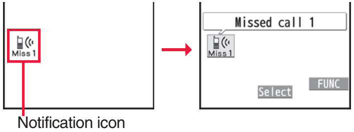
- See page 67 for how Public Mode (Power Off) and each network service work for incoming calls when they are simultaneously activated.

<Missed Calls>
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you could not answer calls (Missed calls), the “Notification icon” appears on the Stand-by display. You can check Received Calls by selecting the icon.

1 **◉▶◉(Select)**

- Press ⌒ or CLR to return to the former display.
- When multiple icons are found, use ✥ to highlight an icon and press ◉(Select).



<Record Message Setting> MENU 5 5

Recording Voice/Video Messages when You cannot Answer a Call

By activating Record Message, you can play back an answer message to incoming calls and record callers’ voice/video messages when you cannot answer them even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service.
You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for videophone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

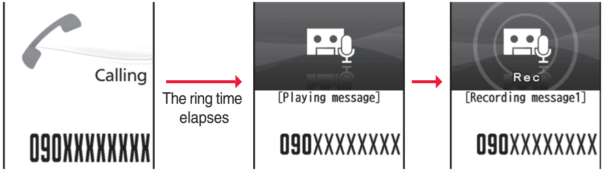
1 **MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Rec. msg/voice memo ▶ Record message setting ▶ ON or OFF ▶ Select an answer message.**

- Press ✉(Play) to play back the answer message. Press CLR to end the demo playback.
- When “Japanese 1”, “Japanese 2”, or “English” is set, a beep sounds after playing back the answer message to the other party. If “Voice announce” is set, the beep does not sound.

2 **Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter from “000” through “120” in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.
- While Record Message is activated, “ 0 ”～“ 5 ” (the number of recorded messages for voice calls) and “ 0 ”～“ 2 ” (the number of recorded messages for videophone calls) are displayed.

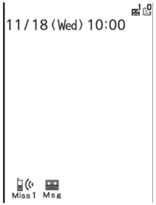
Incoming calls when Record Message Setting is set to “ON”



Incoming Call

Playing back the answer message

Recording a voice/ video message



Displaying an icon on the desktop (See page 29)

For videophone calls, the still image set for “Preparing” of “Select image” is displayed on the other party’s display while playing back the answer message, and the still image set for “Record message” of “Select image” is displayed while recording.

- To answer a call while the answer message is being played back or a voice/video message is being recorded, press ☎ or ●(Answer).
  For videophone calls, press ☎ or ●(Answer) to send the image through your camera, or press MENU(Subst.) to send a substitute image.
  You can answer a call also by pressing the switch on an earphone/microphone (option). For videophone calls, the image through your camera is sent to the other party.

Information

- Record Message does not work when “▨” is displayed.
- When Public Mode (Drive Mode) and Record Message are simultaneously activated, the former has priority and the latter does not work.
- The priority order of answer messages is as follows: “Setting for Phonebook entry” → “Group setting” → “Record message setting”.
- If “Voice announce” selected as an answer message is deleted, the answer message will be set to “Japanese 1”.

Continued

Information

- When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ring time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. To give Record Message priority, set the ring time for Record Message Setting shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works if there are already five record messages for voice calls and two record messages for videophone calls.
- You cannot receive a call from a third party while a voice/video message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording a Message when You cannot Answer an Incoming Call

Even if a call comes in while Record Message is not activated, you can record the caller's voice/video message just for that incoming call.

1 During ringing▶✉(Memo) or ▼

The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a voice/video message.

- During Key Lock, press and hold ▼ for at least one second.
- Record Message does not work when five messages for voice calls and two messages for videophone calls have already been recorded. Also if you press ▼ while a PushTalk call is arriving, Record Message does not work and Manner Mode is set.

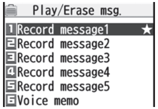
<Play/Erase Messages> <Play/Erase Videophone Messages>

MENU 5 5

Playing/Erasing Record Messages/a Voice Memo/Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos

Play Back/Erase Record Messages/a Voice Memo

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo ▶Play/Erase msg. ▶Select a record message or voice memo.


Play/Erase msg.
1 Record message1 ★
2 Record message2
3 Record message3
4 Record message4
5 Record message5
6 Voice memo

Record Message list

A beep sounds and playback starts.

- On the Record Message list, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- It is played back at the volume set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback. When a caller's phone number is provided, it is displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed.
  However, the name is not displayed and the phone number only is displayed in the following cases:
  - When you play back a record message from the caller stored as secret data in Normal Mode
  - When you play back a record message for Number A in B Mode (or vice versa) while using 2in1
- If the caller's phone number is displayed during playback, you can make a voice call to that phone number by pressing ☎. Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call and press ◙ to make a PushTalk call.

To play back using ▼

From the Stand-by display, press ▼ to play back the latest record message. When record messages are not recorded, a voice memo is played back.

To skip to next message

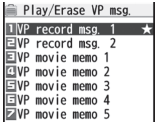
Each time you press ▼ during playback, messages are played back in the following order: the next new record message → the oldest record message → a voice memo.

To cancel playback midway

Press ●(Stop) or CLR.

Play Back/Erase Videophone Record Messages/Movie Memos

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo▶Play/Erase VP msg.▶Select a videophone record message or movie memo.**


Play/Erase VP msg.
1 VP record msg. 1 ★
2 VP record msg. 2
3 VP movie memo 1
4 VP movie memo 2
5 VP movie memo 3
6 VP movie memo 4
7 VP movie memo 5

Videophone Record Message list

- ●On the Videophone Record Message list, recorded items are indicated by "★".
- ●It is played back at the same volume of the playback sound of i-motion movies.
- ●The date and time the message/memo was recorded are displayed during playback.

To play back using ▼

From the Stand-by display, press and hold ▼ for at least one second to play back the latest videophone record message. When videophone record messages are not recorded, the latest movie memo is played back.

To cancel playback midway

Press ●(■) or CLR.

Function Menu of the Record Message List/Videophone Record Message List

Play	You can play back the message.
Erase this	▶**YES** ●You can erase the message/memo also by pressing iα(Erase) during playback.
Erase rec. msg.	You can erase all record messages from the Record Message list, and can erase all videophone record messages from the Videophone Record Message list. ▶**YES**
Erase movie memo [Videophone Record Message list only]	You can erase all movie memos. ▶**YES**
Erase all	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo from the Record Message list, and can erase all videophone record messages and movie memos from the Videophone Record Message list. ▶**YES**

Using Chara-den

You can set up for sending a Chara-den image to the other party.

- ●See page 361 for Chara-den images.

Set by Call

You can set a Chara-den image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.

1 **Chara-den display/Chara-den list▶✉(V. phone)**

Enter the destination phone number and press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call.

- ●When the other party's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, you can retrieve it selecting from the Search Phonebook display by pressing ○.
- ●You can search for the phone number also from Received Calls by pressing ○ or from Redial by pressing ○.

Information

- ●The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: "Setting by call" → "Setting for Phonebook entry" →"Group setting" → "Select image".

Substitute Image

You can set a Chara-den image for “Substitute image” of “Select image”.

1 Chara-den display/Chara-den list/Chara-den Recording display▶iα(FUNC)▶Substitute image

- From the Chara-den list, you can set it also by pressing MENU(Subst.).

Chara-den Setup

You can perform settings for a Chara-den call. These settings are effective only for during a videophone call.

1 During a Chara-den call▶iα(FUNC)▶Chara-den setup▶Do the following operations.

Switch Chara-den	**▶Select a Chara-den image.** ●If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Action list	You can display the list for actions that you can operate. ●Highlight an action and press ●(Select) to execute the action. Press ✉(Detail) to check the details of the action. ●You can display the Action list also by pressing ✱.
Change action At videophone start-up Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action mode between Whole Action Mode (☺) and Parts Action Mode (✣). ●You can switch modes also by pressing ✉.
SW substitute img.	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for “Pre-installed” of “Select image”.
SW org. subst. img.	You can switch a substitute image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for “Original” of “Select image”.

Useful Functions for Videophone Calls

Switching Cameras

At videophone start-up	Inside camera

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from through the inside camera to through the outside camera.

1 During a videophone call▶✉(OUT)

- Press ✉(IN) again to switch to the image through the inside camera.
- The setting here is effective only for the current videophone call.

Send Substitute Images

You can switch images to be sent to the other party from the image through your camera to the still image or Chara-den image set as the substitute image.
See page 361 for Chara-den.

1 During a videophone call▶MENU(Subst.)

The substitute image is sent to the other party.
“▨” is displayed while the still substitute image is being sent, and “☺” is displayed if you have set a Chara-den image as a substitute image (during a Chara-den call).

- Press MENU(image) again to switch from the substitute image to the image through your camera.

Information

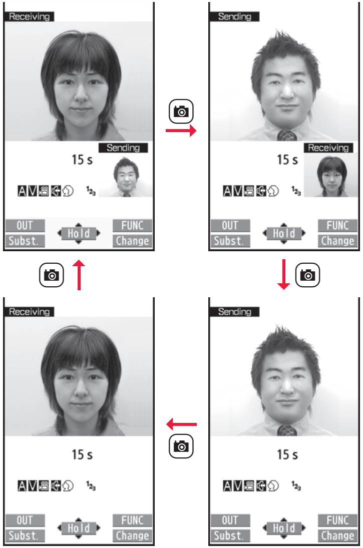
- The priority order of substitute images to be sent to the other party is as follows: “Setting by call” → “Setting for Phonebook entry” → “Group setting” → “Select image”. Note that “Setting for Phonebook entry” and “Group setting” are disabled when a videophone call comes in without notifying the caller ID.
- Even when you make a videophone call sending a substitute image, you are charged for the digital communication.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of the received image and the sent image.

1 During a videophone call, press 📷(Change).

- Each time you press 📷(Change), the displays switch.



Zoom

At videophone start-up	WIDE

You can adjust the magnification for the camera image to be sent to the other party. During a videophone call, the maximum magnification is about 1.9 times for the inside camera and about 5.5 times for the outside camera.

1 During a videophone call ▶Use ◎ to adjust the magnification.

- The former zoom setting returns when the videophone call ends.

Function Menu during Videophone Call

CHG to voice call	See page 51.
Photo light At videophone start-up OFF	You can turn on the photo light when sending the image through the outside camera to the other party. ▶**ON or OFF**
Talk on BT/Phone	You can set whether to communicate through the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device. (See page 426)
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF	During a Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF Transmission Mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals). You can operate it only during a Chara-den call. ● “Send DTMF tone” is displayed when the mode is not DTMF Transmission Mode and “DTMF tone OFF” is displayed in DTMF Transmission Mode. ● In DTMF Transmission Mode, you cannot operate the action of Chara-den images. ● The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.
V.phone settings	
Visual preference	See page 74.

Continued➔

Brightness At videophone start-up 0	You can adjust the brightness of the camera image to be sent to other party to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.**
White balance At videophone start-up Automatic	You can adjust the colors of the camera image to be sent to the other party, to make the colors look more natural. ▶**Select an item.** **Fine weather** . . . . . For talking outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy weather** . . . For talking in cloudy weather or in the shade **Automatic**. . . . . For adjusting white balance automatically **Light bulb** . . . . For talking under incandescent light
Color mode set At videophone start-up Normal	You can switch the color tone of the camera image to be sent to the other party. ▶**Select a color tone.**
Night mode At videophone start-up OFF	You can lengthen the camera's exposure time to make the camera image to be sent clear in a dark place. ▶**ON or OFF**
Focus At videophone start-up Landscape	You can set the focus for the outside camera during a videophone call. ▶**Close-up or Landscape** ●The focus for the inside camera is fixed to "Portrait" (suitable mode to shoot portraits), so you cannot change the setting.
Chara-den setup	See page 72.
Backlight	You can select whether to light the display constantly or light for about 15 seconds after an operation. ▶**Constant light or 15 seconds light**
LCD AI	See page 114.
Own number	You can display your phone number.
Key guide	You can display the guide of key operation during a videophone call.

<Hands-free with Videophone>

Setting Hands-free Videophone

You can set whether to switch to Hands-free automatically for when a videophone call starts.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Videophone ▶Hands-free w/ V. phone▶ON or OFF**

- ●See page 61 for the operation while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free.

<Visual Preference>

Setting Image Quality for Videophone Calls

You can set the quality of both the received image and sent image on the display.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Videophone▶Visual preference ▶Select an image quality.**

- ●"Prefer motion spd" is effective when there is motion in an image. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".
- ●If you operate from the Function menu during a videophone call, the setting is effective only for the current videophone call.

Information

- ●If the radio wave conditions weaken during a videophone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>

Changing Image Displays for Videophone Calls

You can set an image to be sent to the other party.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Videophone▶Select image ▶Select an item.**

On hold	Sets an image for during answer-hold (On hold).
Holding	Sets an image for while a call is on hold (Holding).
Substitute image	Sets a substitute image (still image or Chara-den) for when the camera is off.
Record message	Sets an image while recording a record message.
Preparing	Sets an image for while playing back an answer message.
Movie memo	Sets an image for while recording a movie memo.

2 **Select an image.**

Pre-installed	For sending a pre-installed still image to the other party.
Original	For sending an appropriate message with a still image stored using “Set display”.
Chara-den	For sending a Chara-den image selected by “Substitute image” from the Function menu while a Chara-den image is displayed. (See page 72) (Displayed only when “Substitute image” has been selected in step 1.)

- Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo to check the still image or Chara-den image.
- To change the setting of “Original” or “Chara-den”, press iα(FUNC), select “Change setting”, then select a still image or Chara-den image. If you have selected “Original”, select a still image after selecting a folder. However, you cannot select a still image larger than Stand-by (480 x 854) size.

Information

- Even if you delete the still image selected from “Original”, that still image is displayed to the other party. To change, set by “Change setting” or “Set display”.

Set by Call

You can set an image to be sent to the other party for making a videophone call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Select image▶Me or Chara-den**

- The setting is completed when you select “Me”.
- To cancel the setting by call, select “Release”. The setting is completed.

3 **Select a Chara-den image.**

<Voice Call Auto Redial>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Videophone Call cannot be Connected

If a videophone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Videophone▶Voice call auto redial ▶ON or OFF**

Information

- The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls.
- Voice Call Auto Redial does not work when a videophone call cannot be connected such as when the line is busy or the other party’s phone is in Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, Voice Call Auto Redial works when you make a videophone call to a phone that does not support the videophone function.

<Notify Switchable Mode>

Setting for Switching a Voice/Videophone Call during a Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA terminal can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

This function is set to “Indication ON” at the time of contract. When “Notify switchable mode” is set to “Indication ON”, the caller can switch between the videophone call and voice call.

- You cannot operate “Notify switchable mode” when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach, or during a call.

1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Videophone** ▶ **Notify switchable mode** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Indication ON	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Indication OFF	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Check indication	You can check the setting of the function. ▶**OK**

<Videophone while Packet>

Selecting Response to Incoming Videophone Calls during i-mode

1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **V.phone while packet** ▶ **Select an item.**

V.phone priority

. . . .Shows the Videophone Call Receiving display. When you answer the videophone call, packet communication is disconnected.

Packet downld priority

. . . .Rejects the videophone call and continues the communication.

V.phone answerphone

. . . .Connects the incoming videophone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Call forwarding

. . . .Forwards the incoming videophone call to the forwarding destination.

Information

- If you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, “Packet downld priority” works even if you set to “V.phone answerphone” or “Call forwarding”.

Using Videophone Calls by Interfacing to External Devices

You can operate your FOMA terminal from an external device such as your personal computer for making or receiving videophone calls by connecting them using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

To use this function, you need to install a videophone application program on a dedicated external device or personal computer, and further, you need to prepare equipment (commercial item) such as an earphone/microphone or USB compatible web camera.

- For operating environments for a videophone application program and how to set or operate it, refer to the instruction manual or other literature for an external device.
- You can use “ドコモテレビ電話ソフト (DOCOMO Videophone Software)” for the application program that supports this function.
  Download it from the DOCOMO Videophone Software website.
  (For details such as operating environment for the personal computers, refer to the support web page.)

http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/ **(In Japanese only)**

Information

- You cannot make a videophone call from the external device during a voice call.
- When you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, an incoming videophone call from an external device during a voice call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls. The same applies for an incoming voice call, videophone call, and 64K data communication during a videophone call from an external device.

<Remote Monitoring>

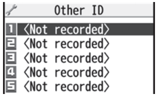
Checking inside of a Room when You are Out

You can use the inside camera of the FOMA terminal as a monitoring camera to observe the remote location from a phone that has the videophone function based on 3G-324M. While “Remote monitoring” is set to “ON”, the FOMA terminal automatically starts Remote Monitoring when it receives a videophone call from a phone number stored as “Other ID” of “Remote monitoring”.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Videophone▶Remote monitoring ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

- To release Remote Monitoring, select “Set”, then select “OFF”.

2 **Other ID▶<Not recorded> ▶Enter a phone number.**



Other ID
1 <Not recorded>
2 <Not recorded>
3 <Not recorded>
4 <Not recorded>
5 <Not recorded>

Other ID list

- To change, select the stored phone number.
- You can enter up to five phone numbers of up to 26 digits by using numerals, #, ∗, and +.
- To return to the setting display for Remote Monitoring, press CLR from the Other ID list after storing phone number.

3 **Ring time▶Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- You can enter the time from “003” through “120” in three digits until Remote Monitoring starts after receiving a videophone call.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

4 **Set▶ON**

- When receiving videophone calls from the phone numbers stored as “Other ID”, the FOMA terminal automatically answers to start Remote Monitoring after the ring time elapses.
- “📹” is displayed while this function is set to “ON”.
- You cannot set to “ON” in Manner Mode.

Function Menu of the Other ID List

Look-up address	You can call up a phone number in the Phonebook, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number. **Dialed calls** . . . Highlight a phone number and press ●(Select). **Received calls** . . . Highlight a phone number and press ●(Select).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**YES**

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- If you delete all phone numbers stored as “Other ID”, “Remote monitoring” is set to “OFF”.

Perform Remote Monitoring

1 **Make a videophone call from a stored phone number.**

After the ring time set for “Remote monitoring” elapses, Remote Monitoring automatically starts.

- The image through the receiving end’s camera appears on the display and the sound comes out of the speaker.
- You cannot set Voice-only Remote Monitoring.
- Make a videophone call notifying your caller ID. If the caller ID is not notified, Remote Monitoring will not start and the call will be handled as an ordinary incoming videophone call.

2 **Remote Monitoring ends when the calling end or receiving end presses ☎.**

For answering a videophone call without starting Remote Monitoring at the receiving end

Press ☎ or ●(Answer) before the FOMA terminal answers a videophone call automatically. If you press MENU(Subst.), the videophone call starts sending the substitute image to the other party.

- When a remote monitoring call comes in, “Setting when opened” is disabled.
- If you press ☎ when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call will be cut and Remote Monitoring will not start.

Continued↳

Information

- When your FOMA terminal is used for the receiving end, an image through the caller's camera appears, and sound comes out. (You cannot switch to a substitute image.)
- Remote Monitoring does not start during Manner Mode and Public Mode (Drive Mode). However, it starts even during Lock All.
- When Remote Monitoring is set to "ON" and a videophone call comes in from the phone number set as "Other ID", Remote Monitoring starts after the set ring time, even when "Ring time", "Auto answer setting", or "Record message setting" is set and regardless of their ring times.
- When Remote Monitoring is not performed, it is recorded in Received Calls as a missed videophone call.
- If an earphone/microphone (option) is connected when a remote monitoring call comes in, the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and the speaker, even when "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset only".
- The ring tone for Remote Monitoring sounds. (You cannot change the ring tone for Remote Monitoring.)
  The ring tone sounds at the volume set for "Videophone" of "Ring volume", but at "Level 2" if you have set "Step", "Level 1" or below. The color is "Gradation", and its lighting pattern is "Standard", regardless of the Incoming Illumination setting.
- You cannot put incoming remote monitoring calls on answer-hold (On Hold).
- If you set both Call Forwarding Service and Remote Monitoring, and give priority to Remote Monitoring, set its ring time shorter than that for Call Forwarding Service.
- To use Call Forwarding Service for Remote Monitoring, store the phone number of dialing side as "Other ID" and set a 3G-324M videophone as the forwarding destination.

- **You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA terminal to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.**

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

PushTalk

This service provides you a pleasurable group calls among multiple parties (two to five persons including yourself). The participants can speak by turns by pressing the PushTalk key.

※You are charged a PushTalk communication fee each time you press the PushTalk key (speak).

- For details on PushTalk or compatible models, refer to DOCOMO website or "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

■**PushTalkPlus**※

This service enables you to have a PushTalk call with up to 20 persons including you. You can use the shared Phonebook on the network, and can check the members for their status, thus PushTalk becomes more useful.

※You need to subscribe separately.

- For details such as how to operate, refer to the booklet which is supplied at subscription.

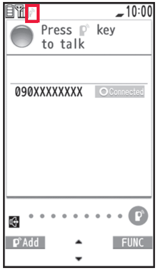
Making a PushTalk Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number ▶

When you are dialing, a confirmation tone for starting a PushTalk call sounds for a few seconds, and then the same ringback tone as the voice (videophone) call sounds.

- You can make a group call to multiple persons using the PushTalk Phonebook. (See page 82 and page 83)

2 When the other party answers, talk while pressing P.



10:00
Press P key to talk
090XXXXXXXX
Connected

When the other party answers, a confirmation tone for starting communication sounds.

- “P” blinks during dialing and lights during communication.
- When you get the talker’s right, the talker’s right obtained tone sounds. The other party hears your voice only while you are pressing P and having the talker’s right. When you release P, the talker’s right is released, and a confirmation tone sounds.
- You cannot get the talker’s right and an error tone sounds even if you press P when another member has it.
- Press ✉(P Add) or press iα(FUNC) and select “Add member” to add a member. Go to step 1 of “Adding a Member during a PushTalk Call” on page 81.

3 Press ☎ to end the communication after talking.

A tone to notify the disconnection of communication sounds at the other end.

- When a call you made is a group call, the PushTalk communication itself continues even if you press ☎, and “Disconnected” appears on each member’s display and a confirmation tone sounds. However, when all the members cannot communicate due to “Disconnected”, “No PT Func”, etc., the PushTalk communication itself ends.

Information

- The talker is charged a communication fee from when he/she presses P and the talker’s right obtained tone sounds.
- You cannot make emergency calls at 110/119/118 from PushTalk.
- The duration you can talk per talker’s right is limited. The talker’s right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker’s right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker’s right in a certain period of time.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated by “Hands-free w/ PushTalk”. (See page 85) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of “Hands-free w/ PushTalk”.
- The FOMA terminal works according to “Setting when closed” if you close it during communication. You can set also by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Set. when closed”. (See page 65)

Information

- Whether to notify others of your phone number when you make PushTalk calls follows the setting for “Activate” of “Caller ID notification” (see page 46). However, when you set “Notify caller ID” from the Function menu for dialing, or when “Notify”/“Not notify” is displayed in the detailed Redial/Dialed Call/Received Call display, each of those settings will work.
- When you make a PushTalk call with your phone number notified, your phone number as well as all members’ phone numbers are notified to all members including added members. When you make a PushTalk call without notifying your phone number, “User unset” appears in the caller’s and member’s fields on the displays of all the members including added members. Your phone number is very important information, so take the utmost care to notify others of it.
- If you make a PushTalk call during i-mode communication, the i-mode communication is disconnected.
- You cannot use PushTalk by Number B of 2in1.

Making/Receiving a PushTalk group call

You can use the PushTalk Phonebook or Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls to communicate with multiple members.
While making or receiving a PushTalk group call, the group name and the members in the group are displayed. Press ○ to confirm other members. When a call is received with the other party’s phone number not provided, “User unset” is displayed.

Re-participating or participating midway in PushTalk communication

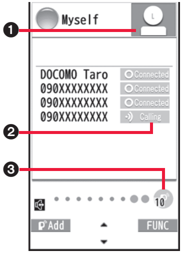
Use Redial/Dialed Calls/Received Calls to make a PushTalk call while the PushTalk communication continues among other members.

- If the PushTalk communication has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.

Continued→

■Display while dialing/communicating

❶The phone number of the member who has the talker's right is displayed, and the state of the talker's right is displayed in color of the round icon at the upper left. When the name of that member, phone number, and image are stored in the Phonebook, his/her name and image are displayed. However, when you cannot receive a member's information correctly, "?" is displayed.



During group communication

Color of the round icon at the upper left	State of the talker's rights
Blue	Calling
Green	You can get the talker's right.
Blinking in green	You have the talker's right.
Blinking in yellow	Another member has the talker's right.
Blinking in green and red	The talker's right will be released automatically in a few seconds because it has long been retained (A release notice tone sounds).

❷The corresponding state※ of each member is shown.

Display	Corresponding state of members
Calling	Calling to the member
Connected	Has participated in the PushTalk call.
No PT Func	The destination phone does not support PushTalk.
Not avail.	The destination phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Busy	A voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk communication is in progress at the member.
	i-mode communication is in progress at the member who has given priority to i-mode by "i-mode arrival act".
ID Request	You made a call without notifying of your caller ID to the member who has activated "Caller ID request".
Driving	The member has activated Public Mode (Drive Mode).
PublicMode	The member has activated Public Mode (Power Off), and is out of the service area or the power is turned off.
Disconnected	You have dialed a non-existent number.
	The state is other than above: the member does not answer, has ended the PushTalk call, or does not use a DOCOMO mobile phone.

※ The corresponding states other than "Calling" and "Connected" are displayed only for the PushTalk communication among three or more members.

❸The number of times you have got the talker's right is the total of the number of " ● " and the number shown in " Ⓟ ". When 999 times are exceeded, the counting is reset to 0.

Adding a Member during a PushTalk Call

You can make a PushTalk call to another member during PushTalk communication and add that member to the communication.
You can add a person to the members by accessing the PushTalk Phonebook, Phonebook, or Dialed Calls/Received Calls, or by directly entering a phone number.
You can add up to five members (including yourself), and can repeat adding up to that number.

- Members can be added from the calling end only.
- You can add even the members who use the PushTalk compatible models which do not have this function.
- If you have already made a call to four members, you cannot add a new member though you can call up a member who has exited the call again.
- The added members are not stored in Redial/Dialed Calls.

1 During PushTalk communication▶✉(P Add) ▶Do the following operations.

View PushTalk PB	You can call up a PushTalk Phonebook entry to make a PushTalk call. (See page 83) Instead of pressing ▣, press ✉(Dial) to call. ● Press 📷 to switch between the PushTalk Phonebook list and PushTalk Group list.
View phonebook	You can call up a Phonebook entry to make a PushTalk call. **▶Call up a Phonebook entry▶Highlight a phone number and press ✉(Dial).**
Direct input	You can enter a phone number to make a PushTalk call. **▶Enter a phone number▶✉(Dial)**
View call records	You can call up Dialed Calls/Received Calls to make a PushTalk call. **▶Dialed calls or Received calls▶Select a record ▶Select a phone number▶✉(Dial)**

Information

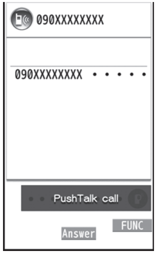
- The caller cannot add members if he/she uses a PushTalk compatible model which does not have this function.

Information

- For a member who uses a PushTalk compatible model which does not have this function, the members added during PushTalk communication are not shown and a confirmation tone does not sound.

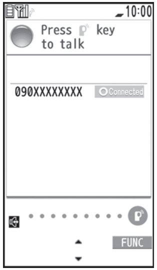
Receiving a PushTalk Call

1 When a PushTalk call comes in, "PushTalk call" is displayed, the ring tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.



- "PushTalk group call" is displayed for an incoming group call.
- To reject a call, press iα(FUNC) during ringing and select "Call rejection". You can reject the call also by pressing ☎.

2 Press ▣ to answer a PushTalk call ▶Talk while pressing ▣.



- You can answer also by pressing 📞 or ◉(Answer) instead of ▣.
- When you get talker's right, the talker's right obtained tone is played back. The other party hears your voice only while you are pressing ▣ and having the talker's right. When you release ▣, the talker's right is released and a confirmation tone sounds.
- You cannot get the talker's right and an error tone sounds, even if you press ▣ when another member has it.
- "Setting when opened" and "Record message setting" become invalid.

Continued▶

3 Press ☎ to end the communication after talking.

A tone for confirming the end of communication sounds at the other end.

- When a call you received is a group call, the PushTalk communication itself continues even if you press ☎, and “Disconnected” appears on each member’s display and a confirmation tone sounds. However, when all the members cannot communicate due to “Disconnected”, “No PT Func”, etc., the PushTalk communication itself ends.

Information

- The talker is charged a communication fee from when he/she presses ☎ and the talker’s right obtained tone sounds.
- The duration you can talk per talker’s right is limited. The talker’s right release notice tone sounds before the limited time arrives, and the talker’s right is released. In addition, the PushTalk communication itself ends when no one gets the talker’s right in a certain period of time.
- Just after purchase, Hands-free is automatically activated by “Hands-free w/ PushTalk”. (See page 85) However, Hands-free is deactivated during Manner Mode regardless of “Hands-free w/ PushTalk”.
- The FOMA terminal works according to “Setting when closed” if you close it during communication. You can set also by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Set. when closed”. (See page 65)
- You cannot use “On hold” or “Holding” for PushTalk.
- When you received a PushTalk call from the phone number you set for “Call rejection” or “Reject unknown”, “Disconnected” is replied. When you have activated “Caller ID request”, “ID Request” is replied.
- A PushTalk call that comes in during a voice call, a PushTalk call that comes in during Public Mode (Drive Mode), and a voice call (when “PushTalk arrival act” is set to other than “Answer”), a videophone call, data communication, or a PushTalk call that comes in during PushTalk communication are recorded as missed calls in Received Calls.
- A PushTalk call that comes in during a videophone call or during data communication does not work and is not recorded in Received Calls.
- After you finish PushTalk communication or when you cannot answer to a PushTalk call, you can use a received call record to make a PushTalk call and to re-participate or participate midway in the communication so long as the PushTalk communication continues among other members. If the PushTalk communication among other members has already been finished, your call is dialed as a new PushTalk call.
- When a caller adds members during PushTalk communication, the added members are not stored in Received Calls.

Information

- See page 86 for how to respond to the PushTalk call during i-mode communication.
- When a PushTalk call comes in during Lock All or Omakase Lock, “Miss 1” appears after the lock is released.

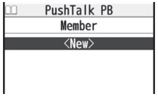
<Store in PushTalk Phonebook>

Adding Entries to PushTalk Phonebook

From the items stored in a FOMA terminal’s Phonebook entry, you need to store a name (reading) and a phone number in the PushTalk Phonebook. You can store up to 1,000 entries in the PushTalk Phonebook.

1 ☎▶MENU(New)▶Do the following operations.

- You can store also by selecting <New>.
- If you store multiple phone numbers from a Phonebook entry, the phone number previously stored in the PushTalk Phonebook is overwritten.



PushTalk PB

Member

<New>

PushTalk Phonebook list

View phonebook	You can access an entry already stored in the FOMA terminal’s Phonebook and store it in the PushTalk Phonebook. ▶**Call up a Phonebook entry**▶**Select a phone number**▶**YES**
Direct input	You can store the entry in the PushTalk Phonebook after storing it in the FOMA terminal’s Phonebook. ▶**Phone**▶**Select a storing method.** **New** . . . Go to step 2 on page 88. **Add** . . . Go to step 3 of “Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook” on page 93. ● When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, press ✉(Finish) and select the phone number you want to store in the PushTalk Phonebook. The “★” mark is added to the phone number that has already been stored in the PushTalk Phonebook.

View call records	You can access a dialed call record or received call record to store it in the PushTalk Phonebook. You cannot store in the PushTalk Phonebook from the dialed/received call record of the party who is not stored in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook. ▶**Dialed calls or Received calls**▶**Select a record** ▶**Select a phone number**▶**YES**

Information

- In the PushTalk Phonebook, you cannot store the Phonebook entries set to B by Phonebook 2in1 Setting.

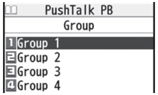
Store in Group

You can store PushTalk Phonebook entries in groups. You can store up to 19 members per group and create up to 10 groups.

1 PushTalk Phonebook list

▶📷(Group)

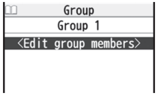
- Press 📷(Member) to show the PushTalk Phonebook list.


PushTalk PB
Group
1 Group 1
2 Group 2
3 Group 3
4 Group 4

PushTalk Group list

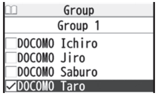
2 Select a group▶MENU(Add)▶Put a check mark for members to be stored▶✉(Finish)

- You can store also by selecting "<Edit group members>" from the Group Member list.


Group
Group 1
<Edit group members>

Group Member list

→


Group
Group 1
☐DOCOMO Ichiro
☐DOCOMO Jiro
☐DOCOMO Saburo
☑DOCOMO Taro

Group Member Selection display

Function Menu of the Group Member Selection Display

Members to store	You can display only members applied with a check mark. ● Press ●(Store) to store the members to the group.

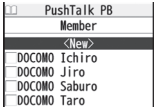
Search	▶**Select a search method.** **Reading?** . . See page 94. **Group?** . . . . See page 94. ▶**Select a member.** You can display the Group Member Selection display with the searched members selected.

Making a Call from PushTalk Phonebook

You can make a group call to up to four members using the PushTalk Phonebook or PushTalk group.

1 PushTalk Phonebook list ▶Put a check mark for members you want to make a call to ▶P or ✉(P Dial)

- Press 📷(Group) to show the PushTalk Group list.
- When you do not check any members, the call is made to the highlighted member.


PushTalk PB
Member
<New>
☐DOCOMO Ichiro
☐DOCOMO Jiro
☐DOCOMO Saburo
☐DOCOMO Taro

PushTalk Phonebook list

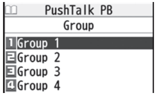
Information

- When all the members cannot communicate due to "Disconnected", "No PT Func", etc., the PushTalk communication ends.

Make a Call from PushTalk Group

1 PushTalk Group list▶Select a group.

- Select a group and press P or ✉(P Dial) to make a call to all the members in the group.
- Press 📷(Member) to show the PushTalk Phonebook list.


PushTalk PB
Group
1 Group 1
2 Group 2
3 Group 3
4 Group 4

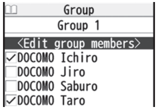
PushTalk Group list

Continued↳

2 Put a check mark for members you want to make a call to

▶◙ or ✉(PDial)

- When you do not check any members, the call is made to the highlighted member.



Group
Group 1
<Edit group members>
☑DOCOMO Ichiro
☐DOCOMO Jiro
☐DOCOMO Saburo
☑DOCOMO Taro

Group Member list

Information

- When five or more members are stored in a group, you cannot make a call to all the members by selecting the group.

Function Menu of the PushTalk Phonebook List/PushTalk Group List/Group Member List

Members to call	When the PushTalk Phonebook list or Group Member list is displayed, you can display the checked members only. ● Press ◙ or ◉(PDial) to make a PushTalk call. ● Press iα(FUNC) to select “Notify caller ID” and then you can select whether to notify your phone number. When “Cancel prefix” is selected, the FOMA terminal works according to the setting by “Caller ID notification”.
Search PushTalk PB [Phonebook list only]	▶**Select a search method.** **Reading?** . . . See page 94. **Group?**. . . . . See page 94. ▶**Select a member.** You can display the PushTalk Phonebook list with the searched members selected.
Store in P-Talk PB [Phonebook list only]	See page 82.
DEL from P-Talk PB [Phonebook list only]	See page 85.
Edit group members [Group list/Member list]	You can edit the members in the group. Go to step 2 on page 83.
Edit group name [Group list only]	▶**Enter a group name.** ● You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
DEL from PT group [Group list only]	See page 85.
DEL group members [Member list only]	See page 85.
Sound setting	See page 85.
Vibration setting	See page 85.
Auto answer set.	See page 85.
Ring time setting	See page 85.
Hands-Free	See page 85.
Set. when closed	See page 65.
i-mode arrival act	See page 86.
P-Talk arrival act	See page 85.
Network connection	You can connect to the network to use PushTalkPlus. This is available only when you have singed up for PushTalkPlus. (See page 78)

<Delete from PushTalk Phonebook>

Deleting PushTalk Phonebook Entries

1 PushTalk Phonebook list▶iα(FUNC)▶DEL from P-Talk PB▶Do the following operations.

Delete this	**▶Select a deleting method.** **DEL from P-Talk PB** . . . Deletes an entry in the PushTalk Phonebook only. Does not delete the entry in the FOMA terminal's Phonebook. **DEL from all PBs** . . . Deletes an entry in both the PushTalk Phonebook and FOMA terminal's Phonebook. **▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES** ●The FOMA terminal's Phonebook entries are not deleted.

Delete from PushTalk Group

1 PushTalk Group list▶iα(FUNC)▶DEL from PT group▶YES

Delete Group Members

1 Group Member list▶iα(FUNC)▶DEL group members▶Do the following operations.

Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

- Even when you delete PushTalk groups or group members, the PushTalk Phonebook entries and FOMA terminal's Phonebook entries are not deleted.

Setting for Making/Receiving a PushTalk Call

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶PushTalk▶Do the following operations.

Auto answer setting	**▶Select an item.** **ON** . . . . . Automatically answers immediately after receiving regardless of "Ring time setting". **OFF** . . . . Does not answer automatically.
Ring time setting	**▶Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter two digits from "01" through "60". ●"Disconnected" is displayed at the other end after the ring time has elapsed.
Hands-free w/ PushTalk	You can set whether to hear the other party's voice from the speaker or from the earpiece for when PushTalk communication starts. **▶ON or OFF** ●See page 61 for how the FOMA terminal works while Hands-free is activated and how to switch to Hands-free during communication.
PushTalk arrival act	**▶Select an item.** **Voice mail** . . . . Connects an incoming voice call to the Voice Mail Service Center. **Call forwarding** . . . Forwards an incoming voice call to the forwarding destination. **Call rejection** . . . . . Rejects an incoming voice call and does not answer. **Answer** . . . . Shows the Voice Call Receiving display.
Sound setting	You can set a pattern for the confirmation tones which sound during PushTalk communication. **▶Select a pattern.**
Vibration setting	You can set whether to be notified by vibration for when you try to get the talker's right or when a member's state changes to "Connected". **▶ON or OFF**

Continued↳

Information

<Auto answer setting>

- When you set to “ON”, calls are automatically answered even when the FOMA terminal is closed regardless of “Setting when closed”.
- When you set to “ON”, calls are automatically answered after switching to Hands-free regardless of “Hands-free w/ PushTalk”. However, the FOMA terminal works following the setting of “Hands-free w/ PushTalk” if you open the FOMA terminal after you answer a call with the FOMA terminal closed.
- When you set to “ON”, the ring tone, vibrator, Call/Charging indicator, and backlight do not work. Calls are not automatically answered during Manner Mode.

<PushTalk arrival act>

- If you press ☎ for an incoming voice call while “Answer” is set, the Call Receiving display appears after you finish the PushTalk communication, and then you can answer the voice call. To continue the PushTalk communication, press iα(FUNC) and select “Call rejection”, “Call forwarding”, or “Voice mail”.

<Sound setting>

- In the “Simple” mode, some confirmation tones (talking right obtained tone, etc.) during PushTalk communication become silent.

i-mode Arrival Act

You can set whether to show the PushTalk Call Receiving display for when a PushTalk call comes in during i-mode communication.

1 iα ▶ **i-mode settings** ▶ **i-mode arrival act** ▶ **Select an item.**

PushTalk preferred	Ends i-mode communication and brings up the PushTalk Call Receiving display.
i-mode preferred	Rejects receiving a PushTalk call and continues i-mode communication. The call is not recorded in Received Calls.

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Terminal 88
Storing Phonebook Entries . . . .<Add to Phonebook> 88
Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook 92
Setting Groups . . . .<Group Setting> 93
Dialing from Phonebooks . . . . <Search Phonebook> 94
Editing Phonebook Entries . . . .<Edit Phonebook> 98
Deleting Phonebook Entries . . . .<Delete Data> 99
Checking Phonebook Storage Status. . . . <No. of Phonebook> 99
Making a Call with a Few Keys Operation . . . . . <2-touch Dial> 99
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice . . . .<Voice Dial> 100

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Terminal

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA terminal itself, and the Phonebook on the UIM.

			FOMA terminal	UIM
Number of entries			1,000 entries	50 entries
Contents of Phonebook	Basic item	Name (Reading)	○	○
		Group	19 groups	10 groups
		Phone number	4 phone numbers	1 phone number
		Phone number icon	○	—
		Mail address	3 mail addresses	1 mail address
		Mail address icon	○	—
		Address	○	—
		Location information	○	—
		Birthday	○	—
		Memo	○	—
		Image	100 images	—
		Memory No.	From 000 to 999	—
	Setting item	Ring tone	○	—
		Vibrator	○	
		Illumination	○	
		Picture	○	
		Chara-den	100 Chara-den images	
		Mail ring tone	○	
		Mail vibrator	○	
		Mail illumination	○	
		Answer message	○	
	Restrictions	Restrict dialing	○	—
		Call rejection		
		Call acceptance		
		Call forwarding		
		Voice mail		
	Secret code		○	—
	Storage in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only		○	—

		FOMA terminal	UIM
Contents of Group	Name	○	○
	Ring tone	○	—
	Vibrator		
	Illumination		
	Picture		
	Chara-den		
	Mail ring tone		
	Mail vibrator		
	Mail illumination		
	Answer message		

○: Can be stored. —: Cannot be stored.

- You can set your UIM into another FOMA terminal and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

<Add to Phonebook>

Storing Phonebook Entries

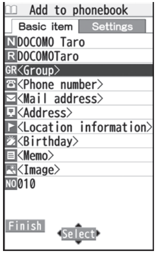
You can store Phonebook entries in the FOMA terminal (Phone) or on the UIM.

1 **○(for at least one second)▶Phone or UIM**

The Edit Name display appears. Go to step 2 and enter a name.

2 **Do the following operations.**

- You can press ○ to switch between the "Basic item" tab and "Settings" tab for the FOMA terminal's Phonebook.

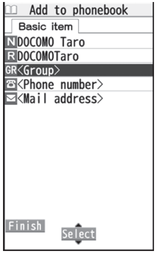


Add to phonebook

Basic item | Settings

N DOCOMO Taro
R DOCOMOTaro
GR <Group>
<Phone number>
<Mail address>
<Address>
<Location information>
<Birthday>
<Memo>
<Image>
NO 010

For the FOMA terminal



Add to phonebook

Basic item

N DOCOMO Taro
R DOCOMOTaro
GR <Group>
<Phone number>
<Mail address>

For the UIM

N Name	You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals. ▶**Enter a name.** ●For the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters. You can enter pictograms and symbols as well. ●For the UIM, you can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters/21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 10 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters.
R Reading	You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, alphabetic characters, or numerals. ▶**Enter a reading.** ●For the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 32 half-pitch characters. You can enter half-pitch symbols as well. ●For the UIM, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters/25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.) When the entry contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters, you can store up to 12 characters from the beginning regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters. ●If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, they are not reflected in the reading. ●If you enter “ゎ (reduced size)” or “ヮ (reduced size)” for a name, “ﾜ (half-pitch, regular size)” (for the FOMA terminal) and “ワ (regular size)” (for the UIM) are displayed in the reading field.
GR Group	In the FOMA terminal, 19 groups are available. On the UIM, 10 groups are available. ▶**Select a group.** ●When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is stored in “No setting”.
☎ Phone number	You can store up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal. You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on. You can store only one phone number per Phonebook entry on the UIM. ▶**Enter a phone number.** ●Enter from the city code for the phone numbers. ●You can enter up to 26 digits. However, you can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs. ●Press and hold (＊) for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ●If you insert “＊” in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is recorded in Redial or Dialed Calls. ●You can store the phone number which includes “#” such as that for information service as well. ▶**Select an icon.** ●If you have stored a phone number in the FOMA terminal, another “☎ <Phone number>” will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select “☎ <Phone number>”.

Continued↳

✉ **Mail address**	You can store up to three mail addresses per Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal. You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on. You can store only one mail address per Phonebook entry on the UIM. ▶**Enter a mail address.** ●The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabets, numerals or symbol characters. ●When the mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, store the phone number only. ●For the FOMA terminal, you can set a secret code as well. (See page 98) ▶**Select an icon.** ●If you have stored a mail address in the FOMA terminal, another “✉<Mail address>” will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select “✉<Mail address>”.
Address	▶**Enter a ZIP code**▶**Enter a postal address.** ●You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code. ●You can enter up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters for the postal address. Further, you can enter pictograms as well. ●You cannot enter “〒” or “-” (hyphen) in the zip code.
Location information	▶**Select an item.** **By position loc.** . . . .Measures the current location (see page 326) and store the location information. After checking the location information, press ●(Set). **From loc. history** . . . .Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 335) and store it. **Attach from image** . . . .Stores the location information from an image. Select a folder, then the image. **From own number** . . . .Stores the location information from “Own number”. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●(Select). ●To delete the stored location information, select “Delete location info”.
Birthday	▶**Enter a birthday.** ●You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099. ●You can check the birthday from Schedule. (See page 408)
Memo	▶**Enter a memo.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters. Further, you can enter pictograms as well.

Image	The stored still image is displayed when you call up the Phonebook entry. ▶**Select an item.** **Select image** . . . You can store a still image in Data Box. **Shoot image**. . . . You can store the shot still image. Perform step 2 through step 3 on page 233. ●To release the stored still image, select “Release image”. ●The size of a still image you can store is Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format. ●If you store a still image larger than 72 x 54 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the detailed Phonebook display. ●If you store a still image larger than 240 x 180 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display. ●When “Disp. PH-book image” is set to “ON”, the stored still image is displayed for an incoming call. However, when another image is stored for “Picture”, that image is preferentially displayed for the incoming call.
Memory No.	▶**Enter a memory number.** ●Enter a three-digit number of “000” through “999”. ●The lowest empty memory number “010” through “999” is entered in advance. If “010” through “999” are all occupied, the lowest empty memory number from “000” through “009” is entered.
Ring tone	You can set a ring tone for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select ring tone** Go to step 2 on page 104. ●To release the stored ring tone, select “Release ring tone”.
Vibrator	You can set a vibration pattern for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select vibrator**▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ●To release the stored vibrator, select “Release vibrator”.
Illumination	You can set an illumination pattern for when a voice call or videophone call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select illumination**▶**Select an item.** ●To release the stored illumination, select “Release illumination”.
Picture	You can set an image to be displayed for when a call comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select picture**▶**Select a type of image**▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.** ●To release the stored image, select “Release picture”.
Chara-den	The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitute image for videophone calls with the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select Chara-den**▶**Select a Chara-den image.** ●To release the stored Chara-den image, select “Release Chara-den”.
Mail ring tone	You can set a ring tone for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select ring tone** Go to step 2 on page 104. ●To release the stored mail ring tone, select “Release ring tone”.
Mail vibrator	You can set a vibration pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select vibrator**▶**Select a vibration pattern.** ●To release the stored mail vibrator, select “Release vibrator”.
Mail illumination	You can set an illumination pattern for when a mail message comes in from the person stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select illumination**▶**Select an item.** ●To release the stored mail illumination, select “Release illumination”.

Continued➡

Answer message	You can set an answer message for Record Message by Phonebook entry. ▶**Select answer message**▶**Select an answer message.** ● To release the stored answer message, select “Release answer message”.

3 Press ✉(Finish).

- If you have not entered any name, “Finish” is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

Phonebook entries while editing

When the low battery alarm sounds

The Phonebook entry you are editing is saved automatically. The confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing when you continue editing after charging the battery or when you operate step 1 on page 88 and select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry after changing to a charged battery.

Recall . . . You can resume editing the Phonebook entry.

New . . . . You can edit a new Phonebook entry. In this case, the interrupted data is retained. If you execute “Add to phonebook” after storing the new Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears again.

- Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
- If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

You can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function. To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the FOMA terminal’s or UIM’s Phonebook.

Operation	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message R/F or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the data scanned by Bar Code Reader is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a ToruCa file is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While your current location is displayed	Location information
While the location history is displayed	Location information/ Phone number/Mail address
While a registered LCS client is displayed	Name/Phone number
While the Still Image list or a still image is displayed	Still image

1 **Call up/Select an item to be stored▶iα(FUNC)▶Add to phonebook**

- When you operate from the detailed mail display, select “Store” from the Function menu and then select “Add to phonebook”.
- To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address of the sent mail into the Phonebook, select “Store” from the Function menu and then select “Store address”. If the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be stored.
- To store a still image in the Phonebook, select “Set display” from the Function menu and then select “Phonebook”.
- When “Add to phonebook” is displayed on the Scanned Code Result display for Bar Code Reader, select “Add to phonebook”; then other information in the scanned code besides the phone number or mail address is entered into each field.

2 **Phone or UIM▶Select a storing method.**

New . . . Go to step 2 on page 88.
Add . . . Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data on the UIM, “Overwrite” is displayed.

3 **Select a search method▶Search the Phonebook ▶Select a Phonebook entry to be stored▶●(Select)**

The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- See step 2 on page 88 to edit other items in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store into the FOMA terminal’s Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.

4 **✉(Finish)▶YES**

- If you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select “Overwrite” to overwrite the original entry, or select “Add” to store it as a new entry.

Information

- The Phonebook entry does not store the information of “Notify caller ID” included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add “186”/“184” to the phone number and store it.

Information

- Characters that cannot be stored may be replaced by spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

<Group Setting>
Setting Groups

You can utilize the Phonebook by sorting the entries by group such as “Company” or “Friend”, or by your interest such as “Baseball” or “Ceramic art”. You can set a ring tone, vibration pattern, or illumination by group.

1 **MENU▶Phonebook▶Group setting**

- The groups on the UIM are indicated by “ ▯ ”.
- To reset the group names and respective settings by group, which have already been stored, press iα(FUNC), select “Reset group”, and then select “YES”.

2 **Highlight a group and press ✉(Edit) ▶Select an item to be set▶Set the contents.**

- When you select “GR Group name”, enter a group name. You can store up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up to 10 characters (regardless of full-pitch or half-pitch characters) when you enter both full-pitch and half-pitch characters for a UIM group name.
- See step 2 on page 88 for the operations of the other items. However, you cannot set for groups on the UIM.
- Select a stored group, or press iα(FUNC) and select “Check setting” to check its settings. However, you cannot check the settings of the groups on the UIM.

3 **Press ✉(Finish).**

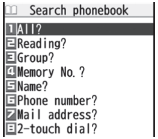
<Search Phonebook>

Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by eight search methods.

1 ◎▶Do the following operations.

- The display for the same search method as the previous one appears once you have carried out a search. Press CLR to show the Search Phonebook display.



Search phonebook
1 All?
2 Reading?
3 Group?
4 Memory No.?
5 Name?
6 Phone number?
7 Mail address?
8 2-touch dial?

Search Phonebook display

All?	You can show all Phonebook entries. ● The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 95)
Reading?	You can enter the reading of the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full reading. ▶**Enter a part of the reading**▶◎ ● The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 95)
Group?	You can show Phonebook entries stored in a specified group. ▶**Select a group.** ● The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 95) ● If you press iα(FUNC) on the Group list, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.
Memory No.? [FOMA terminal only]	You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Enter the memory number.** ● Enter from "000" through "999" in three digits. ● The tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. (See page 95) ● From the Stand-by display, you can press ☎ and then press ◎ to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a voice call by entering the memory number of the phone number.
Name?	You can enter the other party's name from the first character and search. You do not need to enter the full name. ▶**Enter a part of the name**▶◎
Phone number?	You can enter a part of the other party's phone number and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of phone number. ▶**Enter a part of the phone number**▶◎ ● You can display the Phonebook list also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing ◎.
Mail address?	You can enter a part of the other party's mail address and search. You can search for the entry even from the middle of mail address. ▶**Enter a part of the mail address**▶◎
2-touch dial? [FOMA terminal only]	You can show the list of Phonebook entries in memory number 000 through 009. ● Phonebook entries not yet stored or being set with secret are displayed as <－－－>.

2 Select an entry▶☎ or ●(Dial)

- When the entry contains multiple phone numbers, or when you searched by "Mail address?", press ◎ from the detailed display to select a phone number.
- You can make a videophone call by pressing ✉(V. phone) or PushTalk call by pressing ▣.

Information

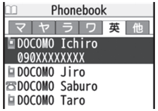
- In a search method other than "Group?" and "2-touch dial?", enter nothing and press ◎; then you can search all through the Phonebook.
- When no Phonebook entry is found that matches the condition you entered by "Reading?" or "Memory No.?", the entry that is the closest to the condition is displayed.

Search order

The Phonebook entries are searched in the order of readings you entered for storing, as follows:
"Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".
For "All?" and "Reading?", searching is done in the following order:
"Japanese syllabary (ア、イ、ウ、エ、オ、... ン)" → "Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ...Z, z)" → "Space at the beginning of the reading" → "Numerals (0 through 9)" → "Symbols" → "No reading".

※The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

About Phonebook List



Phonebook

マ ヤ ラ ワ 英 他

DOCOMO Ichiro
090XXXXXXXX
DOCOMO Jiro
DOCOMO Saburo
DOCOMO Taro

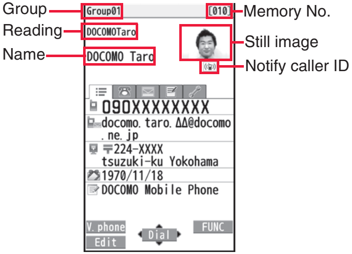
Phonebook list

When you search from “All?”, “Reading?”, “Group?”, or “Memory No.?”, the tabs appear on the top of the Phonebook list. With “All?” and “Reading?”, the entries are sorted by every column of reading, with “Memory No.?” by every 100 of the memory number, and with “Group?” by every group.
Press ⓞ to display the Phonebook entries in the tab at left or right. However, when there are 12 or more Phonebook entries in a tab, pressing MENU(Page ▲), 📷(Page ▼), or ▲/▼ brings up the previous or next page.

- After you search by “Reading?”, you can move the cursor to the “ア” through “ワ”, “英”, and “他” tab by pressing each numeric key from the list. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
  <Example>Press 5 to display the “ナ” tab. Each time you press 5, the cursor moves to the top of “ニ” “ヌ” and so on.
- After you search by “Group?”, you can move the cursor to the top of each column in the tab by pressing each numeric key from the list. When you successively press the same numeric key, you can move the cursor within the same column.
  <Example>Press 5 to move the cursor to the top of the “ナ” column. Each time you press 5, the cursor moves to the top of “ニ” “ヌ” and so on.
- After you search by “Memory No.?”, you can move the cursor to the “000~” to “900~” tab by pressing each numeric key from the list.
  <Example>Press 5 to move the cursor to the “500~” tab.
- You can make a voice call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook list, by pressing ✆. Also, press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call and press ⓟ to make a PushTalk call. When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.
- For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, “▯” is displayed.
- For the Phonebook entry stored with i-concier information, “✍” is displayed.
- “A” appears for the Phonebook entries set to A by Phonebook 2in1 Setting, “B” appears for the Phonebook entries set to B, and “▯▯” appears for the Phonebook entries set to common data. (Only in Dual Mode)
- When you refer to the Phonebook from a GPS compatible i-αppli program, “▯” appears for the Phonebook entries which contain the location information.

About the detailed display

Use ⓞ to highlight a tab, then the detailed contents are displayed.



Group01 [010]
DOCOMOTaro
DOCOMO Taro
090XXXXXXXX
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo. ne. jp
〒224-XXXX
tsuzuki-ku Yokohama
1970/11/18
DOCOMO Mobile Phone
V. phone Edit Dial FUNC

Detailed Phonebook display (Item list)

- For the Phonebook entry stored on the UIM, “▯” is displayed on the memory number field.
- When Notify Caller ID is set to “Notify caller”, “((▯))” appears, and when set to “Don’t notify”, “((?))” appears.
- Under the still image, “A” appears for the Phonebook entries set to A by Phonebook 2in1 Setting, “B” appears for the Phonebook entries set to B, and “▯▯” appears for the Phonebook entries set to common data. (Only in Dual Mode)
- When a Phonebook entry contains the setting for Multi Number or Chaku-moji, the set contents are displayed in the Item list/Phone Number display.

☰ Item list

The first stored phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, and memo are displayed. When i-concier information is stored, a postal address, URL, and memo obtained from i-concier are displayed instead of a postal address, birthday, and memo.

☎ Phone number

✉ Mail address

- When you select the item, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address field.

✎ Personal information

- When you select a postal address and select “YES”, the GPS compatible i-αppli program set by “Select map” of “GPS settings” starts to show the map. When you highlight a postal address and press ✉(Detail), the full display appears.
- When you select the location information, the Function menu of the location information appears. (See page 327)
- When you select a memo or still image, the full display appears.

Continued→

i-concier information

- When you select a postal address and select “YES”, the GPS compatible i-αppli program set by “Select map” of “GPS settings” starts to show the map. When you highlight a postal address and press ✉(Detail), the full display appears.
- You can display a site or Internet web page when you select a URL, select “i-mode” or “Full Browser”, and then select “YES”. When you highlight a URL and press ✉(Detail), the full display appears.
- When you select a memo, the full display appears.
- If you have not subscribed to i-concier, the i-concier information tab does not appear.

Settings

- When you select each item, a demo is played back. Press ●(Stop) or CLR to end the demo.

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

New			You can store a new Phonebook entry. Go to step 1 on page 88.
Attach to mail			You can send an i-mode mail message with the Phonebook entry attached. Go to step 2 on page 142.
Search location			You can access the site of “イマドコかんたんサーチ (imadoco kantan search)”. ▶**YES**
Move/copy			
	Copy to microSD		See page 370.
	Connect to Center		See page 136.
Sort			You can change the display order. ▶**Select a type of order.** ● You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting “Ascending” or “Descending”. ● You cannot sort on the Phonebook list with tabs displayed.
Font size			You can switch font sizes for the Phonebook and on the displays within “Phonebook settings”, etc. (See “Phonebook” on page 119)
Send Ir/IC trans/BT			
	Send Ir data		
		Send phonebook	See page 384.
		Send all phonebook	See page 385.
	IC transmission		
		Send phonebook	See page 387.
		Send all phonebook	See page 387.
	Send to Bluetooth		
		Send phonebook	You can send the Phonebook entry using Bluetooth communication. ▶**Select a Bluetooth device to be sent**▶**YES** ● When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search. ● See page 424 for registering and connecting Bluetooth devices.
		Send all phonebook	You can send all Phonebook entries using Bluetooth communication. ▶**Select a Bluetooth device to be sent** ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● When “Session number setting” of “Bluetooth settings” is set to “ON”, enter your Terminal Security Code and then a session number. ● When no Bluetooth devices are registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to search. ● See page 424 for registering and connecting Bluetooth devices.
Delete data			See page 99.
Set secret/Release secret			You can activate/deactivate Secret for the Phonebook entry. ● If you select “Set secret” in ordinary mode (not in “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”), enter your Terminal Security Code.

Information

<Send to Bluetooth>

- You cannot send Phonebook entries from the UIM.
- See page 421 for the Bluetooth function.

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

Notify caller ID		See page 56.
Prefix numbers		See page 60.
Int'l dial assist		See page 59.
Select image		See page 75.
2in1 dial		You can select a phone number to notify the other party in Dual Mode of 2in1. (See page 452)
Multi number		You can select a phone number to be notified to the other party. (See page 449)
Chaku-moji		See page 55.
Search location		See page 96.
Edit data		
	Edit phonebook	Go to step 1 on page 98.
	Sort phone number/ Sort mail address	▶**Select a phone number or mail address** ▶**Use ◎ to change the order**▶●(Select) ● From the detailed display, press ◎ to highlight an item to be sorted. The items you can select from the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item. ● To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps. ▶✉(Finish)
Store in P-Talk PB		You can store the phone number in the PushTalk Phonebook.
Move/copy		
	Copy to UIM	See page 419.
	Copy to microSD	See page 370.
	Copy to phone	See page 419.
	Connect to Center	See page 136.
Copy item		
	Copy name	You can copy the name of Phonebook entry.
	Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy location info/ Copy birthday/ Copy memo/Copy URL	You can copy each item of Phonebook entry. ● From the detailed display, press ◎ to highlight an item to be copied. The items can be selected in the Function menu differ depending on the highlighted item.
Mail		
	Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to send to the mail address. Go to step 3 on page 142.
	Attach to mail	You can send an i-mode mail message with the Phonebook entry attached. Go to step 2 on page 142.
	Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 186.
Font size		You can switch the font size for the Phonebook and on the displays within "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 119)
Restrictions		See page 133.

Continued↓

Secret code			You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**Set code** ● From the detailed display, press ◎ to highlight a phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. ● To check the secret code, select "Check code". ● To release the secret code, select "Release code". ▶**Enter a four-digit secret code**▶**YES** ● In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set. ● Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set "0000".
Add desktop icon			See page 31.
Send Ir/iC trans/BT			
	Send Ir data		
		Send phonebook	See page 384.
		Send all phonebook	See page 385.
	iC transmission		
		Send phonebook	See page 387.
		Send all phonebook	See page 387.
	Send to Bluetooth		
		Send phonebook	See page 96.
		Send all phonebook	See page 96.
Delete data			See page 99.

Set secret/Release secret	See page 96.

Information

<Secret code>

- You cannot set secret codes for UIM Phonebook entries.
- The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
- If you have stored the mail address as "phone number＋secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", set the secret code.

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

1 **Detailed Phonebook display**▶MENU(Edit)**▶Select an item to be edited▶Edit the contents.**

- See step 2 on page 88 for how to edit the Phonebook entry.
- Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone), you can remain the original contents in the original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

2 ✉(Finish)▶**YES**

- If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original contents, or "Add" to save the contents as a new entry.

<Delete Data>
Deleting Phonebook Entries

Delete from the Detailed Phonebook Display

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶iα(FUNC)▶Delete data ▶Do the following operations.

Phone number/ This item	▶YES ●Highlight an item to be deleted by pressing ○ from the detailed display. ●You cannot delete information obtained by i-concier.
This phonebook	▶YES

Delete from the Phonebook List

1 Phonebook list▶iα(FUNC)▶Delete data ▶Do the following operations.

Delete this	▶YES
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for Phonebook entries to be deleted ▶✉(Finish)▶YES** ●You can check or uncheck entries all at once by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Select all in tab/Select all/Release all in tab/Release all”. ●Perform the same operation as that of “Delete all” when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.
Delete all in tab	You can delete all the Phonebook entries for the displayed tab. **▶YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES**

Information

- ●When you delete a Phonebook entry that is stored in the PushTalk Phonebook, the PushTalk Phonebook entry is also deleted.

<No. of Phonebook>
Checking Phonebook Storage Status

1 MENU▶Phonebook▶No. of phonebook

Phone

Phonebook. . .	The number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA terminal (Phone)
Secret	The number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data (Displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only)
Image	The number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored
Chara-den . . .	The number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored
PushTalk	The number of Phonebook entries stored in the PushTalk Phonebook
Voice dial	The number of Phonebook entries set as voice dial entries
Rest	☎: The number of phone numbers that can still be stored ✉: The number of mail addresses that can still be stored

UIM

Phonebook. . .	The number of Phonebook entries stored on the UIM

Information

- ●When you use 2in1, the number of Phonebook entries for the mode in use is displayed. (See page 453)

<2-touch Dial>
Making a Call with a Few Keys Operation

When the entry is stored in memory number “000” through “009” in the FOMA terminal’s Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and ☎.

1 Numeric key (0 to 9)▶☎ or ●(Dial)

- ●You can make a videophone call by pressing ✉(V. phone) or a PushTalk call by pressing ▣.

Continued▶

Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- When you set “Restrict dialing” to a Phonebook entry of memory number 000 through 009, set it to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry.
- When you store a Phonebook entry of memory number from 000 through 009 as secret data, make a call to that entry in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.

<Voice Dial>
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party’s voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Voice Dial Setting MENU 2 6

You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA terminal (Phone).

1 **MENU▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings ▶Voice dial setting▶<New>**

- You can edit the stored voice dial name by pressing ✉(Edit). Go to step 3.
- To delete the stored voice dial entry, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete” or “Delete all” and then select “YES”.

2 **Search the Phonebook▶Select a Phonebook entry.**

The display for search method you used last time appears.

- The “★” mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial list.

3 **Enter a voice dial name.**

- You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.
- The reading (katakana only) of the Phonebook entry is displayed as the voice dial name. Correct the name to the easy-to-identify words.

Information

- The voice dial name set by this function is effective only for calling up a voice dial entry. For the voice guidance function, the reading (name) stored in the Phonebook is read aloud.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store it.
- You cannot store “ボイスセッテイ (Boisusettei)” as a voice dial name.

Dial from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry you set in the Voice Dial list. When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON” and “Voice dial” is checked, the operation is guided by the voice guidance.

1 **☎(for at least one second) ▶As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.**

Start vocalizing within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds. Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

- You cannot change the volume of the voice recognition start tone. The voice recognition start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
- If you say the word “ボイス設定 (Boisusettei)”, the display of “Voice settings” appears. (See page 101)
- When “Auto voice dial” is set to “ON”, the display for Auto Voice Dial appears after the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry. Then about two seconds later, the FOMA terminal automatically dials out.

2 **Highlight a detected result and press ☎ or ●(Dial).**

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

- You can show the detailed Phonebook display by pressing ✉(Detail). Highlight a phone number and press ☎ or ●(Dial) to make a voice call. Also, you can make a videophone call by pressing ✉(V.phone) or a PushTalk call by pressing ◙.

Information

- When you vocalize, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10 cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.
- Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, noisy breathing or other noise.
- Vocalize in quiet, noise-free locations.
- While vocalizing, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.

To access a voice dial entry using an earphone/microphone

You need to set "Voice headset dial" to "ON" and open the FOMA terminal in advance.

1 Press and hold the switch of the earphone/microphone (option) for at least one second.

2 Perform the operations of "Dial from Phonebook by Voice" on page 100.

- You can make a call also by pressing the switch of the earphone/microphone instead of pressing ☎ or ●.

To access a voice dial entry using a Bluetooth device

You need to set "Voice headset dial" to "ON" in advance, and connect with the Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service.

- For using the Hands-free service, the Bluetooth device needs to support a voice recognition function.

1 Press the switch of the Bluetooth device.

2 Access a voice dial entry following the voice guidance.

Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the detected result is displayed.

- The FOMA terminal automatically dials out about two seconds after the voice guidance informing of dialing finishes.

Voice Settings

1 MENU ▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Do the following operations.

Auto voice dial	You can automatically make a call to the phone number accessed by voice. ▶**ON or OFF**
Voice headset dial	You can access the voice dial entries by using an earphone/microphone (option) or Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option). ▶**ON or OFF**
Read aloud settings	See page 402.
Read aloud volume	See page 403.
Read aloud speed	See page 403.
Read aloud output	See page 403.
Read aloud valid set.	See page 403.

Sound/Screen/Light Settings

Sound Settings

Changing Ring Tone. . . . . <Select Ring Tone> 104
Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody
. . . . <Melody Effect> 105
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration . . . <Vibrator> 106
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone . . . <Voice Announce> 106
Changing Ringback Tone . . . . <Melody Call Setting> 106
Setting Keypad Sound . . . . <Keypad Sound> 107
Setting Speed Selector Sound . . . . <Speed Selector Sound> 107
Setting Charging-start/end Tones. . . . . <Charge Sound> 107
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Nearly Disconnecting
. . . . <Quality Alarm> 107
Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F
. . . . <Mail/Message Ring Time> 108
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only
. . . . <Headset Usage Setting> 108
Muting Tones from FOMA Terminal . . . . <Manner Mode> 108
Selecting Manner Mode Type . . . . <Manner Mode Set> 109

Screen/Light Settings

Changing Displays . . . . <Display Setting> 111
Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing
. . . . <Display Phonebook Image> 113
Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Terminal
. . . . <Received Mail/Call at Open> 113
Setting Lights for Display and Keypad . . . . <Backlight> 113
Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically . . . . <LCD AI> 114
Making Display Hard to See from People Around
. . . . <View Blind> 115
Setting Quality of Display . . . . <Image Quality> 115
Setting Color Combination for Display
. . . . <Color Theme Setting> 115
Setting Display of Main Menu . . . . <Menu Icon Setting> 115
Using Kisekae Tool. . . . . <Kisekae Tool> 116
Setting Machi-chara Image . . . . <Set to Machi-chara> 117
Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator and Others
. . . . <Illumination> 117
Changing Character Font. . . . . <Font> 119
Changing Font Size . . . . <Font Size> 119
Setting Clock Display 120

<Select Ring Tone> MENU 1 3

Changing Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for each incoming type.
If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion movie and sound are played back for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

- The ring tone is the PCM sound source, chord of 128 tones, and ADPCM compliant.
- See “Add to Phonebook” on page 88 for setting a ring tone by Phonebook entry, and see “Group Setting” on page 93 for setting it by group.

■Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	Name of Lyricist/Composer
Pattern 1	—	—
Pattern 2	—	—
Pattern 3	—	—
Pattern 4	—	—
Pattern 5	—	—
HEIGH HO // SNOW WHI	HEIGH HO // SNOW WHITE AND THE SEVEN DWARFS /INST	Composer: CHURCHILL FRANK E
SYMFONIE NR 9 Z NOVE	SYMFONIE NR 9 Z NOVEHO SVETA OP 95	Composer: DVORAK ANTONIN
SONATINE※	SONATINE	Composer: WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART
Techno	Techno	—
PARADE OF THE WOODEN※	PARADE OF THE WOODEN SOLDIERS	Composer: JESSEL LEON
SUMMERTIME※	SUMMERTIME	Composer: GERSHWIN GEORGE
SOMEDAY MY PRINCE WI	SOMEDAY MY PRINCE WILL COME	Composer: CHURCHILL FRANK E
PEER GYNT SUITE NR 1※	PEER GYNT SUITE NR 1 OP 46/ MORGENSTEMNING	Composer: GRIEG EDVARD HAGERUP
KIRAKIRA	—	—
Electrical	—	—
Acoustic Guitar	—	—
Minimal	—	—
Magical Stick	—	—
Smart Beep	—	—
Ukulele	—	—
Waterdrop	—	—

※ 3D sound is supported. See page 105 for 3D sound.

(Note) The names of lyricists and composers are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.
Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

■i-motion (pre-installed)

Display	Title	Name of Lyricist/Composer
「マンマ・ミーア！」予告編	—	—

- You cannot set the pre-installed i-motion “「マンマ·ミーア！」予告編 (Preview of [MAMMA MIA!])” for a ring tone.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Sound▶Select ring tone ▶Select an incoming type.**

- Select an item and press ✉(Play) to check the contents actually played back or displayed.

2 **Select ring tone▶Select a type of ring tone.**

Melody	Sets a melody as a ring tone.
MUSIC	Sets a Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone.
i motion	Sets an i-motion movie as a ring tone. (Chaku-motion/ Chaku-uta®)
Voice announce	Sets the sound recorded by “Voice announce” as a ring tone. The setting is completed.
OFF	Sets a ring tone off. The setting is completed.

3 **Select a folder▶Select a ring tone.**

- If you select “MUSIC” in step 2, select “Fullsong ring tone” or “Point ring tone”. (See page 284)
- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

Information

- You can set the Call Receiving display by selecting “Phone” or “Videophone”, and then by selecting “Select calling disp.”. Go to step 2 on page 112.
- You can set the Mail Receiving display by selecting “Mail”, “Chat mail”, “MessageR” or “MessageF”, and then by selecting “Select receiving disp.”. Go to step 2 of “Set Stand-by Display” on page 111.
- The priority order of ring tones is as follows: “Read aloud settings” → “Setting for Phonebook entry” → “Group setting” → “Select ring tone” (“Set as ring tone” of “Multi number” when a call comes in to the additional number, and “Ring tone set. for No. B” of “2in1 setting” when a call comes in to Number B while using 2in1).
- The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Display setting”.
- See “ i motion info” to check whether the i-motion movie can be set for a ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press CLR or others to stop the ring tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over “Display setting”. However, if you set a voice-only i-motion movie for the ring tone, the image set by “Display setting” is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for “Select calling disp.”, the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for “Select calling disp.”, the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- You cannot set an i-motion movie which contains video for “PushTalk” or “i-concier”.
- When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone as follows: “Chat mail” → “i-mode mail/SMS” → “MessageR” → “MessageF”. If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- For melodies downloaded, attached to mail, or prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal, a playing part may be specified in advance. When a play-part-specified melody is set for a ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

<Melody Effect> MENU 6 4

Setting Sound Effects of Ring Tone or Melody

You can set whether to add stereophonic sound effects to the playback tone of melodies and i-motion movies, ring tones, and effect tones.

1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Melody effect** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Stereo&3DSound	You can play back 3-dimensional sound from a stereo earphone (option). This is effective for the i-αppli effect tones or ring tones. ▶ **ON or OFF**
Position to play	You can set the play start position of the melody that has been set for the ring tone or alarm tone. ▶ **Select an item.** **Play all**. . . . . Plays back from the beginning of the melody. **Play portion** . . . Plays back from the start position set for the melody.

3D Sound

3D Sound is a function that creates stereophonic sound and spatially-moving sound through the use of a stereo earphone. 3D Sound compatible i-αppli games, ring tones, and i-motion movies enable you to enjoy live-like feeling of sounds.

Information

- Stereognostic sense might differ depending on the person. If you feel strange, switch “Stereo&3DSound” to “OFF”.

<Vibrator> MENU 5 4

Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

You can set the vibrator to notify you of incoming calls and mail.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Incoming call ▶ Vibrator ▶ Select an incoming type ▶ Select a vibration pattern.**

Pattern 1 . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 0.5 second) and off (about 0.5 second).
Pattern 2 . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 1 second) and off (about 1 second).
Pattern 3 . . . . Alternates between vibration on (about 3 seconds) and off (about 1 second).
Melody linkage . . . Vibrates in time with the vibration pattern stored in the melody.
OFF . . . . Does not vibrate.

- While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration. However, you cannot check the vibration when you select “Melody linkage”.
- The following icons are displayed on the Stand-by display while “Vibrator” is set to other than “OFF”:
  V♪: You set “Phone”, “PushTalk”, or “Videophone”.
  V✉: You set “Mail”, “Chat mail”, “MessageR”, “MessageF”, or “i-concier”.
  V♪✉: You set “Phone”, “PushTalk”, or “Videophone”, and set “Mail”, “Chat mail”, “MessageR”, “MessageF”, or “i-concier”.

Information

- The priority order of vibrators is as follows: “Setting for Phonebook entry” → “Group setting” → “Vibrator”.
- Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA terminal vibrates with “Pattern 2” if an i-motion movie or melody with no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA terminal on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA terminal might move and fall by vibration.

<Voice Announce> MENU 5 5

Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can set the sound recorded with the FOMA terminal for a ring tone (including a ring tone for Number B of 2in1), On-hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, and “TV timer”, and answer message for Record Message.
You can record only one item for about 15 seconds.

1 **MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Rec.msg/voice memo ▶ Voice announce ▶ Record**

- To suspend recording midway, press ●(Stop), ↩, or CLR. The contents recorded to that point are saved.
- The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns.
- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer”, or “Timer recording” sounds, or when you switch displays using Multitask while recording. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)
- To play back the recorded sound, select “Play”. To suspend playback midway, press ●(Stop), ↩, or CLR.
- To erase the recorded sound, select “Erase”, then select “YES”.

<Melody Call Setting>

Changing Ringback Tone

Melody Call is a service that enables you to change the ringback tone phone the callers hear to a melody you like.
For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

- Melody Call is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Incoming call ▶ Melody Call setting ▶ YES ▶ Operate following the instructions on the display.**

Information

- Melody Call is not available for incoming videophone calls and PushTalk calls.
- When you select “YES” from the confirmation display asking whether to connect to the site, the line is connected to the i-mode site. You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the site for settings, however, you are charged for connecting to the IP site, i-mode menu site, and free melody corner.

<Keypad Sound> MENU 3 0

Setting Keypad Sound

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Sound▶Keypad sound▶ON or OFF**

Information

- You cannot change the volume for keypad sound.
- If you set this function to “OFF”, the battery level tone (see page 42) and respective warning tones do not sound.
- The keypad does not make a sound when you press ▲/▼, while the phone is ringing, or during playback of a movie or i-motion movie.

<Speed Selector Sound>

Setting Speed Selector Sound

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Sound▶Speed selector sound ▶Select a pattern.**

- While selecting a pattern, you can check the selected sound.

Information

- You cannot change the volume for speed selector sound.
- The speed selector does not make a sound while the phone is ringing, during a call, or during playback of a movie or i-motion movie.

<Charge Sound>

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

The confirmation tone sounds twice when charging starts/ends.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Battery ▶Charge sound▶ON or OFF**

Information

- You cannot change the volume for charge sound.
- The charging confirmation tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or during Manner Mode or Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<Quality Alarm> MENU 7 5

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Nearly Disconnecting

When a call is nearly disconnecting midway due to bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before disconnection.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Talk▶Quality alarm ▶Select an alarm.**

No tone . . . . . Does not sound.
High tone. . . . High alarm sounds.
Low tone . . . . Low alarm sounds.

Information

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.

<Mail/Message Ring Time> MENU 6 8

Setting Ring Time for Mail and Messages R/F

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail, Messages R/F, and i-concier information.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Sound▶Mail/Msg. ring time ▶Select a type of mail or message▶ON or OFF ▶Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter in two digits from “01” through “30”.

<Headset Usage Setting> MENU 5 1

Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

You can set from where you sound the ring tone and alarm for when you connect an earphone/microphone (option).

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Sound▶Headset usage setting ▶Headset and speaker or Headset only**

Information

- Even when you set to “Headset only”, the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. However, the tone does not sound from the speaker but sounds from the earphone only even after 20 seconds have elapsed if the tone sounds for the operations other than incoming calls, incoming mail, and alarm notification.
- Even when you set to “Headset only”, the tone sounds from the speaker when any earphone/microphone is not connected or at the start of shooting still images or movies.

Information

- In the following cases, the tone sounds from the earphone when an earphone/microphone is connected, and from the speaker when it is not connected, regardless of this setting:
  - While watching a 1Seg program
  - During playback of a video file
  - During playback of an i-motion movie
  - During playback of a PC movie
  - During playback of a melody
  - While an i-αppli program is running
  - During playback of a music file by MUSIC Player
  - During playback of a Music&Video Channel program
- Do not wind the cord of the earphone/microphone around the FOMA terminal.
- The FOMA terminal may pick up noise if you take the cord of the earphone/microphone close to the FOMA terminal during a call.

<Manner Mode>

Muting Tones from FOMA Terminal

Just by pressing a key, you can set to mute tones such as a ring tone and keypad sound from the FOMA terminal.
You can use “Manner mode set” to select Manner Mode functions from three types; “Manner mode”, “Super silent”, or “Original”.
While “Manner mode” or “Super silent” is activated, or while “Mic sensitiv.” is set to “Up” in “Original”, you can talk softly on the phone but your voice can still be heard clearly at the other end.

1 **During standby/During a call▶ # (for at least one second)**

Manner mode selected in “Manner mode set” is set.

- When the FOMA terminal is closed, press and hold ▲ for at least one second to activate Manner Mode. While a PushTalk call is arriving, press # or ▼ to activate Manner Mode.
- During Manner Mode, “♥” is displayed. The settings you selected for “Manner mode set” are also displayed.
  V: Indicates that “Vibrator” will work to notify events.
  S/S/S: Indicate that “Ring volume” has been set to “Silent”.

Information

- If you activate Manner Mode during a call or calling, the message to that effect appears.
- The recording start tone sounds even in Manner Mode when you shoot still images or movies.

Information

- In Manner Mode, if you try to play back a melody, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. Select “YES” to play back the melody at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. If the setting is “Silent” or “Step”, the volume is Level 2.
- In Manner Mode, if you do the following operations, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back voice or music.
  - · Watching a 1Seg program
  - · Playing back an i-motion movie
  - · Playing back a video file
  - · Playing back a PC movie
  - · Playing back a music file by MUSIC Player
  - · Playing back a Music&Video Channel program

  Select “YES” to play it back at the volume set for each player. When you change the volume level, it is played back at the set volume for the next time.
- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, the sound comes out of the earphone. The confirmation display asking whether to play back sound or music files during Manner Mode does not appear. Further, the playback tone does not sound from the speaker even if you unplug the earphone/microphone while playing back sound or music files by each player.

To release Manner Mode

Press and hold # for at least one second. During a call or calling, two beeps sound and the message that is released appears.

- When the FOMA terminal is closed, you can release Manner Mode also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second.

<Manner Mode Set> MENU 2 0

Selecting Manner Mode Type

You can select one of three types of operations for Manner Mode.

■Operations during Manner Mode

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record message		ON or OFF
Vibrator※1	ON		ON or OFF
Phone volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step①
Mail volume	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step②
Alarm volume※2	Silent		Silent through Level 6 and step
Memo tone	ON	OFF	ON or OFF③
Keypad sound	OFF		ON or OFF④
Speed selector sound	OFF		Pattern 1 through Pattern 3 and OFF
Microphone sensitivity	Up		Normal or Up
Low voltage alarm tone (Low battery alarm)	OFF		ON or OFF When “LV alarm tone” is set to “ON”, it works with the same set value as ①.※3
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①·②.
On hold tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※4
Holding tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※5
ToruCa-received tone and ToruCa failed-to-receive tone	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Works with the same set value as ③.
Battery level tone	Silent		Silent
Voice recognition start tone	Silent		Silent
Playback tones of attached melody	Silent		Silent
Effect tones of Decome-Anime	Silent		Silent
Warning tones	Silent		Works with the same set value as ④.
Schedule alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.
ToDo alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.
TV timer alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※6

Continued↵

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Timer recording alarm	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※7
Start tones for shooting still images and movies	Level 4		Level 4
Confirmation tone for selecting shutter sound	OFF		Works with the same set value as ①.※4
Switching to Hands-free by “Hands-free w/ V. phone” or “Hands-free w/ PushTalk”	OFF		OFF
Read aloud volume	Silent		Silent
Effect tones of Flash movies	Silent		Silent
Effect tones at the start of i-Widget	Silent		Works with the same set value as ①.※4

※1 Ring tones and alarm tones for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” and “Timer recording” are notified by the vibration.
The vibration pattern is the same as the setting you set on page 106. However, if the setting you set on page 106 is “OFF”, “Pattern 2” applies.

※2 When “Prefer manner mode” on page 405 is set to “OFF”, the tone sounds at the volume set for Alarm.

※3 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is “Silent”.

※4 The tone sounds at Level 2 when ① is “Step”.

※5 The tone sounds at Level 1 when ① is not “Silent”.

※6 When “Prefer manner mode” on page 262 is set to “OFF”, the tone sounds at the volume set for TV Timer.

※7 The tone does not sound when ① is “Step”.

You can select from among standard “Manner mode” to inform you of incoming calls or mail by the vibrator, “Super silent” to erase sounds including confirmation tones from the earpiece, or “Original” to customize operations.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Manner mode set ▶Manner mode, Super silent or Original ▶Do the following operations.**

Record msg.	**▶ON or OFF** ●Even if you select “ON”, the ring time is fixed to about 13 seconds and cannot be changed when “Record message setting” on page 69 is set to “OFF”. ●See page 69 for Record Message Setting.
Vibrator	You can set the FOMA terminal to vibrate for incoming calls and mail. **▶ON or OFF** ●See page 106 for Vibrator.
Phone vol.	You can adjust the ring volume for incoming voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls. **▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume.** ●See page 66 for Ring Volume.
Mail vol.	You can adjust the ring volume for i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, and i-concier information. **▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume.** ●See page 66 for Ring Volume.
Alarm vol.	**▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume.** ●See page 404 for Alarm.
Memo tone	You can set the FOMA terminal to sound a confirmation tone when a record message is played back, a voice memo is recorded or played back, and a movie memo is recorded. **▶ON or OFF**
Keypad sound	**▶ON or OFF** ●See page 107 for Keypad Sound.

Selector sound	▶**Select a pattern.** ●See page 107 for Speed Selector Sound.
Mic sensitiv.	▶**Normal or Up**
LV alarm tone	▶**ON or OFF** ●See page 42 for LV Alarm Tone (low battery alarm).

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Changing Displays

MENU 5 6

Set Stand-by Display

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set also i-motion movies shot by the FOMA terminal or downloaded from sites for the Stand-by display.

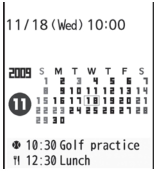
1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting ▶Stand-by display▶Select a type of image.**

- If you select “Calendar/schedule”, select a display format, and then select “BG image ON” or “BG image OFF”. If you select “BG image OFF”, the setting is completed.
- If you select “ iαppli display”, select an i-αppli program. The setting is completed.

2 **Select a folder▶Select an image.**

- On the Stand-by display, the image smaller than the display is shown in equivalent dimensions or enlarged to fit to the display size, depending on the image size.
- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

When Calendar/Schedule is set


11/18(Wed) 10:00

2009 S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
11 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 24 25 26 27 28
29 30

10:30 Golf practice
12:30 Lunch

For “Calendar+schedule”

You can display schedule events of the day (up to 10) or calendar in the set format on the Stand-by display. You can check the schedule events or calendar and can set schedule events (see page 407) with ease.

You can access the schedule events or calendar by pressing ● from the Stand-by display. Highlight an item to be operated and press ●(Select).

- When you select a schedule event, you can confirm the previous or next schedule events by pressing ⇕.
  You can display the detailed schedule display by pressing ●(Select).
- When you select the calendar, you can display the previous or next calendar by pressing ✥.
  You can set a schedule event by pressing ●(Select).

When an original animation or animation GIF is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press ☎ from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

When a Flash movie is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press ☎ from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The image stopped such as by pressing ☎ during playback of a Flash movie is displayed as the Stand-by display.

- When a Flash movie which shows a clock or the like is set, the date/time is not updated during pause. When you play back the Flash movie by pressing ☎, the date/time is corrected.

When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you display the Stand-by display, press ☎ from the Stand-by display, or open the FOMA terminal. The first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

- Press ⇕ or ▲/▼ during playback to adjust the volume.
  Press ●, ✉, iα, MENU, 📷, ⇔, CLR, ✆, 📷 or ☎ to end the playback.
- If you play back an i-motion movie during Manner Mode, the sound is not played back.

Not to display icons on the Stand-by display

Press ☎ from the Stand-by display.
Calendar, schedule events, status icons, notification icons, and desktop icons are cleared. Press ☎ again to show the icons and others.
When a Flash movie is set for the Stand-by display, however, the following operations are performed:

· When you press ☎ during playback of a Flash movie, the playback pauses.
  Press ☎ again to clear the icons and others.

Information

- The schedule list shows the today's schedule events whose start time has not come, and the today's schedule events set as "All day". Holidays are not displayed.
- Some i-motion movies might not be correctly displayed.
- You cannot set a still image larger than the Stand-by (480 x 854) size or in excess of 300 Kbytes for the Stand-by display.
- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Stand-by display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.
- When you show the Stand-by display, the Flash movies such as a clock and the animation GIF files stop moving after a certain period of playback.

Set the Wake-up Display

You can set an image or message to be displayed for when the power is turned on.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting ▶Wake-up display▶Select a type of image.

- If you select "Message", enter a message. You can enter up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters.
- If you select "My picture" or "i motion", go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 111.
- See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Information

- You cannot set some images or i-motion movies for the Wake-up display.
- The sound of Flash movies cannot be played back.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

You can set an image for the Dialing/Call Receiving display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting ▶Select a type of display.

- When "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" is selected, select "Select calling disp.".
- When "Mail receiving" is selected, select "Select receiving disp." and go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 111.
- If you select "Dialing", "Videophone dialing", "Mail sending", "Check new messages", or "Mail/msg. rcpt result", go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 111.
- Select "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming" or "Mail receiving" and press ✉(Play) to check the contents actually displayed or played back.

2 Select a type of image.

Go to step 2 of "Set Stand-by Display" on page 111.

Information

- When you select "Incoming call", "Videophone incoming", or "Mail receiving", select "Select ring tone" to set the ring tone. Go to step 2 on page 104.
- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Disp. PH-book image" → "Display setting". However, when "Incoming call" or "Videophone incoming" of "Read aloud settings" is set to "ON", the default image is displayed.
  The same order applies if a call comes in to Number B while using 2in1. However, when you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion) by "Ringtone set. for No. B", it is played back as Chaku-motion, taking priority over this function.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set a voice-only i-motion movie, the image set by this function is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for "Select calling disp.", the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" for incoming calls. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for "Select calling disp.", the ring tone selected for "Select ring tone" of "Incoming call" is played back.

Information

- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Select ring tone”.
- You cannot set some images for “Display setting”.
- The sound of Flash movies is not played back.

Set Battery Icon and Antenna Icon

You can set the icons for battery level and radio wave reception level that appear on the display.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Display setting**▶**Battery icon or Antenna icon**▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**

- You cannot change icons such as “▦” or “self”.

Information

- The image you can set for battery icons is a GIF image of 42 x 25 dots. (A battery icon is composed of an image of 14 x 25 dots.)
- The image you can set for antenna icons is a GIF image of 44 x 50 dots. (An antenna icon is composed of an image of 22 x 25 dots.)

Show Icons in Color/Monochrome

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Display setting**▶**Icon color**▶**Color or Monochrome**

- You cannot change the battery icon and antenna icon.

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in Phonebook during Ringing

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the still image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Incoming call**▶**Disp. PH-book image**▶**ON or OFF**

Information

- The priority order of displays for call receiving is as follows: “Picture for Phonebook entry” → “Picture for group” → “Image for Phonebook entry” → “Display setting”. However, when “Incoming call” or “Videophone incoming” of “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, the default image is displayed.

<Received Mail/Call at Open>

Displaying Arrival Information by Opening FOMA Terminal

When you have a missed call, new mail message, new chat mail message, or new Message R/F, the detailed Missed Call display/Inbox list/Chat Mail display/Message R/F list is displayed at opening the FOMA terminal.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Recv. mail/call at open**▶**ON or OFF**

Information

- When newly received messages and missed calls are found, the detailed Missed Call display appears.
- When a new mail message, chat mail, Message R/F are simultaneously received, the messages are displayed in the order of the chat mail message, i-mode message, Message R, and Message F.

<Backlight> MENU 7 0

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**Backlight**▶**Do the following operations.**

Lighting	You can set whether to light the backlight in ordinary time. ▶**ON or OFF** ● If you set to “OFF”, “💡” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, you can set whether to activate Power Saver Mode for the display. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a light time (seconds).** ● Enter from “060” through “999” in three digits.

Continued➡

Charging	▶**Standard or Long time light** **Standard** . . . . Lights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time. **Long time light** . . . When 15 seconds elapse without any operation during changing, the backlight switches to Level 1, and when 3 hours elapse, it switches to Power Saver Mode. ● When an AC adapter (option) or another device is connected, the backlight lights following the setting of this function even after charging is completed.
Area	You can set the range the backlight lights in. ▶**LCD+Keys or LCD**
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness of the backlight for the display to Level 1 (dark) through Level 5 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.** ● When "Auto setting" is set, the backlight set by "Area" is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness that has been detected by the light sensor.
Soft light	You can set whether to light the backlight softly for the display. ▶**ON or OFF** ● Even if you set to "OFF", the backlight might light softly for some functions.

To switch the backlight on/off by pressing one key

Press and hold 5 for at least one second.

- While an i-αppli program is running or you are entering characters, you cannot switch the backlight on/off by pressing and holding 5 for at least one second. Also, depending on the Decome-Anime message or Flash movie, you may not be able to switch the backlight on/off while it is displayed.

Information

- When "Lighting" is set to "ON", the backlight stays lit while a call is coming in and the area specified by "Area" lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or open the FOMA terminal. The backlight stays lit while the camera is activated or a movie/i-motion movie is played back. When "OFF" is set, it does not light. However, it stays lit during recording of a movie regardless of the "Lighting" setting.
- See page 74 for Backlight during a videophone call.
- See page 266 for Backlight for while watching a 1Seg program.

Information

- When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.
- If "Power saver mode" is set to "ON" and the specified time elapses without doing any operations, the FOMA terminal switches to Power Saver Mode and the display goes off. However, the FOMA terminal might not switch to Power Saver Mode depending on the function in use.
- When a Flash movie or an i-motion movie is set for the Stand-by display, the Stand-by display changes to Power Saver Mode after ending the playback and a standby time elapses.
- The display appears when you operate the FOMA terminal, receive a call, or receive i-Channel tickers. However, the receiving display does not appear when you receive a call in Public Mode (Drive Mode).

<LCD AI>
Adjusting Quality of Display Automatically

You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display backlight and to compensate the image quality according to that brightness during playback of i-motion movies, PC movies, Music&Video Channel programs, or video files, during a videophone call, or while watching a 1Seg program.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Display**▶**LCD AI**▶**ON or OFF**

- If you operate the setting from the Function menu during a videophone call or watching a 1Seg program, the setting is effective only for the current videophone call or 1Seg program.

Information

- If you set to "ON", the brightness is adjusted within the level specified for "Brightness" of "Backlight". The brightness is adjusted also while you are selecting a menu item.
- This function is disabled during Play Background.

<View Blind>

Making Display Hard to See from People Around

You can adjust the contrast of the display so that it is hardly viewed from a slanted angle.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶View blind▶ON or OFF ▶Select a contrast.

- When “ON” is set, “▷◁” appears on the Stand-by display.
- While selecting a contrast level, you can check the selected contrast on the display.

To switch View Blind on/off by pressing one key

Press and hold 8 for at least one second.

- While an i-αppli program is running, a PDF file is displayed, or you are entering characters, you cannot switch View Blind on/off by pressing and holding 8 for at least one second. Also, depending on the Decome-Anime message or Flash movie, you may not be able to switch View Blind on/off while it is displayed.

<Image Quality>

Setting Quality of Display

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Image quality ▶Select an item.

Normal. . . . . Normal image quality
Vivid. . . . . . . Vivid image quality
Dynamic . . . Dynamic image quality in which motion is emphasized

<Color Theme Setting>

MENU 8 6

Setting Color Combination for Display

You can set the display color pattern of characters, backgrounds, and so on.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Color theme setting ▶Select a color theme.

- While selecting a color theme, you can check the selected color theme on the display.

Information

- You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DOCOMO pictograms, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.

<Menu Icon Setting>

MENU 5 7

Setting Display of Main Menu

You can change the icons and the background images of Main Menu.

1 MENU▶✉(Menu set)▶Select a pattern.

- If you set “Simple menu”, Main Menu switches to a menu focusing on only basic functions for easy operation. Some operating procedures or items which appear on the display in Simple Menu differ from the ones described in this manual.

2 When you select “Customize” in step 1, select a menu icon or background image to be changed ▶Select a folder▶Select an image.

Repeat step 2 and set menu icons and a background image.

- While selecting a menu icon or background image, press ✉(Play) to confirm the currently set image.
- To reset the menu icon and background image set to “Customize” to “スタンダード (Standard)” in the “Pre-installed” folder, press iα(FUNC) and select “Reset” or “All reset”, then select “YES”.
- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

Continued➡

Information

- ●The image you can set for “Customize” is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform “Change size” or “Trim away” for other images.
- ●When the image you set “Customize” is deleted, “スタンダード (Standard)” in the “Pre-installed” folder returns.
- ●When Personal Data Lock is activated while “Customize” is set, the default image is displayed.
- ●When you set “Customize”, the main menu icons do not switch even if you switch “Select language”.

<Kisekae Tool>

Using Kisekae Tool

You can use Kisekae Tool to change the ring tone, Stand-by display, menu icons and others at a time.

- ●See page 200 for details on how to download Kisekae Tool files.
- ●See page 367 for the operation from Data Box.

■Items that can be set with Kisekae Tool

- · Select ring tone
- · Display setting
- · Color theme setting
- · Menu icon setting
- · Font
- · Ticker font size set.
- · Ticker color set.
- · Ticker scroll speed
- · Positioning ring tone
- · Tone

- ●Items that can be set differ depending on the Kisekae Tool file.
- ●The setting change of phone/videophone ring tones, mail ring tone, Stand-by display, and clock is applied only to the A Mode of 2in1. The other changes are applied to the all modes of 2in1.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Kisekae ▶Highlight a Kisekae Tool file and press ✉(Set all) ▶YES

- ●“★” is added to the Kisekae Tool file collectively set at the moment.
- ●Depending on the selected Kisekae Tool file, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to change the font size. When you select “NO”, you might not be able to set the Kisekae Tool file correctly.

Information

- ●For the functions set by Kisekae Tool, each setting display is shown with “Follow Kisekae Tool” highlighted. You can separately change each setting, however, if you want to reset to the setting by Kisekae Tool, you need to perform collective settings again. You cannot select “Follow Kisekae Tool”.
- ●If you use Kisekae Tool to change the design of the Menu display, some menu configurations change according to the usage frequency depending on the type of the menu. Further, some menu numbers that are assigned to the menu items do not apply.

Function Menu of Main Menu

Change launcher	You can manually replace the items on Main Menu. **▶Select a destination to save to▶YES**
Disp. default MENU	You can temporarily show Main Menu of “Normal”. ●Once you close Main Menu of “Normal”, the currently set Main Menu returns.
Reset	See page 116.

Reset Changed Design

You can reset the items changed by Kisekae Tool.

1 MENU▶iα(FUNC)▶Reset ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Reset disp. /sound	Resets all of “■Items that can be set with Kisekae Tool” to the default.
Reset menu screen. . . .	Resets Main Menu to the default. You can reset also by pressing and holding CLR for at least one second from the Stand-by display and selecting “YES”.
Reset menu log	Resets the operation records of Main Menu to the default.

2 **YES**

Information

- Even if you perform “Reset disp. /sound” or “Reset menu screen”, you cannot reset “Font size”.
- Even if you execute “Reset menu screen”, the Main Menu items you have manually replaced by “Change launcher” are not reset.

<Set to Machi-chara>
Setting Machi-chara Image

When Machi-chara is set, a Machi-chara image appears on the Stand-by display to tell you missed calls, new mail messages, new i-concier information and others.

- See page 200 for downloading Machi-chara images.
- See page 363 for the operations from Data Box.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Machi-chara ▶Set to Machi-chara**

- To release Machi-chara, select “Release Machi-chara”.

2 **Highlight a Machi-chara image and press ✉(Set).**

- “★” is added to the currently set Machi-chara image.

Information

- The Machi-chara image is not displayed in the following cases:
  - · During Lock All
  - · During Personal Data Lock
  - · During Omakase Lock
  - · While an icon or another is selected on the Stand-by display
- Some Machi-chara images change their appearance according to the elapsed time, total calls duration, and number of mail messages sent/received after setting. If you move these Machi-chara images to the microSD card or execute “Reset all info”, they return to the default state.

<Illumination>
Setting Color of Call/Charging Indicator and Others

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Illumination ▶Do the following operations.**

All illum. setting	You can set all illumination items at one time. **▶Select a pattern.**
Incoming illumination	See page 118.
Illumination in talk	You can set the illumination for during a call. **▶Select an item.** ● While selecting an item, you can check the flickering of the Call/Charging indicator. ● It flickers in the same color while Record Message is working, during answer-hold (On Hold), or while a call is on hold (Holding).
Missed/unread illum.	The Call/Charging indicator flickers at about 5-second interval for about 3 hours for missed calls, new mail messages, new chat mail messages, new Messages R/F, i-αppli calls you did not reply to, or new i-concier information. **▶ON or OFF** ● It does not flicker in Public Mode (Drive Mode), during Lock All, and during Omakase Lock. Flickering does not resume even after Public Mode (Drive Mode) or each lock is released.
Music&Video Ch illum.	The Call/Charging indicator flickers at about 5-second interval for about 30 minutes when obtaining Music&Video Channel programs is completed. **▶ON or OFF**
Slide illumination	You can set the illumination for when you open (Slide open) and close (Slide close) the FOMA terminal. **▶Slide open or Slide close▶Select an item.** ● While selecting an item, you can check the flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

Continued↳

Hourly illumination	You can be notified of the specified time (every hour at 0 minutes) by the tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator. ▶**Select a pattern.** **OFF** . . . . The Call/Charging indicator does not light. **Pattern 1**. . . A fixed tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights in the fixed color. **Pattern 2**. . . The tone and light of the Call/Charging indicator change by time. ● While selecting a pattern, you can check the lighting of the Call/Charging indicator and the time tone. ● "Hourly illumination" does not work while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, or Lock All or Omakase Lock is activated. ● Time tone sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". It sounds at Level 2 when "Step" is set.
MUSIC illumination	The Call/Charging indicator flickers when you start playback by MUSIC Player. ▶**ON or OFF**
Bluetooth illumination	The Call/Charging indicator flickers during connecting to Bluetooth devices. ▶**ON or OFF** ● It flickers at about 5-second interval for about 5 minutes when the connection is completed.
IC card illumination	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers when you place the FOMA terminal over an IC card scanning device or during iC communication. ▶**ON or OFF** ● It does not light/flicker during IC Card Lock.
PushTalk illumination	The Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers when you try to get the PushTalk talker's right, or when a member's state changes to "Connected". ▶**ON or OFF**
Speed selector illum.	You can set the illumination for when you rotate the speed selector. ▶**Select an item.** ● While selecting an item, you can check the flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.
Check settings	You can check the setting contents for "Incoming illumination", "Illumination in talk", "Slide illumination", "Hourly illumination" and "Speed selector illum.".

Incoming Illumination MENU 8 9

You can set an illumination for each incoming type.

1 MENU ▶**Set./Service**▶**Illumination**▶**Incoming illumination**▶**Do the following operations.**

Select color	▶**Select an incoming type**▶**Select an item.** ● To make the indicator light in colors "Color 1" to "Color 12" in order, select "Gradation". ● While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.
Set pattern	You can set the lighting pattern of the Incoming Illumination. ▶**Select a pattern.** **Standard** . . . . Lights in the same pattern repeatedly. **Melody linkage**. . . . Lights with the ring tone.
Color setting	
Edit color name	▶**Select a color**▶**Enter a name.** ● You can edit "Color 1" through "Color 12" only. ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Adjust color tone	▶**Select a color**▶**Adjust the color tone.** ● You can adjust the color tone of "Color 1" through "Color 12" only. ● Use ↕ to select a color and use ↔ to change the color tone.

Information

<Select color>

- The priority order of incoming illumination is; "Setting for Phonebook entry" → "Group setting" → "Select color".

<Set pattern>

- The Call/Charging indicator lights in specified pattern for each illumination when "Select color" is set to other than "Color 1" through "Color 12" and "Gradation".
- The Call/Charging indicator lights by "Standard" when an i-motion movie or melody with no flickering pattern is set for the ring tone.

<Font> MENU 6 6

Changing Character Font

1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Font** ▶ **Font 1, Font 2, or Font 3**

Information

- ● Some characters are displayed in “Font 1” regardless of the setting of this function.
- ● You cannot change the font of a phone number entry or clock display.

Set Character Font and Color of Phone Numbers

You can set the font and color of names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers displayed on the following displays:

■Font of dial number

- · Dialing/Call Receiving display
- · Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Detailed Redial display
- · Detailed Sent Chaku-moji message

■Font color

- · Dialing/Call Receiving/Talking display
- · Detailed Sent Chaku-moji message
- · Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Redial
- · Sent/Received Address list

● When you use 2in1, the setting here applies to Number A. To specify for Number B, operate “Disp. call/receive No.” of “2in1 setting”.

1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Disp. call/receive No.** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Font of dial number	▶ **Select a pattern.**
Font color	▶ **Select a color.** ● You can switch between 16 color and 256 color by pressing 📷(Change). ● You can reset the set color by pressing iα(Reset).

Information

- ● If you change the background color by “Color theme setting” or “Kisekae Tool”, the font color automatically changes as well.
- ● You cannot change the color of pictograms.

<Font Size>

Changing Font Size

1 MENU ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Font size** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Set at one time	You can set all the changeable items such as font size at a time. ▶ **Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small** ● The confirmation display might appear asking whether to change the font size of the menu as well. When you select “YES”, the menu icons are changed to “Pearl White (Enlarge)” while “Extra large” or “Large” is set, and they are changed to “Normal” while “Standard” or “Small” is set. ● When “Extra large” is set, “Phonebook” and “Dialed/recv. calls” are set to “Large”. ● When “Small” is set, “Phonebook” and “Dialed/recv. calls” are set to “Standard”.
Mail	You can set the font size for the detailed mail display, detailed Message R/F display and for “Mail settings”. ▶ **Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small** ● While the detailed mail display is shown, press iα(FUNC) to select “Display” and then select “Font size”. You can change the font size also by pressing 3, or pressing and holding ○ for at least one second. However, another mail message is displayed when you press and hold ○ for at least one second while “Extra large” is set, or you press and hold ○ for at least one second while “Small” is set. ● You cannot change the font size of the Decome-Anime text or Deco-mail pictograms.
i-mode	You can set the font size for sites, “i-mode settings” and “Full Browser settings”. ▶ **Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small**
Phonebook	You can set the font size for the Phonebook and “Phonebook settings”. ▶ **Large or Standard** ● You can set also by MENU ▶ Phonebook ▶ Phonebook settings ▶ Font size ▶ Phonebook.

Continued↓

Dialed/recv. calls	You can set the font size for the Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address and Received Address. ▶**Large or Standard** ● You can set also by MENU▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings▶Font size▶Dialed/recv. calls.
Character input	You can set the font size for the character entry display, Message Composition display, or SMS Composition display. ▶**Extra large, Large, Standard, or Small**

Information

- ● Depending on the function, characters might not be displayed in the set size.
- ● When "Extra large" or "Large" is set, some items displayed for each operating procedure differ from the ones displayed for when "Standard" or "Small" is set.

MENU 5 6

Setting Clock Display

Set Stand-by Clock Display

You can set whether to display the clock on the Stand-by display and can set its display pattern.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting▶Clock▶Stand-by clock▶Do the following operations.**

● During operation or by pressing ✉(Play) while "Stand-by clock" is highlighted, you can check the clock actually displayed. However, it might differ from the actual one depending on the setting of each function.

✉(Position) **Position**	You can set the clock position. ▶**Select a pattern.**
iα(Pattern) **Pattern**	You can set the display pattern of the clock. ▶**Select a pattern.**
MENU(Size) **Display size**	▶**Largest, Large, or Small** ● You cannot change the clock size of World Time Watch and the sub clock.
📷(曜日) **Day of week**	When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", you can select "日本語 (Japanese)" or "英語 (English)". ● If you set to "英語 (English)", the region names of World Time Watch are displayed in English as well.

2 **Press ●(Set).**

● The setting of this function might not be reflected depending on the settings of other functions or the condition of the FOMA terminal.

Set Icon Clock Display

You can set a display pattern of Icon Clock at the upper right of the display (lower right of the horizontal display).

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting▶Clock▶Icon clock▶Select a pattern.**

Security Settings

Security Code

Security Codes Used for FOMA Terminal 122
Changing Terminal Security Code . . . . <Change Security Code> 123
Setting PIN Code. . . . .<UIM Setting> 123
Releasing PIN Lock 124

Restricting Operations and Functions on Mobile Phone

Restricting Others from Using . . . .<Lock All> 124
Using Omakase Lock . . . .<Omakase Lock> 125
Using Self Mode . . . . <Self Mode> 126
Hiding Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events . . . .<Personal Data Lock> 126
Setting a Variety of Locks . . . .<Lock Setting> 127
Using Face Reader . . . . <Face Reader Setting> 128
Locking Keypad Dial . . . .<Keypad Dial Lock> 131
Restricting Key Operation . . . .<Key Lock> 131

Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls . . . .<Record Display Set> 132
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes . . . . <Secret Mode> <Secret Data Only> 132
Applying Secret for Mail in Mailbox . . . .<Secret Mail Display> 133
Setting not to Display Mail in Mailbox without Permission . . . .<Mail Security> 133
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries . . .<Restrictions> 133
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID . . . .<Call Setting without ID> 135
Delaying Start of Ringing Operation . . . . <Ring Time> 135
Rejecting Incoming Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks . . . .<Reject Unknown> 136
Using Data Security Service . . . .<Data Security Service> 136
Resetting Function Settings . . . . <Reset Settings> 138
Deleting Saved Data All at Once. . . . .<Initialize> 138
Resetting Data by Remote Control. . . . .<Remote Reset> 139

Other Security Settings

Other Security Settings. 140

Security Codes Used for FOMA Terminal

For some functions of the FOMA terminal, you need to enter your security code. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These security codes help you utilize your FOMA terminal.

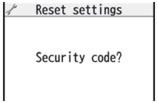
■Cautions on security codes

- You should avoid using the numbers for security codes such as denoting your birth date, part of your phone number, local address number, room number, “1111” or “1234” that is easily decoded by a third party. Also make sure that you take a note of the security codes you have selected just in case you forget them.
- Take care not to let others know your security codes. Even if your security codes are known and used by a third party, we at DOCOMO take no responsibility in any event for the resultant loss.
- If you do not remember your respective security codes, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver’s license, the FOMA terminal and UIM to the handling counter of a docomo shop.
  For details contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to “0000” at purchase but you can change it by yourself. (See page 123)

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press ●(Set).


Reset settings

Security code?

- When you enter your Terminal Security Code, the entered numbers are indicated by “_” and not displayed.
- If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct code and retry entering numbers.

Network Security Code

This is a four-digit number required for your identification to give orders at a docomo shop, docomo Information Center, or “各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/ procedures)” site, or when you use respective network services. This is determined at the time of contract but can be changed by yourself.

If you have “docomo ID/Password” for “My docomo”, the overall support site for personal computers, you can use a personal computer to take proceedings of changing your Network Security Code to new one.

Further, you can change it by yourself from “各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)” of “お客様サポート (User support)” from i-mode.

※For “My docomo” and “各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/ procedures)”, see the inside of the back page of this manual.

i-mode Password

You need to enter the four-digit “i-mode password” for registering or deleting My Menu, applying for or canceling Message Services, i-mode pay service, and so on. (Some information providers may provide you with their specific password.)

The i-mode password is “0000” at the time of your contract, but you can change it by yourself. (See page 195)

From i-mode, you can change the i-mode password by following operation:

“Menu” → “English” → “Options” → “Change i-mode Password”

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code. These security codes are “0000” at the time of your contract, but you can change them by yourself. (See page 124)

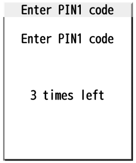
The PIN1 code is a four- to eight-digit number for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA terminal or each time the FOMA terminal is turned on, so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or answer calls, or use functions in the FOMA terminal.

The PIN2 code is a four- to eight-digit number for executing Reset Total Cost, using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it, etc.

- If you purchase a new FOMA terminal and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA terminal, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously.

When the PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press ●(Set).

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as "_".
- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession, it is locked and the FOMA terminal cannot be used. (The remaining number of times you can enter appears on the display.)
  When you enter the correct PIN1 code/PIN2 code, the remaining number of times you can enter will return to three times.



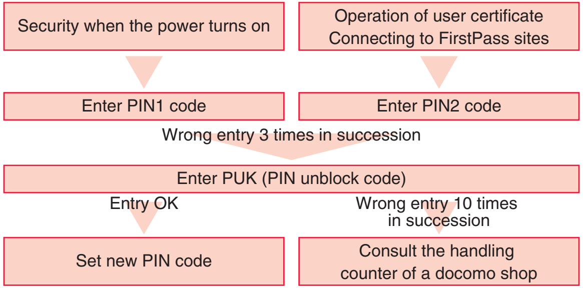
```
Enter PIN1 code
Enter PIN1 code

3 times left
```

For PIN1 code

PUK (PIN Unblock Code)

The PUK (PIN unblock code) is the eight-digit number for releasing the PIN1 code and PIN2 code lock state. You cannot change this code by yourself.

- If you enter a wrong PUK (PIN unblock code) 10 times in succession, the UIM is locked.


Security when the power turns on
Operation of user certificate
Connecting to FirstPass sites
Enter PIN1 code
Enter PIN2 code
Wrong entry 3 times in succession
Enter PUK (PIN unblock code)
Entry OK
Wrong entry 10 times in succession
Set new PIN code
Consult the handling counter of a docomo shop

<Change Security Code> MENU 2 9

Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA terminal. Make sure you take a note of the security code you have changed just in case you forget it.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security ▶Change security code ▶Enter the current Terminal Security Code.**

- If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

2 **Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶YES**

<UIM Setting>

Setting PIN Code

PIN1 Code Entry Set

You can set the FOMA terminal not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶UIM setting ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶PIN1 code entry set▶ON or OFF ▶Enter the PIN1 code.**

- See page 122 for the PIN1 code.

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to have set “PIN1 code entry set” to “ON” to change the PIN1 code.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Lock/Security ▶ UIM setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code ▶ Enter the current PIN1 code/PIN2 code.**

- See page 122 for the PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

2 **Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).**

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as “_”.

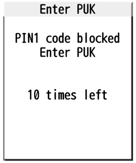
3 **Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.**

Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, it is locked and the FOMA terminal cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code lock and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

1 **Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits).**

- The entered unblock code is displayed as “_”.



Enter PUK

PIN1 code blocked
Enter PUK

10 times left

2 **Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits).**

- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as “_”.

3 **Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again.**

<Lock All>
Restricting Others from Using

If you set Lock All, you can do no operations other than answering calls and turning on/off the power.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Lock all ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

“ ⚷ ” and “Lock all” appear and Lock All is set.

- To release Lock All, enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display. Even if you turn off the power, Lock All will not be released.

Information

- You cannot make calls during Lock All. However, you can make emergency calls at 110/119/118. Select “YES” from the confirmation display for dialing.
- You can receive calls, but the callers’ data such as their names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers. Further, the default ring tone sounds.
- GPS Location Provision is available even during Lock All.
- If you fail to release Lock All five times in succession, the power to the FOMA terminal turns off. However, you can turn it on again.
- You can receive mail messages or Messages R/F during Lock All; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail messages and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as “✉”, “R”, or “F” appear after Lock All is released.
- During Lock All, the notification icons, desktop icons, and schedule events are not displayed on the desktop except “Complete”, “Fail”, and “Miss”. When Lock All is released, they are displayed.
- The tickers of i-Channel are not displayed during Lock All.
- The default Wake-up display appears during Lock All even when an i-motion movie has been set for the Wake-up display.
- Even if you set Lock All, IC Card Lock is not activated.

<Omakase Lock>

Using Omakase Lock

When you have lost your FOMA terminal or in other cases, you can lock your personal data (such as Phonebook entries) and the IC Card function of Osaifu-Keitai by contacting DOCOMO. Omakase Lock protects your important privacy and Osaifu-Keitai. Also, if Omakase Lock cannot be set at subscription but the communication to your FOMA terminal becomes available within one year, the lock will be automatically set. However, if you cancel the contract, halt getting the service, change your phone number, or change your contract to mova, the lock will not be automatically set even within one year.
To release the lock, contact DOCOMO by phone, etc.

※Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package).

※Even during Omakase Lock, your FOMA terminal corresponds to the location provision request of GPS function if “Location request set.” is set for permission.

■Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock
☎0120-524-360 Business hours: 24 hours
※You can set/release also from My docomo site via a personal computer or other devices.

- For details on Omakase Lock, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

If Omakase Lock starts

“Omakase lock” is displayed on the Stand-by display and Omakase Lock is set.

- During Omakase Lock, all the key operations are locked and respective functions (including IC card functions) are disabled, except for answering voice calls/videophone calls, putting them on answer-hold (On Hold), turning on/off the power, adjusting the earpiece volume and adjusting the ring volume.
- You can receive voice calls and videophone calls (except PushTalk calls), but the callers’ data such as names and images stored in the Phonebook are not displayed except for their phone numbers. In addition, the ring image and ring tone are reset to the default. When you release Omakase Lock, the former settings return.
- Mail messages received during Omakase Lock are held at the i-mode Center.
- You can turn on/off the power, however, Omakase Lock is not released by turning off the power.
- GPS Location Provision is available even during Omakase Lock.
- Note that neither the UIM nor the microSD card is locked.

Information

- Even while another function is working, Omakase Lock applies after finishing that function.
- Omakase Lock can be set even when another lock function is set. However, if you have set Public Mode (Drive Mode) before setting Omakase Lock, you cannot receive voice calls and videophone calls.
- Omakase Lock cannot be set when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, turned off, or during Self Mode. Besides Omakase Lock might not be set depending on your use, etc.
- When you have signed up for Dual Network Service and are using the mova phone, Omakase Lock cannot be set.
- Even when the contractor and the user of the FOMA terminal differ, the FOMA terminal will be locked if the contractor offers to DOCOMO.
- You can release Omakase Lock only when the UIM of the same phone number at locking is inserted in your FOMA terminal. If you cannot release it, contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

You can disable all phone calls and communication functions.
During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DOCOMO Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA terminal is turned off.

1 **MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Self mode ▶ YES ▶ OK**

"self" appears and Self Mode is set.

- To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even during Self Mode. In this case, Self Mode is released.
- You cannot receive mail messages, Area Mail messages, or Messages R/F during Self Mode.
- Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the icons notifying you of "Missed call" or presence of Voice Mail messages do not appear after releasing Self Mode.

<Personal Data Lock>

Hiding Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events

Including the functions which use personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used.

- Desktop
- Record message
- Play/Erase msg.
- Select image
- Remote monitoring
- PushTalk phonebook
- Add to phonebook
- Group setting
- Search phonebook
- No. of phonebook
- Phonebook settings
- Voice dial
- Voice announce
- Kisekae Tool
- Machi-chara
- Feel＊Mail image playback
- Restrictions
- Reject unknown
- Reset settings
- Initialize
- Mail
- Mail group
- Chat group
- i-mode
- Bookmark
- i-Channel
- i-concier
- Full browser
- PC movie
- Camera
- Bar code reader
- 1Seg
- Music&Video Channel
- MUSIC
- MUSIC player
- i-αppli
- i-Widget
- IC card content
- ToruCa
- GPS function
- Still image
- Movie
- Video
- Chara-den
- Melody
- microSD card
- Infrared communication
- iC communication
- Voice recorder
- PDF viewer
- Document viewer
- Alarm
- Schedule
- ToDo
- Alarm setting
- Own number
- Voice memo
- Movie memo
- Text memo
- UIM operation
- "Number setting" and "Set as ring tone" for Multi number
- Data transfer

1 MENU ▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Personal data lock ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

“P🔑” appears and Personal Data Lock is set.

- To release Personal Data Lock, perform the same operation. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set, the display for releasing Personal Data Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.
  When you set “PIM/IC security mode” to “Face reader”, follow the operation of “Use Face Reader to Release Lock” on page 130.
  When you set to “Double security”, enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on the page 130.

To temporally release Personal Data Lock

When you select a function which cannot be used during Personal Data Lock, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears depending on the function. When you enter your Terminal Security Code, “P🔑” is cleared and you can temporarily use the function.

- When you show the Stand-by display while no menu function is activated, Personal Data Lock is set again.

Information

- You can automatically receive Messages R/F, i-mode mail messages, chat mail messages, and SMS messages during Personal Data Lock; however, the Receiving or Reception Result display does not appear. Further, the receiving operation such as ringing/vibration does not work, so you are not notified of receiving. The icons such as “✉”, “R”, or “F” appear after Personal Data Lock is released.
- During Personal Data Lock, some notification icons and desktop icons such as “New mail”, “Missed alarm”, “Phone number”, “URL” and “Mail address” do not appear, however, they reappear when you release Personal Data Lock.
- During Personal Data Lock, the “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image during a videophone call.
- If you set “Lock all” during Personal Data Lock, “P🔑” is cleared and “🔑” appears instead.
- You cannot set Personal Data Lock while “Reject unknown” is set.

<Lock Setting>
Setting a Variety of Locks

Timer Lock ON At Close

You can set “Timer lock ON at close” that automatically activates Key Lock, Personal Data Lock, or IC Card Lock when the specified time has elapsed after closing your FOMA terminal.

1 MENU ▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting ▶Timer lock ON at close ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Key lock, Personal data lock, or IC card lock ▶Select an elapse time.

If you set to other than “OFF”, “🔑” appears and then Timer Lock ON At Close is set. After Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock is activated, the Lock Release display appears when you open the FOMA terminal.

Information

- When the Stand-by display is not shown, or when another function is working with the Stand-by display shown, Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock is not activated even after the specified time elapses. However, when another function ends after closing the FOMA terminal, the lock is activated after the specified time elapses.
- When a call or mail message comes in after closing the FOMA terminal, or when you open it, the elapsed time counter returns to 0 seconds.
- When this function is activated, the lock is temporarily released if you release each lock. However, it is re-locked when the specified time elapses after closing the FOMA terminal.
- If Key Lock is set during Timer Lock ON At Close, “🔑” is cleared and “▦🔑” or “▦🔑” appears instead.

PIM/IC Security Mode

You can set the way to release Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting ▶PIM/IC security mode ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Select a security mode.**

Security code	Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock. The setting is completed.
Face reader	Use Face Reader authentication to release the lock.
Double security	Enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock after using Face Reader authentication. The setting is completed.

2 **YES**

Information

- You cannot change PIM/IC Security Mode when the face data files stored by Face Reader Setting are fewer than three, or during Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock.

<Face Reader Setting>

Using Face Reader

You can store your face data files in Face Reader and use it for authentication when releasing IC Card Lock or Personal Data Lock. To use Face Reader, you need to store three or more face data files and set "PIM/IC security mode" to either "Face reader" or "Double security".

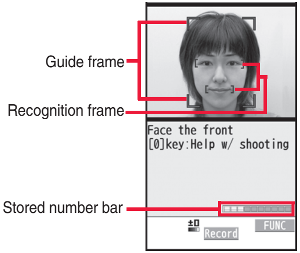
■Notes on using Face Reader

- The dirty camera might result in erroneous operation. Use this function after wiping it with a soft cloth to clean the dirt off.
- In environment where the face is exposed to strong light and the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face, the face will not be recognized easily. In this case, storing might become difficult or the recognition rate (the rate of correct identification) might be lowered. Adjust so that the face is exposed to even light.
- The face might not be recognized normally when its entire part is exposed to the light and becomes white.
- Storing the face might become difficult or the recognition rate might be lowered when the face conditions are as described below:
  - · When the features of the face (eyes, mouth, nose, and eyebrows, etc.) are hard to see as they are covered by hair, glasses, or a mask
  - · When the brightness significantly differs depending on the region of the face such as when you are under the light in a dark place
- The recognition rate might rise by reacting in accordance with the face conditions such as by raising the hair so that the eyes, nose, mouth, and eyebrows are clearly visible (taking the glasses and mask off) or moving to a place where the face is exposed to even light. The recognition rate rises also by storing the face data file additionally.
- The face authentication technology does not completely guarantee that you are recognized as yourself. Accordingly, we are not at all responsible for damages resulting from the use of this product by a third party or when the damages are caused by what you could not use the function because of wrong authentication by Face Reader.

Store

To use Face Reader, store 3 or more face data files. You can store up to 10 face data files.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service ▶Lock/Security ▶Lock setting ▶Face reader setting ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Store ▶OK**



Face the front
[0]key:Help w/ shooting

Face Data Reading display

Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. You can prevent the failure in authenticating the face data file, which results from the difference in the position of the face at storing and authenticating the data.
When your face is recognized, the recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed and the guide frame becomes green. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off your eyes and mouth, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.

- The number of face data files is displayed by the bar on the Face Data Reading display.

2 **Press ●(Record).**

The face data file is shot.

3 **Press ●(Store).**

The face data file you have shot is stored. Repeat step 2 through step 3 to store three or more face data files.

- When the third face data file is stored, the message appears telling that Face Reader can be more easily used by adding face data file.
- When you press CLR, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the face data file.
- If you try to store the face data file in the same environment, you might not be able to store it. Change the direction of the face or the place for shooting.

Information

- At shooting, the Call/Charging indicator flickers and the shutter tone sounds regardless of the Manner Mode setting. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.

Function Menu of the Face Data Reading Display

Brightness At Face reader start-up ±0	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.** ● You can adjust brightness also by pressing 3 from the Face Data Reading display.
Help	You can check the cautions for shooting. ● You can show Help also by pressing 0 from the Face Data Reading display.

Delete Stored Images

You can reset all the face data files stored in Face Reader.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting ▶Face reader setting ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Delete stored images▶YES**

Information

- You cannot reset the face data files during Personal Data Lock or IC Card Lock.
- When you reset the face data files, “PIM/IC security mode” is set to “Security code”.

Recognition-failed Image

The images not judged as yourself by Face Reader recognition operation are saved. You can use these images to specify who tried to illegally access your data.
The image is overwritten every time recognition-failed image is made.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting**
▶Face reader setting
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Recog. failed image▶Select an image.

- To delete the recognition-failed images, press iα(FUNC), select "Delete this", and then select "YES".

Face Reader Security

You can set Face Reader to additionally recognize blinking of the eyes.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting**
▶Face reader setting
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Face reader security▶Normal or High

Normal . . . Does not recognize blinking of the eyes.
High. . . . . . Recognizes blinking of the eyes.

Change Security Code

You can set a security code to be entered instead of the Face Reader authentication for when "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting**
▶Face reader setting
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Change security code
▶Enter the current Face Reader Security Code.

- If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".

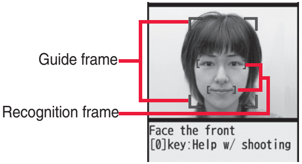
2 **Enter a new Face Reader Security Code (four to eight digits)▶YES**

Use Face Reader to Release Lock

When "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader", use Face Reader to release the lock instead of using your Terminal Security Code.
When it is set to "Double security", use Face Reader for authentication and then enter your Terminal Security Code to release the lock.

1 **Display for releasing Personal Data Lock/IC Card Lock**
▶Match the face to the guide frame and press ●(Start).

Face to the front, and locate the face within the guide frame. The recognition frame for the eyes and mouth is displayed, and the guide frame becomes green. When the recognition frame is not displayed or it comes off, place your face off the frame; then change the facing direction of your face to correctly display the recognition frame.



Face the front
[0]key:Help w/ shooting

Face Data Reading display

- Perform the operation for authentication with the same facial expression as when you stored the face data file.
- Press ✉(ScrtyCd) and enter your Face Reader Security Code; then you can operate to authenticate instead of using Face Reader.
  For the Face Reader Security Code, see page 130.

If you failed to be authenticated

When additional storing of the face data file is possible, select "OK" to show the confirmation display asking whether to store additional face data file. Select "YES", enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can store additional face data file. When you cannot store any more face data files, select "OK" to show the Face Data Reading display. If the shot face is judged as another person, a shutter tone sounds and the recognition-failed image is saved. Select "OK" to show the Face Data Reading display. Try authentication using Face Reader again.

- When 10 face data files are stored and a new data file is added, the oldest data file is overwritten.

When “Face reader security” is set to “High”

After you are successfully authenticated by Face Reader, your eye blinking is checked. Repeat blinking your eyes slowly.
When the detection of eye blinking fails, the authentication also fails.

● Even in the same environment as that for the authentication by Face Reader, the detection of eye blinking may fail. Change the place or the direction of your face, and then operate.

<Keypad Dial Lock>
Locking Keypad Dial

You can lock dialing from the numeric keys. When using the FOMA terminal for business purposes, private use of the FOMA terminal can be prevented.

■Unavailable operations

- Dialing from the numeric keys
- Initial setting
- Phonebook (storing, editing, deleting, copying from the microSD card, backing up/restoring by the microSD card, sending/receiving using Infrared rays, sending/receiving using iC communication, and sending/receiving using Bluetooth communication)
- Phone To/AV Phone To function
- Mail To function

■Available operations

- Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, or Received Address (Only phone numbers stored in the Phonebook)

1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Keypad dial lock ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

“🔑” is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.

● To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

● You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 using numeric keys even during Keypad Dial Lock.

Information

● If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook and when the address stored in the Phonebook is called up from Sent Address or Received Address.

<Key Lock>
Restricting Key Operation

You can disable the keys except ☎.

1 Press and hold ◉ for at least one second.

“▦” or “▦” appears and Key Lock is set to “ON”.

● To set to “OFF”, perform the same operation.

Information

● You cannot turn off the FOMA terminal during Key Lock.

● When you close the FOMA terminal during Key Lock, the FOMA terminal switches to Power Saver Mode regardless of the setting of “Backlight” on page 113. However, the FOMA terminal might not switch to Power Saver Mode depending on the function in use.

● Even during Key Lock, you can answer an incoming call by pressing ☎ and an incoming PushTalk call by pressing ▣. You can get the talker’s right by pressing ▣ during the PushTalk communication.

● You can operate an earphone/microphone (option) and Bluetooth devices regardless of the setting of this function.

● GPS Location Provision is available even during Key Lock.

Key Lock Setting

You can set whether to temporarily release Key Lock when you open the FOMA terminal.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting ▶Key lock setting▶Select an item.**

Lock even slide open	Even when you open the FOMA terminal, Key Lock is not temporarily released.
Unlock when slide open	When you open the FOMA terminal, Key Lock is temporarily released. During temporary release, “▦” is displayed.

Information

- ●If you close the FOMA terminal during temporary release, Key Lock is set again.

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Record display set ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.**

Received calls	Sets whether to display Received Calls and Received Address.
Redial/Dialed calls	Sets whether to display Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

2 **ON or OFF**

- ●When you set “Received calls” to “OFF”, you cannot play back record messages of voice calls, either.

<Secret Mode> <Secret Data Only>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

In ordinary mode, you cannot access/refer to Phonebook entries or schedule events stored as secret data. In Secret Mode, you can select whether to store the stored/edited Phonebook entries/schedule events as secret data or as ordinary data. The Phonebook entries/schedule events you have stored/edited in Secret Data Only are stored as secret data. You can access/refer to all the data files in Secret Mode but can access/refer to only the secret data files in Secret Data Only.

Activate Secret Mode MENU 4 0
Activate Secret Data Only MENU 4 1

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security ▶Secret mode or Secret data only ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

When “Secret mode” is selected, “S” appears and Secret Mode is activated. When “Secret data only” is selected, “S” blinks, the number of stored secret data items is displayed, and then Secret Data Only is activated.

- ●If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event in Secret Mode, “S” stays lit for ordinary data and “S” blinks for secret data.
- ●To deactivate Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, perform the same operation or press ☎ from the Stand-by display.

To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, select “Release secret” from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event to be released.

Information

- ●Only the Phonebook entries in the FOMA terminal can be stored as secret data.

Information

- When you make a call to the party stored as secret data, his/her name is not displayed but the phone number is displayed on the Dialing/Talking display.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not stored in “Redial”, “Dialed calls” or “Sent address”.
- If you simultaneously activate “Lock all” and “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”, deactivating “Lock all” deactivates “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”.

<Secret Mail Display>

Applying Secret for Mail in Mailbox

You can set whether to display the mail (secret mail) message from the sender or to the destination address that matches secret data in the Phonebook.

1 **✉▶Mail settings▶Secret mail display ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ON or OFF**

Information

- Even when “Secret mail display” is set to “OFF”, you can check secret mail in Secret Mode or in Secret Data Only.
- When “Secret mail display” is set to “OFF”, and any secret address is included in addresses of simultaneous mail, that mail message is not displayed.
- When “Secret mail display” is set to “OFF”, and any secret member is included in chat members, chat mail messages of all chat members are not displayed.
- When “Secret mail display” is set to “OFF”, Area Mail messages are not displayed in Secret Data Only.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in Mailbox without Permission

You can set the security function for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft of the Mail menu.
You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the mail messages in security-activated boxes.

1 **✉▶Mail settings▶Mail security ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Put a check mark for boxes to be set▶✉(Finish)**

- When security is set, “⚷” is added to the icon of the set box in the Mail menu.

Information

- If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Restrict Dialing

You can disable making voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA terminal for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private use. Call up the specified Phonebook entry and press ☎ or ●(Dial) to make a voice call. (Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call, and press ▣ to make a PushTalk call.) You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Call Rejection

You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected. The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” and “Call setting w/o ID” simultaneously.

Call Acceptance

You can receive voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptance

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶iα(FUNC) ▶Restrictions ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Restrict dialing . . . You can dial the specified phone numbers only.
Call rejection . . . . . You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.
Call acceptance. . . You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.
Call forwarding . . . See page 445.
Voice mail . . . . See page 442.

The set item is indicated by “★”.

- When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press ○ on the detailed display to highlight the phone number you will set Restrictions for.
- To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set Restrict Dialing and press CLR to return to the detailed Phonebook display; ○ to highlight the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing and continue the operation.
  If you press ⌒ to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for the set phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.
- To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as secret data, and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate “Personal data lock” while “Call rejection” or “Call acceptance” is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- You cannot operate the following while “Restrict dialing” is set:
  - · Calling up/Referring to phone numbers other than specified
  - · Keypad dial (except for the calls to the specified phone numbers)
  - · Dialing from Received Calls (except for the calls from the specified phone numbers)
  - · Storing/Editing/Deleting Phonebook entries, copying Phonebook entries from the microSD card, backing up/restoring by the microSD card, and copying Phonebook entries to the UIM

Information

- You can make emergency calls at 110/119/118 even if you set “Restrict dialing”.
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with “Call rejection”, or from other than the phone number set with “Call acceptance”, the call is stored in “Received calls” as a missed call record and the “Missed call” icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail messages regardless of the setting of “Call rejection” or “Call acceptance”.

Check/Release Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

1 MENU▶Phonebook▶Restrictions ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

- The set item is indicated by “★”.
- To release all the Phonebook entries set with Restrictions, press iα(FUNC), select “Release”, and then select “YES”.

2 Select a Phonebook entry.

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

- To release “Restrictions” per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above, and select “YES”.

<Call Setting without ID> MENU 1 0

Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

You can set whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) a voice call, videophone call, and PushTalk call depending on the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; “Unavailable”, “PublicPhone”, and “User unset”.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Call setting w/o ID ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.**

Unavailable. . . . . Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as calls from overseas or from land-line phones via call forwarding services.
(However, the caller ID might be notified depending on the telephone companies the calls go through.)

PublicPhone. . . . Calls from public phones, etc.

User unset . . . . . When the caller has set the caller ID not to be notified.

2 **Accept or Reject**

- If you select “Accept”, go to step 2 on page 104 to select a ring tone.
  If you select “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one selected in “Phone” of “Select ring tone”.

Information

- If you select “Reject”, the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is stored in “Received calls” as a missed call record and the “Missed call” icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail messages regardless of this setting.

<Ring Time> MENU 9 0

Delaying Start of Ringing Operation

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Ring time ▶Do the following operations.**

Ring start time	You can set the FOMA terminal not to start ringing operation immediately for when a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for blocking nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri). **▶ON or OFF▶Enter a start time (seconds).** ● Enter from “01” through “99” in two digits.
Missed calls display	You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the time specified for “Ring start time” in Received Calls. **▶Display or Not display**

Information

- When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA terminal starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if “186”/“184” is added to the phone number. However, during Personal Data Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, ringing starts according to the setting for this function.
- If the ring start time is longer than the ring time for Record Message Setting, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ring time for Record Message Setting than the ring start time. The same applies to the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Auto Answer Setting.

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Incoming Calls from Phone Numbers which are not Stored in Phonebooks

You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, and PushTalk calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID" simultaneously.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Reject unknown▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Accept or Reject**

Information

- If a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret data, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- If you simultaneously activate "Reject unknown" and "Call acceptance" of "Restrictions", the latter has priority.
- When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to "Reject", the call is stored in "Received calls" as a missed call record, and the "Missed call" icon appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to "Activate". However, if you set the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played back, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even when this function is set to "Reject", the FOMA terminal follows the setting of "Call setting w/o ID" if each setting of "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Accept".
- You can receive SMS and i-mode mail messages regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set "Reject unknown" during Personal Data Lock.
- You cannot set "Reject unknown" to "Reject" while "Ring start time" of "Ring time" is set to "ON".

<Data Security Service>

Using Data Security Service

This service enables you to save the Phonebook, images, mail messages, ToruCa files※, and schedule events※ (hereafter, "saved data files") in your FOMA terminal to the DOCOMO's Data Storage Center and to restore them when you unexpectedly lose your handset or change models. Further, you can notify the concerned parties of your mail address change at a time. You are not charged a packet communication fee for sending the multi-address notice mail. If you have a personal computer (My docomo), you can use this service more conveniently.

※You need to subscribe to i-concier to save the ToruCa files and schedule events to the Center. (As of December 2008)

- For details on Data Security Service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- Data Security Service is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for Data Security Service).

Save to Data Storage Center

1 **Display of the data file to be saved▶iα(FUNC)▶Move/copy▶Connect to Center or Store in Center▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

- You do not need to select "Move/copy" depending on the function.
- When you operate from the Inbox list, Outbox list, Draft list, or Still Image list, put a check mark for the data files to be saved and press ✉(Finish).
  You can select up to 10 data files.

Information

- You cannot save the data files stored on the UIM or microSD card.
- You cannot save the files attached to mail.
- You cannot save the following images:
  - · Images whose sizes exceed 100 Kbytes
  - · Images whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - · Images other than in JPEG or GIF format

Restoring to your FOMA terminal

Note that if you delete Phonebook entries from your FOMA terminal and save the Phonebook to the Data Storage Center, the Phonebook entries on the Data Storage Center are also deleted. When you restore the Phonebook from the Data Storage Center to your FOMA terminal, do the following operations.

1 **iα▶Menu▶English▶My Menu ▶電話帳お預かり (Data Security Service) ▶お預かりセンター (Data Storage Center) ▶Enter your i-mode password.**

- When you have subscribed to i-concier, operate iα▶Menu▶English ▶My Menu▶お預かり／ｉコンシェル (Data Storage/i-concier) ▶お預かりデータ確認 (Check saved data)▶Enter your i-mode password.

2 **Select “ケータイへダウンロード (Download to mobile phone)” from the Phonebook on the Data Storage Center▶OK**

- Download starts in about 15 seconds. Wait for a while with the Stand-by display shown.

Information

- When the Phonebook entries saved to the Data Storage Center exceeds the number of Phonebook entries storable in the FOMA terminal’s Phonebook, the excess entries cannot be updated.
- When you delete the data of the second phone number or after, second mail address or after, and location information in a Phonebook entry, and phone numbers and group names (numbers) in the PushTalk Phonebook, the deletion is not reflected at the Data Storage Center. You can reflect the deletion of the second phone number or after and second mail address or after in a Phonebook entry, by deleting them at the Data Storage Center of the PC site (My docomo).
- The deletion of a whole Phonebook entry is reflected at the Data Storage Center.

Auto-update of the Phonebook

On the site of the Data Storage Center, you can set so as to periodically update and save the Phonebook entries in your FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.

Information

- The data files are not automatically updated while another function is working at the time of Auto-update.

Information

- If the data files cannot be updated, the notification icon of “Update” (Data Sec. Service UD) appears on the desktop. Select “Update” to show the update display.

Setting Data Security Service

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Data Security Service ▶Do the following operations.**

Connect to Center	See page 136.
Exchanging history	You can display the records of communication with the Data Storage Center. ▶**Select a record.** ● Select a communication completion time in the list to switch to the detailed display.
PB image sending	You can set whether to save images set for the Phonebook entries to the Data Storage Center. ▶**ON or OFF**

Information

<Exchanging history>

- Up to 30 records are saved. When more than 30 records are saved, the older records are overwritten.

<PB image sending>

- You cannot save the images whose output from FOMA terminal is prohibited.

Using Data Security Service with i-concier

自動お預かり／更新設定 (Automatic saving/Update settings)

You can configure settings for Data Security Service.

1 **MENU▶i-concier▶✉(MENU)▶設定 (Settings) ▶自動お預かり／更新設定 (Automatic saving/Update settings)▶Follow the instructions on the display.**

お預かりデータ確認 (Check saved data)

You can check the data files at the Data Storage Center.

1 **MENU▶i-concier▶✉(MENU)▶設定 (Settings)▶お預かりデータ確認 (Check saved data)▶Follow the instructions on the display.**

お預かりデータ更新 (Update stored data)

You can update the data files at the Data Storage Center and in the FOMA terminal.

1 **MENU▶i-concier▶✉(MENU)▶設定 (Settings)▶お預かりデータ更新 (Update stored data)▶Put a check mark for data files to be updated▶✉(Finish)▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

お預かり通信履歴 (Communication records of saving)

You can show the records of communication with the Data Storage Center.

1 **MENU▶i-concier▶✉(MENU)▶設定 (Settings)▶お預かり通信履歴 (Communication records of saving)▶Select a record.**

- Select a communication completion time from the list to show the detailed display.

<Reset Settings>

Resetting Function Settings

MENU 2 3

You can reset the items indicated by ▨ of "Function List" to their default. (See page 476)

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Reset settings▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

- You cannot execute "Reset settings" while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
- You cannot execute "Reset settings" during IC Card Lock while "PIM/IC security mode" is set to "Face reader" or "Double security".
- After you execute "Reset settings", the i-Channel tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press ○ to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.

<Initialize>

Deleting Saved Data All at Once

You can delete the saved data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default.

See "Function List" for the setting at purchase. (See page 476)

- The pre-installed data files are not deleted.
- All the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs except "iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)" are deleted. However, they might not be deleted depending on your usage state.
- The data files stored in the pre-installed i-αppli programs are deleted. However, the data files stored in Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs that have not been deleted are not deleted.
- The protected data files are also deleted.
- All the stored data files are deleted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed data files, they are restored when you execute "Initialize". However, if you delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs, they are not restored.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA terminal. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA terminal.
- During initialization, never turn off the power of the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Initialize▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES**

When initializing ends, the power automatically turns off and then turns on and the "Initial setting" display appears.

Information

- You cannot execute “Initialize” while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.
- You cannot execute “Initialize” during IC Card Lock while “PIM/IC security mode” is set to “Face reader” or “Double security”.
- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM or the microSD card.
- You cannot delete the setting of data communication set by a personal computer.
- To restore the i-αppli programs, download them from the “P-SQUARE” site. For downloading, you are charged an additional communication fee.
- After you execute “Initialize”, the i-Channel tickers are not displayed. Then, when the information is automatically updated or you press ◎ to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically flow.
- After you initialize the FOMA terminal, you cannot automatically obtain Music&Video Channel programs. Access the Setting Confirmation display from the Music&Video Channel menu to reflect the program setting.
- Initialization may take a while if the data to be deleted is bulky.

<Remote Reset>
Resetting Data by Remote Control

If you contract with the service of this function, you can initialize the data files (memory within the handset/microSD card/UIM) of the target FOMA terminal by the offer from you (administrator).

■Inquiries
docomo Business Online
From personal computers   http://www.docomo.biz (in Japanese only)
※You may not be able to access due to system maintenance, etc.

When Remote Reset launches

The display appears telling that operation is disabled and the initialization starts.

- When Remote Reset launches, all the key operations are locked and you cannot operate the functions except for answering voice calls and answer-hold (On Hold). When the initialization starts, you cannot use all the functions.
- When Remote Reset launches while the phone is ringing or during a call, all the key operations except for ☎ and ☏ are locked. When initialization starts, ringing or the call automatically finishes.

Information

- “Set time” is not initialized.
- The microSD card might not be initialized when the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer.

Other Security Settings

Besides introduced in this chapter, the following functions/services for the Security Settings are available:

Functions/Service name	If you want	Reference page
IC Card Lock	To protect the IC card function from being used illegally	316
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	To prevent crank calls or vicious sales calls from incoming	445
Caller ID Request	To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	446
FirstPass	To ensure safe and reliable data communication by using electronic authentication services ※Limited to FirstPass sites	206
Software Update	To update software programs in the FOMA terminal when necessary	523
Scanning Function	To protect the FOMA terminal from data liable to cause trouble	529
Receive Option	To receive necessary mail only from among the large volume of incoming mail	156
i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	Refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”	
Change Mail Address		
Spam Mail Prevention (Reject Mail with URL) (Reject/Receive Mail Settings) (Easy Mail Setting) (Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders) (SMS Rejection Settings) (Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail※) (Confirm Settings)		
Suspend/reactivate Mail		
Limit Mail Size		
Keitai-Osagashi Service		
イマドコかんたんサーチ (imadoco kantan search)		

Information

- ●The priority order of functions simultaneously set to prevent nuisance calls is as follows: “Nuisance Call Blocking Service” → “Call rejection” → “Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID” → “Ring time”.

Mail

i-mode Mail 142

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail . . . . <Compose Message> 142
Creating and Sending Deco-mail 146
Creating and Sending Decome-Anime 149
Using a Template to Create Deco-mail/ Decome-Anime . . . . <Template> 151
Attaching a File . . . . <Attachments> 153

Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically . . . . <Mail Auto-receive> 155
Receiving i-mode Mail Selectively . . . . <Receive Option> 156
Checking New i-mode Mail . . . . <Check New Messages> 157
Replying to Received i-mode Mail . . . . <Reply> <Reply with Quote> 157
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail. . . . . <Forward> 158
When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received . . . 158

Operating Mailbox

Displaying Mail in Inbox/Outbox/Draft . . . . <Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft> 160
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display 162
Managing Mail Messages. 166

Using Mail History

Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record . . . . <Sent Address> <Received Address> 171

Configuring Mail Settings

Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder . . . . . . <Auto-sort> 172
Creating Mail Group. . . . . <Mail Group> 174
Setting Mail and Messages R/F . . . . <Mail Settings> 175

Using Message Services

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically . . . . <Receive Message R/F> 177
Reading Received Messages R/F . . . . <Display Message R/F> 178

Using Early Warning “Area Mail”

Early Warning “Area Mail” 180
Receiving Early Warning “Area Mail” 180
Setting Early Warning “Area Mail”. . . . . <Area Mail Settings> 181

Using Chat Mail

Using Chat Mail . . . . <Chat Mail> 181
Creating Chat Group . . . . <Chat Group> 185

Using SMS

Composing and Sending SMS . . . . <Compose SMS> 186
Receiving SMS Automatically. . . . . <Receive SMS> 187
Checking New SMS . . . . <Check New SMS> 187
Setting SMS . . . . <SMS Settings> 188

Using Web Mail

Using Web Mail . . . . <Web Mail> 188

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mails over the Internet as well as among i-mode phones.

You can attach files (photos, movie files, etc.) within 2 Mbytes in total (up to 10 files) besides mail text. The i-mode mail also supports Deco-mail, so you can change the font color, font size, and background color of mail text. Further, you can use the Deco-mail pictograms, so you can easily send expressive messages.

- For details on i-mode mail, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

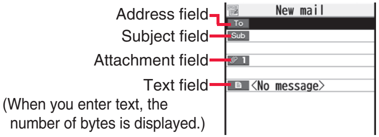
<Compose Message>
Composing and Sending i-mode Mail

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages.

You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages to the Outbox.

See page 146 for creating a Deco-mail message.

1 ✉▶✉(New)



Message Composition display

2 Select the address field▶Select an item.

Phonebook	Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address.
Sent address	Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Received address	Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Mail group	Select a mail group.
Enter address	Enter a mail address or phone number.

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part preceding the “@” mark of a mail address.
- See page 143 for sending to multiple destination addresses.
- See page 144 for deleting an added address.

3 Select the subject field▶Enter a subject.

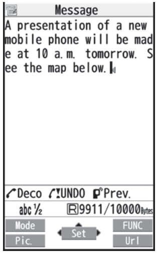
- You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

4 Select the attachment field▶Select an item.

- See page 153 for how to select an attachment.

5 Select the text field▶Enter text.

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.
- See page 144 for pasting a header or signature.


Message

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.

Message Entry display

6 Press ✉(Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and the mail message is sent.

- To cancel sending midway, press ●(Cancel) or press and hold CLR(for at least one second). However, the mail message might be sent depending on the timing.

7 OK

Information

- ●Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed correctly at the destination.
- ●If you send an i-mode mail message with a pictogram entered to another carrier's mobile phone, the pictogram is automatically converted into a similar pictogram at the receiving end. Depending on the model or function of the receiving end's mobile phone, however, the pictogram might not be correctly displayed or be converted into a character or "=" when no corresponding pictogram is found.
- ●When the sent mail messages stored in the FOMA terminal exceed the maximum number of storage, they are deleted from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail messages are not deleted.
- ●You cannot compose an i-mode mail message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
  Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
- ●When you select "Compose message" from the Function menu such as when entering a phone number, the mail address is entered as a destination address if the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry. When multiple mail addresses are stored in the Phonebook entry, the first mail address is entered.
- ●If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- ●When a destination phone number or mail address is stored in a Phonebook entry, the name stored in the Phonebook entry is displayed in the address field.
- ●You cannot send mail to the addresses that include a comma (,).
- ●You can enter an address in the To, Cc and Bcc fields.
- ●If a Phonebook entry with a secret code is set as a destination address, the secret code will be automatically added at sending. Even if a secret code is set for the Phonebook entry, however, it will not be added and the i-mode mail message will be sent as ordinary one unless the destination address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- ●If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DOCOMO mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- ●The recipients might not be able to receive the full length of the subject depending on their phones.
- ●You can send up to 2,000 full-pitch characters in text to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- ●Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character, and a space is counted as one full-pitch or half-pitch character.

Information

- ●The mail message you entered a Deco-mail pictogram becomes a Deco-mail message.
- ●In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose i-mode mail.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

Send	You can send the mail message. Go to step 7 on page 143.
Preview	Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending. ●You can send the mail message by pressing ✉(Send).
Save	When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft.
Operate receiver	
Add receiver	You can add multiple addresses in the address field to send the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously. You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address**. . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Enter address**. . . . . . . Enter a mail address or phone number. ●To consecutively add addresses, select <Not entered> and repeat the above operations. ●Press iα(FUNC) and select "Delete receiver" to delete the selected mail address. Select "YES". ●Press iα(FUNC) and select "Change rcv. type" to change the type of mail. (See page 144) ●Select an entered mail address on the Mail Composition display to show the Address list. ▶✉(Finish)

Continued↳

	Delete receiver	You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses. ▶**YES**
	Change rcv. type	▶**Select a receiving type.** **To** . . . . . This is the direct destination address. “To” recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※ **Cc** . . . . . Specify to let parties know the mail contents in addition to the direct recipients. “Cc” recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※ **Bcc** . . . . Specify to hide the recipients from others. “Bcc” recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends. ※They might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, device, or mail software of the receiving end.
Operate att. file		
	Activate camera	You can shoot and attach an image or i-motion movie. ▶**Select a shooting mode.** ●See page 233 and page 236 for how to shoot.
	Attach file	See page 153.
	Delete att. file	See page 155.
Template		
	Load template	You can read in a Deco-mail template and create a Deco-mail message. ●When the text has already been entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text. ▶**Select a template.** The contents of the template are entered into the text. ●While selecting a template, press ✉(Play) to check the contents of the template. ●See page 146 for creating a Deco-mail message.
	Save template	You can save the Deco-mail message you are creating as a template. ▶**YES** ●See page 201 when templates are stored to the maximum. ●See page 151 for how to check the stored template.
Add header/sig.		You can paste a header/signature at the beginning or ending of the text of the i-mode mail message. ▶**Add header or Add signature** ●You need to store the header/signature beforehand. (See page 176)

Information

<Operate receiver>

- You cannot add any addresses if the address field for “To”, “Cc”, and “Bcc” already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.
- You cannot send i-mode mail if the “To” field is blank.

<Save template>

- The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”.
(Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)

<Add header/sig.>

- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If the decoration such as font color or font size is set for the top or end of text, the header or signature will be decorated as well.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

Decorate mail		See page 147.
Template		
	Load template	See page 144.
	Save template	See page 144.
Full pitch/Half pitch		See page 432.

Copy			See page 436.
Cut			See page 436.
Paste			See page 436.
Undo			After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation. You can do it up to twice. ● You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding ☎ for at least one second.
Pictograms/symbols			
	Pictograms		See page 433.
	Symbols		See page 433.
	Smiley		See page 433.
	Space		See page 433.
Phrase/quote			
	Common phrases		See page 433.
	Kuten code		See page 433.
	Input time		See page 434.
	Quote phonebook		See page 434.
	Quote own data		See page 434.
	Paste location		
		By position loc.	You can obtain the location information by measuring the current location (see page 326), convert that information into the URL, and then paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶◉(Set)▶**YES**
		From loc. history	You can convert the location information from Location History (see page 335) into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Select a location record**▶◉(Select)▶**YES**
		From phonebook	You can convert the location information stored in the Phonebook into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Select a Phonebook entry**▶◉(Select)▶**YES**
		From own number	You can convert the location information stored in "Own number" into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶◉(Select) ▶**YES**
	Bar code reader		See page 244.
Character input			
	Own dictionary		See page 436.
	Learned words		See page 437.
	Change input mode		See page 434.
	Predict		See page 432.
	Candidate display		See page 434.
	Character set time		See page 434.
	2/NIKO-touch guide		See page 434.
Help			See page 434.
JUMP			See page 434.
Preview			You can check the contents of the text before sending. ● You can preview also by pressing 📷.

Information

<Undo>

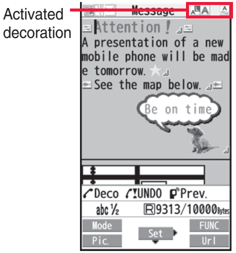
- Once you use "Undo" to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.
- If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using "Undo" when you re-open it. (However, after you have exited "Preview", you can return to the previous status by "Undo".)

<Paste location>

- You can paste up to 512 half-pitch characters, and the pasted URL is counted as the number of characters in the mail text.
- " ▷ " is inserted before the pasted URL. However, you can delete it while editing.

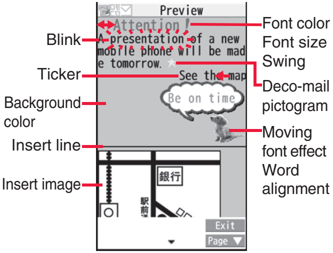
Creating and Sending Deco-mail

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can change the size of the font and the color of the background as well as inserting images, thus composing your own original mail.
You can create Deco-mail also using the templates (patterns). (See page 151)



Attention!
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made tomorrow.
See the map below.
Be on time

Entering characters



Attention!
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made tomorrow.
See the map
Be on time

Preview

1 Perform the operations in step 1 through step 4 on page 142.

2 Select the text field▶Decorate the text using Palette.

- See page 147 for how to use Palette.

To enter text after selecting decorations

✆▶Select one of decorations▶Enter text.

To set decorations after entering text

Enter text▶✆▶ (Select area)

Go to “Select area” on page 148.

- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
- Once you decorate the mail text, “デコ✉” appears.
- You can preview the contents of the text by pressing 📷.
  Press iα(Exit) to finish previewing and return to the former display.

3 Press ●(Set).

The Message Composition display is displayed.
Go to step 6 on page 142.

Information

- Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decoration data remain and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding CLR for at least one second, the characters as well as the decoration data are deleted.
- When you reply with quote to a received Deco-mail message or you forward it, the decorations and inserted images are entered in text as they are.
- If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
- When you send a Deco-mail message in excess of 10,000 bytes, the mail message with the URL for browsing is received at some destination i-mode phones. However, only the mail text without the URL for browsing might be received at some models.
- Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send/receive Deco-mail messages to/from the devices such as personal computers.
- The movement of Ticker/Swing, blink and animation playback stop when a certain period has passed.

Decorations

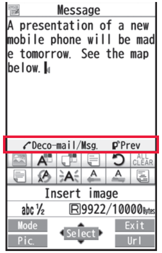
You can decorate the text of i-mode mail using Palette.
You can set multiple decorations for one point.

- You cannot combine Word Alignment, Ticker, and Swing for one point.
- Lines are inserted by Line Insert with the color specified by Font Color.
- If Word Alignment, Ticker, or Swing is specified, the images and moving font effects are inserted with the specified state.
- You can enter Deco-mail pictograms using “Insert image”, and by “Pictograms” on the Function menu as well.

■How to use Palette

Press ✆ from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

- When the cursor is over the decorated character, the Palette appears with the icon for the set decoration depressed. Highlight the depressed icon and press ●(Select); then you can change, complete or cancel the decoration. You can release the area selection also by pressing CLR while the area is selected.
- Press iα(Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing CLR while you are operating on it.



Message

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made tomorrow. See the map below.

Palette operation

Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press ✆. You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.

- After you enter text, the text entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press ✆ and operate it.

■How to operate Decoration

Insert image		
	Font effect	You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party. ▶**Select a moving font effect**▶**Enter text.** ● To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor to the moving font effect and press CLR.
	My picture	You can insert the image stored in “My picture” into the text of mail. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.** ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press CLR.
	Camera	You can insert the image shot by the camera on the spot into the text of mail. ▶**Shoot a still image.** ● The image size of the camera is Sub-QCIF (96 x 128), QCIF (144 x 176) or QVGA (240 x 320). ● To delete the image, move the cursor to the image and press CLR. ● See step 2 and step 3 on page 233 for how to shoot.
Font color		You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered. ▶**Select a color**▶**Enter text.** ● You can switch between “20 Color” and “256 Color” by pressing ✉(Change). ● In the font color changing mode, “A” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
Background color		You can change the background color of the mail text. ▶**Select a color.** ● You can switch between “19 Color” and “256 Color” by pressing ✉(Change).
Insert line		You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text. The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted. ● To delete the line, move the cursor to the line and press CLR.
Undo		You can return to the previous status of the set decoration. You can do it up to twice. ● You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding ✆ for at least one second.
Decorate all reset		You can release all the decorations. ▶**YES** ● If you have inserted an image, the message “In-line image is deleted” is displayed.

Continued↳

Select area	You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change the set decoration, add another decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing. ▶**Select a start point.** ● You can select all text by pressing iα (All) and selecting “YES”. ▶**Select an end point.** Set, change, add or cancel each decoration. ● “ 選択/SELECT ” is displayed at the upper right of the display during selecting decoration area. **<Set, change, or add decoration>** ▶**Select an icon and set, change, or add decorations.** ● Select another icon in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations. ▶ ● When Blink, Ticker, or Swing has been set, reselect each icon and complete decorations. **<Release Blink, Ticker, or Swing>** ▶**Select the icon for Blink, Ticker, or Swing** ▶**Select the same icon again.**
Font size	You can change the size of characters to be entered. ▶**Select a font size**▶**Enter text.** ● In the font size changing mode, “AL” or “AS” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.
Select blink	You can make characters to be entered blink. ▶**Enter text.** The set characters are blinking. ● In the blink setting mode, “A” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ ☎ ▶ A **(Reset blink)**
Select ticker	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted flow (moving from right to left). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and “ ” is displayed before and after the cursor. ● In the ticker setting mode, “A” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ ☎ ▶ A **(Reset ticker)** The line feed is inserted automatically.
Select swing	You can make characters to be entered and images to be inserted swing (moving to left and right back). ▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically and “ ” is displayed before and after the cursor. ● In the swing setting mode, “A” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ▶ ☎ ▶ A **(Reset swing)** The line feed is inserted automatically.
Word alignment	You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted. ▶**Select a word alignment**▶**Enter text.** The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set. ● In the word alignment setting mode, “ ” is displayed at the upper right of the display. ● You can set other decorations in succession. ● When you have selected the area, you do not need to enter text.

Information

<Insert image>

- You can insert up to 20 types of images within 90 Kbytes in total. However, you can insert up to 2 types of Flash movies. Even if the inserted images are 20 types or fewer, the number of inserted images reaches maximum depending on the operation and the confirmation display for re-editing appears.
- If multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single type of file. If you copy/paste the image already inserted, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single type of file. However, if you insert the same Flash movie, it is handled as the second type of files.
- You can apply Blink, Ticker, Swing, and Word Alignment to the inserted images, however, you cannot apply them to Flash movies.

<Font color>

- If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color.
- The color for pictograms is also subjected to the specified font color. To restore the color to ordinary one, select “指定なし/Default”.
- You cannot change the color of Deco-mail pictograms.

<Background color>

- You cannot change the background color when editing the header or signature.

<Font size>

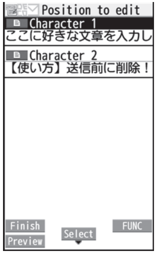
- If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.
- You cannot change the size of the Deco-mail pictogram.

<Select blink>

- You cannot make Deco-mail pictograms blink.

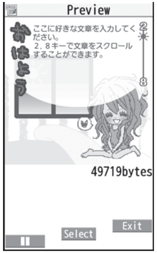
Creating and Sending Decome-Anime

Decome-Anime is a mail service which enables you to create expressive mail messages which have Flash movies with messages and images, using Decome-Anime templates.
You can create them using templates pre-installed or purchased on the IPs (Information Providers) site.



Character 1
ここに好きな文章を入力し
Character 2
【使い方】送信前に削除！

Edit Decome-Anime display

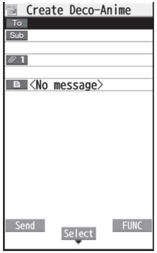


ここに好きな文章を入力してください。
2, 8キーで文章をスクロールすることができます。
49719bytes

Preview

© SOCKETS

1 ✉▶Create new Decome-Anime



<No message>

Create Decome-Anime display

2 Perform the operations in step 2 through step 4 on page 142.

Continued

3 Select the text field ▶ Phone or microSD ▶ Select a Decome-Anime template.

- ● When a Decome-Anime template is already selected, the Edit Decome-Anime display appears. Go to step 4.
- ● You can show the preview of the Decome-Anime template by pressing ✉(Play) from the Decome-Anime Template list.
- ● When you select a Decome-Anime template, “DECO✉” appears.
- ● Depending on the Decome-Anime template, you cannot edit contents.
- ● When you send the contents of the Decome-Anime template as they are, go to step 5.
- ● You cannot edit the Decome-Anime text when you re-edit it from the Draft or Outbox or when you forward it from the Inbox.

4 Select the contents field to be edited.

To edit characters

Select the character entry field ▶ Edit characters.

To change images

Select the image entry field ▶ Select a folder, and select the image to be changed.

- ● You can show the preview by pressing MENU(Preview) from the Edit Decome-Anime display.
- ● When you enter characters, you cannot set decoration for them and cannot enter Deco-mail pictograms. In addition, you cannot paste header or signature.
- ● When you insert a line feed in the middle of a line, the number of characters you can enter decreases.
- ● When the total size of Decome-Anime template, characters, and images exceeds 90 Kbytes, you can no longer enter characters and images.
- ● Depending on the Decome-Anime template, you might not be able to insert images even if the total size is 90 Kbytes or less.
- ● As the fonts and display position of images and characters are fixed, you cannot edit them.
- ● Depending on the character entry field, ⌋ (red) which shows the line feed position or ▶ (orange) which shows the nonenterable area may appear on the Character Entry (Edit) display.

5 ✉(Finish)

The editing of the Decome-Anime message is completed.
Go to step 6 on page 142.

Information

- ● You cannot create a Decome-Anime message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
- ● The images you can insert into Decome-Anime messages are GIF files (including animation GIF), JPEG files, and SWF files.
- ● When animation GIF files or SWF files are inserted, the volume overflow for sending might occur.
- ● Even when sending fails, you cannot re-edit it.
- ● In the character entry field of some Decome-Anime templates, the text such as “使い方 (how to use)” is pre-entered. Delete it before sending.
- ● When you send a Decome-Anime message, the mail message with the URL for browsing is received at some destination i-mode phones. However, only the Decome-Anime text without the URL for browsing might be received at some models.
- ● You cannot use the received Decome-Anime message as a template.

Function Menu of the Create Decome-Anime Display

Send	You can send the Decome-Anime message. Go to step 7 on page 143.
Preview	You can check the playback of Decome-Anime message before sending. ● See page 153 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back. ● Press iα(Exit) to return to the Create Decome-Anime display.
Save	You can save the Decome-Anime message you are creating to the Draft. After saving, you cannot re-edit the text of the Decome-Anime message. ▶**YES** ● When you save it before selecting a Decome-Anime template, it is saved as an i-mode mail message.
Operate receiver	See page 143.

Operate att. file	See page 144.
Template	You can read in a Decome-Anime template to create a Decome-Anime message. ▶**Phone or microSD**▶**Select a Decome-Anime template.** Go to step 4 on page 150. ● If any Decome-Anime template is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the current contents to read in the new one.

Function Menu of the Edit Decome-Anime Display

Template	See page 151.
Preview	See page 150.
Delete	You can delete the entered image. The image entry field becomes blank.
Quit editing	You can end the editing of the Decome-Anime message. Go to step 6 on page 142.

<Template>

Using a Template to Create Deco-mail/ Decome-Anime

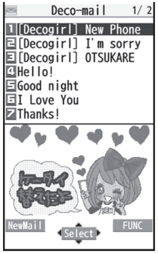
The template is the form data in which text and images are inserted. Deco-mail templates and Decome-Anime templates are available. Besides pre-installed templates, you can download templates from sites (see page 200). You can save the sent/received/created Deco-mail messages as the Deco-mail templates (see page 144 and page 170). You can edit the saved Deco-mail templates using Palette. You cannot edit the Decome-Anime templates.

- ● You can delete the pre-installed templates. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

Deco-mail Template

1 **✉▶Template▶Deco-mail▶Select a template.**

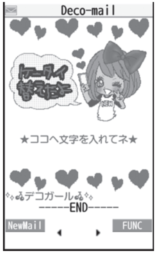
- ● Press ✉(NewMail) to create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 142.
- ● Even if you set "Header/ signature" to automatically paste the header or signature, you cannot paste it.
- ● See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Deco-mail 1/ 2

1 [Decogirl] New Phone
2 [Decogirl] I'm sorry
3 [Decogirl] OTSUKARE
4 Hello!
5 Good night
6 I Love You
7 Thanks!

Deco-mail Template list



Deco-mail

★ココへ文字を入れてネ★

-----END-----

Detailed Deco-mail Template display

© SOCKETS

Function Menu of the Deco-mail Template List

Compose message	You can create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 142.
Sort	You can change the order of displayed templates. ▶**Select an order.**
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters.
Info	You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images.
No. of templates	You can display the number of saved templates.
Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for templates to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Deco-mail Template Display

Compose message	You can create a Deco-mail message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 142.
Edit	You can edit the contents of the template and save it. ▶**Edit the text**▶●(Save)▶**YES or NO** **YES**. . . . Overwrites and saves. **NO**. . . . . Saves as a separate file. ●See step 2 and step 3 on page 146 for how to edit the text. ●See page 201 when the templates are stored to the maximum.
Save insert image	You can save images inserted into the template or Deco-mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display. ▶**Select an image**▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 199. ●See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.

Information

<Edit>

- ●The title name when saved as a separate file takes “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm” (Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute).

<Save insert image>

- ●Deco-mail pictograms are saved to the “お気に入り (Favorite)” folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder.

Decome-Anime Template

1 ✉▶**Template**▶**Decome-Anime**▶**Phone or microSD**

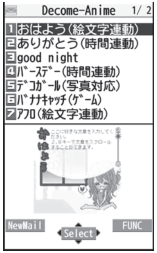
●See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

2 **Select a template.**

The preview of the template is displayed.

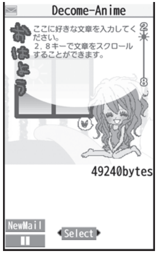
●Press ✉(NewMail) to create the Decome-Anime message with the template contents. Go to step 2 on page 149.

© SOCKETS



1 おはよう(絵文字連動)
2 ありがとう(時間連動)
3 good night
4 ﾊﾞｰｽﾃﾞｰ(時間連動)
5 ﾃﾞｺｶﾞｰﾙ(写真対応)
6 ﾊﾞﾅﾅｷｬｯﾁ(ｹﾞｰﾑ)
7 ｱﾌﾛ(絵文字連動)

Decome-Anime Template list



ここに好きな文章を入力してください。
2，8キーで文章をスクロールすることができます。

Preview

When you show the Decome-Anime Playback display or preview

The animation is played back automatically. The effect tones may sound and the FOMA terminal may vibrate for some Decome-Anime messages. Further, you can operate from the playback display or preview of some Decome-Anime messages by using ◎, ●, 0 through 9, #, or *.

- Press MENU(❚❚) to pause the animation and effect tone during playback. Press MENU(▶) again to resume the animation playback.
- The effect tone sounds following the setting of “Auto melody play”. Each time you show the preview from the Decome-Anime Template list, the effect tone sounds regardless of the setting.
- The effect tone does not sound during Play Background.
- The FOMA terminal vibrates regardless of the setting of “Vibrator” or “Manner mode set”.
- Some Decome-Anime messages refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA terminal. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA terminal, set “Use phone information” of “i-mode settings” to “YES”. (“YES” is set at purchase.)

Function Menu of the Decome-Anime Template List

Create Deco-Anime	You can create a Decome-Anime message using the contents of the template. Go to step 2 on page 149.
Preview	You can display the preview of the Decome-Anime template.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Copy to phone	See page 371.
Info	You can display the title, file name, format, and whether it set with file restriction.
Ir/iC transmission	
Send Ir data	See page 384.
Send all Ir data	See page 385.
iC transmission	See page 387.
Delete	
Delete this	See page 152.
Delete selected	See page 152.
Delete all	See page 152.

<Attachments>

Attaching a File

You can send an i-mode mail message with files attached.

You can attach following files:

・Still image
・ToruCa file
・ToDo item
・Excel
・Melody
・PDF file
・Bookmark (i-mode, Full Browser)
・PowerPoint
・Movie/i-motion movie
・Phonebook entry
・SD other files
・Schedule event
・Word

You can attach up to 10 files within 2 Mbytes in total.

- You cannot attach files prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal.
- Regardless of the “File restriction” setting, you can attach the still image or movie/i-motion movie shot with your FOMA terminal or the files received via infrared rays.
- When you attach a file, another attachment field appears on the Message Composition display.
- Depending on the destination i-mode phone, only the compatible files are received within the memory space of that phone.
- It might take a time to send the i-mode mail depending on the size of attached files.

1 Message Composition display ▶Select the attachment field ▶Do the following operations.

Picture	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.** ●Select an attached image to display it. Press CLR to return to the former display.
Melody	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a melody.** ●Select an attached melody to play it back. Press any key to stop the playback.

Continued↓

i motion	**▶Select a folder▶Select an i-motion movie.** ●Select the attached i-motion movie to play it back. Press CLR during playback or stop the playback to return to the former display.
ToruCa	When the ToruCa file is a ToruCa file (details), it is attached as a ToruCa file (details). **▶Select a folder▶Select a ToruCa file.** ●Select the attached ToruCa file to preview it. Press CLR to return to the former display.
PDF	**▶Select a folder▶Select a PDF file.** ●Select an attached PDF file to display it. Press CLR to return to the former display.
Phonebook	**▶Select a search method▶Select a Phonebook entry ▶●(Select)** ●When you specified a search method last time, the Phonebook entry is searched by that method. ●Select the attached Phonebook entry to display the details. Press iα(Return) or CLR to return to the former display.
Schedule	**▶Select a date▶Select a schedule event▶●(Select)** ●Select the attached schedule event to display the details. Press CLR to return to the former display.
ToDo	**▶Select a ToDo item▶●(Select)** ●Select the attached ToDo item to display the details. Press CLR to return to the former display.
Bookmark	**▶i-mode or Full Browser▶Select a bookmark.** ●Select the attached bookmark to display the title, address, and others of the bookmark. Press iα(Return) or CLR to return to the former display.
Document file	You can attach a file of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint. **▶Select a folder▶Select a file.**
Other	You can attach a file stored in “SD other files”. **▶Select a folder▶Select a file.**

2 Go to step 2 on page 142.

Information

<Picture>

- The images are not sent as the attachments to i-mode phones of the mova service; they are in the form of URLs for browsing images and automatically attached with expiry dates and can be obtained by selecting URLs. The mail text that can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service is up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes). (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is “250 full-pitch characters”)
  When multiple files are attached, the files are deleted and just the mail text is sent.
- The i-mode phone of the mova service cannot receive GIF images.
- You can attach a Flash movie as well.
- The still image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Melody>

- Melodies stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the melodies to the FOMA terminal. (See page 373)
- If the receiving end is other than P-02A, the sent melody might not be played back correctly or the attachment might be deleted.
- You cannot receive the attached melody on the i-mode phone of the mova service.

<i motion>

- Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may become larger or smaller.
- Movies stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the movies to the FOMA terminal. (See page 373)
- Depending on the mobile phone of the receiving end, i-motion movies cannot be correctly received/displayed, might become coarse, or might be converted into consecutive still images.
  When sending movies to other than the 2 Mbytes compatible model, it is advisable to shoot them with the following settings:
  File size setting: Mail restrict’n (S)
  Image quality: Normal

<ToruCa>

- ToruCa files stored on the microSD card cannot be attached. Copy the ToruCa files to the FOMA terminal. (See page 319)

Delete Attached File

You can delete a selected attached file or all attached files.

1 Message Composition display▶ iα(FUNC) ▶Operate att. file▶Delete att. file ▶Delete this or Delete all▶YES

- To delete a single file, highlight a file to be deleted.

<Mail Auto-receive>

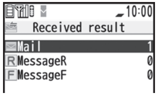
Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA terminal is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (See page 156 for receiving i-mode mail after selecting it.)

When a mail message comes in, “✉(pink)” appears at the top of the display.

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 When i-mode mail arrives, “✉(pink)” blinks and the receiving message is displayed.



10:00

Received result

Mail 1

R MessageR 0

F MessageF 0

Reception Result display

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.

- You can display the Inbox list by selecting “Mail”.
- To cancel receiving midway, select “Cancel” or press and hold CLR for at least one second while “Mail Receiving...” is displayed. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, “✉ New 1 ” (see page 29) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for “Mail/Msg. ring time”.)

  Press ●, highlight “✉ New 1 ”, and press ●(Select) to display the Inbox list.

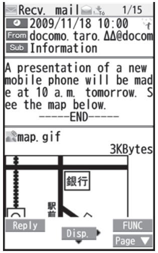
Information

- You can automatically receive up to 100 Kbytes of an i-mode mail message including attached files. You can manually obtain the attached files in excess of 100 Kbytes from the i-mode Center. (See page 158)
- When the received mail messages exceed the maximum number of or size of storage, they are deleted in order of mail in the “Trash box” folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When the total number of unread or protected mail messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and “✉(dark blue)” is displayed. To receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until “✉(dark blue)” clears, and then perform “Check new messages”.
- You can receive i-mode mail with melodies, still images, or other files attached. You can receive incompatible attached files but you cannot display them.
- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
- Mail Messages received in the following cases are held at the i-mode Center:
  - When the power is off
  - During Self Mode
  - During infrared communication
  - During PushTalk communication
  - During iC communication
  - While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  - When the space of the Inbox is full with protected or unread messages
  - During a videophone call
  - When you are out of the service area
  - While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - During Omakase Lock
  - While copying to the microSD card
- When i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, “✉(pink)” appears, and when they are held to the maximum, “✉(dark blue)”, appears.

Display Newly Received i-mode Mail

1 **Reception Result display▶Mail ▶Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.**

- ●For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Press iα(Detail) to show the detailed display.
- ●Press and hold ○ for at least one second from the detailed i-mode mail display to change the size of characters. (See "Mail" on page 119.)



Recv. mail 1/15
2009/11/18 10:00
From docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom
Sub Information

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------

map. gif
3KBytes

Information

- ●Undisplayable characters are replaced by spaces, etc.
- ●When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- ●The still image automatically displayed at opening might not be correctly displayed. When the image is larger than the screen size, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- ●Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.

<Receive Option>

Receiving i-mode Mail Selectively

You can check the titles of i-mode mail messages held at the i-mode Center and select them to receive, or delete them at the Center before receiving.
To use this function, set "Receive option setting" to "ON" beforehand.
When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot receive i-mode mail messages automatically. When a mail message comes in the i-mode Center, "▯" is displayed.

Receive Option Setting

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

1 **✉▶Mail settings▶Receive option setting▶ON or OFF**

Select and Receive Mail Messages

1 **✉▶Receive option▶Operate following the procedure described in "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".**

- ●When "Receive option setting" is set to "OFF", the display to the effect that it will be set to "ON" appears.
  Press ●(Select) to set "Receive option setting".
- ●You can show the Receive Option display also by iα▶ Menu ▶メニューリスト (Menu List)▶メール選択受信 (Receive Option).

Information

- ●Even when Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", you will still receive all mail messages if you execute "Check new messages". If you do not want to receive all mail messages, remove a check mark from "Mail". (See page 175)
- ●When you show the Receive Option display, the "▯" icon goes off. Also, the "▯" icon goes off if you turn the power off or show the mail display.
- ●You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Messages>

Checking New i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA terminal. However, the messages will be held at the i-mode Center if your FOMA terminal cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”.
When “▯(pink)” is displayed, receive mail by checking the i-mode Center.
See “Receive option” when “▯” is displayed.

1 **Press and hold ✉ for at least one second.**

“✉ (pink)” and “ R (yellow)/ F (yellow)” blink, the message “Checking...” is displayed, and then you receive i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.
As the checking results, the number of newly received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F is shown.

- You can also execute “Check new msg.” during a voice call by pressing iα(FUNC).
- To cancel receiving midway, press and hold CLR for at least one second. However, the mail message might be received depending on the timing.

Information

- When icons such as “✉ (dark blue)”, “ R (dark blue)/ F (dark blue)” or “✉ (dark blue)” are displayed, the FOMA terminal cannot receive any more i-mode mail messages or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary mail and messages, read unread mail and messages, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and messages are automatically deleted from the oldest one.)
- Even when i-mode mail messages are held at the i-mode Center, the “▯(pink)” icon to that effect, or the “▯ (dark blue)” icon telling that messages are held to the maximum at the i-mode Center might not appear. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA terminal is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by “Set check new messages”.
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use “Check new SMS” to receive them.

<Reply> <Reply with Quote>

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

By “Rep.w/ i-mode mail”, you can reply with a normal i-mode mail message, and by “Rep. w/ Deco-Anime”, you can reply with a Decome-Anime message. By “Reply with quote”, you can quote the text of your received i-mode mail to reply. You cannot use “Reply with quote” for Decome-Anime messages and SMS messages.

1 **Inbox list/Detailed Received Mail display▶iα(FUNC)▶Reply/forward▶Rep.w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime or Reply with quote**

- Press ✉(Reply) to reply by i-mode mail.
- If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses.
  Select “To sender” or “To all”.
- Just one quotation mark (see page 176) is added to the beginning of the text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote.

2 **Enter a subject and text, and then send.**

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 3 on page 142.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 3 on page 186.
After you send mail, “✉” changes to “↶”.

Information

- For the sender’s address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), “ Fm ” is displayed.
- “Re:” is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be replied or replied with a quotation. When the subject exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess is deleted. (When “Re:” has already been prefixed, it changes to “Re2:” and will be counted up to “Re99:”.)
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function. See page 163 for pasted data.
- If the Deco-mail text contains images prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA terminal, such images will be deleted when you reply.

<Forward>
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 **Inbox list/Detailed Received Mail display▶iα(FUNC)▶Reply/forward▶Forward**

- You can forward also by pressing MENU(Forward) from the Inbox list.

2 **Enter a subject and address, and send the mail.**

When you have selected an i-mode mail message or a Decome-Anime message, go to step 2 on page 142.
When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 186.
After you send mail, “✉” changes to “↱”.

Information

- “Fw:” is prefixed to the subject of the mail message to be forwarded. When the subject exceeds 100 full-pitch characters, the excess is deleted. (When “Fw:” has already been prefixed, it changes to “Fw2:” and will be counted up to “Fw99:”.)
- When you forward an i-mode mail message with a file you have not obtained yet, the file information is deleted.
- Even if the i-mode mail text contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function. See page 163 for pasted data.
- When a mail message is forwarded and a ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached to the mail message, the attached file returns to a ToruCa file before receiving details.
- When a mail message on the microSD card is forwarded, the attached file is deleted.
- When you “Forward” a mail/SMS message received to Address B/Number B in Dual Mode of 2in1, the sent mail message is retained in the Outbox or Draft, even if you switch to A Mode.

When i-mode Mail with Files Attached/Pasted is Received

You can receive up to 2 Mbytes of the attached files on your FOMA terminal. However, if attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, only information of all or part of attached files is received. You need to obtain attached files again from the i-mode Center.

The FOMA terminal supports following files:

- **Still image**
- **Melody**
- **Movie/i-motion movie**
- **PC movie**
- **ToruCa file**
- **PDF file**
- **Phonebook entry**
- **Schedule event**
- **ToDo item**
- **Bookmark (i-mode, Full Browser)**
- **Word**
- **Excel**
- **PowerPoint**

You cannot play back or display the files other than above. You can save them to any folder in “SD other files”, or use the i-mode mail to forward them.

You can use “Attachment preference” to select the files to be received.

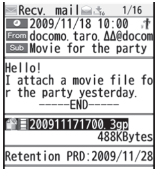
- When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

Obtain Receive Option Attached Files

You can obtain the receive option attached files held at the i-mode Center.

1 **Detailed Received Mail display▶Select an attached file which has not been obtained.**

After obtaining is completed, files are played back/displayed.



Recv. mail 1/16
2009/11/18 10:00
From docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom
Sub Movie for the party
Hello!
I attach a movie file fo
r the party yesterday.
------END------
200911171700. 3gp
488KBytes
Retention PRD:2009/11/28

Information

- You cannot obtain the attached files when the unused memory space in the Inbox is smaller than the files.

Play Back/Display Attached or Pasted Files

You can play back or display the attached/pasted files already obtained.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached file.

The file is played back or displayed.

- For a PC movie or document file, the confirmation display appears telling that you cannot play it back/display it. Play it back/display it after saving it to the microSD card.
- For the files which are not supported by the FOMA terminal, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save them.
- You can display only the first item when a file of Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items or bookmarks is attached.

Information

- When the sender's device is other than P-02A, the received melodies might not be played back correctly.
- When the first attached file is an obtained still image, that still image only is automatically displayed when the mail message is opened. The size of a still image displayed automatically is up to 5M (1944 x 2592) size.
- When the image size is larger than the screen, it is displayed shrunk.
- You cannot play back a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot play back a Flash movie in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot display a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.

Save Attached or Pasted Files

You can save the attached or pasted files that you have obtained. You can set some files for a ring tone, or an image on the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or other displays.

1 Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display/Detailed Message R/F display ▶ Highlight an attached file and press iα(FUNC) ▶ Operate file ▶ Save attached file ▶ YES

- PC movies are saved to the destination folder in “microSD” folder of “PC Movie”.
- Document files are saved to the destination folder in “Document viewer”.
- The files not supported by the FOMA terminal are saved to the destination folder in “SD other files”.
- Even if the files are supported by the FOMA terminal, some of them cannot be saved to the FOMA terminal depending on the file such as an invalid data file or whose size is too large. In that case, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it to the microSD card. When you save it, it is saved to a destination folder in “SD other files”.
- The confirmation display might appear telling that a part of the file cannot be saved depending on the attached file.

2 Select a destination or folder to save to.

For melodies, go to step 3 on page 201.
For still images, go to step 3 on page 199.

- Bookmarks are saved according to each information of i-mode or Full Browser.
- If the maximum number of files has already been saved to the microSD card or there is no usable memory space when you save SD other files, PC movies, or document files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary files to save new files. Select “YES”, and select unnecessary files from the displayed list in Data Box to delete them. See page 201 when files other than SD other files, PC movies, or document files are stored to the maximum.

Continued↳

Information

- You cannot save a melody in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot save a Flash movie in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot save a ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte and ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes to the FOMA terminal.

<Inbox> <Outbox> <Draft>

Displaying Mail in Inbox/Outbox/Draft

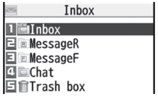
Display Mail from Inbox

You can save up to 2,500 received i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can save up to 30 Area Mail messages separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.
You can check the received i-mode mail messages, SMS messages, and Area Mail messages.

- Welcome mail messages have been saved by default.

1 ✉▶Inbox▶Select a folder.

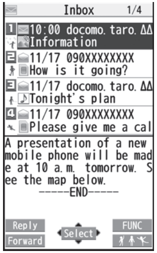
- See page 178 for displaying Messages R/F.



Inbox Folder list

2 Select a mail message.

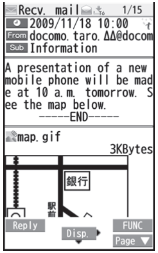
- When you select an unread mail message, "✉ (pink)" changes to "✉".
- For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Some Decome-Anime messages are played back repeatedly. Press iα(Detail) to show the detailed Received Mail display. See page 153 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back.
- Use ◎ to check other mail messages. When you press ◎ to show the Decome-Anime message from the detailed Received Mail display, the Decome-Anime Playback display does not appear.
- When the mail text is long, use ◎ to scroll the display to check it. Further, you can press MENU(Page ▲)/📷(Page ▼) or ▼/▲ to scroll page by page. You cannot scroll the Decome-Anime messages.



1 10:00 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Information
2 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
How is it going?
3 11/17 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Tonight's plan
4 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
Please give me a cal

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------

Inbox list



2009/11/18 10:00
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docom
Information

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------

map.gif
3KBytes

Detailed Received Mail display

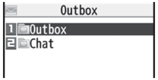
Information

- You are not charged a communication fee for welcome mail messages.
- You cannot reply to welcome mail messages.
- The attached melody, effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text, and effect tone of Decome-Anime text sound following the setting of "Auto melody play". However, when a mail message with an attached melody includes the effect tone of the Flash movie in mail text or effect tone of Decome-Anime text, the melody is preferentially played back. The effect tone does not sound.
- The melody and effect tone do not sound during Play Background.

Display Mail from Outbox

You can save up to 1,000 sent i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.
You can check the sent i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.

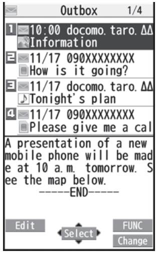
1 **✉▶Outbox▶Select a folder.**


Outbox
1 Outbox
2 Chat

Outbox Folder list

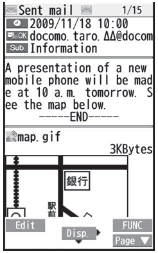
2 **Select a mail message.**

- For a Decome-Anime message, the Decome-Anime Playback display appears. Press iα(Detail) to show the detailed Sent Mail display. See page 153 for how the Decome-Anime messages are played back.
- Use ○ to check other mail messages. When you press ○ to show the Decome-Anime message from the detailed Sent Mail display, the Decome-Anime Playback display does not appear.
- When the mail text is long, use ○ to scroll the display to check it. Further, you can press MENU(Page ▲)/📷(Page ▼) or ▼/▲ to scroll page by page. You cannot scroll the Decome-Anime messages.


Outbox 1/4
1 10:00 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Information
2 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
How is it going?
3 11/17 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Tonight's plan
4 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
Please give me a cal
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
-----END-----

Outbox list

→


Sent mail 1/15
2009/11/18 10:00
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docom
Sub Information
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
-----END-----
map.gif 3KBytes

Detailed Sent Mail display

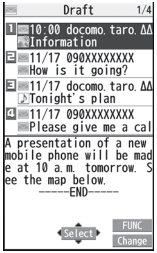
Information

- The effect tone of the Decome-Anime text sounds following the setting of "Auto melody play".
- The effect tone does not sound during Play Background.

Display Mail from Draft

You can edit and send i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Draft. You can save up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages.

1 **✉▶Draft**


Draft 1/4
1 10:00 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Information
2 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
How is it going?
3 11/17 docomo.taro.ΔΔ
Tonight's plan
4 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
Please give me a cal
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
-----END-----

Draft list

2 **Select a mail message.**

When you have selected i-mode mail, go to step 2 on page 142. When you have selected an Decome-Anime message, go to step 2 on page 149. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 186.

Information

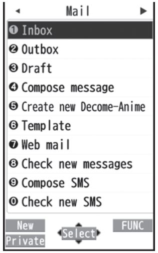
- When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the mail-linked i-αppli that supports the folder starts.

How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display

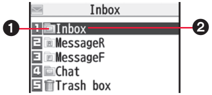
■Mail menu

Icons might have the following marks:

NEW	Unread mail messages or messages are stored in the Inbox.
!	Failed-to-send mail messages are stored in the Outbox. Draft mail messages are stored in the Draft.
⚷	"Mail security" is activated. (displayed also for chat mail)



■Inbox Folder list



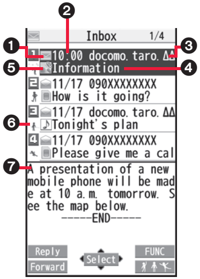
❶Folder status

"NEW" appears when unread messages are found, and "⚷" appears when Mail Security is activated.

📁	Ordinary folder
📁	i-αppli mail folder
R	Message R folder
F	Message F folder
🗑	Trash box folder

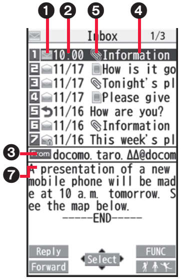
❷Folder name

■Inbox list and detailed Received Mail display



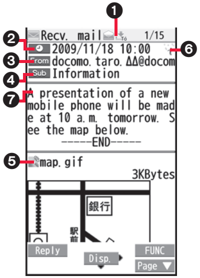
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
-----END-----

Inbox list
For "Date+sender/
receiver subject"



A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
-----END-----

Inbox list
For "Date+subject"



A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
-----END-----

Detailed Received
Mail display

❶Mail status and type

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

✉ (pink)	Unread mail
✉	Read mail
↷	Forwarded mail
↺	Replied mail
To Cc Bcc	Type of the received mail (Detailed display only)

❷Received date and time

The Inbox list shows the time for the mail received today, and shows the date for the mail received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was received. The Japanese date and time the mail was received from the Center is displayed.

❸Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail

From	Sender's mail address (Detailed display only)
Fm	Sender's mail address that cannot be replied to (Detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail (Detailed display only)
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to (Detailed display only)

❹Subject

The number of characters you can display on the list varies depending on the setting of “Mail list display”, and “Mail” of “Font size”. When a file is attached, it is decreases by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.

For SMS messages or Area Mail messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. (“SMS” or “Area Mail” is displayed on the detailed display.)

In Dual Mode of 2in1, “✉B” is displayed at the end of the subject or sender’s address of i-mode mail messages/SMS received to Address B/Number B.

✉ (blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA terminal
▣	SMS messages on the UIM

((▯))	Area Mail

❺Attached or pasted data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Inbox list (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Received Mail display>

“🗑” is added to each icon when you execute “Delete att. file” (Detailed display only).

♪	Melody file
▨	Image file
▤	Inserted image file (List only)
▦	i-motion movie file
PC	PC movie file
◈	ToruCa file
▤	PDF file
▯	Document file
V	Phonebook entry file
V	Schedule event or ToDo item file
V	Bookmark file
etc	Other files

📎	Attached file before obtaining (Detailed display only)
📎	Attached file suspended to be obtained (Detailed display only)
✕	Attached file failed to be obtained (Detailed display only)
α	i-αppli start information (List only)
✉α	i-αppli mail (List only)
📎	Multiple files (List only)
📎	Multiple pasted files
⊘	File with the UIM security

<For Inbox list (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

📎	Attached file
✉α	i-αppli mail

⊘	File with the UIM security

❻Feel＊Mail icon

When you press 📷( ) from Inbox list, the Feel＊Mail image is played back.

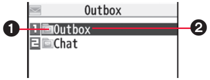
See page 177 for Feel＊Mail.

❼Text of mail

■Outbox Folder list

❶Folder status

“🔑” appears when Mail Security is activated.



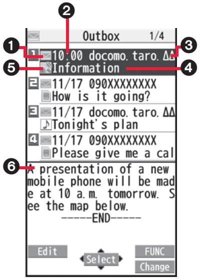
Outbox
1 Outbox
2 Chat

▭	Ordinary folder
α	i-αppli mail folder

❷Folder name

Continued➔

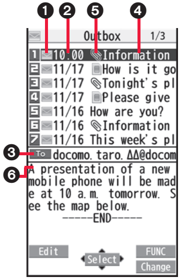
■Outbox list and detailed Sent Mail display



1 10:00 docomo. taro. ΔΔ
Information
2 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
How is it going?
3 11/17 docomo. taro. ΔΔ
♪Tonight's plan
4 11/17 090XXXXXXXX
Please give me a cal

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------

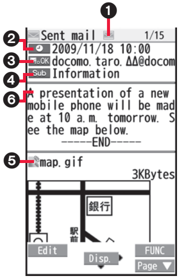
Outbox list
For "Date+sender/
receiver subject"



1 10:00 Information
2 11/17 How is it go
3 11/17 Tonight's pl
4 11/17 Please give
5 11/16 How are you?
6 11/16 Information
7 11/16 This week's pl
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------

Outbox list
For "Date+subject"



2009/11/18 10:00
docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom
Information

A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------

map. gif
3KBytes

Detailed Sent Mail
display

❶Mail status

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

✉ (pink)	Mail successfully sent
✉	Mail failed to be sent
✉	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
✉ (gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some addresses
✉ (pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses

❷Sent date and time

The Outbox list shows the time for the mail sent today, and shows the date for the mail sent until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail was sent.
"🕘" appears when the date/time is corrected.

❸Recipient's phone number or mail address

To OK Cc OK Bcc OK	Mail address successfully sent (Detailed display only)
To ✕ Cc ✕ Bcc ✕	Mail address failed to be sent (Detailed display only)

❹Subject

The number of characters you can display on the list varies depending on the setting of "Mail list display", and "Mail" of "Font size". When a file is attached, it is decreases by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.
For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed. ("SMS" is displayed on the detailed display.)

✉ (blue)	SMS messages in the FOMA terminal
▣	SMS messages on the UIM

▤	SMS report received [List (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed display only]

❺Attached data

The detailed display shows the data volume as well.

<For Outbox list (Date+sender/receiver subject) and detailed Sent Mail display>

"🗑" is added to each icon when you execute "Delete att. file" (Detailed display only).

♪	Melody file
🖼	Image file
▤	Inserted image file (List only)
🎞	i-motion movie file
PC	PC movie file
◇	ToruCa file
▤	PDF file
▢	Document file

📎	Phonebook entry file
▦	Schedule event or ToDo item file
📎	Bookmark file
etc	Other files
✉	i-αppli mail (List only)
📎	Multiple files (List only)
▣	File with the UIM security

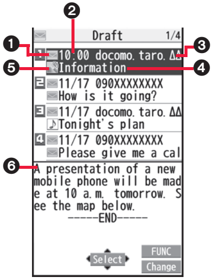
<For Outbox list (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

📎	Attached file
✉	i-αppli mail

▣	File with the UIM security

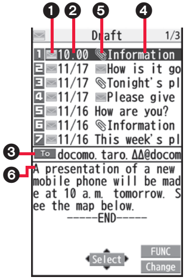
❻Text of mail

■Draft list



Draft 1/4
1 ✉10:00 docomo. taro. ΔΔ
✉Information
2 ✉11/17 090XXXXXXXX
✉How is it going?
3 ✉11/17 docomo. taro. ΔΔ
♪Tonight's plan
4 ✉11/17 090XXXXXXXX
✉Please give me a cal
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------
Select FUNC Change

For "Date+sender/ receiver subject"



Draft 1/3
1 ✉10:00 📎Information
2 ✉11/17 ✉How is it go
3 ✉11/17 📎Tonight's pl
4 ✉11/17 ✉Please give
5 ✉11/17 How are you?
6 ✉11/16 📎Information
7 ✉11/16 This week's pl
To docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docom
A presentation of a new mobile phone will be made at 10 a.m. tomorrow. See the map below.
------END------
Select FUNC Change

For "Date+subject"

❶Mail status

✉ (pink)	Ordinary mail
✉	Simultaneous mail

❷Saved date and time

The Draft list shows the time for the mail saved today, and shows the date for the mail saved until yesterday. "🕒" appears when the date/time is corrected.

❸Recipient's phone number or mail address

❹Subject

The number of characters you can display on the list varies depending on the setting of "Mail list display", and "Mail" of "Font size". When a file is attached, it is decreases by 1 full-pitch/2 half-pitch character/s as the icon is added at the top.

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed.

✉ (blue)	SMS messages

❺Attached data

<For Date+sender/receiver subject>

♪	Melody file
🖼	Image file
🖼	Inserted image file
🎞	i-motion movie file
PC	PC movie file
✎	ToruCa file
📄	PDF file
📄	Document file

V	Phonebook entry file
V	Schedule event or ToDo item file
V	Bookmark file
etc	Other files
📎	Multiple files (List only)
🔒	File with the UIM security

<For (Date+subject) (Date+sender/receiver)>

📎	Attached file
🔒	File with the UIM security

❻Text of mail

Information

- ●See "Mail list display" on page 175 to change a method to display the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list.
- ●When "Name in phonebook" of "Mail list display" is checked, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed as sender or recipient. However, when the sender's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is not displayed even when "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is stored in the mail address field in a Phonebook entry. Store the phone number part only to display the name. When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry stored as secret data, the name is not displayed. It is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
  Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches a Phonebook entry not stored as secret data, the name is not displayed in Secret Data Only. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Data Only to display the name.
- ●When "Message" of "Mail list display" is not checked, the text does not appear on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Inbox Folder List/Outbox Folder List

Operate folder		
	Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to 22 folders to each of "Inbox" and "Outbox". ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Edit folder name	You can edit the names of the added folders only. ▶**Edit the folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Sort folder	You can sort folders. You can sort the added folders, Message R/F folder, and the i-αppli mail folders. ▶**Use ◎ to sort the order**▶⊙(Select)
	Delete folder	All the mail messages including secret mail in the folder will be deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Open folder		You can display the mail messages in the i-αppli mail folder without running mail-linked i-αppli.
Read all [Inbox Folder only]		You can change unread mail in the folder to already-read mail. ▶**YES**
Sort		
	Re-sort in this	You can resort mail messages following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort". ▶**YES** ● When the folder is applied with Mail security (see page 166), you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
	Re-sort in all	You can resort mail messages in all Inbox/Outbox folders following the sorting conditions specified by "Auto-sort". ▶**YES** ● When the folder applied with Mail security (see page 166) is found, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
	Auto-sort	See page 172.
Mail security		You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● To release it, perform the same operation.
Ir/iC transmission		
	Send all Ir data	See page 385.
	All iC transmission	See page 387.
No. of messages		You can display the number of stored received mail messages, Messages R/F, and sent mail messages.
Delete		
	DEL all read mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the read mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the read SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
	DEL all recv. mails [Inbox Folder only]	You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Inbox folders. All the received SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
DEL all sent mails [Outbox Folder only]		You can delete all the mail messages including secret mail in all Outbox folders. All sent SMS messages on the UIM are deleted as well. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Delete folder>

- You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists. If the software program does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder list and Inbox Folder list.

<Re-sort in this> <Re-sort in all>

- You cannot re-sort the mail messages in the “Chat” folder and “Trash box” folder.
- Mail messages which are not applied to the sorting conditions are sorted into the “Inbox” or “Outbox” folder.

<Mail security>

- You can neither delete the Mail-Security-activated folder nor edit its name.

Function Menu of the Inbox List/Outbox List/Draft List

Reply/forward		
	Rep.w/ i-mode mail [Inbox only]	See page 157.
	Rep. w/ Deco-Anime [Inbox only]	See page 157.
	Reply with quote [Inbox only]	See page 157.
	Forward [Inbox only]	See page 158.
Edit [Outbox only]		You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it again. When you have selected an i-mode mail message, go to step 2 on page 142. When you have selected a Decome-Anime message, go to step 2 on page 149. When you have selected an SMS message, go to step 2 on page 186.
Protect		
	Protect ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten and deleted. You can protect all the received and sent messages. (2,500 received messages, 1,000 sent messages) The protected one is indicated by “🔒”. ● To release protection, perform the same operation. ● You can switch between protected and unprotected also by pressing 1 from the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.
	ProtectSLCT. ON/OFF [Inbox/Outbox]	**▶Put/Remove a check mark for mail messages to be protected/unprotected▶✉(Finish)** ● A check mark is placed to the mail already protected.
Move/copy		
	Move [Inbox/Outbox]	**▶Select a destination folder** **▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved** **▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
	Move to trash [Inbox only]	You can move mail messages to the “Trash box” folder. The mail messages moved to the “Trash box” folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). **▶Put a check mark for mail messages to be moved to the trash box▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
	UIM operation [Inbox/Outbox]	You can copy or move the mail message to the UIM or FOMA terminal. (See page 419)
	Copy to microSD	See page 370.
	Store in Center	See page 136.
Search/sort		
	Search mail	

Continued↳

	Search sender/ Search receiver [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender or recipient. "Search sender" for received mail and "Search receiver" for sent mail are displayed respectively. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Sent address** . . . . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Enter address**. . . . . . .Enter the mail address or phone number. ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
	Search subject [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject. ▶**Enter a subject.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
	Search subject+msg [Inbox/Outbox]	You can retrieve mail messages with a subject or text. ▶**Enter a part of a subject or text.** ●You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
Sort [Inbox/Outbox]		You can change the order of displayed mail messages. ▶**Select an order.**
Filter [Inbox/Outbox]		You can display the mail messages only that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a type.**
Display all [Inbox/Outbox]		You can re-display all mail messages in "By date ↑" order after using Search Mail, or the Sort or Filter function.

Mail history [Inbox/Outbox]		You can display the history of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed. Up to 1,000 histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one. ▶**Select a sender's or destination address.** The target sent/received mail histories are displayed. ⇦ . . . . .Sent mail ⇨ . . . . .Received mail ●Select a history to show the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press CLR to return to the former display. ●You can display also by pressing 7 on the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display.
Color label [Inbox/Outbox]		You can color the characters on the Inbox list and Outbox list for classifying mail. Select "Default" to set ordinary font color. ▶**Select a color.**
List setting		You can select the item to be displayed on the list. You can also switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field. You can set to list the mail messages by subject depending on the setting of "Mail list display". ▶**Select an item to be displayed.** ●You can switch each time you press 📷(Change) from the Outbox list and Draft list.
Ir/iC transmission		
	Send Ir data	See page 384.
	Send all Ir data [Draft only]	See page 385.
	iC transmission	See page 387.
	All iC transmission [Draft only]	See page 387.

No. of messages	You can display the number of stored received mail messages, sent mail messages and draft mail messages.
Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for mail messages to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete read mails [Inbox only]	You can delete all the read mail messages in the folder. ▶**YES**
Delete all SMS-R [Inbox only]	You can delete all the SMS reports. While SMS reports are displayed by the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
DEL all frm folder [Inbox/Outbox]	You can delete all mail messages in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete all [Draft only]	You can delete all the draft mail messages. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Edit>

- To use “Mail group” for destination addresses, delete all the entered addresses, press ✉(Finish) to complete the deletion, and then re-select the address field.

<Protect>

- You cannot protect mail messages in the “Trash box” folder.
- If you protect all the sent messages which are stored to the maximum, you can no longer compose i-mode mail messages.

<Move to trash>

- If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it changes to read mail.

<Search subject> <Search subject+msg>

- Even if you set “No title”, you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose subject is not entered and displayed as “No title”.

Information

<Color label>

- Color Label applied to the mail messages is released when they are copied to the microSD card, copied/moved to the UIM, copied/moved from the UIM or sent via infrared rays or iC transmission.
- Color Label applied to the SMS messages on the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.

Function Menu of the Detailed Received Mail Display/ Detailed Sent Mail Display

Reply/forward	
Rep.w/ i-mode mail [Received Mail only]	See page 157.
Rep. w/ Deco-Anime [Received Mail only]	See page 157.
Reply with quote [Received Mail only]	See page 157.
Forward [Received Mail only]	See page 158.
Edit [Sent Mail only]	See page 167.
Resend [Sent Mail only]	You can re-send the sent mail message. ▶**YES**
Protect ON/OFF	See page 167.
Move/copy	
Copy	▶**Select an item to be copied.** ● See page 436 for how to copy. ● When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, select a mail address or phone number to be copied.
Move	▶**Select a destination folder.**

Continued↳

Move to trash [Received Mail only]	You can move the mail to the “Trash box” folder. The mail messages moved to the “Trash box” folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted). ▶**YES**
UIM operation	You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA terminal. (See page 419)
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Store in Center	See page 136.
Operate file	
Save attached file	See page 159.
Save insert image	See page 152.
Save D-pictograms [Received Mail only]	You can save Deco-mail pictograms in the mail text at once. You can save up to 20 of them. ▶**YES** ● See page 201 when the Deco-mail pictograms are stored to the maximum. ● See page 344 for how to check the stored Deco-mail pictograms.
Save as template	You can save the sent/received Deco-mail message as a template. ▶**YES** ● See page 201 when the templates are stored to the maximum. ● See page 151 for how to check the stored template.
Property	You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text. ▶**Select an image.**
Delete att. file	▶**YES**
Store	
Store address	See page 92.
Add to phonebook	See page 92.
Auto-sort	You can store a sender or subject as a sort condition. (See page 172)
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Mail history	See page 168.
Color label	See page 168.
Display	
Name/address	You can display the sender’s/destination address by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address/phone number. ● You can switch also by pressing 5.
Scroll	See page 175.
Font size	See “Mail” on page 119.
Display SMS report [Sent Mail only]	You can check the result of the SMS message you sent, or the date and time it arrived at the destination. To receive the SMS report, set “SMS report request” to “ON”.
Ir/iC transmission	
Send Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 387.
Delete	▶**YES** ● You can delete the mail message also by pressing O.

Information

<Resend>

- If you re-send a failed-to-send mail message, it is saved as the sent mail message. If you re-send the failed-to-send simultaneous message to all addresses, it is saved as the sent mail message.

<Sent Address> <Received Address>
Displaying Sent/Received Mail Record

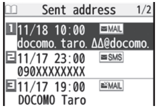
Sent and received i-mode mail messages and SMS messages are stored in Sent Address and Received Address, up to 30 messages each. You can check the list for the mail addresses and phone numbers. When you exchange mail messages with the same mail address or phone number, the older one is deleted.

- In Dual Mode of 2in1, up to 60 records for Address A/Number A and Address B/Number B are stored in Received Address in total.

1

When Using Sent Address

Press and hold ○ for at least one second.


Sent address 1/2
1 11/18 10:00 MAIL docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.
2 11/17 23:00 SMS 090XXXXXXXX
3 11/17 19:00 MAIL DOCOMO Taro

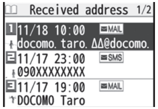
Sent Address list

MAIL: i-mode mail successfully sent
SMS: SMS message successfully sent
MAIL: i-mode mail failed to be sent
SMS: SMS message failed to be sent
🕘: Time-difference corrected time

- Press MENU(Change) from the Sent Address list to display Redial. When the Sent Address list is displayed from Dialed Calls, you can press MENU(Change) to display Dialed Calls.

When Using Received Address

Press and hold ○ for at least one second.


Received address 1/2
1 11/18 10:00 MAIL docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.
2 11/17 23:00 SMS 090XXXXXXXX
3 11/17 19:00 MAIL DOCOMO Taro

Received Address list

MAIL: i-mode mail
SMS: SMS message
🕘: Time-difference corrected time
✉B: i-mode mail message/SMS received to Address B/Number B (only in Dual Mode of 2in1)

- Press MENU(Change) from the Received Address list to display Received Calls.

2 **Select a record to be displayed.**

The detailed display of the Address list is displayed.

- With an SMS message for which the other party's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press ●(✉) and go to step 3 on page 142. To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press ●(✉) and go to step 3 on page 186.
- To store in the Phonebook, press MENU(Store). Go to step 2 of "Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook" on page 93.

Function Menu while Sent/Received Address is Displayed

Add to phonebook	See page 92.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message. The mail address is entered in the address field. Go to step 3 on page 142.
Compose SMS	You can compose an SMS message. The phone number is entered into the address field. Go to step 3 on page 186.
Dialing	When the mail address is stored in a Phonebook entry, you can make a voice call, videophone call or PushTalk call to the phone number stored in the Phonebook. ▶**Select a dialing type.** ● When you select "Select image", select an image to be sent to the other party during a videophone call. To cancel the setting, select "Release". ● When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number. ▶**Dial** ● The set item is indicated by "★". ● To make an international call, select "Int'l dial assist", select an international call access code, and follow the procedure above after selecting "Dialing" from the Function menu. (See page 59) ● To set Caller ID Notification, select "Notify caller ID". (See step 2 of "Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call" on page 56)

Continued↳

Feel＊Mail [Received Address only]	The Feel＊Mail image is played back. See page 177 for Feel＊Mail. ●You can play back the Feel＊mail image also by pressing 📷( ).
Font size	You can switch the font sizes for Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address. (See “Dialed/recv. calls” on page 120)
Redial/Dialed calls [Sent Address only]	You can display the Redial list or the Dialed Call list.
Received calls [Received Address only]	You can display the Received Call list. All received calls (all calls) are displayed.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for records to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Auto-sort>
Sorting Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the mail messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder. This function applies to only the added folders and i-αppli mail folders.

1 **Inbox Folder list/Outbox Folder list▶iα(FUNC)▶Sort ▶Auto-sort**

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 173 to set “Auto-sort”.

If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display appears.

Auto-sort Storing

You can specify a sort condition and folder from the detailed Sent/ Received Mail display.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display▶iα(FUNC)▶Store▶Auto-sort ▶Do the following operations.**

Address sort	You can set the displayed sender’s/recipient’s address for a sorting condition. ▶**Select a folder.** ●When multiple addresses are found, select an address.
Subject sort	You can edit the displayed subject and set it for a sorting condition. ▶**Edit the subject**▶**Select a folder.**

To change the condition

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change the condition or to overwrite it. Select “YES” to release the set condition and set the new one.

When the same condition is set for another folder

The confirmation display appears asking whether to change the condition. Select “YES” to release the condition set for another folder and to set it for the selected folder.

- You cannot change the setting for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

When storing another address for the folder set for “Address sort”

The confirmation display appears asking whether to add the address.

Information

- You can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.

Information

- When multiple conditions match, sorting is done in the priority below.
  ① Sort all
  ② Subject sort
  ③ Reply impossible/Send impossible
  ④ Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
  ⑤ Address sort (Look-up mail group)
  ⑥ Address sort (Look-up group)
- Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by "Address sort" or "Send impossible".
- Area Mail messages are not sorted by "Address sort".

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

Address sort		
	Look-up address	You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Received/Sent Address and set it to the folder for sorting. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . .Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Received address** . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Sent address** . . . . . . .Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
	Look-up group	You can set a group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Select a group.**
	Look-up mail group	You can set a mail group to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Select a mail group.**
	Enter address	You can directly enter a mail address or phone number to be sorted into the folder. ▶**Enter a mail address or phone number.** ● You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters. ● When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.
Subject sort		You can enter the subject of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder. One subject can be set per folder. ▶**Enter a subject.** ● You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.
Reply impossible		You can set reply-disabled mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Send impossible		You can set failed-to-send mail messages to be sorted. You can set for only one folder.
Sort all		You can sort all mail messages into the i-αppli mail folder. You can set for only one i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox. When "Sort all" is set, other sort settings are disabled. ▶**YES**
Edit addr/subj		You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder. ▶**Edit the mail address, phone number or subject.**
List setting		You can switch whether to display the destinations by the name stored in the Phonebook or by the mail address or phone number. ▶**Name or Address** ● You can switch also by pressing 📷(Change).
Release		
	Release this	You can release the sort condition. (The item is deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**

Continued↳

Release selected	You can select mail addresses or phone numbers, and release the sort condition for them. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**Put a check mark for mail addresses or phone numbers to be released**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Release all	You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the Auto-sort Setting display.) ▶**YES**

Information

<Look-up group>

- On the Auto-sort Setting display, "GR" is added to the top of the name.
- You cannot set groups on the UIM.
- The secret mail messages received in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only") are not sorted into the folder.

<Look-up mail group>

- On the Auto-sort Setting display, "✉" is added to the top of the mail group name.

<Subject sort>

- When the subject matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the "Inbox" folder or "Outbox" folder.
- Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled with "No title" because of no entry cannot be sorted.
- SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Sort all>

- You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been directly received on the UIM.

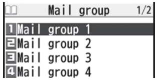
<Mail Group>

Creating Mail Group

MENU 2 6

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular destinations.

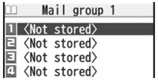
You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.


Mail group 1/2
1 Mail group 1
2 Mail group 2
3 Mail group 3
4 Mail group 4

Mail Group list

1 **MENU▶Phonebook▶Phonebook settings▶Mail group▶Select a Mail group to be stored.**

- When mail addresses are stored in a Mail group, "✉" appears at the lower left of the display. Press ✉(✉) to compose i-mode mail to a selected Mail group set as the destination address.
  Go to step 3 on page 142.


Mail group 1
1 <Not stored>
2 <Not stored>
3 <Not stored>
4 <Not stored>

Detailed Mail Group display

2 **Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit).**

- If you select a stored mail address, the Mail Group Address Confirmation display appears.

3 **Enter a mail address.**

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- When you store multiple mail addresses, repeat step 2 and step 3.

Function Menu of the Mail Group List

Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to the Mail group. Go to step 3 on page 142.
Edit group name	▶**Enter a name of the Mail group.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of Mail group to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Mail Group Display/Mail Group Address Confirmation Display

Edit address	Go to step 3 on page 174. ● You can edit the address also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Look-up address	You can call up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook**. . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Mail Settings>

Setting Mail and Messages R/F

1 ✉▶**Mail settings**▶**Do the following operations.**

Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press ◎ from the detailed mail display, detailed Message R/F display, Message Composition display and preview display. ▶**Select the number of lines.**
Font size	See “Mail” on page 119.
Mail list display	You can set items to be displayed on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list by using radio buttons or check boxes. ▶**Select a display format**▶✉(Finish)
Message display	You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text. ▶**Standard or From message**
Mail security	See page 133.
Secret mail display	See page 133.
Auto color label	You can specify the text color of the sender, received date/time and others on the Inbox list by mail address. You can store up to 10 items. ▶**<Not stored>**▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook**. . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Enter address**. . . . . . . Enter a mail address or phone number. ● To change the set color, press iα(FUNC) and select “Select color”. ● To delete the set item, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete” → “Delete this” or “Delete all” and select “YES”. If you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Select a color.**
Pred. conv. at reply	You can set whether to preferentially display the words contained in the subject and text of the received mail message as conversion candidates when you reply to, reply with quote to, or forward it. ▶**ON or OFF**
Header/signature	See page 176.
Set check new messages	You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Message R and Message F, for when you perform “Check new messages”. ▶**Put a check mark for the items to be checked** ▶✉(Finish)
Auto-display	See page 178.

Continued↳

Receiving display	You can set whether to display the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays, even during operation of another function. ▶**Alarm preferred or Operation preferred** **Alarm preferred** . . . Prioritizes the Message Receiving and Reception Result displays when you have new mail. **Operation preferred** . . . Prioritizes the display of the current operation when you have new mail.
Receive option setting	See page 156.
Attachment preference	You can set whether to receive the attached file with an i-mode mail message. The attached files for which you remove a check mark are held at the i-mode Center. (Even when you put a check mark, if attached files exceed 100 Kbytes, all or part of attached files are held at the i-mode Center.) ▶**Put a check mark for items to be received**▶✉(Finish) ● Put a check mark for “Tool data” to receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, and bookmarks. ● Put a check mark for “Other” to receive PC movies, document files, and files unsupported by the FOMA terminal.
Auto melody play	You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail, or message R/F. ▶**ON or OFF**
Feel*Mail	See page 177.
Chat setting	See page 184.
Check settings	You can check each of “Mail settings”.

Information

<Message display>

- Even if “From message” is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.

<Auto color label>

- Even when you set this function, the text color of the mail message already received does not change.

Information

<Set check new messages>

- If you do not want to receive Messages R and Messages F by “Check new messages”, change these settings to “☐”.

<Auto melody play>

- You cannot play back attached or pasted melodies during Play Background regardless of the setting of “Auto melody play”.

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

1 ✉▶**Mail settings**▶**Header/signature**▶**Do the following operations.**

Header	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ▶**Select the header field**▶**Enter a header**▶✉(Finish) ● You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ● If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select “Insert” to change “☑” to “☐”. See page 144 for adding a header by mail message.
Signature	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ▶**Select the signature field**▶**Enter a signature**▶✉(Finish) ● You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ● If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select “Insert” to change “☑” to “☐”. See page 144 for adding a signature by mail message.
Quotation marks	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail. ▶**Enter a quotation mark.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Information

- You can set decorations in a header and signature.
- Even if you have put a check mark for “Insert”, the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail from a template or i-αppli.

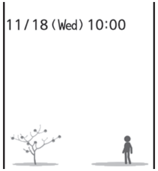
Information

- You cannot paste the header, signature, and quotation marks to Decome-Anime messages and SMS messages.

Feel＊Mail

Feel＊Mail reproduces the atmosphere of a mail message by actions of 45 types of animated characters. Once you activate Feel＊Mail, a Feel＊Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message.

- To end the playback, press ☎ or CLR.



11/18(Wed) 10:00

1 **✉▶Mail settings▶Feel＊Mail ▶Do the following operations.**

Disp. /play new one	A Feel＊Mail image is played back after you receive an i-mode mail/SMS message. **▶ON or OFF** ● When this function is set to “OFF”, a Feel＊Mail icon does not appear on the Received Address list/Detailed Received Address display, the Inbox list, and the detailed Received Mail display even while “Disp. /play in history” is set to “ON”.
Disp. /play in history	A Feel＊Mail icon appears on the Received Address list/Detailed Received Address display, the Inbox list, or the detailed Received Mail display. **▶ON or OFF**

<Receive Message R/F>

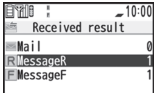
Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA terminal.

When your FOMA terminal is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center.

“R (yellow)” or “F (yellow)” appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.

You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.



10:00
Received result
Mail 0
MessageR 1
MessageF 1

1 **When you receive a Message R/F, the “R (yellow)” or “F (yellow)” blinks and the message for receiving the Message R/F appears.**

After the message is received, the number of received mail messages and Messages R/F is displayed.

- You can display the Message R/F list by selecting “MessageR” or “MessageF”.
- If “Auto-display” is set to other than “OFF”, the contents of received Message R/F are automatically displayed. They are displayed for about 15 seconds.
- If no keys are pressed for the specified duration, “R New 1” or “F New 1” (see page 29) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for “Mail/Msg. ring time”.)
  Press ●, highlight “R New 1” or “F New 1”, and press ●(Select) to display the Message R/F list.

When unread Messages R/F are found

“NEW” is added to “Message R/F” of i-mode menu.

Information

- Received Messages R/F are not automatically displayed while a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, while an i-αppli program is running, during Public Mode (Drive Mode), during Lock All, or during Personal Data Lock.
- When the Messages R/F exceed the maximum number of storage, they are deleted from the oldest one. Unread or protected Messages R/F are not deleted.

Continued↳

Information

- ●When the FOMA terminal cannot receive any more Messages R/F, "R (dark blue)" or "F (dark blue)" is displayed. Delete unnecessary Messages R/F, read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- ●When the icon "R (yellow)" or "F (yellow)" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. When the icon "R (dark blue)" or "F (dark blue)" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new messages" to receive them.
- ●Even after Messages R/F are displayed automatically, they are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F list. However, if you scroll through the messages during automatic display, they will be indicated as read ones.
- ●Messages R/F received in the following cases are held at the i-mode Center:
  - · When the power is off
  - · During Self Mode
  - · During infrared communication
  - · During PushTalk communication
  - · During iC communication
  - · During a videophone call
  - · When you are out of the service area
  - · While connecting to the FirstPass Center
  - · During Omakase Lock
  - · During copy to microSD
  - · While connecting to the Data Storage Center
  - · When the space for Messages R/F is full with protected or unread messages

Auto-display

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby or a voice call.

1 ✉▶Mail settings▶Auto-display ▶Select an option for automatic display.

Information

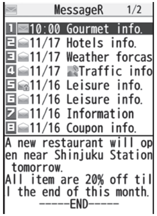
- ●When you receive Messages R/F during a voice call, the message is displayed automatically after the call ends.
- ●The Messages R/F are not displayed automatically when "Mail security" is set for "Inbox", or when "Mail security" is set for "MessageR" folder or "MessageF" folder.

<Display Message R/F>

Reading Received Messages R/F

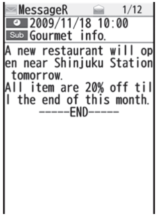
1 ✉▶Inbox▶MessageR or MessageF ▶Select a Message R/F to be displayed.

- ●You can display Messages R/F also by iα▶Message R/F▶MessageR or MessageF.
- ●When you select an unread Message R/F, "✉ (pink)" changes to "✉".
- ●Use ◎ to check other Messages R/F.
- ●When the text of Message R/F is long, use ◎ to scroll the display to check it. Also, you can press MENU(Page ▲)/📷(Page ▼) or ▲/▼ to scroll page by page.



```
✉     MessageR     1/2
1✉10:00 Gourmet info.
2✉11/17 Hotels info.
3✉11/17 Weather forcas
4✉11/17 Traffic info
5✉11/16 Leisure info.
6✉11/16 Leisure info.
7✉11/16 Information
8✉11/16 Coupon info.
A new restaurant will op
en near Shinjuku Station
 tomorrow.
All item are 20% off til
l the end of this month.
      -----END-----
```

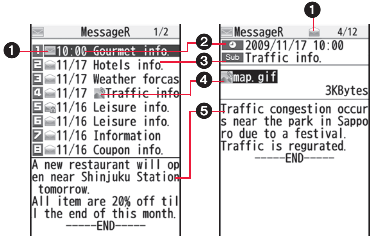
Message R/F list



```
✉MessageR      ✉   1/12
 🕘 2009/11/18 10:00
Sub Gourmet info.
A new restaurant will op
en near Shinjuku Station
 tomorrow.
All item are 20% off til
l the end of this month.
      -----END-----
```

Detailed Message R/F display

■**Message R/F list and detailed Message R/F display**



```
✉     MessageR     1/2
1✉10:00 Gourmet info.
2✉11/17 Hotels info.
3✉11/17 Weather forcas
4✉11/17 Traffic info
5✉11/16 Leisure info.
6✉11/16 Leisure info.
7✉11/16 Information
8✉11/16 Coupon info.
A new restaurant will op
en near Shinjuku Station
 tomorrow.
All item are 20% off til
l the end of this month.
      -----END-----
```

Message R/F list

```
✉MessageR      ✉   4/12
 🕘 2009/11/17 10:00
Sub Traffic info.
map.gif
                 3KBytes
Traffic congestion occur
s near the park in Sappo
ro due to a festival.
Traffic is regurated.
      -----END-----
```

Detailed Message R/F display

❶Status of Message R/F

"🔒" appears when protection is set.

✉ (pink)	Unread Message R/F
✉	Read Message R/F

❷**Received date and time**

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received until yesterday. The detailed display shows the date and time the Message R/F was received.

❸**Subject**

❹**The data attached or pasted**

The detailed display shows the data volume.

♪	Valid melody file
🖼	Valid image file
🎫	Valid ToruCa file
📎	Multiple attached files
📋	Multiple pasted files
🔒	File with the UIM security

❺**Text of message**

The phone number stored in the Phonebook is displayed by the name stored in the Phonebook.

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

Protect		
	Protect ON/OFF	You can protect a Message R/F not to be overwritten or deleted. You can protect up to 50 messages (Message R and Message F each). Protected messages are indicated by “🔒”. ●To release protection, perform the same operation.
	Unprotect all	▶**YES**
Search/sort		
	Sort	You can rearrange the displaying order. ▶**Select a displaying order.**
	Filter	You can display only Messages R/F that satisfy the condition. ▶**Select a displaying type.**
	Display all	After you execute “Sort” or “Filter”, you can reset it and list all Messages R/F by “By date ↑”.
No. of messages		You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA terminal, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages.
Delete		
	Delete this	▶**YES**
	Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for Messages R/F to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
	Delete read mails	You can delete all read Messages R/F. ▶**YES**
	DEL all frm folder	You can delete all Messages R/F. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Search/sort>

- ●To return to the former status, execute “Display all”.
- ●If you close the list and re-open it, you can return to the list of all items.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

Protect ON/OFF		See page 179.
Operate file		
	Save attached file	You can save attached or pasted files. (See page 159)
	Save insert image	You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display. (See page 152)
	Save BG image	▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 199.
	Save D-pictograms	You can save the all Deco-mail pictograms inserted into the text. (See page 170)

Continued↳

Add to phonebook	See page 92.
Delete	▶**YES**

Early Warning “Area Mail”

This service enables you to receive reports such as emergency earthquake alerts distributed from the Japan Meteorological Agency.

- You can receive Area Mail messages without i-mode contract.
- You cannot receive Area Mail messages in the following cases※1:
  - During Omakase Lock
  - During Self Mode
  - During international roaming
  - During a voice call
  - During a videophone call
  - While copying data files between FOMA terminal and the microSD card
  - During infrared communication
  - During iC communication
  - When you are out of the service area
  - When the power is off
- You might not be able to receive Area Mail messages in the following cases※1※2:
  - During i-mode communication
  - During data communication
  - During PushTalk communication
  - While accessing the Data Storage Center
  - While updating software program
  - While updating the pattern data

  ※1 You cannot receive the message once you failed to receive it.

  ※2 Even when you could receive it, the contents are not automatically displayed.
- The contents are not automatically displayed when you receive them in the following cases:
  - While the camera is activated
  - While an i-αppli program is running
  - During Public Mode (Drive Mode)
  - While operating the microSD card
  - During streaming playback of PC movie or i-motion movie

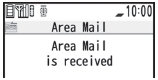
Receiving Early Warning “Area Mail”

When you receive an Area Mail message, the ring tone for Area Mail sounds. “Ring volume”, “Ring time”, and “Vibrator” follows the settings of “Mail”.

When you receive an emergency earthquake alert, a dedicated buzzer (alert) sounds, and the vibrator works to notify you. Further, the contents are automatically displayed. “Ring volume” is fixed to “Level 4”, and “Vibrator” is fixed to “Melody linkage”, so you cannot change their settings. You can use “Area mail settings” to set “Beep time”.

Up to 30 Area Mail messages are saved separately from i-mode mail messages and SMS messages in the Inbox.

1 When an Area Mail message arrives, “” lights, the message telling its arrival appears, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers.


10:00

Area Mail

Area Mail
is received

Reception Result display

- If you press any key, the former display returns.
- The contents of some Area Mail messages might be automatically displayed when you receive them. To clear it, press ●, CLR, or ⌒.
- See page 160 for displaying Area Mail messages.

Information

- The buzzer does not sound when you receive an emergency earthquake alert with the manner setting set by “Manner mode” or “Super silent”. However, the buzzer sounds with “Original” set to sound any of the following tones. When every setting is set to mute, the buzzer does not sound:
  - Phone volume
  - Memo tone
  - Mail volume
  - Keypad sound
  - Alarm volume
- Even when “Vibrator” of “Original” is set to “OFF”, the vibrator works if you receive an emergency earthquake alert.
- When a new Area Mail message comes in with 30 Area Mail messages saved, they are deleted from the read oldest one. When all 30 messages are not read, they are deleted from the oldest one.
- Whether the details of a received Area Mail message are displayed or not depends on the setting by the Area Mail message provider.
- Depending on the radio wave conditions, you may not be able to receive Area Mail messages.

<Area Mail Settings>
Setting Early Warning “Area Mail”

1 **✉▶Area mail settings▶Do the following operations.**

Receive setting	You can set whether to use Area Mail. ▶**Read exemption clause thoroughly**▶**Yes or No**
Receive entry	You can register Message IDs for the reports to be received other than emergency information. You can register up to 20 IDs. ●You do not need to operate “Receive entry” for receiving only emergency earthquake alert and disaster/evacuation information. ▶**<New>**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Enter a registration name**▶**Enter a Message ID.** ●To edit a registered Message ID, highlight it, press ✉(Edit), and then enter your Terminal Security Code. ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters for an arbitrary registration name. For a Message ID, enter 4 half-pitch characters specified by the service provider. ●You can edit it also by selecting “Edit” from the Function menu. Select “Delete this” or “Delete all” and enter your Terminal Security Code. Then you can delete one or all Message IDs. ●You cannot edit/delete “Emergency information”.
Beep time	You can set the duration the beep sounds. ▶**Enter a beep time (seconds).** ●Enter it in two digit, from “01” through “30”.

<Chat Mail>
Using Chat Mail

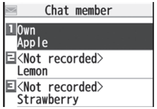
You can send or receive chat mail messages to and from multiple persons on a single display. To use Chat Mail, you need to store chat members. You can easily store them by creating chat groups.

Store Chat Members

You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

1 **✉▶Chat mail▶iα(FUNC)▶Chat member▶<Not recorded>▶Enter a mail address.**

- To edit a stored member, select the member.
- When the mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, store the phone number only.
- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.



Chat member
1 Own
Apple
2 <Not recorded>
Lemon
3 <Not recorded>
Strawberry

Chat Member list

Information

- If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member’s name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

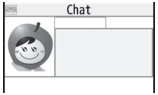
Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 1 of “Store Chat Members” on page 181.
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it. ▶**Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address**. . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Change member	

Continued↳

	Chat group	You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members. ▶**Group list or Member list** **Group list** . . . . . You can select members by chat group. **Member list** . . . You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups. ● If you select “Group list”, select a chat group. The members from the selected group are stored. ● If you select “Member list”, check the members you want to store and press ✉(Finish). ● If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.
	Mail group	You can store the mail addresses stored in Mail group as chat members. ▶**Select a Mail group.** ● If you have already stored chat members, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the chat members.
Display setting		You can check the chat member’s name, image, background color, and mail address. ● You can press ◎ to switch members. ● The mail address of the user (yourself) is not displayed.
Delete		
	Delete this	▶**YES**
	Delete all	▶**YES**

Exchange Chat Mail Messages

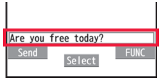
1 ✉▶**Chat mail**



Chat Mail display

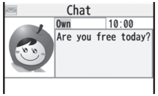
2 ●(Select)▶**Enter characters.**

- ● You can enter up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.


Are you free today?

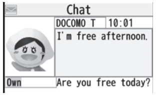
3 **Press ✉(Send).**

The chat mail message is sent.
The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.



Own 10:00
Are you free today?

4 **The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.**



DOCOMO T 10:01
I’m free afternoon.
Own Are you free today?

The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.
Repeat step 2 through step 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

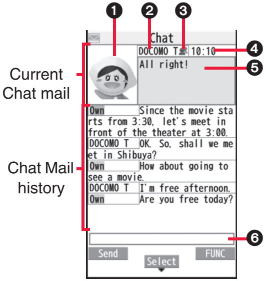
5 CLR▶**YES or NO**

YES . . . . You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the “Chat” folder.
NO . . . . . You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the “Chat” folder.

Chat Mail ends.

- ● You can end Chat Mail also by pressing ☎.
- ● When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

■Chat Mail display



DOCOMO T 10:10
All right!
Own Since the movie starts from 3:30, let's meet in front of the theater at 3:00.
DOCOMO T OK. So, shall we meet in Shibuya?
Own How about going to see a movie.
DOCOMO T I'm free afternoon.
Own Are you free today?

❶Image

The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

❷Member name

The chat member's name store in the chat group is displayed. Also, the name is displayed with a specified background color.

- When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

❸Broadcast mark

Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

👥 (blue): All addresses are stored in Chat Member.

👥 (dark blue): Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found.

❹Sent/Received date and time

The date and time the chat mail message was sent/received are displayed. The time is displayed for the chat mail messages sent/received today and the date for the chat mail messages sent/received until yesterday.

❺Text

The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch/500 half-pitch characters.

If the text exceeds four lines, ▤ is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing ⊙.

- You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.
- The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to be sent is displayed in gray.

❻Input box

Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Information

- The communication fee for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending a chat mail message to one member. (However, the information volume for the added address increases the communication fee.)
- When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON", you cannot exchange chat mail messages.

Information

- When the Inbox is full of unread or protected mail messages, you cannot exchange chat mail messages. Delete unnecessary mail messages or read unread mail messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent/Received chat mail messages are saved to the "Chat" folder.
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is "チャットメール (chat mail)" (half-pitch characters).
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the "Inbox" or "Outbox".
- During playing back a music file by MUSIC Player, a tone for the chat mail message does not sound.

If You Receive Chat Mail during Standby

If you receive a chat mail message during standby, "✉New 1" appears on the desktop.

Press ●, highlight "✉New 1", and press ●(Select); then Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
  - · When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
  - · When the subject contains "チャットメール (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, "✉New 1" appears.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete stored member and start Chat Mail.
Select "YES"; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

If you start Chat Mail from the desktop

The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

Send	You can send the chat mail message.
Select receiver	From among chat members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail messages to. ▶**Put a check mark for destination addresses to send the messages to**▶✉(Finish)
Chat member	You can store chat members. (See page 181)
Broadcast address	You can check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to. ● When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. If you store them in Chat Member, select "YES" and put a check mark for the destination addresses to be stored and press ✉(Finish).
Reload	You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.
View first line	You can display the latest chat mail message.
View last line	You can display the oldest chat mail message.
Delete read mails	You can delete all the received read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages including secret mail and chat mail messages failed to send. ▶**YES**

Information

<Broadcast address>

- You can store up to six members (including yourself) in Chat Member.

Chat Setting

1 ✉▶**Mail settings**▶**Chat setting**
▶**Do the following operations.**

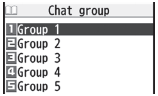
Sound setting	You can set a tone for when you send/receive a chat mail message on the Chat Mail display. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a tone.** ● The tone does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.
Chat image	You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display. ▶**ON or OFF**
User setting	You can set the name and image of the user (yourself). ▶**Select the name field**▶**Enter a user name.** ● You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters. ● If you do not change the user name, go to the next step. ▶**Select the image field**▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**

<Chat Group>

Creating Chat Group

MENU 2 6

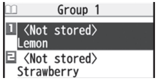
You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.
By storing multiple members in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.
You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.



Chat Group list

1 **MENU ▶ Phonebook ▶ Phonebook settings ▶ Chat group ▶ Select a chat group to be stored.**

- When the selected chat group has any member, " CHAT " appears at the lower left of the display. If you press ✉(CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 182.



Detailed Chat Group display

2 **Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit).**

- If you select a stored mail address, the Chat Group Address Confirmation display appears.

3 **Enter a mail address.**

- You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
- When the entered mail address is stored in the Phonebook, and the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set.
- When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.
- When you store multiple mail addresses, repeat step 2 and step 3.

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

Activate chat	The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts. Go to step 2 on page 182.
Edit group name	**▶ Enter a chat group name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Reset group name	You can reset the name of the chat group to the default. **▶ YES**

Function Menu of the Detailed Chat Group Display/Chat Group Address Confirmation Display

Edit	You can edit the mail address. Go to step 3 on page 185. ● You can edit also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Refer address	You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it. **▶ Select an item.** **Phonebook** . . . . Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number or mail address. **Sent address** . . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select). **Received address** . . . Select a phone number or mail address and press ●(Select).
Change member	You can store members from a Mail group in the chat group. **▶ Mail group ▶ Select a Mail group.** ● If you have already stored members in the chat group, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all the members.
Member setting	You can set the member's name and image. You can switch members by pressing ○. **▶ Select the member name field ▶ Enter a member's name.** ● You can enter up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters. ● Not to change the member's name, go to the next step. **▶ Select the picture field ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image.**
Delete	**▶ YES**
Delete all	**▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES**

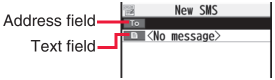
<Compose SMS>

Composing and Sending SMS

You can compose and send SMS messages. You can save up to 1,000 sent SMS messages including i-mode mail messages to the Outbox.

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DOCOMO. For the countries and overseas carriers available for the service, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- You can move/copy the sent SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 418)

1 ✉▶Compose SMS



SMS Composition display

2 Select the address field▶Select an item.

Phonebook	Call up a Phonebook entry and select a phone number.
Sent address	Select a phone number and press ●(Select).
Received address	Select a phone number and press ●(Select).
Enter address	Enter a phone number.

Only one address can be specified.

- You can enter up to 21 digits (including "+").
- When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DOCOMO, enter "+" (press and hold 0 for at least one second), "country/area code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order. When the mobile phone number begins with "0", enter the phone number except for the "0". Also, you can enter "010", "country/area code", and "destination mobile phone number" in that order to send SMS messages. (When you reply to SMS messages received from overseas, enter "010".)

3 Select the text field▶Enter text.

- The number of characters you can enter differs depending on the "SMS input character".

4 Press ✉(Send).

The animation display during transmission appears and mail is sent.

5 OK

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- When the sent mail messages exceed the maximum number of storage, they are deleted from the oldest one. However, protected sent mail messages are not deleted.
- You cannot compose an SMS message when sent mail messages in the Outbox are saved to the maximum and all of them are protected, when 20 draft mail messages are saved, or when the Draft is full.
  Release the protection for sent mail messages, or send/delete draft mail messages, and then operate again.
- Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", the caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to. If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number headed by "184"/"186", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete prefix numbers and send the mail.
- If you set "SMS report request" to "ON", you cannot send SMS messages to the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- "+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "#", "✳" and "+".
- You cannot start a new line while editing the text.
- The special symbols (see page 500) are replaced by half-pitch spaces.
- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/PublicPhone/Unavailable.
- In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose SMS messages.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

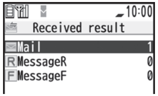
Send	You can send the SMS message. Go to step 5 on page 186.
Preview	Before sending, you can check the address and the text contents. ● Press ✉(Send) to send the SMS message.

Save	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft. ● You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
SMS report req.	See page 188.
SMS valid. per.	See page 188.
SMS input char.	See page 188.

<Receive SMS>
Receiving SMS Automatically

You can save up to 2,500 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

- You can move/copy the received SMS messages to the UIM. (See page 418)



Received result 10:00

Mail 1

MessageR 0

MessageF 0

Reception Result display

1 When an SMS message arrives, “✉(pink)” lights and the receiving message is displayed.

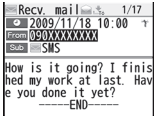
When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

- You can display the Inbox list by selecting “Mail”.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds, “✉New 1” (see page 29) appears on the desktop and the former display returns. (The transit time varies depending on the setting for “Mail/Msg. ring time”.)
  Press ●, highlight “✉New 1”, and press ●(Select) to display the Inbox list.

Information

- When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and “✉(dark blue)” is displayed. To receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until “✉(dark blue)” clears, and then perform “Check new SMS”.
- When you receive concatenated SMS messages, they are displayed on the Inbox list in order of arrival at the FOMA terminal.

Display Newly Received SMS Messages



Recv. mail 1/17

2009/11/18 10:00

From 090XXXXXXXX

Sub SMS

How is it going? I finished my work at last. Have you done it yet?

-----END-----

1 Reception Result display▶Mail ▶Select an SMS message to be displayed.

- Press and hold ◎ for at least one second from the detailed SMS display to change the size of characters. (See “Mail” on page 119)

Information

- Depending on the characters entered in the received SMS message, spaces might be displayed.
- While the sender’s address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS message, you can press ●(Select) to make a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call to the displayed number (the Phone To/AV Phone To function). Further, if the sender’s phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored “name” is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.
- A Short Mail message is received as an SMS message on the FOMA terminal. When the sender does not notify you of the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender’s field.

<Check New SMS>
Checking New SMS

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA terminal, but will be held at the SMS Center if your FOMA terminal cannot receive messages such as when it is off or out of the service area.

You can receive the messages by “Check new SMS”.

1 ✉▶Check new SMS

2 Return

If the Center holds SMS messages, the FOMA terminal automatically receives them.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.

Continued↳

Information

- When "✉ (dark blue)" or "✉ (dark blue)", etc. are displayed, you cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are automatically deleted from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new messages" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

<SMS Settings>
Setting SMS

SMS Report Request

You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message.
The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination.
You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.

1 ✉▶SMS settings▶SMS report request▶ON or OFF

- When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Validity Period

You can set the period that the SMS Center holds an SMS message sent but unsuccessfully delivered due to the out-of-service area, etc.

1 ✉▶SMS settings▶SMS validity period ▶Select a holding period.

- If you select "None", the stored SMS message is re-sent after a certain period of time and deleted from the SMS Center.
- When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Input Character

You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. You can set to enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols.

1 ✉▶SMS settings▶SMS input character▶Select an item.

Japanese (70char.)	You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictograms except "♥" and "☎" (see page 496). You can enter up to 70 characters for the text.
English (160char.)	You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for the text.

- When you operate from the Function menu of the SMS Composition display, the setting is effective only for the SMS message you are composing.

SMS Center Selection

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the address and "Type of number" for the SMS Center. This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

1 ✉▶SMS settings▶SMS center selection ▶User setting▶Enter an address ▶International or Unknown

- You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters for the address. However, if "#" or "✳" is included, you cannot set it for "International".
- You can reset User Setting to "DOCOMO" by Reset▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES.

<Web Mail>
Using Web Mail

You can send mail messages or browse received mail messages on the i-mode site.

- You can use only in B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1.
- For details on Web mail, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".

1 ✉▶Web mail ▶Operate following the instructions on the display.

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel/i-concier

i-mode 190

Displaying a Site

Accessing Sites . . . . <i Menu> 190
Viewing and Operating Sites 191
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site. . . . . <Last URL> 194
Using My Menu . . . . <My Menu> 194
Changing i-mode Password . . . .<Change i-mode Password> 195
Displaying Internet Web Pages . . . . <Enter URL> 195
Saving Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access . . . . <Bookmark> 196
Saving Site Contents . . . . <Screen Memo> 197

Downloading Images, Melodies, etc. from Sites

Saving Images from Sites . . . . <Save Image> 199
Downloading Data from Sites . . . . <Download> 200

Uploading Images, Movies, etc. to Sites

Uploading Files to Sites. 202

Useful Functions of i-mode

Operations from Highlighted Information 202

Setting i-mode

Setting i-mode . . . . <i-mode Settings> 204
Setting Connection Timeout. . . . . <Set Connection Timeout> 204
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication) . . . . <Host Selection> 205

Using Certificates

Operating SSL Certificates . . . . <SSL Certificate> 205
Setting FirstPass . . . . <User Certificate> 206
Changing Hosts for Certificate Issue. . . . . . <Certificate Host> 207

Using i-motion

i-motion. 208
Downloading i-motion from Sites. . . . . . <Download i-motion> 209
Setting Automatic Replay of i-motion . . . . <Automatic Replay Setting> 210

Using i-Channel

i-Channel. 210
Using i-Channel 210
Setting How Ticker is Displayed. 211

Using i-concier

i-concier 211
Displaying i-concier Screen 212
Configuring i-concier Settings 213

i-mode

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA terminal supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

- i-mode is a pay service that is available on a subscription basis.
- For details on i-mode, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

■Before Using i-mode

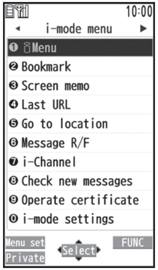
- Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and Internet web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.
- If you replace the UIM with another one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display/play back files depending on the model, such as still images/movies/melodies obtained from sites, attached files (still images/movies/melodies and other files) sent/received by mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.
- When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM is set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the FOMA terminal works with the default contents when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.

<ⅰMenu>

Accessing Sites

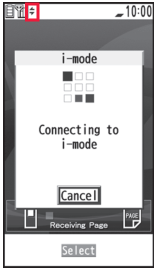
You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers). From the display of the FOMA terminal, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 ⅰα▶ⅰMenu

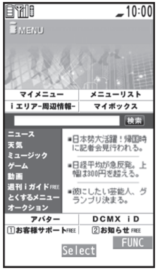


i-mode menu

→



→



While you are online, “⇕” blinks.

- “ⅰ” blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode standby).
- To cancel during the connection, select “Cancel”. To cancel while obtaining a page, press ✉(Quit).
- To end i-mode, press ⌒ and select “YES” while the site is displayed. “ⅰ” goes off and i-mode ends. It may take longer to end i-mode.

2 Select an item (link).

Repeat selecting items (links) to display the desired site.

- You can select underscored items on the displayed site. When you select an item, it is highlighted.
- If there is a number at the head of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the numeric key corresponding to that number. (Some sites cannot be connected.)
- While the site is displayed, press ◎ to scroll through line by line. Press MENU(Page ▲)/📷(Page ▼) or ▲/▼ to scroll through page by page.

To obtain an SSL site (SSL page)

The display for establishing authentication appears. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and "🔒" lights.

- To cancel during authentication, select "Cancel". To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press ✉(Quit).

To return to a non-SSL site

The confirmation display appears asking whether to close the SSL page. Select "YES" to display an ordinary site; "🔒" goes off.

Information

- Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately, or to pay information fees to use it.
- The maximum display size of the images on the site is 480 x 1400 dots. If an image is larger than 480 x 1400 dots, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- Depending on the site, "🖼" might be displayed when the image is not correctly displayed.
- Depending on the site or data, you might not be able to download or save melodies, PDF files, software programs, and others.
- With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text difficult or impossible to see.
- When you are asked from the site to send information about music you have played back on the FOMA terminal, the confirmation display appears for about sending your music information. Select "YES" to send the information (title names, artist names, and played dates) of the music played back on the FOMA terminal. The sent music information is used for the IP (information provider) to provide customized information to you.

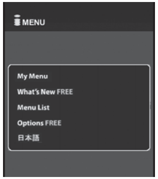
Change to i Menu in English

The i Menu can be displayed in English.

1 **iα ▶ i Menu ▶ English**

i Menu in English will be displayed.

- To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)".



Information

- The i Menu in English differs slightly from the i Menu in Japanese.
- Items such as Tokusuru Menu and News are not shown on the i Menu in English.
- Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.

Viewing and Operating Sites

Basic operating methods while a site is displayed are explained.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

The FOMA terminal saves the files such as the displayed Internet web pages to a temporal storage area called a cache. By pressing ◯, you can show the page stored in the cache without communicating.

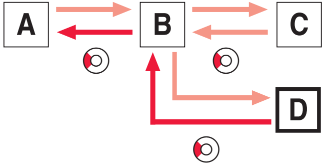
- When you show a page that exceeds the cache size of the FOMA terminal or a page configured (created) to always read its latest information, the FOMA terminal starts communication.
- When i-mode ends, the cache is cleared.

1 **Press ◯ to return to the previous page.**
Press ◯ to go to the next page.

To turn pages

You can move back up through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing ◯ repeatedly. However, if you display a different page ("D") from the previous page ("B"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" even when you press ◯ twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" → "B" → "A".

<When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">



━ …Sequence of page display
━ …Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed

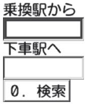
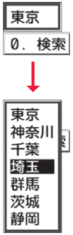
Continued↓

Information

- When you display a page stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when connected before.
- When Flash movies are displayed, the site behavior might differ from the one for ordinary sites.

Select/Enter Information on Sites

In sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Name	Display example	Operation/Explanation
Radio button	○: Not selected ⦿: Selected	Radio buttons are for selecting one from multiple choices.
Check box	☐: Not selected ☑: Selected	Check boxes are for selecting one or more items from multiple choices.
Text box		You can enter characters. Highlight a text box and press ●(Select) to show the Character Entry display.
Pull down menu	 東京 0. 検索 東京 神奈川 千葉 埼玉 群馬 茨城 静岡	You can select an item from the option list. Highlight a pull-down menu and press ●(Select) to show the option list. ● You might be able to select multiple items from pull-down menus. Each time you use ○ to highlight an item and press ●(Select), you can select/release items repeatedly. After selecting items, press ✉(Finish).

Information

- Depending on the site, the display authenticating your user ID or password might appear.
  Enter your user ID and password, and then select “OK”.

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive. You can download Flash movies to your FOMA terminal and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- The maximum display size of the Flash movies on the site is 480 x 700 dots. If a Flash movie is larger than 480 x 700 dots, it is displayed shrunk with a proportional ratio retained.
- Some Flash movies refer to the phone-information data in your FOMA terminal. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA terminal, set “Use phone information” to “YES”. (“YES” is set at purchase.)
- Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To mute them, set “Sound effect setting” (or “Sound effect”) to “OFF”.
- The effect tone and vibrator for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display do not work.
- The effect tone for Flash movies does not sound during Play Background.
- Some Flash movies may vibrate the FOMA terminal while they are being played back. The FOMA terminal vibrates regardless of the setting of “Vibrator”.
- When you play back a Flash movie after saving to Data Box, microSD card, or Screen Memo, it might look different depending on the saving location.
- Some Flash movies might not work correctly.
- You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
- You can operate some Flash movies by using ○ or ●. Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when “◂ ⬍ ▸” is not displayed.
- When Flash movies are displayed, the behavior might differ from ordinary sites.

Phone/Terminal and UIM ID

When you select an item, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the Phone/Terminal and UIM ID.

- The “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID” to be sent is used by the IP (Information Providers) for identifying the user, providing customized information, and judging if the contents the IP (Information Provider) offers are available on the user’s mobile phone.
- The “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others, by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

ⅰ Menu		You can return to “ ⅰ Menu”.
Bookmark		
	Bookmark	Go to step 1 of “Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark” on page 196.
	Add bookmark	See page 196.
Screen memo		
	Screen memo list	Go to step 2 on page 198.
	Add screen memo	See page 197.
Go to location		
	Enter URL	You can enter a URL to display an Internet web page. ▶**Select the text box.** Go to step 2 of “Displaying Internet Web Pages” on page 195. ● The URL of the displayed site is input beforehand.
	Switch to FB	See page 218.
Reload		The site contents will be updated with the latest information.
Save image		See page 199.
Compose message		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL/ image of a displayed site/screen memo pasted or attached. ▶**Select an item.** **Attach URL** . . . . .Pastes a URL to the text of an i-mode mail message. **Attach image**. . . . . . .Select an image to attach it to an i-mode mail message. **Insert dec. mail**. . . . .Select an image to paste it to a Deco-mail message. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● See page 146 for Deco-mail.
Add to phonebook		See page 92.
Add desktop icon		See page 31.
Others		
	Change CHR code	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones. ● This setting is valid only for the site and Internet web page being displayed.
	Title	You can display the title of the displayed site.
	URL	You can display the URL of the displayed site.
	Certificate	You can check the subject name, author, validity period and serial number of the certificate used in SSL communication. Up to five certificates are displayed.
	Set image display	See page 204.
	Sound effect	See page 204.
	Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning. ● When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.

Continued↓

Information

<Compose message>

- The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.
- You may not be able to attach or paste some images to i-mode mail.

<Change CHR code>

- When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
- Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not appear.
- If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might appear instead.

<Title>

- Up to 128 half-pitch/64 full-pitch characters can be displayed for a title.

<Last URL>
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as "Last URL".
You can display the page you viewed last time by selecting "Last URL" from the i-mode menu.

1 **iα▶Last URL**

Information

- Some pages cannot be stored as "Last URL", such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2,048 half-pitch characters, the data acquisition completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, etc. and FirstPass Center pages.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last time to the Menu URL.

1 **iα▶i-mode settings▶Reset last URL▶YES**

<My Menu>
Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily.
You can register up to 45 sites.

Register Sites in My Menu

1 **Call up a page to be registered▶Register My Menu**

- The page configuration differs depending on the site.

2 **Select the i-mode password text box ▶Enter the i-mode password▶決定 (OK)**

- The entered i-mode password is displayed as "＊".
- See page 122 for the i-mode password.

Information

- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in Menu list, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Access Sites from My Menu

1 **iα▶Menu▶English▶My Menu ▶Select a site to be accessed.**

Information

- If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA terminal, or My Menu registered by the FOMA terminal using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>
Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings.
Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

1 **iα▶Menu▶English▶Options ▶Change i-mode Password ▶Select the "Current Password" text box ▶Enter the i-mode password (four digits).**

- If you enter the i-mode password for the first time, enter "0000" (four zeros) which is set at a time of your contract.
- The entered numeral is displayed as "＊".

2 **Select the "New Password" text box ▶Enter a new i-mode password (four digits).**

- Enter your own i-mode password.

3 **Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box ▶Enter the new i-mode password (four digits)▶Select**

- Enter the same number that you entered in step 2.

Information

- Note that if you do not remember the i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as your driver's license to the handling counter of a docomo shop.

<Enter URL>
Displaying Internet Web Pages

1 **iα▶Go to location▶<NEW>**

2 **Enter a URL▶OK**

- You can enter up to 256 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (up to 512 half-pitch characters for Full Browser).
- For Full Browser, the confirmation display appears telling that the web page might not be displayed.

Information

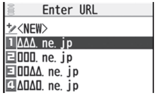
- For i-mode, Internet web pages not supporting i-mode or some type of internet web pages to be connected might not be displayed correctly.
- When the file size of the page you have received exceeds the maximum obtainable size of a page, receiving is suspended. The data obtained so far might be displayable by selecting "OK".

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be stored in URL History.

1 **iα▶Go to location ▶Select a URL to be displayed▶OK**

- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed.
- You can edit the URL by selecting the URL's text box.



Enter URL
<NEW>
1 ΔΔΔ. ne. jp
2 □□□. ne. jp
3 □□ΔΔ. ne. jp
4 Δ□Δ□. ne. jp

URL History list

Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are overwritten automatically, starting from the oldest one.
- When you newly enter a URL to access a site, that URL is saved as a different record even if you access the same URL.

Function Menu of the URL History List

Compose message		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the highlighted URL pasted to the text. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Add desktop icon		See page 31.
Set as home URL		You can store the site as Home URL of Full Browser. ▶**YES** ●You can operate this only from the URL History list of Full Browser.
Delete		
	Delete (Delete this)	▶**YES**
	Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for URL histories to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
	Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Bookmark>

Saving Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Add Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can display the page directly. You can register 300 bookmarks each for i-mode and Full Browser.

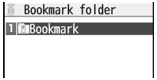
1 From the page to be registered▶iα(FUNC)▶Bookmark▶Add bookmark▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

Information

- ●When the number of characters used for a URL exceeds 256 half-pitch characters (512 half-pitch characters for Full Browser), you cannot store it.
- ●Up to 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted. If no title is entered, the URL without “http://” or “https://” is registered.
- ●Some pages cannot be bookmarked.

Display Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark

1 iα▶Bookmark▶Select a folder▶Select a bookmark to be displayed.

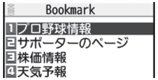


Bookmark folder

1 Bookmark

Bookmark Folder list

→



Bookmark

1 プロ野球情報
2 サポーターのページ
3 株価情報
4 天気予報

Bookmark list

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

Operate folder		
	Add folder	You can add a new folder. You can add up to nine folders in addition to each “Bookmark” folder/“Screen memo” folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Edit folder name	▶**Edit the folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
	Delete folder	You can delete the folder and all bookmarks and screen memos in the folder. You cannot delete the “Bookmark” folder/“Screen memo” folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Ir/FeliCa transmission		
	Send all Ir data	See page 385.

All iC transmission	See page 387.
No. of bookmarks	You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders.
Delete all	The folders are not deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Bookmark List

Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the highlighted URL pasted to the text. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Attach to mail	You can send an i-mode mail message with the bookmark attached. Go to step 2 on page 142.
Move	You can move bookmarks or screen memos to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder**▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be moved**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Edit title	▶**Edit the title.** ●You can edit the title also by pressing MENU(Edit) from the list. ●You can enter up to 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters for a bookmark. If you press ●(Set) with a blank, the URL without “http://” or “https://” is registered. ●You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters for a screen memo. If you press ●(Set) with a blank, the screen memo is registered as “No title”.
Copy	
Copy URL	You can copy the URL of the bookmark. ▶**Select a start point for copying** ▶**Select an end point for copying.** ●See page 436 for how to paste copied characters.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.

Set as home URL	You can store the site as Home URL of Full Browser. ▶**YES** ●You can operate this only from the Bookmark list of Full Browser.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Ir/iC transmission	
Send Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 387.
No. of bookmarks	You can display the number of bookmarks stored in the displayed folder.
Delete	
Delete (Delete this)	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks or screen memos to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all bookmarks or screen memos stored in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<Screen Memo>
Saving Site Contents

Save as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA terminal. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode.
You can save up to 300 screen memos, however, the number of screen memos you can save decreases depending on the data volume.

1 From a page to be saved▶iα(FUNC)▶Screen memo▶Add screen memo▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

●See page 201 when screen memos are stored to the maximum.

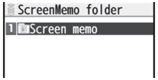
Continued↓

Information

- Up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters are stored for a title. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted.
- If you save the data acquisition completion display, its data file is saved as well. (You cannot save the data acquisition completion display for Chaku-uta Full® music files, for i-motion movies with playable deadline, or for the ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.) Some data acquisition completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display except the data acquisition completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.
- When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
- The contents entered in the text box, or selected with the pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved to screen memos.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. However, you can save up to 1,024 Kbytes for the schedule acquisition completion display, up to 500 Kbytes for the i-motion acquisition completion display, up to 200 Kbytes for the Deco-mail Template acquisition completion display, up to 20 Kbytes for the Download Dictionary acquisition completion display, and up to 1 Kbyte for the ToruCa acquisition completion display.

Display a Screen Memo

1 **iα▶Screen memo**



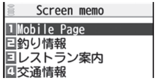
ScreenMemo folder

1 Screen memo

Screen Memo Folder list

2 **Select a folder▶Select a screen memo.**

- Use ◎ to check other screen memos.



Screen memo

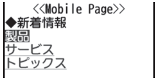
1 Mobile Page

2 釣り情報

3 レストラン案内

4 交通情報

Screen Memo list



<<Mobile Page>>

◆新着情報

製品

サービス

トピックス

Detailed Screen Memo display

Information

- The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This might differ from the latest information on the site.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo Folder List

Operate folder		
	Add folder	See page 196.
	Edit folder name	See page 196.
	Delete folder	See page 196.
Security ON/OFF		You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** The folder changes to “🔒”. ● To release it, perform the same operation.
No. of memos		You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in all folders.
Delete all		You can delete all screen memos. The folders will not be deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

Move		See page 197.
Edit title		See page 197.
Protect ON/OFF		You can protect screen memos not to be deleted. You can protect up to 150 screen memos, however, the number of screen memos you can protect decreases depending on the data volume. Protected items are indicated by “🔒”. ● To release protection, perform the same operation.
No. of memos		You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos in the displayed folder.
Delete		
	Delete	See page 197.
	Delete selected	See page 197.
	Delete all	See page 197.

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

Compose message		You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉). (See page 193)
Edit title		See page 197.
Protect ON/OFF		See page 198.
Save image		See page 199.
Add to phonebook		See page 92.
Others		
	URL	You can display the URL of the screen memo.
	Certificate	See page 193.
	Sound effect	See page 204.
	Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning. ● When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.
Delete		▶YES

<Save Image>

Saving Images from Sites

You can save the image displayed on a site or screen memo, and then set it for the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or another display.

You can save images, frames and marks for Deco-mail as well. You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 535)

1 From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display ▶iα(FUNC)▶Save image▶Select an item.

Save one image . . . . . . You can save an image. Select an image to be saved.

Save some images . . . You can save multiple images. Select multiple images to be saved and press ✉(Save).

Save all images . . . . . . You can save storable images at a time from among the ones displayed on a site.

Save BG image. . . . . . . You can save the image displayed as a background.

2 YES▶Select a destination folder.

- For "Save some images" and "Save all images", select "Phone" or "microSD". When you select "Phone", Deco-mail pictograms are saved to the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder, frames are saved to the "Frame" folder, marks are saved to the "Stamp" folder, and others are save to the "i-mode" folder. See page 372 for the storage location for when you select "microSD".
- See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.

3 When the confirmation display appears asking whether to set it as a display, select "YES".

Go to "Set display" on page 345.

Continued↳

Information

- ●Up to 36 half-pitch characters are saved for a file name. When the file name is not specified, a part of the downloaded URL or “imageXXX” (XXX denotes numerals) is saved as the file name.
- ●Even when an image is displayed on the site, it might not be displayed on the Picture viewer after saving it to the FOMA terminal.
- ●The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a Deco-mail pictogram:
  - · GIF or JPEG image
  - · Image of 20 x 20 dots
  - · Image without file restrictions
  - · Image of 6 Kbytes or less
- ●The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or stamp:
  - · Transparent GIF (except animation GIF)
  - · The extension is “ifm”.
  - · Image of Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller

  Images of Stand-by (480 x 854), VGA (480 x 640), CIF (288 x 352), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (144 x 176), and Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) are saved as frames, and other images are saved as stamps.
- ●You can save up to 100 Kbytes per image via i-mode, or 500 Kbytes per image via Full Browser.
- ●When you save multiple images or all images at one time, the background image cannot be saved.
- ●For Full Browser, you cannot save some images. You can save images in BMP format and PNG format only to the microSD card.

<Download>
Downloading Data from Sites

You can download data files from sites and save them to the FOMA terminal. You can save some files directly to the microSD card.
You can save melodies, PDF files, Chara-den images, Machi-chara images, Kisekae Tool files, ToruCa files, templates, dictionaries, schedule events and others.

■The maximum downloadable size

Categories	Maximum size	Maximum number of storable
Melody	100 Kbytes	3,500 max.※1
PDF file	2 Mbytes	3,500 max.※1
Chara-den image	100 Kbytes	3
Machi-chara image	2 Mbytes	3,500 max.※1
Kisekae Tool file	2,078 Kbytes	3,500 max.※1
ToruCa file	100 Kbytes	495 max.※1
Template (Deco-mail)	100 Kbytes	100 max.※2
Template (Decome-Anime)	100 Kbytes	100 max.※2
Dictionary	20 Kbytes	10
Schedule event	1 Mbyte	2,500

※1 The memory space is shared with other data files, and the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 535)

※2 The number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume.

1 Call up a data downloadable site▶Select a data file.

Downloading of the data file starts. When downloading is completed, the data acquisition completion display appears.

- ●For a PDF file, the PDF file is displayed when downloading is completed.
- ●For the PDF file that cannot be displayed unless you download all pages, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download all pages. Select “YES” to select the destination folder.
- ●For the PDF file of which you have not downloaded all the pages, you can additionally download the remaining pages by “Download remain”.
- ●See page 392 for how to save the displayed PDF file to the FOMA terminal. You can save the PDF file containing pages that have not been downloaded or the PDF file of which download was suspended midway as well.
- ●The password entry display might be displayed depending on the PDF file. Enter the password, and then select “OK”.
- ●See page 389 for operations while PDF file is displayed.

2 Save▶YES▶Select a destination folder.

Chara-den images, templates (Deco-mail), and schedule events are saved to the FOMA terminal.
Select “Phone” or “microSD” for Machi-chara images, Kisekae Tool files, and templates (Decome-Anime).
For dictionaries, select “<Not stored>”.

- Select “Property” to display the information.
- See page 201 when data files are stored to the maximum.
- See page 197 to save a screen memo.

3 Select “YES” to set the downloaded data file to each function.

- Select an incoming type when you set a melody as a ring tone.
- See page 146 or page 149 for using a template to create Deco-mail or Decome-Anime messages.

Information

- Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.

When downloading a Kisekae Tool file or Machi-chara image is suspended

When you press ✉(Quit) to suspend downloading or when downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading.
Select “YES” to resume downloading the remaining part. Select “NO” to show the data acquisition completion display. You can save the downloaded part by selecting “Save pt.” from the data acquisition completion display. When you select “Save pt.”, you can save it only to “Phone”.
You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from “Kisekae Tool” or “Machi-chara” in “Data box”.

Search by i-mode

You can look for your favorite files on the site and download them. The number of files you can save differs depending on the file you download. You cannot change the site.

1 Each selection display▶Search by i-mode▶YES ▶Select a file.

- The way of downloading differs depending on the file.
- Select “To i-schedule list” on the i-schedule list.

Information

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

When the data files are stored to the maximum

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the unnecessary file and save new one.

- Perform this operation to save the following data:
  - · Images
  - · Chara-den images
  - · Chaku-uta Full® music files
  - · ToruCa files
  - · Kisekae Tool files
  - · i-motion movies
  - · Machi-chara images
  - · PDF files
  - · Templates
  - · Schedule events
  - · Melodies
  - · Programs
  - · i-αppli programs
  - · Screen memos

1. YES▶Put a check mark for data files to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES

As the data files except Chara-den images, templates, screen memos, and schedule events are stored in the same storage area, you can select other files when deleting files. Select a folder and put a check mark for the files to be deleted. “＊” appears on the folder which contains the checked files.
“Finish” appears when you put it for the files whose amount of data is equal to memory shortage.

- You can put or clear check marks at a time by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Select all in page/Release in page”.
- Each time you press ✆ or iα(Memory), or each time you press iα(FUNC) and select “Change disp. mode”, you can switch display/nondisplay of the folder volume and data volume.
- When selecting a file in “MUSIC”, you can show the lower level folders by pressing ✉(📁↓).
- Each time you press CLR, the upper level folder returns.
- For programs, you need to delete many files when deleting other files because the data volume per program is large.
- If the maximum number of programs are stored when you execute “Move program” or try to save an i-αppli program or ToruCa file, you need to delete at least one file which belongs to the same type.
- If there is a security-applied folder for screen memos, the confirmation display appears asking whether to enable you to select screen memos in that security-applied folder. When you select “YES”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
- The file set for another function is indicated by “★”.
- See page 294 for deleting mail-linked i-αppli.
- If you operate this when moving an i-αppli program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal, you cannot delete the i-αppli program with its data file on the IC card.

About “P-SQUARE”

You can download the pre-installed Chara-den images, Machi-chara images, Kisekae Tool files, templates, dictionaries, and Deco-mail pictograms from the “P-SQUARE” site (in Japanese only).

i Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE

QR code for accessing the site

Uploading Files to Sites

You can upload JPEG or GIF images and i-motion movies stored in the FOMA terminal to a site.

1 **Call up a file uploadable site ▶ 参照 (Reference) ▶ Picture or i motion ▶ Select a file to be uploaded.**

- Procedure for uploading files differs depending on the site.

Information

- You can upload up to 2 Mbytes in total.
- You cannot upload files that are prohibited from output from the FOMA terminal to other devices.

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, display Internet web pages, start 1Seg, set TV Timer/Timer Recording using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, i-αppli To, Media To and Address Link functions might not be available depending on the mail sent from a personal computer or the site.
- You might be able to use the Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, or i-αppli To function using highlighted information other than a phone number, mail address or URL.
- In B Mode of 2in1, the Mail To function is not available.
- The information is not highlighted in the Decome-Anime.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

- The Phone To function to make a videophone call is called the AV Phone To function.

1 **Select a phone number or similar information ▶ Select a dialing type.**

- When you select “Select image”, select an image to be sent to other party during a videophone call.
- Select “SMS” to compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 186.
- The choices for dialing types may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by “tel:” or “tel-av:”. Go to step 2.

2 **Dial**

- To make an international call, select “Int’l dial assist”. (See page 59)
- To set Caller ID Notification, select “Notify caller ID”. (See step 2 of “Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call” on page 56)

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select a mail address or similar information.

The destination mail address is already entered in the address field.
Go to step 3 on page 142.

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages, via i-mode or Full Browser, from URL or similar information displayed on sites or in mail.

1 Select a URL or similar information ▶i-mode or Full Browser▶YES

- When the URL or similar one contains the information of i-mode or Full Browser, you are connected via the function which corresponds to the information.
- To cancel during connection, select “Cancel”. To cancel while obtaining a page, press ✉(Quit).

i-αppli To Function

You can start i-αppli programs from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select i-αppli information▶YES

i-αppli starts.

Information

- Even if i-mode mail text contains a link to start an i-αppli program, you cannot quote the link when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote it when using DOCOMO keitai datalink or infrared communication function.

Media To Function

You can start 1Seg or set TV Timer/Timer Recording from the information (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select 1Seg information▶YES

1Seg or TV Timer/Timer Recording starts.

- When the timer function starts, press ✉(Finish) to set TV Timer/Timer Recording.
  To change contents you want to set, go to step 1 of “TV Timer List” on page 261 or step 1 on page 262.

Information

- You may not be able to use the Media To function even if information is highlighted.

Address Link Function

You can display a map from the postal address shown on a site or others or can use the location information on the GPS compatible i-αppli program. You can send the location information by i-mode mail as well.

1 Select the location information such as postal address ▶Select an item.

Read map	Starts a GPS compatible i-αppli program set by “Select map” of “GPS settings”. Select “YES” to send the location information.
Map/GPS αppli	Selects and starts a GPS compatible i-αppli program.
Paste to mail	Converts the location information into a URL and composes an i-mode mail message with the URL pasted to the text.
Check loc. info	Displays the details of the selected location information.

<i-mode Settings>

Setting i-mode

1 iα▶**i-mode settings**▶**Do the following operations.**

Scroll	You can set the number of lines that are scrolled for when you use ○ while displaying a site or screen memo. ▶**Select the number of lines.**
Font size	See “i-mode” on page 119.
Set image display	You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites or in screen memos. ▶**ON or OFF**
Set connection timeout	See page 204.
Host selection	See page 205.
Automatic replay set.	See page 210.
Use phone information	To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA terminal may be used. You can select whether to permit the information to be used for that case. ▶**YES or NO**
Sound effect setting	You can set whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed. ▶**ON or OFF**
Information disp. set.	See page 213.
Doc. display settings	See page 392.
i-mode arrival act	See page 86.
Reset last URL	See page 194.
Check settings	You can check each of “i-mode settings”.

Information

<Set image display>

- Even when “ON” is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, “▨” is displayed.
- When “OFF” is set, “▨” is displayed and the data file is not received.
- If you change this setting, “Set image display” of “User settings” of “1Seg” is also changed.

<Use phone information>

- The available information is as follows:
  - · Date and time set by “Set time”
  - · Reception level of radio waves
  - · Battery level
  - · Sound volume set by “Phone” of “Ring volume”
  - · Language selected by “Select language”
  - · Model name and serial number of FOMA terminal

<Sound effect setting>

- Even when “ON” is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.

<Set Connection Timeout>

Setting Connection Timeout

It may take long to obtain some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling obtaining. Obtaining is not canceled automatically when “Unlimited” is set.

1 iα▶**i-mode settings**▶**Set connection timeout**▶**Select a timeout value.**

Information

- Even when you have set “Unlimited”, you may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

<Host Selection> MENU 8 1

Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DOCOMO).
If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

1 **iα ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Host selection ▶ Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉(Edit) ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

- ●If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to the selected one.
- ●To delete the stored host, press iα(FUNC), select “Delete”, enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select “YES”.

2 **Do the following operations.**

Host name	**▶Enter a host name.** ●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	**▶Enter a host number.** ●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	**▶Enter a host address.** ●You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address 2	**▶Enter a host address 2.** ●You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Information

- ●Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full and Pake-hodai double are not applied when you set the host to other than i-mode.

<SSL Certificate>

Operating SSL Certificates

1 **iα ▶ Operate certificate ▶ Certificate ▶ Highlight a certificate and press iα(FUNC) ▶ Do the following operations.**

Certificate info	The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number of the certificate are displayed. ●You can check the certificate also by pressing ●(Select) instead of iα(FUNC).
Valid/Invalid	The selected item is invalidated; then “▤” changes to “⊠”. ●When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated. ●If you set a certificate to invalid, you cannot display the sites with that SSL certificate. ●You cannot set “DOCOMO Cert 2” to “Invalid”.

Certificates used for SSL communication

Certificate	Certificates issued by the authenticating company and stored in the FOMA terminal at purchase.
DOCOMO Certificate	Certificates required for connecting to the FirstPass Center or FirstPass sites; they are stored on the UIM (green/white).
User Certificate	Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass Center by selecting “User certificate” from the i-mode menu; they are stored on the UIM (green/white).

<User Certificate>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored on the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites.

When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate on the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored on the UIM, you can request the issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.

- You can request and download user certificates from the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- To show FirstPass sites, you can use Full Browser as well.
- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connected to the FirstPass Center.
- Set the date and time using “Set time” beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.
- This function is not available overseas.

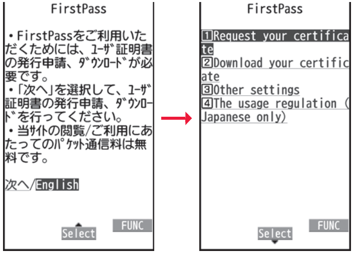
Client Authentication

- With the FOMA terminal, server authentication and client authentication are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA terminal exchange certificates, check the other party’s certificate and verify each other for safer communication service. By getting client authentication, you can enjoy more secure communication services.
- Client authentication is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA terminal or via the Internet communication with the FOMA terminal connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer for the client authentication, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM.
  For details, refer to “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) in the “FirstPassPCsoft” folder on the CD-ROM. Adobe® Reader® (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to see “FirstPassManual” (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
  For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

Access FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the site of the FirstPass Center site.

1 **iα▶Operate certificate▶User certificate▶English**



FirstPass

・FirstPassをご利用いただくためには、ﾕｰｻﾞ証明書の発行申請、ﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞが必要です。
・「次へ」を選択して、ﾕｰｻﾞ証明書の発行申請、ﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞを行ってください。
・当ｻｲﾄの閲覧/ご利用にあたってのﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信料は無料です。

次へ/English

FirstPass

1 Request your certificate
2 Download your certificate
3 Other settings
4 The usage regulation (Japanese only)

Site display for the FirstPass Center

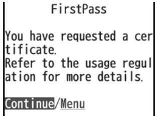
Information

- Before using the FirstPass Center, select “The usage regulation (Japanese only)” and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged a packet communication fee for connecting to the FirstPass Center.

Request Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it. When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate. After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and the FirstPass sites will be displayable.

1 **Site display for the FirstPass Center▶Request your certificate▶Continue**



FirstPass

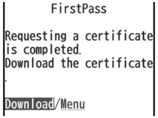
You have requested a certificate.
Refer to the usage regulation for more details.

Continue/Menu

- For an update, the message “Updating user certificate” is displayed.
- When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select “Download your certificate” from the site display for the FirstPass Center, go to step 3.

2 Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 122 for PIN2 code.



FirstPass

Requesting a certificate is completed.
Download the certificate.

Download/Menu

3 Download▶Continue

- If you do not download the user certificate immediately, select “Menu”. From the confirmation display asking whether to close the SSL page, select “YES” to return to the site display for the FirstPass Center.

Information

- Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued. User certificates cannot be downloaded until the request for issue has been made.

Access Sites with User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

1 Call up a FirstPass site▶Select an item▶YES

2 Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 122 for PIN2 code.

Information

- If you try to connect to the FirstPass site without the user certificate or when its available period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue connecting to the site. Select “NO” to return to the previous page. Download or update the user certificate from the FirstPass Center site and then access the site again.
- The packet communication fee for accessing the FirstPass site is included in Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double.

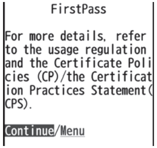
Request Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

1 Site display of the FirstPass Center▶Other settings ▶Revoke your certificate▶YES▶Enter your PIN2 code.

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry.
- See page 122 for PIN2 code.

2 Continue▶Continue▶Continue



FirstPass

For more details, refer to the usage regulation and the Certificate Policies (CP)/the Certification Practices Statement(CPS).

Continue/Menu

Information

- To use FirstPass after revoking a certificate, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- See page 205 for how to view the download user certificate.

<Certificate Host>

Changing Hosts for Certificate Issue

※**Normally, you do not need to change this setting.**

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

1 iα▶Operate certificate▶Certificate host ▶Highlight <Not recorded> and press ✉(Edit).

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete the stored host, press iα(FUNC), select “Delete”, enter your Terminal Security Code, and then select “YES”.

Continued↓

2 Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Do the following operations.

Default URL	**▶Enter a default URL.** ● You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	**▶Enter a host address.** ● You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 Press ✉(Finish).

■Before Using FirstPass

- ● FirstPass is DOCOMO's electronic authentication service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA terminal exchange certificates, check the other party's certificate and perform mutual authentication.
- ● When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- ● You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate. Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- ● If your UIM is lost or stolen, "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual can revoke your user certificate.
- ● DOCOMO bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- ● DOCOMO and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

i-motion

i-motion movies are composed of video, sound and music, and you can play them back obtaining from i-motion compatible sites into your FOMA terminal. You can set the i-motion movie for a ring tone.

Two types of i-motion movies are available as shown below. The type of the obtained i-motion movie differs depending on the site or file.

You can save up to 10 Mbytes per i-motion movie.

Categories		Description
Type	Playback type	
Standard (normal) type (can be saved)	Plays back after obtaining	Plays back after obtaining all the data of an i-motion movie.
	Plays back while obtaining	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. After obtaining, you can play it back in the same way as "Plays back after obtaining".
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining	Plays back while obtaining an i-motion movie. The data is deleted after playback, so you cannot play it back again or save it to the FOMA terminal.

<Download i-motion>
Downloading i-motion from Sites

Play Back i-motion Obtained from a Site

1 Select an i-motion movie from an i-motion obtainable site ▶Play

See page 352 for the operation during playback.
- If an i-motion movie is playable while being obtained, it will be played back while being obtained.
- If “Automatic replay set.” is set to “ON”, the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.
- Select “Property” to display the i-motion information. (See page 353)
- See page 197 to save a screen memo.

Information

- Depending on the accessed site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining, or play it back after obtaining. Also, you cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.
- See page 352 for the file formats of playable i-motion movies.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- Even if “Automatic replay set.” is set to “ON”, the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while obtaining.
- For an i-motion movie that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, “◷” is displayed at the head of the title. An i-motion movie with the playable period restricted cannot be played back before or after the restriction period. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in your FOMA terminal might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the i-motion movie that has restrictions on the playable period and playable deadline. See “i motion info” for checking the playback restrictions.
- Depending on the line speed, line state, or radio wave conditions, the playback during obtaining might be suspended or the images might be distorted. You can repeatedly play back the standard (normal) type of i-motion movies after obtaining, but cannot play back the streaming type of i-motion movies.

Save i-motion

You can save the obtained i-motion movies to your FOMA terminal. You can save up to 250 Mbytes of files in total sharing the memory space with other data files. (See page 531)

1 A data acquisition completion display▶Save▶YES ▶Select a destination folder.

- See page 201 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

When downloading i-motion movie is suspended

When you press ✉(Quit) to suspend downloading or when downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading.

Select “YES” to resume downloading the remaining part. Select “NO” to show the data acquisition completion display for a partially savable i-motion file. Select “Save pt.” to save that file to any folder in “i motion” in “Data box”.

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from “Data box”.
- The file name of the partially saved i-motion movie is “movie”.
- When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved i-motion movie has expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. You can delete the partially saved file when you try to download the file.

Information

- Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the obtained data to the FOMA terminal.
- Partially saved i-motion movies cannot be played back from Data Box.

<Automatic Replay Setting>

Setting Automatic Replay of i-motion

You can set whether to play back an i-motion movie automatically, for when you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie.

1 **iα▶i-mode settings▶Automatic replay set. ▶ON or OFF**

Information

- Note that a streaming type of i-motion movie is played back automatically even if this function is set to “OFF”.

i-Channel

This service distributes information such as news and weather forecast to i-Channel mobile phones. The automatically received latest information flows on the Stand-by display by tickers. You can read it on the i-Channel list by pressing the i-Channel key. (See page 210)
Further, two types of channels, “Basic channel” provided by DOCOMO and “Favorite channel” provided by IPs (Information Providers) are available. You are not charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of “Basic channel” information.
You are charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of “Favorite channel” information which is enabled by registering your favorite channels. For both of “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”, note that you are separately charged a packet communication fee for browsing detailed information.
When you use the international roaming service, you are charged a packet communication fee for both auto-update and browsing detailed information.

- i-Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-Channel).
- For details on i-Channel, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- The i-Channel service is provided in Japanese only.

Information

- When the FOMA terminal is turned off or if radio wave conditions are bad such as when it is out of the service area, you may not be able to receive information even if you have contracted to the i-Channel service. In that case, select the channel for unsigned subscribers that appears by pressing ◎; then you can now receive information, and tickers flow on the Stand-by display. If your FOMA terminal remains in the default state, you may not be able to receive information. Press ◎, and then information is received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display.
- To receive i-Channel information overseas, you are charged a communication fee by channel (domestic talk-free service does not apply).
- After you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting is automatically set to off.
- If you cancel the contract for the i-mode service before you cancel the contract for the i-Channel service, the ticker setting remains on.

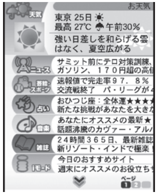
Using i-Channel

When “Ticker ON/OFF” is set to “ON”, up to 10 ticker files for the latest information flow repeatedly on the Stand-by display. If you want to know more about the information, you can obtain the details from the Channel list.

1 **Press ◎.**

The Channel list appears regardless of the “Ticker ON/OFF” setting.

- “⇅” blinks during receiving information.



お天気
東京 25日
最高 27℃ 午前30%
強い日差しを和らげる雲
はなく、夏空広がる
サミット前にテロ対策訓練、
ガソリン、１７０円超の高
速報値で完走率９７．８％
交流戦終了　パ・リーグが
おひつじ座：全体運★★★
新たな挑戦があなたを大き
あなたにオススメの最新★
話題沸騰のカヴァー・アル
２４時間３６５日、最新雑
新リゾート・インドで極楽
今日のおすすめサイト
週末にオススメのお役立ち

Channel list

2 **Select an item (link).**

Information

- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.

Information

- Tickers are not displayed in the following cases:
  When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press ○ to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.
  - When the UIM is replaced.
  - When "Reset i-Channel" is executed.
  - When "Initialize" is executed.
  - When "Host selection" is changed.
  - When "Reset settings" is executed.

  However, the information might not be automatically updated when "Host selection" is changed. To receive the latest information, press ○ to display the Channel list.
- When "Host selection" is changed, the i-Channel connecting end is also changed. (In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting.)
- Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-Channel when you display the Channel list.
- Even if you change "i-mode" of "Font size", the font size for the Channel list might not change instantly.

Setting How Ticker is Displayed

1 **iα▶i-Channel▶Do the following operations.**

Channel list	You can display the Channel list. Go to step 2 on page 210.
Ticker ON/OFF	You can set whether to display tickers on the Stand-by display. **▶ON or OFF**
Ticker font size set.	You can set the font size of tickers. **▶Extra large, Large, or Standard** ● You can check the ticker by pressing ✉(Play). Press CLR to return to the former display.
Ticker color set.	You can set the background color and font color of ticker. **▶Select a pattern.** ● You can check the ticker by pressing ✉(Play). Press CLR to return to the former display.
Ticker scroll speed	You can set the ticker flowing speed. **▶Select a speed.** ● You can check the ticker by pressing ✉(Play). Press CLR to return to the former display.
Reset i-Channel	You can initialize the ticker information and set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON". **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

- You can perform "Ticker ON/OFF", "Ticker font size set.", "Ticker color set.", "Ticker scroll speed", and "Reset i-Channel" for each mode of 2in1. However, i-Channel information is initialized for all modes. Further, when 2in1 is deactivated, they become common to the settings in A Mode.

<Ticker ON/OFF>

- In Public Mode (Drive Mode), or during Lock All, tickers are not displayed.

<Reset i-Channel>

- Tickers are not displayed after you execute "Reset i-Channel". When the information is automatically updated after that or when you press ○ to receive the latest information, tickers automatically flow.

i-concier

i-concier is a service that a character (Machi-chara image) on the Stand-by display supports your life as a "concierge".
With i-concier, you can receive the information of train status or other daily necessities, download schedule events/i-schedule events, and save/update the Phonebook entries, ToruCa files, and schedule events/ i-schedule events.

Continued↳

■Before Using i-concier

- i-concier is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-concier).
- If you have not subscribed to Data Security Service (see page 136) but will newly subscribe to i-concier, you will subscribe to Data Security Service as well as i-concier.
- There are two kinds of information; one is sponsored by DOCOMO and the other is by IPs (Information Providers). You are not charged a packet communication fee for DOCOMO-sponsored information. You are separately charged a packet communication fee for IP-sponsored Information when receiving it.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for using detailed information.
- While using the international roaming service, you are charged a packet communication fee for both receiving information and browsing detailed information. The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the domestic use.
- Depending on the contents (information, i-schedule, and others), you might be separately charged an information fee besides the i-concier monthly fee.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for auto-updates of i-schedule, ToruCa, and Phonebook.
- For details on i-concier, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Receive Information

When the FOMA terminal is in the service area, information automatically arrives.
When information arrives, “ Ⓒ ” appears at the top of the display.
You can save up to 50 received information files. They are overwritten from the oldest one in order.

1 When information arrives, “ Ⓒ ” blinks and the content of the information is displayed on the Stand-by display.

- When multiple information files are received at a time, the latest one is displayed on the Stand-by display.
- When a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, the message appears to tell the reception. Select “Confirm” to check the detailed information.

2 Select a message.

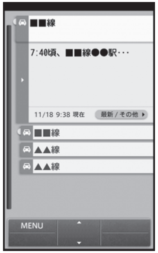
The detailed information is displayed.

- To clear the message, press ☎ from the Stand-by display, or highlight the message and then press CLR or ☎.
- Highlight a message and then press 📷(Change) to switch to the display for selecting a desktop icon. (See page 31)

Displaying i-concier Screen

1 MENU▶i-concier▶Select information.

- An unread mark appears for unread information.
- Schedule event files or ToruCa files might be attached to information, or links are embedded in it for visiting a site of more detailed or related information. To check the contents, select the information with an unread mark.

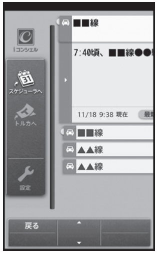


i-concier display

Display Schedule/ToruCa

1 i-concier display▶✉(MENU) ▶スケジューラへ (To scheduler) or トルカへ (To ToruCa)

スケジューラへ (To scheduler)
. . . Displays the Calendar display. (See page 408)
トルカへ (To ToruCa)
. . . Displays the ToruCa Folder list. (See page 318)



Configuring i-concier Settings

1 **i-concier display▶✉(MENU)▶設定 (Settings)▶Do the following operations.**

ｉコンシェルとは **(What is i-concier?)**	You can display the explanation about i-concier.
インフォメーション受信設定 **(Information receive settings)**	You can set the contents of received information, etc.
自動お預かり／更新設定 **(Automatic saving/ Update settings)**	See page 137.
その他共通設定 **(Other common settings)**	You can change the profile or perform setting for overseas use, etc.
お預かりデータ確認 **(Check saved data)**	See page 138.
お預かりデータ更新 **(Update saved data)**	See page 138.
お預かり通信履歴 **(Communication records of saving)**	See page 138.
各種手続き(ｉコンシェル解約) **[Various procedures (i-concier cancellation)]**	You can cancel a contract of i-concier.
ｉコンシェルご利用にあたって **(For using i-concier)**	You can display the usage rules of i-concier.

Information Display Setting

You can set whether to show the received information on the Stand-by display.

1 **iα▶i-mode settings▶Information disp. set.▶YES or NO**

Full Browser/PC Movie

Displaying Web Pages Designed for PC . . . . . <Full Browser> 216
Setting Full Browser . . . . <Full Browser Settings> 220
PC Movie. 223
Downloading PC Movies 223
Playing PC Movies from Data Box . . . . <PC Movie Player> 225

<Full Browser>

Displaying Web Pages Designed for PC

You can browse Internet web pages designed for PCs using the Full Browser function. You can display even the Internet web pages that cannot be correctly displayed by i-mode. However, you cannot display or correctly display some Internet web pages.

- The data such as Home URL or Bookmarks registered via Full Browser cannot be used via i-mode. The contents set by Full Browser are invalid for i-mode, either.
- Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files. For details on the packet communication fee, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- You can browse Internet web pages composed of frames. You can select a frame to display it as well. (See page 218)
- You can display SSL/TLS※-compatible pages via Full Browser.

  ※SSL and TLS are the methods of safer data communication using authentication/encryption technology to protect your privacy. SSL/TLS pages prevent eavesdropping and information alteration during communication by exchanging encrypted data files. Further, server authentication prevents web spoofing, thus making your personal information such as credit card number or postal address exchanged safer.

1 iα▶**Full Browser**▶**Select an item.**

Home	Displays an Internet web page set as Home URL.
Bookmark	Displays an Internet web page stored in Bookmark. (See page 196)
Last URL	Displays an Internet web page you viewed last time.
Go to location	Displays an Internet web page by entering a URL. (See page 195)
Full Browser settings	Configures Full Browser settings. (See page 220)

- When “Access setting” is set to “No”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start Full Browser. Highlight “Yes” and select “OK” to switch setting of “Access setting”, then Full Browser starts up.

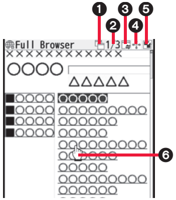
  Further, you can connect to a site for signing up a packet flat-rate service via i-mode by selecting “To sign up a packet flat-rate service, click here”.
- To end Full Browser, press ☎ with an Internet web page displayed and select “YES”.

Information

- You can display up to 1 Mbyte of data per page. For Flash animations of Flash movies, displaying up to 1 Mbyte per page is supported, and for Flash Video, up to 10 Mbytes per file is supported.
- Displaying files of up to Flash8 (Flash9 partly) equivalent is supported. However, depending on the site, you may not be able to play back some files of corresponding version.
- You cannot save Flash movies.
- It may take long to display some Internet web pages.
- You cannot use the following functions in Full Browser:
  - · Phone To function
  - · Screen memos
  - · PDF files

Full Browser Display

❶··· ▤ : Displaying in the multiwindow
❷···Window number/Number of windows
❸··· ⇄ : During communication in another window
⇄ : During communication in another frame
❹··· ↕ : Phone Mode
✣ : PC Mode
❺··· ◩ : Displaying in an enlarged frame
❻··· ↖ : Normal pointer
☝ : Selecting a link
⌛ : Obtaining or processing data
✋ : Drag Mode
✊ : Dragging an object
I : Selecting a text input field
↖▮ : Selecting a Flash movie
☝▮ : Selecting an operable Flash movie
I▮ : Selecting a text-enterable Flash movie



Full Browser display

■Operations for the Full Browser display

Operation	Key operation	
	Phone Mode	PC Mode
Return to previous page	◀ or 1 (◀ is not available while a pointer is displayed.)	1
Forward to next page	▶ or 3 (▶ is not available while a pointer is displayed.)	3
Scroll display	▲▼ (✥ while a pointer is displayed.)	✥
Switch to Drag Mode (Only while displaying the pointer)	●(for at least one second)	
Scroll display page by page	▲/▼ or MENU(Page▲)/📷(Page▼) ●To scroll to the top/end of the page, ▲/▼(for at least one second), MENU(Page▲)/📷(Page▼) (for at least one second) or *✱*/# (For the horizontal display, the operations for ✱ and # are reversed.)	
Reload	2	
Enlarge/Reduce display size	7 to reduce the display size, 8 to display in standard size, 9 to enlarge the display size	
Display Bookmark Folder list	0	
Full display	☎ ●Each time of pressing switches between the normal display and the full display.	

About operation by the pointer

When you set “Display pointer” of “Pointer/scroll” of “Full Browser settings” to “ON”, a pointer appears on the Full Browser display. Using this pointer, you can scroll displays, select a content, etc.

By the pointer, you can scroll the display from side to side, up and down, and diagonally as well.

■When you switch to Drag Mode while displaying the pointer

You can switch to Drag Mode by pressing and holding ● for at least one second while displaying the pointer. By switching to Drag Mode, you can operate Drag-Mode-compatible contents. In Drag Mode, the pointer is displayed as “✋ ”.

1. After you press ● in Drag Mode to switch the pointer to “✊ ”, you can drag the content.
2. Use ✥ to move the content and press ●; then you can release the content and the pointer returns to “✋ ”.
   - Press and hold ● for at least one second to release Drag Mode.

Information

- The feasible operation differs depending on the content.
- In Drag Mode, you can operate the contents only. However, when you select an input box or you upload a file, Drag Mode is released and then you can operate others.
- In Phone Mode, you cannot perform drag operation.

Switch Display Mode

Two modes, “Phone mode” and “PC mode”, are available for the Full Browser display.

1 iα▶Full Browser▶Full Browser settings ▶Display Mode setting▶Phone mode or PC mode

Phone mode

. . . Displays an Internet web page to fit in the display width of the FOMA terminal. You do not need to scroll sideways; you can browse Internet web pages only by scrolling upward and downward.

PC mode

. . . Displays an Internet web page in the same format as when it is displayed on your personal computer in 800 (width) x 1400 (height) dots. You can browse Internet web pages by scrolling upward, downward, and sideways.

- When you show an Internet web page, you can switch the display modes each time you select “Change disp. mode” of “Settings” from the Function menu.

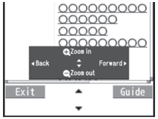
Use Operation Mode

Press ✉(Ope.) from the Full Browser display to switch to “Operation mode”. The operation palette is displayed in Operation Mode, and you can move to the previous/next page or enlarge/reduce the display size.

◎: Moves to the previous/next page.

◎: Enlarges/reduces the display size.

- When you press iα(Guide) in Operation Mode, the key operation guide is displayed.



Open in the Multiwindow

You can simultaneously open up to five Internet web pages via Full Browser.

- You can switch the simultaneously opened Internet web pages to show one by one.

1 Full Browser display ▶ iα(FUNC) ▶ Open new window ▶ Select an item.

Bookmark	Opens a new window to show an Internet web page stored in Bookmark. (See page 196)
Enter URL	Opens a new window to show an Internet web page by entering a URL. (See page 195)
Home	Opens a new window to show an Internet web page set as Home URL.
Link	Opens a new window to show a page of the link highlighted on the Full Browser display.

- See page 219 for how to switch or close the window.

Information

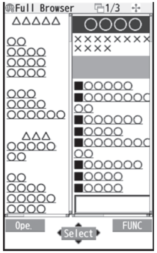
- Some Internet web pages have links configured to open in new windows. When you open such a link, the new window opens even if you do not perform above operations.

Display a Page Composed of Frames

You can display Internet web pages composed of frames. You can select a frame, and enlarge each selected frame for displaying.

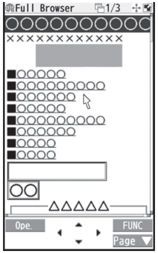
1 From an Internet web page composed of frames ▶ Use ◎ to highlight a frame, and press ●(Select).

- In Phone Mode, use ◎ to highlight a frame.
- To return to the display for all frames, press CLR, or select “Others” from the Function menu and then select “All frames”.



All frames

→



Enlarged by frame

Information

- When an Internet web page has many divided frames, you might not be able to open all frames. “⊠” is added to the frames that you could not open.

Switch from i-mode to Full Browser

You can switch to Full Browser to show the Internet web pages incorrectly displayed by i-mode.

1 While a page to be shown is displayed in Full Browser ▶ iα(FUNC) ▶ Go to location ▶ Switch to FB ▶ OK

Information

- You cannot correctly display some Internet web pages.

Function Menu of Full Browser Display

Home			
	Display home		You can display the Internet web page set as Home URL.
	Set as home URL		You can set the displayed Internet web page as Home URL. ▶**YES**
Bookmark			
	Bookmark		See page 196.
	Add bookmark		See page 196.
Enter URL			You can enter a URL to display an Internet web page. ▶**Select a text box.** Go to step 2 of “Displaying Internet Web Pages” on page 195. ●The URL of displayed site is entered beforehand.
Open new window			See page 218.
CHG/close window			
	Change window		You can switch the windows while displaying the Internet web pages in the multiwindow. ▶**Select a window.**
	Close window		You can close the window while displaying the Internet web pages in the multiwindow. ▶**YES**
Reload			The contents on the Internet web page is updated to the latest ones.
Save image			See page 199.
Settings			
	Change disp. mode		See page 217.
	CHG wide scr. mode/ RLS wide scr. mode		You can switch vertical display and horizontal display.
	Set full display		See page 220.
	Pointer/scroll		
		Display pointer	See page 220.
		Speed	See page 220.
		Focus while scroll	See page 220.
	Zoom		See page 220.
	Set image display		See page 220.
	Sound effect		See page 221.
	Cookie		
		Cookie setting	You can set whether to validate cookies. Go to step 1 of “Cookie Setting” on page 222.
		Delete Cookies	You can delete cookies. Go to step 1 of “Delete Cookies” on page 222.
	Referer setting		You can set whether to send a referer. Go to step 1 of “Referer Setting” on page 222.
Others			
	All frames		You can return to the display for all frames from the display for the enlarged frame.
	Compose message		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL of the displayed Internet web page pasted to the text. Go to step 2 on page 142.
	Add desktop icon		See page 31.
	Change CHR code		See page 193.
	Page info		You can display information of the displayed Internet web page. ▶**URL or Title**

Continued➜

	Certificate	See page 193.
	Retry	You can play back the displayed animation from the beginning.
Key guide		You can display the guide of key operation of Full Browser display.

Information

<Compose message>

- The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 512 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 512 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.

Upload Files

You can upload JPEG or GIF images or i-motion movies stored in the FOMA terminal to an Internet web page.

1 **Call up a file uploadable site ▶Operate 参照(Reference) and others ▶Picture or i motion▶Select a file to be uploaded.**

- Procedure for uploading files differs depending on the site.

Information

- You can upload up to 2 Mbytes in total.
- You may not be able to upload files depending on the Internet web page.
- You cannot upload the files whose output from FOMA terminal is prohibited.

<Full Browser Settings>

Setting Full Browser

1 **iα▶Full Browser▶Full Browser settings ▶Do the following operations.**

Home URL		You can set Home URL. ▶**Select the URL field**▶**Enter a URL**▶**OK**
Display Mode setting		See page 217.
Set full display		You can set whether to display the Full Browser display in full display. ▶**ON or OFF**
Pointer/scroll		
	Display pointer	You can set whether to display the pointer on Full Browser display. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Speed	You can set scroll speed. ▶**High speed, Medium speed, or Low speed**
	Focus while scroll	You can set whether to highlight links while scrolling. ▶**ON or OFF**
Zoom		You can set the display size of the Internet web page. From the Function menu of the Full Browser display, you can enlarge/reduce the display size by each page. ▶**Select a display size.** ● In PC Mode, you can select a display area by “Select disp. area” from the Function menu of the Full Browser display.
Access setting		You can set whether to use Full Browser. **Yes**. . . . Uses Full Browser. **No** . . . . Displays the cautions at the start of Full Browser. Check the cautions, highlight “Yes” and then select “OK”, then the setting switches to “Yes”, and Full Browser becomes available.
Set image display		You can set whether to display images. ▶**ON or OFF**
PC Movie auto-play		You can set whether to automatically play back the downloaded type of PC movies while obtaining. ▶**ON or OFF**

Sound effect setting	You can set the sound volume of effect tones or sounds of the Flash movies included in Internet web pages. ▶**Select a sound volume level.**
Auto NW trans.	You can set whether to communicate when the transmission is made automatically while displaying Internet web page. ▶**Select an item.** **YES** . . . . Communicates automatically. **NO** . . . . . Does not communicate automatically. **Notify** . . . The confirmation display appears asking whether to communicate each time the FOMA terminal tries to communicate automatically. ● Even if “Notify” is set, when you select “YES (default)” on the confirmation display, the setting switches to “YES”.
Use phone info	To display a Flash movie while an Internet web page is displayed, the information in the FOMA terminal may be used. You can select whether to permit the information to be used for that case. ▶**YES or NO**
Cookie	
Cookie setting	See page 222.
Delete Cookies	See page 222.
Referer setting	See page 222.
Script setting	You can set whether to validate JavaScript. JavaScript is a simple program language that runs on Internet web pages. It is widely used to create Internet web pages with movements. When “Valid” is set, you can use the JavaScript function to browse Internet web pages in Full Browser. ▶**Valid or Invalid**
Window Open Guard	You can set whether to prevent a new window from opening automatically by JavaScript. ▶**Valid or Invalid**

Reset last URL	You can erase the URL of the Internet web page you viewed last. ▶**YES**
Check settings	You can check respective Full Browser settings.

Information

<Display pointer>

- When “OFF” is set, you cannot operate Flash movies.

<Access setting>

- If you replace the UIM with a new one when “Yes” is set, the setting switches to “No”.

<Set image display>

- Even when “ON” is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, “ ▨ ” is displayed.
- When “OFF” is set, “ ▨ ” is displayed and the data file is not received.

<Sound effect setting>

- Even when you set to sound the effect tone, it may not sound depending on the Flash movie.

<Use phone info>

- The available information is as follows:
  - · Date and time set by “Set time”
  - · Language selected by “Select language”

<Script setting>

- Some Internet web pages may not be displayed correctly unless “Valid” is set.
- Even when “Valid” is set, it might not work depending on JavaScript.

Setting Cookie

By using cookies, you can effectively access the Internet web pages you have accessed once.

A cookie is the system to temporarily save personal information such as the date/time or number of times you accessed an Internet web page. The information from the server is written into the FOMA terminal, temporarily saved, and used for content services.

- If a cookie is sent, the information such as the date/time or number of times you accessed an Internet web page is also sent to the web page. Note that even if your information is detected by a third party by sending a cookie, we cannot be held responsible for that. However, you may not be able to correctly display or use some Internet web pages or content services unless the cookie setting is valid.

Cookie Setting

You can set whether to validate cookies.

1 iα▶Full Browser▶Full Browser settings▶Cookie ▶Cookie setting▶Select an item.

Valid	Always validates cookies. The confirmation display does not appear before a cookie is sent or received.
Invalid	Always invalidates cookies.
Sending	Validates cookie's sending/receiving. The confirmation display appears each time a cookie is sent.
Receiving	Validates cookie's sending/receiving. The confirmation display appears each time a cookie is received.
Sending/receiving	The confirmation display appears asking whether to permit a cookie to be sent or received each time a cookie is sent or received.

- When you replace your UIM with another one, "Invalid" is set. If you change the setting with replacing one inserted, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code might appear.

Information

- When "Sending", "Receiving", or "Sending/receiving" is set, the confirmation display might consecutively appear asking whether to send/receive (update) cookies depending on the Internet web page.

Delete Cookies

1 iα▶Full Browser▶Full Browser settings▶Cookie ▶Delete Cookies▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES

Setting Referer

The referer denotes the link source information. When a referer is sent, the information about from which page you have accessed it is sent to the site.

Note that even if your information is detected by a third party by sending a referer, we cannot be held responsible for that.

Referer Setting

You can set whether to send a referer while an Internet web page is open.

1 iα▶Full Browser▶Full Browser settings ▶Referer setting▶Select an item.

Send	Sends a referer.
Unsend	Does not send a referer.
Notify	When a referer is sent, the confirmation display appears asking whether to send it.

Information

- When "Notify" is set, the confirmation display might consecutively appear asking whether to send a referer depending on the Internet web page.

PC Movie

By using high speed communication, you can play back smooth and high-quality PC movies provided by portal sites, movie specialty sites and other sites on the Internet.

- PC Movie Player supports playback of Windows Media® Video.
- When downloading or streaming a PC movie, you might receive a bulky size of file. Note that you are charged a high packet communication fee for a bulky sent/received file such as a streaming type file whose size is not limited. For the details of the packet communication fee and billing plan, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Categories		Description
Type	Playback type	
Streaming type (cannot be saved)	Plays back while obtaining	You can play back a PC movie while obtaining it. A long time playback is available.
Download type (can be saved)	Plays back while obtaining	When “PC Movie auto-play” is set to “ON”, you can play back a PC movie while obtaining it. You can save it to the microSD card after download and play it back without re-connection. Up to 10 Mbytes of a file can be downloaded.
	Plays back a file saved to the microSD card	To the microSD card, you can save not only data files obtained by the FOMA terminal but also PC movies obtained or created on a personal computer, and then play them back. You can save a bulky file of up to the space size of microSD card.

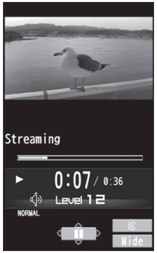
- The distribution server for streaming type supports Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9. You cannot play back a streaming type of PC movie distributed from other than Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9.
- Some sites check the operating environment (browser type, OS type, etc.) are checked and you might not be able to play back PC movies.
- See page 226 for the supported file format of PC movies.

Downloading PC Movies

Playing Back a Streaming Type of PC Movie

1 Select a PC movie from a PC movie obtainable site▶YES

See page 225 for the operation during playback.



About license (Windows Media DRM)

- Among the PC movies protected by the license, you can play back the streaming type of PC movies only. You cannot play back the download type of PC movies protected by the license.
- You might not be able to play back PC movies depending on the license setting of the PC movies.
- If files are stored to the maximum when you try to obtain a license to save it to the FOMA terminal, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete currently stored licenses to save a new one. Select “YES” to delete all the stored licenses to save it. You need to obtain a license again to play back a PC movie whose license is deleted.

Playing Back a Download Type of PC Movie

1 Select a PC movie from a PC movie obtainable site ▶YES

See page 225 for the operation during playback.

- If “PC Movie auto-play” is set to “ON”, a PC movie is played back during obtaining. If “OFF” is set, you can play it back by selecting “Play” from the data acquisition completion display.
- When you obtain a download type of PC movie from a site, the file is obtained while it is played back, and obtaining itself continues even when you suspend the playback midway.

When obtaining a PC movie is suspended

Depending on the type of a PC movie being obtained or the reason why the obtaining is suspended, the operation differs.

Streaming type

After the suspension by an incoming call, alarm notification, or disconnection of communication, the obtaining will be in pause state. Press ◉(▶) to resume playback from the suspended point.

The display before playback returns when you suspend obtaining by pressing CLR or ☎.

Download type

When you cannot continue downloading after the suspension by an incoming call, alarm notification, or disconnection of communication, the data acquisition completion display appears. Select “Play” to play back the obtained segments of the file. Select “Save” to save the obtained segments of the file. (See “Saving PC Movies” on page 224) Select “ResumeDL” to resume obtaining from the suspended point.

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data when you suspend obtaining by pressing CLR or ☎.

- In the case of download type of PC movies, downloading continues even when a voice call, mail message, or Message R/F comes in or alarm sounds.
- Depending on the PC movie or the site you are connecting to, you cannot resume from the suspended point even by pressing ◉(▶) or selecting “ResumeDL”. In that case, the obtaining resumes from the top of the file.

Information

- Note that there is no upper size limit for a streaming type of PC movie, you might exchange the files of no size limit. When obtaining it, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back.
- Depending on the site or PC movie you are connecting to, you might not be able to obtain a file, play it back during obtaining, or play it back after obtaining.

Information

- Depending on the line speed, line state, or radio wave conditions, the playback during obtaining might be suspended or the images might blur. You can repeatedly play back the download type of PC movies after obtaining but cannot play back the streaming type of PC movies.
- If the PC movie has the restrictions on the playable period, you cannot play it back before and after that period. If you leave your FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed for a long time, the date/time information retained in the FOMA terminal might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the PC movie that has the restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline. See “Contents info” for checking the playback restrictions.
- If you try to play back a PC movie with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.

Saving PC Movies

You can save the obtained PC movies to the microSD card. However, you cannot save the streaming type of PC movies.

1 A data acquisition completion display▶Save▶YES

The PC movie is saved to the folder selected by “Select storage”.

- When the maximum number of files has already been saved to the microSD card or memory space is full, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary files to save new one. Select “YES” and select unnecessary files from the displayed list in Data Box to delete them. Before deleting, you can play back PC movies on the microSD card for confirmation, but cannot display the previous or next files.

Information

- You cannot attach the saved PC movie to an i-mode mail message for sending.

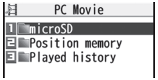
<PC Movie Player>

Playing PC Movies from Data Box

You can play back movies published on the Internet for personal computers or PC movies saved to the microSD card via a personal computer, etc.

- You can play back the sound of movies in stereo sound by connecting to a stereo earphone (option). Also, you can play back the sound wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

1 MENU ▶ **Data box ▶ PC Movie**

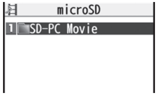


PC Movie
1 microSD
2 Position memory
3 Played history

PC Movie Type Selection display

2 **microSD ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file.**

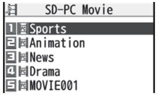
- When you press and hold ▣ for at least one second or press ⌒ during playback, pause, or halt, PC Movie Player ends. It ends even during playback with obtaining.



microSD
1 SD-PC Movie

PC Movie Folder list

→



SD-PC Movie
1 Sports
2 Animation
3 News
4 Drama
5 MOVIE001

PC Movie list

■Operations while playing back a PC movie

- See page 227 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Pause※1	◉(‖) or ▣ ●◉(▶) or ▣ to play back
Fast forward※1	✉(▶▶) ●✉(▶) to play back
Display next file※2※3	◯
Display previous file※2※3	◯※4
Select position to play※1※5	Press and hold ◯.
Sound volume adjustment	◯ or ▲/▼
Mute/Release mute	#ꝵ
Switch vertical display/ horizontal display※6※7	📷(Wide) ●Each time of pressing switches the display directions.
Remaster	9 ●Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
Listening	8 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" → "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".
Equalizer	7 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".

※1 You might not be able to operate this for some PC movies.

※2 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of PC movie, or when you are playing back a PC movie while obtaining it. You cannot operate this when you play back an obtained but unsaved PC movie from the data acquisition completion display, either.

※3 The files are displayed in the order on the PC Movie list. You can operate this when you play back from the PC Movie list. However, PC movies in WVX, ASX, and WAX formats are skipped.

※4 When three seconds have elapsed after starting playback, you go back to the beginning of the file. However, you might not be able to operate this for a streaming type of PC movie or when you are playing back a PC movie while obtaining it.

※5 You cannot operate this during fast-rewinding.

※6 The horizontal playback is valid during playback only. When you close the playback display, the vertical display returns.

※7 You cannot operate this for PC movies with incompatible video data or voice-only PC movies.

- If you play back on the horizontal display from the pause state, the display might become dark, however, the video appears soon after you resume the playback.

Continued↓

You can perform the following operations during playback or pause of a PC movie by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option).

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ●To play back, press again.
Play back next file	Press twice in succession.
Play back previous file	Press three times in succession. ●When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file.

■Specification for PC movie playback

File format	WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, ASX		
Extension	wmv, wma, wvx, wax, asf, asx		
Codec	Video	Windows® Media Video 8 through 9※1	
	Audio	Windows® Media Audio 2 through 9	
Bit rate	Video	WMV 8	768 kbps
		WMV 9	2 Mbps
	Voice		384 kbps
Video size	WMV 8	Files of CIF (352 x 288) size or smaller	
	WMV 9	Files of Wide VGA (800 x 480) size or smaller	
Frame rate	30 fps		

※1 The complex profile of Windows Media Video 9 is not supported.

You might be able to play back the files that exceed the bit rates described above.

- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to obtain files, play back during obtaining, or play back after obtaining depending on the file.
- If the file format of either video or audio is not supported, the file of the supported format only might be output.

Information

- Files with the extension of wvx, wax, asx are the files for which the URL of a PC movie on the Internet is specified. When you select those files saved on the microSD card, streaming or downloading playback starts from the specified URL.

■Icons on the PC Movie list

Icon	File format
PC	WMV, ASF
PC⛁	WVX, ASX
♪	WMA
♪⛁	WAX

Icon	Description
⛁	PC movie on the Internet
▮	PC movie saved to the microSD card

- “⛁” and “▮” are displayed only for “Position memory” or “Played history”.

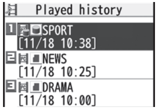
When you select “Position memory” from the PC Movie Type Selection display

The Position Memory Selection display appears. When you select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory1 through 9”, the PC movie is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a PC movie, or when you terminate the PC Movie player during playback.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a PC movie, and create up to nine position memories. (See page 227 and page 228)

- You can display information about the position memory by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Posit. memory info”.
- To delete “Position memory”, press iα(FUNC) and select “Multiple-choice”, “Delete this”, or “Delete all”. You cannot delete “Marker to resume”.
- When a PC movie with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, or when its file name has been edited, you cannot play it back.
- Even when you play back a PC movie from a position memory, it may be played back from the beginning, depending on the PC movie.

When you select “Played history” from the PC Movie Type Selection display


Played history
1 SPORT [11/18 10:38]
2 NEWS [11/18 10:25]
3 DRAMA [11/18 10:00]

Played History list

When you play back a PC movie, the URL or storage location of that file is stored as a history. Up to 30 histories are stored, and when those are exceeded, the oldest history is overwritten. Select a played history to play back the PC movie according to the history information.

- When a PC movie stored in a played history has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.
- When you play back an obtained but unsaved PC movie from the data acquisition completion display, it is not stored in Played History.

Function Menu of the PC Movie Folder List

Add folder	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set a destination folder for saving downloaded PC movies to the microSD card. ▶**YES**

Information

<Select storage>

- “📁” is displayed for the folder set as a destination folder.

Function Menu of the PC Movie List/Played History List

Contents info	You can display the file title, file name, and others of the PC movie.
Move	You can move the PC movie to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Edit title	
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Copy	You can copy the PC movie to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
History info	You can display information of the played history.
Position memory	You can store the URL information of the PC movie stored in Played History to a position memory. When you play back the file from the position memory, it is played back from the beginning. ▶**Select a position memory number to be registered.** ●You cannot select “Marker to resume”.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for files to be operated**▶iα(FUNC) ▶**Select an item.** **Delete**. . . . . See “Delete this” on page 227. **Copy**. . . . . See page 227. **Move** . . . . See page 227.
Description	You can display the lyric or description of the PC movie. ▶**The words view or Description view** ●Up to 1,024 full-pitch/2,048 half-pitch characters can be displayed in each.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all the files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Listing	You can change the display format of PC Movie list. ▶**Title or File name**

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Fast	The PC movie is played back fast. ●To cancel it, press ✉(▶).

Continued↵

Rewind	The PC movie is played back fast in the opposite direction. ●To cancel it, press ✉(▶).
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start position for playing back the PC movie. ▶**Use ◎ to move the cursor position of the time bar and press ●(Set).** ●To cancel, press CLR.
Sound effect	
Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**
Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . .Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2**. . . .Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . .Sets Listening to “OFF”.
Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . .Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1**. . .Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2**. . .Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Train** . . . . . .Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Contents info	See page 227.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the PC movie. Operate at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Select a position memory number to be stored.** ●You cannot select “Marker to resume”.
Description	See page 227.
Copy URL	While playing back a PC movie published on the Internet, you can copy the URL of that PC movie. ●You can copy up to 512 half-pitch characters for the URL.
Display size	You can set whether to display the PC movie in the original size (Actual size) or to fit it to the display size. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display** ●Even if you set to “Actual size”, the PC movie in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.

Information

<Position to play>

- Depending on the PC movie, you might not be able to select the position to play.

<Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Position memory>

- Depending on the PC movie, the top position might be stored as the playback start position regardless of the position where you pause.

<Display size>

- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

Camera

Before Using Camera 230
Shooting Still Images . . . . <Still Image Shoot> 233
Shooting Movies . . . . <Movie Shoot> 236
Changing Settings for Shooting. 238
Setting Image Size and Image Quality 240
Using Bar Code Reader. . . . . <Bar Code Reader> 244

■Copyrights and Portrait Rights

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents of which a third party holds the copyright such as text, image, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or recorded using this product, without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use.

Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this may violate portrait rights.

- You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA terminal to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Before Using Camera

Notes for when Shooting Images

- Check the lens for any stain before shooting. If the lens is stained, clean the lens with a soft cloth. If the lens is stained with fingerprints or something oily, you will not be able to focus on a subject, or the stains are reflected on still images or movies you shoot.
- Make sure that you do not let fingers, hairs, or the strap overlap the lens when shooting.
- Make sure that you hold the FOMA terminal securely with your hands so that it does not move when shooting. Otherwise, the image may be blurred, especially in a dark place.
- Do not leave the FOMA terminal with the lens pointing direct to the sunlight. Pixels may be discolored or burns may result.
- If you shoot under a fluorescent lamp, mercury lamp, or sodium lamp flickering at high speeds, “flicker symptom”, horizontal stripes flow from top to bottom or left to right of the display, may result. The color tone for the image may vary depending on a shooting timing.
- If you shoot a subject containing an area of an extremely high brightness such as the reflection of sun light, the bright area might be black-spotted but this is not a malfunction.
- Images shot by the cameras might differ from actual subjects in color tone and brightness.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to save still or moving shot images.
- A slight time lag is found between when you press ◉(Record) or 📷 and when you actually shoot. Therefore, if you shoot a fast moving subject, the subject might be shot with its position slightly away from the one you see it when you press ◉(Record) or 📷.
- Do not remove the microSD card while saving files to it. The FOMA terminal or microSD card could malfunction.
- If you turn off the power while saving a file, an incomplete file may be saved.
- If the battery pack is removed off while saving a file to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, that data becomes contingent.
- You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.
  The microSD card is available at mass retailers for home electric appliances, etc. (See page 368)

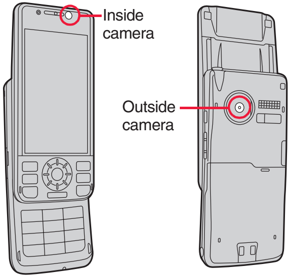
Use Cameras

You can use the cameras to shoot still images or movies.

You can switch between the front (inside camera) and the back (outside camera).

The outside camera comes with the focus function to automatically focus on subjects. (See page 239) The Image Stabilizer function enables you to shoot images with less blur. (See page 241)

You can easily operate the main functions for shooting not only from the Function menu but also by operating the keys.



- ●You can use the cameras on the vertical display with the FOMA terminal opened and can use them on the horizontal display with the FOMA terminal closed. When you open/close the FOMA terminal, the display automatically switches between the vertical display and the horizontal display. However, it might not switch depending on the activated function.

■Operations for shooting

Icon menu operation※1	✉
Function menu access※2	iα
Bar code reader※2	MENU
Shutter/Save	● 📷(fully)
TELE	◑
WIDE	◐
Settings for Focus (when the outside camera is used)	◓
Focus function (when the outside camera is used)	◯ 📷(halfway)
Change camera-mode※3※4	📷
Icons※5	▲
Photo light※5	▼

Brightness	1
White balance	2
Photo mode	3
Image quality	4
Image size	5
High sensitivity (when the outside camera is used)	6
Auto timer※5	7
Store in※6	9
Switch cameras※7	✆
End camera (in ordinary time) Release focus lock (when focus is locked)	CLR
End camera	☎

※1 You can operate by pressing iα from the horizontal display.
※2 You cannot operate from the horizontal display.
※3 Each time of pressing switches in order of “Photo mode”→“Movie mode”→“Continuous mode”.
※4 You can operate by pressing MENU from the horizontal display.
※5 Each time of pressing switches between “ON” and “OFF”.
※6 Each time of pressing switches between “Phone” and “microSD”.
※7 Each time of pressing switches between the inside camera and outside camera.

Information

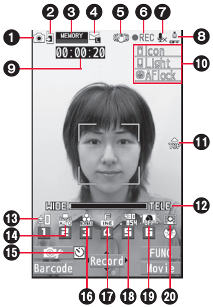
- While the camera is activated, the photo light flickers. You cannot turn off flickering.
- You cannot change or mute the volume of the shutter sound. You cannot set a downloaded melody for the shutter sound, either.
- If no key operation is done on the Finder display, the camera is automatically deactivated after about three minutes.

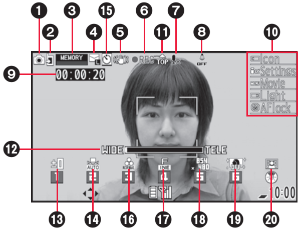
Information

- When you shoot in a dark place, ensure to set “Photo mode” of “Camera settings” to “Night mode”.
- You can operate the following by the Icon menu: “Brightness”, “White balance”, “Photo mode”, “Image quality”, “Image size”, “High sensitiv.” and “Focus”.

Camera Setting and Finder Display

On the Finder display, the settings are indicated by bars and icons.





Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
❶**Camera mode**	📷	Photo mode	233
	🎥	Movie mode	236
	A/M/±	Continuous mode (Auto, Manual, Auto bracket)	234
❷**Store in**	▯	Phone	241
	▯	microSD	

Continued↵

Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
❸ Number of recordable image	—	Number of remaining recordable still images Up to 999 images are displayed.	—
Memory capacity bar	MEMORY	Memory usage state (estimate) in Movie mode Displayed in red when the memory space reaches maximum.	—
❹File size setting	S	Mail restrict'n (S)	240
	L	Mail restrict'n (L)	
	LONG	Long time	
❺Image stabilizer		Auto	241
❻Shooting status	●REC	During movie recording	236
❼Movie type set		Records only the video.	241
❽Photo light	ON	ON	239
	OFF	OFF	
❾Recordable time	—	Recordable time (estimate) for movies	—
❿Key guidance	—	Displays key guidance.	—
⓫Top icon	TOP	Shows the vertical direction for shooting.	—
⓬Zoom bar	WIDE ▬ TELE	Zooming status	238
⓭Brightness	-3 ~ +3	Brightness of shot image	240
⓮White balance	AUTO	Auto	240
		Fine	
		Cloudy	
		Light bulb	
		Fluorescent light	

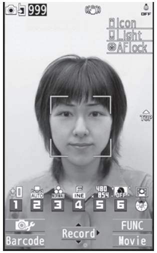
Icon/bar name	Icon	Description	Page
⓯ Number of frames for continuous shooting	1/4 / 1/4	Number of frames at "Manual" shooting in "Continuous mode" (This is displayed at ❼ on the horizontal display.)	241
Auto timer		ON	244
⓰Photo mode	NORMAL	Normal	240
		Portrait	
		Sports	
		Food	
		Scenery	
		Night mode	
		Backlight	
		Character	
		Snow	
		Sunset	
		Pet	
⓱Image quality	NORMAL	Normal	240
	FINE	Fine	
	S FINE	Super fine	

Icon/bar name	Icon	Description				Page
⑱ **Image size (Photo mode/ Continuous mode)**	1944×2592 / 2592×1944	Outside camera photo			5M (1944 x 2592)	240
	1456×2592 / 2592×1456				3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	
	1536×2048 / 2048×1536				3M (1536 x 2048)	
	1080×1920 / 1920×1080				2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	
	1200×1600 / 1600×1200				2M (1200 x 1600)	
	960×1280 / 1280×960				1M (960 x 1280)	
	480×854 / 854×480				Stand-by (480 x 854)	
	480×640 / 640×480		Inside camera photo	Continuous shooting	VGA (480 x 640)	
	240×320 / 320×240				QVGA (240 x 320)	
	144×176 / 176×144				QCIF (144 x 176)	
	96×128 / 128×96				Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	
Image size (Movie mode)	640×480	VGA (640 x 480)				
	640×352	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)				
	320×240	QVGA (320 x 240)				
	176×144	QCIF (176 x 144)				
	128×96	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)				
⑲ **High sensitivity**		ON				241
	OFF	OFF				
⑳ **Focus**		Face detection				241
	AF	Auto				
		Close-up				
		Landscape				

<Still Image Shoot>
Shooting Still Images

- See page 344 for how to display saved still images.

Shoot a Still Image



Finder display

1 **Press 📷.**

- The Camera menu is displayed by MENU ▶LifeKit▶Camera.
  You can start also by selecting “Photo mode” from the Camera menu.
- You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 31)

2 **Press ●(Record) or 📷.**

A still image is shot. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

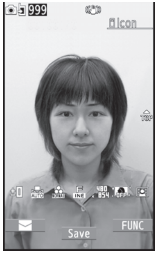
- If “Focus” is set to “Face detection” or “Auto” when you shoot with the outside camera, shooting starts after the focus operation.
- When you shoot with the outside camera, you can focus on a subject by pressing 📷(halfway). (See page 239)
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you shoot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When “Auto save set” is set to “ON”, the Post View display does not appear; the still image is automatically saved.

Continued↳

3 Press ●(Save) or ▣.

The still image you shot is saved to the “Camera” folder of “My picture” in the FOMA terminal or to the microSD card.

- See “Store in” and “Select storage” for selecting a storage location.
- To save the still image as an mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press iα(FUNC) and select “Mirror save”.
- Press CLR to cancel the shot still image and return to the Finder display.



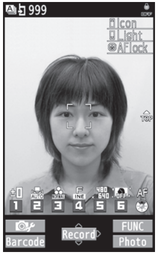
Post View display

Continuous Shooting

You can continuously shoot still images. You can set the number of frames, and shooting interval for auto-shooting. (See page 241)

1 📷▶📷(Movie)▶📷(Cont.)

- When the FOMA terminal is closed, operate 📷▶MENU▶MENU.
- The camera starts in the mode you used last time, “Auto”, “Manual”, or “Auto bracket”. To change Continuous Mode, see “Continuous mode” of “Cont. shooting set.”.



Finder display

2 Press ●(Record) or ▣.

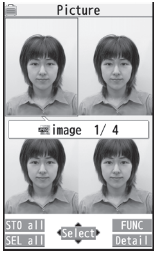
Continuous shooting starts.
When “Continuous mode” is set to “Manual”, press ●(Record) or ▣ the number of times of shooting frames. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

- If “Focus” is set to “Auto” when you shoot with the outside camera, shooting starts after the focus operation.
- When you shoot with the outside camera, you can focus on a subject by pressing ▣(halfway). (See page 239)
- To cancel shooting midway, press CLR. If you shoot in the “Auto” or “Auto bracket” mode of “Continuous mode”, you can cancel also by pressing ✉(Quit). You can cancel shooting also by closing the FOMA terminal.
- The image appears horizontally reversed (mirrored) when you shoot with the inside camera; however the image is correctly displayed when played back.
- When “Auto save set” is set to “ON”, the Post View display does not appear; the still images are automatically saved.

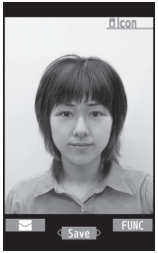
3 To select a still image and save it

Select a still image and press 📷(Detail) ▶●(Save) or ▣

- When the FOMA terminal is closed, select a still image and then operate MENU▶● or press ▣. In this case, you cannot save the still image as a mirrored image.
- Press ○ from the detailed display to show the previous or next still image.
- To save the still image as a mirrored image (horizontally reversed), press iα(FUNC) and select “Mirror save”.



Post View display



Detailed display

To select multiple still images and save them

Put a check mark for still images to be saved ▶✉(Save)▶Save or Mirror save

- If you highlight a still image and press ●(Select) or 📷, "☑" is added. Perform the same operation again to release the selection.
- When the FOMA terminal is closed, put a check mark for still images to be saved and press iα. In this case, you cannot save the still images as mirrored images.

To save all still images

✉(STO all)▶Save or Mirror save

The still images you shot are saved to the "Camera" folder of "My picture" in the FOMA terminal or to the microSD card.

- When the FOMA terminal is closed, press iα. In this case, you cannot save the still images as mirrored images.
- See "Store in" and "Select storage" for selecting a storage location.
- Press CLR from the Post View display to cancel the shot still images and return to the Finder display.

Information

- The image quality may be coarse depending on "Image size" or "Display size".
- When you shoot, the tone selected for "Shutter sound" sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- Even when a mail message comes in while shooting, the shooting operation continues. Though unread message icon is displayed, the Mail Receiving display is not displayed.
- If you end the camera function by using Multitask while shooting, unsaved still images are deleted.
- When shooting, hold the FOMA terminal securely to avoid blurred images.
- The photo light flickers at shooting in Photo Mode or in Continuous Mode with "Manual" set. It lights in Continuous Mode with "Auto" or "Auto bracket" set.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Photo Mode/ Detailed Display in Continuous Mode

Save	See page 234.
Mirror save	See page 234.
Attach to mail	You can save the still image you shot and attach it to an i-mode mail message. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉). When the FOMA terminal is closed, you can compose it by pressing iα.
Attach location	▶**Select an item.** **By position loc.** . . . . Measures the current location (see page 326) and store the location information. After checking the location information, press ●(Set). **From loc. history** . . . . Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 335) and store it.
Set display	You can save the shot still image and paste it to the Stand-by display and others for displaying. Go to "Set display" on page 345. ● Even when "Store in" is set to "microSD", the still image is saved to the FOMA terminal.
Change frame	You can replace the frame added to the shot still image with a new one. ▶**Select a frame.** ● Press ◎ to show the previous or next frame. ● To reselect a frame, press ✉(Cancel). ▶●(Set) ● You cannot release the frame.
Store in	See page 241.
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
Display size	See page 242.
File restriction	See page 243.

Continued▶

Icon	See page 242.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still image.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Continuous Mode

Save	See page 235.
Store all/animat'n	You can save all the shot still images to store as an original animation. ▶**Save or Mirror save**▶**<New>**
Store in	See page 241.
Normal display/ Mirror display	You can switch between a correct image and a mirrored image (horizontally reversed).
File restriction	See page 243.
Cancel	You do not save the shot still images.

Information

<Store all/animat'n>

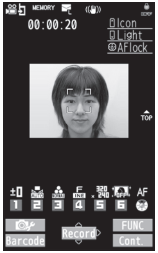
- When "Store in" is set to "microSD", this function is not available.
- If you have shot a single still image only, this function is not available.

<Movie Shoot>
Shooting Movies

- See page 351 for playing back the saved movies.

1 **📷▶📷(Movie)**

- When the FOMA terminal is closed, operate 📷▶MENU.
- The Camera menu is displayed by MENU▶LifeKit▶Camera.
  You can start also by selecting "Movie mode" from the Camera menu.
- You can paste the Camera menu to the desktop. (See page 31)



Finder display

2 **Press ●(Record) or 📷.**

Recording starts.

- If "Focus" is set to "Auto" when you shoot with the outside camera, shooting starts after the focus operation. While shooting, the subject is automatically focused regardless of the setting of "Focus".
- When you shoot with the outside camera, you can focus on a subject by pressing 📷(halfway). (See page 239)
- When you shoot with the inside camera, the horizontally reversed (mirrored) image is displayed, but it is displayed normally when played back.

3 **Press ●(Stop) or 📷.**

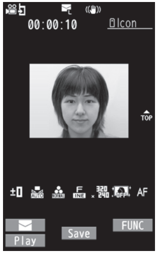
Recording ends. The Post View display for confirmation appears.

- Recording automatically ends when a call comes in, the low battery alarm sounds, or the FOMA terminal is closed during recording.
- When "Auto save set" is set to "ON", or "File size setting" is set to "Long time", the Post View display does not appear; the movie is automatically saved.

4 Press ●(Save) or 📷.

The movie you shot is saved to the “Camera” folder of “🎞 motion” in the FOMA terminal or to the microSD card.

- See “Store in” and “Select storage” for selecting a storage location.
- Press (CLR) to cancel the shot movie and return to the Finder display.



Post View display

If recording ends or the image quality deteriorates while shooting

When you use a microSD card that you repeatedly save/delete data files to/from, the writing speed slows down, recording might end midway or the image quality might deteriorate.

Do the following operations to improve such symptoms:

1. Copy all the data files from the microSD card onto your personal computer as they are.
- When your personal computer is set so as to hide folders and files, change the settings to display those folders and files, and then operate. For how to change the settings, refer to the operating manual or Help on the personal computer you use.
- Do not change the names of folders and files copied to the personal computer.

2. Use the personal computer to delete all the data files on the microSD card.
- Do not format the microSD card. The data files might not be played back.

3. Copy the data files copied in step 1 back to the microSD card.
- Be sure to copy them back to the same microSD card. Even if you save the copyrighted data files on another microSD card, you cannot play them back.

Information

- The shutter tone set by “Shutter sound” sounds when shooting starts and ends regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. The sound volume for shutter tone cannot be changed.
- If you do key operations while recording, the operation sound may be picked up.
- The photo light turns on during recording.

Information

- When you switch the subject you are shooting to a subject with a difference in perspective, it takes time to focus on the new subject.
- When you have difficulty focusing on a subject, switch to another subject. Then the subject might come into focus.
- The operating speed of focusing is slowed down in a dark place.

Function Menu of the Post View Display in Movie Mode

Play	See page 351.
Save	See page 237.
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded movie and attach it to an i-mode mail message. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉). When the FOMA terminal is closed, you can compose it by pressing iα.
Set as stand-by	You can save the recorded movie and set it for the Stand-by display.
Store in	See page 241.
Display size	See page 242.
File restriction	See page 243.
Icon	See page 242.
Cancel	You do not save the recorded movie.

Information

<Set as stand-by>
- Some movies might not be displayed correctly.
- See page 111 for playback of the movie set for the Stand-by display.

Changing Settings for Shooting

You can set the camera when shooting images.

Use Zoom

You can display the image through the camera in “WIDE” or “TELE”. The maximum magnification for each size is as follows:

■Outside camera

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo (High sensitiv.: OFF)	5M (1944 x 2592)	1 level	1.0 time
	3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	1 level	1.0 time
	3M (1536 x 2048)	6 levels	1.2 times
	2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	6 levels	1.3 times
	2M (1200 x 1600)	11 levels	1.6 times
	1M (960 x 1280)	21 levels	2.0 times
	Stand-by (480 x 854)	11 levels	1.5 times
	VGA (480 x 640)	31 levels	4.0 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	8.1 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	13.5 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	20.2 times
Photo (High sensitiv.: ON)	1M (960 x 1280)	1 level	1.0 time
	Stand-by (480 x 854)	11 levels	1.5 times
	VGA (480 x 640)	11 levels	2.0 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	4.0 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	6.7 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	10.1 times
Continuous	VGA (480 x 640)	11 levels	2.0 times
	QVGA (240 x 320)	31 levels	4.0 times
	QCIF (144 x 176)	31 levels	6.7 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	31 levels	10.1 times
Movie (Image stabilizer: Auto)	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	1.6 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	1.6 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	2.4 times (3.2 times)
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	4.4 times (5.3 times)
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	6.0 times (8.0 times)
Movie (Image stabilizer: OFF)	VGA (640 x 480)	11 levels	2.0 times
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	11 levels	2.0 times
	QVGA (320 x 240)	21 levels	3.0 times (4.0 times)
	QCIF (176 x 144)	31 levels	5.5 times (6.7 times)
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	31 levels	7.5 times (10.1 times)

- When the maximum magnification for the horizontal display (with the FOMA terminal closed) differs from the one for the vertical display (with the FOMA terminal opened), it is mentioned in ( ).

■Inside camera

Camera mode	Size	Level of zoom	The maximum magnifications (Approx.)
Photo/ Continuous	VGA (640 x 480)	1 level	1.0 time
	QVGA (240 x 320)	1 level	1.0 time
	QCIF (144 x 176)	6 levels	1.5 times
	Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	21 levels	2.1 times
Movie	VGA (640 x 480)	1 level	1.0 time
	HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	1 level	1.0 time
	QVGA (320 x 240)	1 level	1.0 time
	QCIF (176 x 144)	6 levels	1.9 times (1.5 times)
	Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	21 levels	2.8 times (2.1 times)

- When the maximum magnification for the horizontal display (with the FOMA terminal closed) differs from the one for the vertical display (with the FOMA terminal opened), it is mentioned in ( ).

1 Finder display▶Use ◯ to adjust the magnification.

Information

- The image quality may slightly change when you select “WIDE” or “TELE”.
- “TELE” is released in the following cases:
  - When you press ☎ to end the camera
  - When a size is changed
  - When camera mode is switched

Use Focus Function

You can shoot with the outside camera which focuses on a subject.

- When “Focus” is set to “Face detection”, faces are detected in the first place. When a face is detected, the yellow frame is shown. Up to five faces are detected, and the image is shot with a single face of them automatically focused according to the face size and position. When multiple faces of people are found, the frame for a face to be focused becomes yellow. When the detection fails, the focus function works in “Auto”.
- The focus function works when you shoot a subject about 10 cm or more away.

1 Finder display▶◯ or 📷(halfway)

When a subject is focused, a confirmation tone sounds, the frame becomes green, and the focus is locked.

When the subject is not focused, the frame becomes red.

- When the focus is locked by pressing 📷(halfway), release 📷(halfway) to unlock the focus. When the focus is locked by pressing ◯, press CLR to reset it.

Information

- If “Movie type set” is set to “Voice” in Movie Mode, you cannot use the focus function.
- “Face detection” is available only in Photo Mode.

Information

- Even when “Focus” is set to “Face detection”, you might not be able to detect the face in the following cases:
  - When the face faces sideway or askew
  - When the face is at a slant
  - When part of the face is covered by glasses, a cap, or shadows
  - When the face is extremely small, large, or dim when compared to overall screen size
  - When the face is placed at the edges of the display
- The distance that faces can be detected by “Face detection” is within 2.5 m.

Photo Light

At Camera start-up	OFF

You can light the photo light as a spare light for when you use the outside camera to shoot in a dark place. In Photo Mode, the photo light flashes strong at the instant the shutter is pressed.

1 Finder display▶▼

- When the FOMA terminal is opened, you can set it also by Finder display▶iα(FUNC)▶Photo light▶ON or OFF.
- The photo light returns to the flickering state when you do not operate for about 30 seconds. Further, it goes off when you show the Post View display.

Information

- You cannot use the photo light when “Movie type set” is set to “Voice” in Movie Mode.
- You cannot use the photo light when the battery level shows very low.

Setting Image Size and Image Quality

Function Menu of the Finder Display

Inside camera/ Outside camera	You can switch between the inside camera and outside camera.
CHG camera-mode	▶**Select a mode.** ● When you select "Continuous mode", the camera starts in the mode you used last time, "Auto", "Manual", or "Auto bracket".
Image size	▶**Select an image size.**
File size setting [Movie Mode only]	▶**Select an item.** **Mail restrict'n (S)** . . . You can shoot up to 500 Kbytes. **Mail restrict'n (L)** . . . You can shoot up to 2 Mbytes. **Long time** . . . . You can shoot for a long time. The movie is saved to the microSD card.
Image quality	You can set the image quality for saving. ▶**Select an image quality.** **Normal** . . . . . .For shooting with standard image quality. **Fine** . . . . .For shooting with fairly high image quality. **Super fine**. . . .For shooting with high image quality.
Camera settings	
Brightness At Camera start-up ±0	You can adjust to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.**
White balance At Camera start-up Auto	You can adjust the coloring of the image on the Finder display to create a natural color tone. ▶**Select an item.** **Auto** . . . . .For adjusting white balance automatically **Fine** . . . . .For shooting outdoors in fine weather **Cloudy** . . . . .For shooting in cloudy weather or in the shade **Light bulb** . . . . .For shooting under incandescent light **Fluorescent light** . . . .For shooting under fluorescent light
Color mode set At Camera start-up Normal	▶**Select a color mode.** **Normal** . . . . For shooting in normal color. **Sepia** . . . . For shooting in sepia color. **Monochrome** . . . For shooting in monochrome. **Vivid** . . . . For shooting with the vivid contours and raised color saturation. **Natural** . . . . For shooting with the smooth contours and lowered color saturation. **Whitening** . . . . . . For shooting faces in bright color. **Suntan**. . . . . For shooting faces in dark color.
Photo mode At Camera start-up Normal	You can set a photo mode suitable for the place. ▶**Select a photo mode.** **Normal** . . . . . . Standard mode **Portrait** . . . . . . For shooting portraits **Sports** . . . . For shooting moving subjects such as athletes **Food** . . . . For shooting dishes **Scenery**. . . . . . For shooting scenery **Night mode**. . . For shooting in dark places such as in nighttime **Backlight**. . . . . For shooting against the sun (from behind) **Character** . . . . For shooting characters **Snow** . . . . For shooting in snowy places **Sunset**. . . . . . . For shooting in sunset **Pet** . . . . For shooting pets, etc.

Focus At Camera start-up Photo Mode: Face detection Continuous/ Movie Mode: Auto	You can set the focus of the outside camera. ▶**Select an item.** **Face detection** . . . For focusing on a person's face **Auto** . . . . For focusing automatically before shooting (See page 239) **Close-up** . . . . For focusing on a subject in a short distance **Landscape** . . . . . . For focusing on a landscape in a long distance ● "Face detection" is available only in Photo Mode.
Img. stabilizer [Photo/Movie Mode]	You can correct camera shake for when shooting with the outside camera. ▶**Auto or OFF**
Shoot with frame At Camera start-up OFF [Photo Mode only]	You can shoot a still image with a frame. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Select a frame.**
Shutter sound	You can set a shutter sound. You can set a shutter sound each for Photo Mode (Continuous Mode) and Movie Mode. ▶**Select a shutter sound.** ● While selecting a shutter sound, you can check the selected sound.
Flicker correction	You can suppress flicker on the Finder display for shooting with the outside camera. ▶**Auto, Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)**
Storage setting	
Store in	You can set the storage location for the still images or movies you shot. ▶**Phone or microSD**
Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically save the image after shooting. When "Store in" is "Phone", the image is saved to the "Camera" folder. When "Store in" is "microSD", the image is saved to the folder set by "Select storage". ▶**ON or OFF**
File restriction	See page 243.

High sensitiv. At Camera start-up OFF [Photo Mode only]	You can shoot with high-sensitivity when shooting with the outside camera. ▶**ON or OFF**
Photo light	See page 239.
Auto timer	See page 244.
Cont. shooting set.	
Continuous mode [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Select a mode.** **Auto** . . . . Shoots automatically at an interval and with the number of frames as specified by "Shot interval" and "Shot number". **Manual** . . . . Shoots one by one manually with the number of frames specified by "Shot number". **Auto bracket** . . . Shoots automatically nine still images at an interval of about 0.3 second while changing the brightness and color tone one by one. ● Select "Manual" to display the number of frames for continuous shooting.
Shot interval [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Select a shooting interval.** ● You can set this only in "Auto" of Continuous Mode.
Shot number [Continuous Mode only]	▶**Enter the number of photos.** ● When "Image size" is set to "VGA (480 x 640)", you cannot change "Shot number". ● You can set this only in "Auto" or "Manual" of Continuous Mode.
Movie type set At Camera start-up Normal [Movie Mode only]	You can select whether to record both the video and voice, or one of them when you shoot the movie. ▶**Normal, Video, or Voice**

Continued↳

Display size	You can set whether to display a still image or movie in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the screen size on the Finder display. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display**
Common replay mode [Movie Mode only]	You can set a shooting size appropriate for attaching to i-mode mail. ▶**YES** ●Image Size is set to “QCIF”, File Size Setting is set to “Mail restrict’n (S)”, and Image Quality (Movie Mode) is set to “Normal”.
Icon	You can set whether to display icons. ▶**ON or OFF**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Information

<Inside camera/Outside camera>

- When “Image size” is set to larger than “Stand-by (480 x 854)”, and you switch to the inside camera, the camera starts up in “VGA (640 x 480)”.

<File size setting>

- When “Long time” is set, “Store in” is set to “microSD”. If you switch “File size setting” to other than “Long time” without ending the camera, “Store in” returns to “Phone”.

<Photo mode>

- Even if you change the setting of “Brightness”, “White balance”, “Color mode set”, or “Focus”, each setting changes to appropriate one for each shooting mode when you change “Photo mode”.
- Note that the image may blur in Night Mode because the exposure takes a longer time.

Information

<Img. stabilizer>

- Image Stabilizer function is only for decreasing the degree of camera shake, so its effect differs depending on the subject or condition.
- Image Stabilizer might not work effectively in the following cases:
  - · When the camera shakes to a great extent
  - · When zooming is in use
  - · When shooting moving subjects
- “Img. stabilizer” becomes invalid when “Photo mode” of “Camera settings” is set to “Sports”, “Night mode”, or “Pet” in Photo Mode.
- Residual images might remain in the area where the subject is moving, or noise might be found in overall area. In that case, set this function to “OFF”.
- In Movie Mode, the shooting range varies depending on the “Auto” or “OFF” setting because peripheral pixels are used for the processing by Image Stabilizer.
- When this function is activated in Photo Mode, the processing after shooting might be about two seconds longer due to the processing by Image Stabilizer.
- You cannot use Image Stabilizer for the inside camera.

<Shoot with frame>

- When “Image size” is set to larger than “1M (960 x 1280)”, you cannot shoot with a frame.
- If you shoot a still image with a frame using the inside camera and save it, the frame is also horizontally reversed when the still image is automatically reversed as a correct image.
- You cannot save the still image shot with a frame as the mirrored image.

<Flicker correction>

- If you set to “Auto”, it may take a while to automatically adjust the flicker. In this case, switch to Mode 1 or Mode 2 according to the power frequency provided in the shooting location.

<Storage setting>

- See “Select storage” for how to set a storage location on the microSD card.
- If you change “File size setting” to “Long time”, “Store in” is set to “microSD” and “Storage setting” cannot be operated.
- When “Auto save set” is set to “ON”, the image is saved to the latest folder if “Select storage” is not set or the folder set as a destination folder is deleted.

Information

<High sensitiv.>

- When “ON” is set, you cannot set “Image size” to larger than “2M (1200 x 1600)”.
- When you set “High sensitiv.” to “ON” while “Image size” is set to larger than “2M (1200 x 1600)”, “Image size” is changed to “1M (960 x 1280)”. If you switch “High sensitiv.” to “OFF” without changing “Image size” and without ending the camera, it returns to the image size before you set “High sensitiv.” to “ON”.

<Continuous mode>

- You cannot set to “Auto bracket” for the inside camera. When you switch to the inside camera while “Auto bracket” is set, “Auto” is set.

<Shot number>

- The number of shots that can be set differs depending on the image size. The number of shots that can be set is as follows:
  VGA (480 x 640): 4
  QVGA (240 x 320): 5 through 10
  QCIF (144 x 176): 5 through 20
  Sub-QCIF (96 x 128): 5 through 20

<Display size>

- When “Image size” is set to a size larger than “HVGA Wide (640 x 352)”, “Fit in display” always applies.
- When “Image size” is set to “QCIF (144 x 176)” or “Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)”, the image is enlarged two times at both lengthwise and sidewise when it is displayed in “Actual size”.
- The setting for the Finder display is reflected in the Post View display; however the setting for the Post View display is not reflected in the Finder display.

<Common replay mode>

- You cannot operate when you set “File size setting” to “Long time”.

File Restriction

You can set the file restrictions for when you save the shot still image or movie. The operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who has received the image as the first distribution.

1 **Finder display►iα(FUNC)►Storage setting►File restriction**

or

Post View display in Photo Mode, Movie Mode or Continuous Mode/Detailed display in Continuous Mode►iα(FUNC)►File restriction

2 **File unrestricted or File restricted**

- From the Post View display in Continuous Mode, you can change the file restriction settings for the image you put a check mark on.

Information

- Even when you set “File restriction” to “File restricted”, the still images or movies can be output from the destination mobile phone by transmitting the images using infrared communication or by copying them to the microSD card.
- After saving, you can use “File restriction” on page 346 to change the settings.
- When you set “File size setting” to “Long time” in Movie Mode, “File restriction” becomes “File unrestricted”.

Auto Timer

At Camera start-up	OFF

1 Finder display▶iα(FUNC)▶Auto timer▶ON or OFF ▶Enter a delay time (seconds).

- ●Enter from “01” through “15”, in two digits.

When Auto Timer is set to “ON”

“⏱” appears on the Finder display.
If you press ●(Record) or 📷, a confirmation tone sounds and “⏱” blinks. The photo light flickers every about 1 second until about 5 seconds before shooting. From about 5 seconds before shooting, the photo light flickers every about 0.5 second, and the confirmation tone sounds every about 1 second. Shooting takes place after the set delay time has elapsed.

- ●To cancel shooting, press ✉(Quit) or CLR while the photo light is flickering. When the FOMA terminal is closed, press iα or CLR to cancel shooting. Even if you cancel shooting, “Auto timer” stays set to “ON”.
- ●You can shoot immediately by pressing ●(Record) or 📷 before the delay time has elapsed.
- ●When you shoot, a confirmation tone sounds regardless of the settings such as Manner Mode. You cannot change the sound volume for the confirmation tone.

Information

- ●You cannot use Auto Timer in “Manual” of Continuous Mode.
- ●Auto Timer is set to “OFF” when shooting ends.

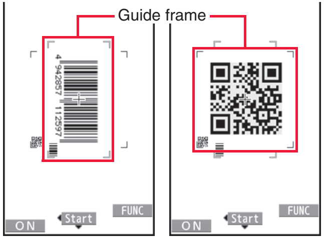
<Bar Code Reader>

Using Bar Code Reader

You can use the outside camera to scan JAN codes and QR codes and store them as data files. As to CODE 128, download a compatible i-αppli program and then scan the code to save the data. (See page 293)
From the scanned data, you can make calls, compose i-mode mail messages, access Internet web pages, and so on.

■When scanning with Bar Code Reader

- ●Take the code as large as possible within the guide frame.
- ●Autofocus works when you scan a code about 10 cm or more away from it. When you scan a code in the out-of-focus state, the recognition rate lowers.
- ●Scan so that the camera is in parallel with the code.



Scanning Code display

■JAN Code

JAN Code is a bar code that denotes numerals with the vertical bars of a different width.
You can scan 8-digit (JAN8) and 13-digit (JAN13) JAN codes.

- ●“4942857112597” is displayed when you scan this bar code with the FOMA terminal.

4 942857 112597

■QR Code

QR Code is one of the 2-dimensional codes that denotes data in the vertical and horizontal directions.
Kanji, katakana, alphanumeric characters, and pictograms are displayed when you scan it. Some QR codes have image or melody information.

- ●“株式会社NTTドコモ (NTT DOCOMO, INC.)” is displayed when you scan this QR code with the FOMA terminal.

■CODE 128

CODE 128 is a bar code that denotes 128 characters of ASCII code (numerals, alphabets, symbols, etc.) with the vertical bars of different widths.

- Download the i-αppli program which supports CODE 128, and then scan the above code. “NTT DOCOMO” is displayed.

Scan a Code

At Bar Code Reader start-up	Photo light: OFF Brightness: ±0 Zoom: Magnified view

You can store up to 5 scanned codes.
You can scan up to 16 divided QR codes.

1 MENU ▶LifeKit▶Bar code reader▶Scan code

The Bar Code Reader menu is displayed.

- You can paste the Bar Code Reader menu to the desktop. (See page 31)

2 Fit a code to be scanned to the guide frame and press ○.

When the focus is locked, a confirmation tone sounds and the cross mark becomes green.

- Press MENU to set the photo light to “ON” or “OFF”.
- Press iα(FUNC) and select “Brightness”; then you can adjust brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).
- Press ○ to show the reduced display, and press ○ to return to the former display.

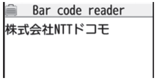
3 Press ●(Start).

The code is scanned. (The shutter tone does not sound.)

- To cancel scanning, press CLR or ●(Quit).
- When scanning is completed, the scanning completion tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights. The sound level is fixed and cannot be changed. However, the tone does not sound in Manner Mode or while “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”.
- “ ♪ ” is displayed for melody files and “ ☒ ” or “ ▨ ” is displayed for incompatible or damaged files.
- While you are entering (editing) characters, the Scanned Code Result display does not appear; the Text Data Confirmation display of the scanned code appears. To enter the scanned code, press ●(Set). To discard it, press ✉(Cancel) or CLR. The characters that cannot be displayed are replaced by half-pitch spaces. When the code containing no text data has been scanned, the code is not correctly displayed.
- If scanning is not completed in a certain period, the scanning is suspended and the Scanning Code display returns.
- When the scanned code is part of divided QR codes, select “OK” to repeat step 2 and step 3 for scanning the rest of codes.

4 iα(FUNC)▶Save result▶OK

The scanned data is stored.



Bar code reader
株式会社NTTドコモ

Scanned Code Result display

Information

- You cannot scan bar codes or 2-dimensional codes other than JAN codes, QR codes, or CODE 128.
- Scanning may take a long time. Hold the FOMA terminal securely with your hands during scanning.
- You may not be able to scan codes correctly depending on scratch, dirt, damage, the quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.
- You cannot scan some codes depending on the type or size.

Function Menu of the Scanned Code Result Display

Save result	See page 245.
Display list	You can show the Bar Code Reader list when one or more files are stored.
Go to location	You can connect to the highlighted URL via i-mode or Full Browser. ▶**i-mode or Full Browser**▶**YES** ●You can connect to the URL also by highlighting the URL and pressing ◉(Select).
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to send to the highlighted mail address. Go to step 3 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by highlighting the mail address and pressing ◉(Select). ●When you select “Compose message” from the Scanned Code Result display, the data on the Scanned Code Result display is entered into the address, subject, and text field.
Dialing	You can make a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call to the highlighted phone number. ▶**Select a dialing type.** ●When you select “Select image”, select an image to send to the other party during the videophone call. ●When you select “Compose SMS”, you can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address. Go to step 3 on page 186. ●You can make a call also by highlighting the phone number and pressing ◉(Select). ▶**Dial** ●To make an international call, select “Int’l dial assist”. (See page 59) ●To set Caller ID Notification, select “Notify caller ID”. (See step 2 of “Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call” on page 56)
Add to phonebook	See page 92.
Add bookmark	You can bookmark the site name and URL. ▶**YES** ●Select “Page title” to edit the title. ▶**OK**▶**Select a destination folder.**
Save image	You can save the scanned image data to set to the Stand-by display or other displays. ▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 199. ●See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.
Save melody	You can save the scanned melody data to set it as a ring tone or other tones. ▶**YES**▶**Select a destination folder.** Go to step 3 on page 201. ●Select “♪” to play back the melody. ●See page 201 when melodies are stored to the maximum.
Save ToruCa	You can save the scanned ToruCa file. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●Select “ ” to display the ToruCa file. ●See page 201 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
Start iαppli	You can start up i-αppli from the scanned data. ▶**YES**
Copy	▶**Select a start point for copying** ▶**Select an end point for copying.** ●You can copy codes of up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters. ●See page 436 for pasting copied characters.

Information

<Go to location>

- URL can be displayed in up to 512 half-pitch characters.

<Compose message>

- If the scanned data contains nonenterable characters, you cannot enter it as a mail address, and those characters may become spaces in the text field.

<Dialing>

- You cannot make emergency calls by scanning “110”, “119” or “118”.

<Add bookmark>

- You can display up to 512 half-pitch characters for a URL and can store up to 256 characters from the beginning.

<Save image>

- The file name and title for the saved image are “imageXXX” (XXX are numerals).

Information

<Save melody>

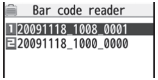
- The file name for the saved melody is “melodyXXX” (XXX are numerals).
- For the melody with no title, the file name is displayed as the title.
- When playing back the melody, it is played back at the sound volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”.

Display the Saved Data List

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Bar code reader**▶**Saved data**

The titles for stored data are displayed from the latest one.

- Select a title to show the Scanned Code Result display.


Bar code reader
1 20091118_1008_0001
2 20091118_1000_0000

Bar Code Reader list

Information

- The titles for the scanned data are as follows:

(Example) When the scanned data is saved at 10:00 on November 18, 2009;
Title name: 20091118_1000_0000
・If you store multiple data items for the same date and time, the lower four-digit numbers increase up to “9999”.

Function Menu of the Bar Code Reader List

Edit title		▶**Enter a title.** You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Result		You can show the Scanned Code Result display for stored data.
Delete		
	Delete this	▶**YES**
	Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

1Seg

1Seg 250
Before Using 1Seg 251
Setting Channels . . . . <Channel Setting> 252
Watching 1Seg . . . . <Activate 1Seg> 253
Using i-αppli Program Guide. . . . . . . <i-αppli Program Guide> 258
Using Data Broadcasting . . . . <Data Broadcasting> 258
Using TV Link . . . .<TVlink> 259
Recording a 1Seg Program while Watching 260
Setting Timer for Watching or Recording 1Seg Programs . . . . <TV Timer> <Timer Recording> 261
Setting 1Seg . . . . <User Settings> 266

1Seg

1Seg is the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service for mobile objects, and it broadcasts data as well as video and audio. Further, by using i-mode, you can obtain the detailed information, can participate in quiz programs or can have fun with TV shopping.
For details on the 1Seg service, browse to the web page as follows:
The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting
From personal computers: http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
From i-mode: http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (In Japanese only)

■Using 1Seg

- 1Seg is a service provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). You are not charged a communication fee for receiving audio and video. For viewing fee of NHK, contact NHK.
- The information displayed in the data broadcasting area contains “Data broadcasting” and “Data broadcasting site”.
  “Data broadcasting” is displayed on airwaves together with video and audio, and “Data broadcasting site” is displayed by connecting from the information of data broadcasting to the sites provided by television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). Also, it might be connected to “i-mode site”, etc. When connecting to sites, you need to subscribe to i-mode separately.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for browsing “Data broadcasting site” and “i-mode site”.
  You might be charged an information fee for using some sites (i-mode pay sites).
- The ToruCa files might be automatically saved while you are watching a 1Seg program. When you receive detailed information from the saved ToruCa files, you are charged a packet communication fee.

■Radio waves

1Seg is one of the broadcasting services receiving radio waves (broadcasting waves) different from that used for the FOMA services. Accordingly, you cannot watch the broadcasting when you are out of reach of the broadcasting waves, or when the broadcasting is suspended regardless of whether you are in or out of the FOMA service area.
Even when you are in the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area, reception condition might be deteriorated or you might not be able to receive programs in the following places:

- Where the radio tower that transmits broadcasting waves is far away
- Where the radio waves are blocked by geographical features such as mountains or valleys of high-rise buildings
- Where the radio waves are weak or do not reach, such as in tunnels, underground, or recesses of buildings

To improve reception conditions, fully extend the 1Seg antenna. Also the reception conditions might be improved by changing the direction of the antenna, by moving your FOMA terminal away from or close to you, or by moving yourself to another place.

■Messages on the display when you use 1Seg for the first time

When you use 1Seg for the first time after purchase, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears.
If you select “NO” from the confirmation display which appears after pressing ●(OK), the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

- The Exemption Clause Confirmation display also appears when you replace the UIM with another one or remove the UIM.

■What is broadcasting storage area?

The broadcasting storage area is a storage area inside the terminal that is exclusive for 1Seg. The information you input according to the instruction on the data broadcasting program is saved to that broadcasting storage area following the settings of television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations). The information to be saved might contain answers for quiz, and personal information such as membership number, gender, age, or occupation.
The saved information might be displayed, or be sent to television entrepreneurs (broadcasting stations) without your re-input when you browse to the data broadcasting site.

- See page 267 to erase information in the broadcasting storage area.
  When you replace the UIM with another one or remove the UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to reset the broadcasting storage area. Select “YES”, and reset it. If you select “NO”, the services using the broadcasting storage area are not available.

■Messages on the display when the information in the broadcasting storage area is read out

When the information in the broadcasting storage area is used while you are watching a program, the message “Use saved information? It may include information used by the same broadcasting group” is displayed.
If you select “YES”, the confirmation display asking whether to read out the stored information while watching the same program does not appear after that. Further if you select “YES (default)”, the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Before Using 1Seg

How to Watch a 1Seg Program

<Example> When you watch a 1Seg program for the first time

STEP 1 Channel Setting

Store the channel list for the area you use. (See page 252)

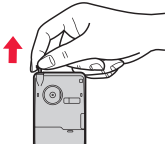
STEP 2 Activating 1Seg

Extend the 1Seg antenna, and activate 1Seg. (See page 253)

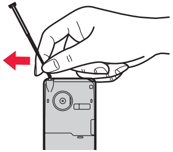
■1Seg antenna

When you watch a 1Seg program, fully extend the 1Seg antenna.

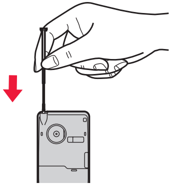
- When you change the direction of the 1Seg antenna, do not force it.



Pull out the 1Seg antenna as far as it goes.



Change the direction without applying pressure.



Retract it straight until it is held back.

■Battery level

If you try to start 1Seg or 1Seg starts automatically by TV Timer when the battery is low, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to start it. Also, when the battery becomes low while you are watching or recording a 1Seg program, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end 1Seg. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”.

- When you do nothing from the confirmation display for about one minute, 1Seg automatically terminates.
- While “Rec. when low battery” is set to “ON”, the confirmation display does not appear during recording. (See page 267)
- If the battery level becomes low during recording and recording ends, the video recorded up to that point is automatically saved.
- During Multitask, the battery alert tone sounds but the confirmation display does not appear. Switch to the viewer display and then operate.

■When a call etc. comes in while you are watching or recording a 1Seg program

When an event shown below occurs while watching or recording a 1Seg program, the video and audio are suspended, and each function works. Recording is not suspended. After you finish each function, you can resume watching a 1Seg program. See page 257 for receiving i-mode mail messages, SMS messages or Messages R/F.

- Incoming voice call, videophone call, PushTalk call
  (To start recording when a call is received, refer to “Rec. program when call”.)
- Notification of Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, or TV Timer
  (when “Alarm setting” is set to “Alarm preferred”)
- Notification of Timer Recording
  (When the start date/time comes, the FOMA terminal works according to the setting of “Priority”.)

Information

- 1Seg is not available while “USB mode setting” is set to “microSD mode” or “MTP mode” and the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer.
- 1Seg might automatically start when you end a call by closing the FOMA terminal during a call. In such a case, be careful not to use the FOMA terminal close to your ear because audio is output at the sound volume for 1Seg.
- The life of battery pack may shorten if you watch 1Seg programs for a long time during charging.
- 1Seg is not available overseas.

Continued

■Important

Note that we cannot be held responsible for loss or changes of the saved contents due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA terminal. Furthermore, we cannot move the saved information (such as still images, TV links, or information saved to the broadcasting storage area) when you change your FOMA terminal or have it repaired.

<Channel Setting>
Setting Channels

To watch 1Seg programs, you need to execute Channel Setting and to select a channel list in advance. You can store up to 10 channel lists.

- The broadcasting stations you can receive differ depending on the local area. If you store a channel list of the area for traveling or business trip, you can watch programs in the area just by selecting the channel list.
- The remote-control numbers you use with channel selections are previously set for respective broadcasting stations.
- You cannot execute Channel Setting during recording of a 1Seg program.

Auto Channel Setting

The broadcasting stations you can currently watch are automatically searched and stored in a channel list.

- You need to set this function with the 1Seg antenna extended in the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area.

1 MENU ▶1Seg▶Channel setting▶Auto channel setting ▶YES

Searching takes place.

- From the Channel list display, press iα(FUNC), select “Channel setting” → “Auto channel set.”.
  From the viewer display, press iα(FUNC), select “Disp.Ch. /operation” → “Channel setting” → “Auto channel set.”.

2 YES▶Enter a title.

- You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters.
- When you press ●(Set) without entering a title, the title name takes the name of “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”. (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- To cancel searching midway, press ✉(Cancel) or CLR; then select “YES”. You can store the searched broadcasting stations in a channel list.

Information

- When the multiple broadcasting stations which have the same remote-control number are retrieved, the message to the effect that the remote-control number is doubled appears. Select “OK” and select your area from the Local Area Selection display. The channels in the area you select are preferentially assigned to remote-control numbers 1 to 12, and channels in the area you do not select are assigned to remote-control numbers 13 onward.
- The time to search channels requires for about 30 to 50 seconds. However, it differs depending on the number of broadcasting stations or airwave conditions, and might exceed 100 seconds.

Select Area

You can store the broadcasting stations set by prefecture to a channel list.

1 MENU ▶1Seg▶Channel setting▶Select area ▶Select an area▶Select a prefecture▶YES

- From the Channel list display, press iα(FUNC), select “Channel setting” → “Select area”.
  From the viewer display, press iα(FUNC), select “Disp.Ch. /operation” → “Channel setting” → “Select area”.

Information

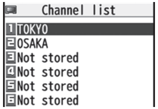
- Depending on the area, you may not be able to correctly store the broadcasting stations by “Select area”. In that case, search for the broadcasting stations by “Auto channel setting”.

Select Channel List

You can select a channel list to set the broadcasting stations you receive. Also, you can edit the channel list already stored.

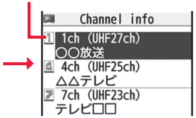
1 MENU▶1Seg▶Channel list▶Select a channel list.

The channel list you receive is set, and the detailed display appears.



Channel list
1 TOKYO
2 OSAKA
3 Not stored
4 Not stored
5 Not stored
6 Not stored

Channel list display



Channel info
1 1ch (UHF27ch)
〇〇放送
4 4ch (UHF25ch)
△△テレビ
7 7ch (UHF23ch)
テレビ□□

Detailed Channel list display

- Select a broadcasting station to watch a 1Seg program.
- When you select “Disp.Ch. /operation” from the Function menu of the viewer display and select “Channel list”, the viewer display returns after you select a channel list.
- You can watch a 1Seg program also by pressing ✉(Detail) from the Channel list display and selecting a broadcasting station.

Function Menu of the Channel List Display

Channel setting	See page 252.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 11 full-pitch/22 half-pitch characters.
Delete	▶**YES** ● You cannot delete the channel list currently set.

Function Menu of the Detailed Channel List Display

Remote control No.	You can change the broadcasting station set for the remote-control number. ▶**Select a broadcasting station you want to change** ▶**Select the remote-control number to be set.** ● If any broadcasting station has already been set for the specified remote-control number, the broadcasting stations switch positions. Repeat the operation to set a broadcasting station for a remote-control number. ▶ ✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete	▶**YES** ● When you delete all the broadcasting stations in the channel list, the channel list itself is deleted. ● You cannot delete the broadcasting station in the channel list currently set.

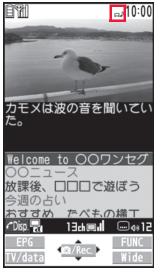
<Activate 1Seg>
Watching 1Seg

- When you use 1Seg for the first time, the Exemption Clause Confirmation display appears. (See page 250)
- You can start 1Seg also by using the channel information (links) displayed in the i-αppli Program Guide, sites, or mail. (See page 203)
- By connecting to a stereo earphone (option), you can play back the audio from 1Seg programs in stereo sound. Also, you can play back the audio wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 426)

1 Press and hold 📷 for at least one second.

1Seg starts from the channel you watched last time.
“□♪” is displayed while watching a 1Seg program.

- When you have not stored any channel list, the confirmation display appears. Select “OK” and execute Channel Setting. (See page 252)
- To end watching, press ☎ and select “End 1Seg”. You can switch to play background by selecting “Change to BGM”.



カモメは波の音を聞いていた。

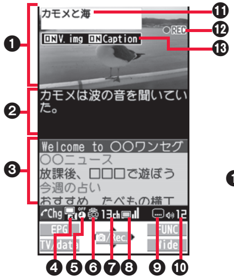
Welcome to 〇〇ワンセグ
〇〇ニュース
放課後、□□□で遊ぼう
今週の占い
おすすめ たべもの横丁

Viewer display

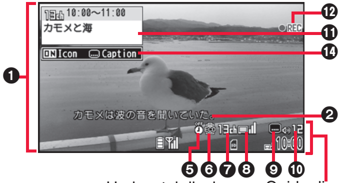
Continued↳

■About Viewer display

(When “Switch display” is “V. img+Caption+DBC”.)



Vertical display



Horizontal display Guide display

①Video

“d” appears on the upper right of the display when the data broadcasting linked with a 1Seg program is found while you are watching on the horizontal display or in the multiwindow.

②Caption

You can set display position of the caption on the horizontal display by “Caption posit. in w-scr”.

③Data Broadcasting

④Operation Mode

Video Mode: Operates the video or audio. (See page 253)

Data Broadcasting Mode: Operates the data broadcasting. (See page 258)

⑤Off Timer

“OFF” appears while Off Timer is set.

⑥ECO Mode

“ECO” appears during ECO Mode.

⑦Channel (Remote-control number)

⑧Airwave Reception Level (estimate)

(strong) ⟷ (weak)

“ ” appears out of the broadcasting area.

⑨Reception of Caption

“ ” is displayed while caption information is being received.

⑩Sound Volume

⑪Program Information (outline)

The program name is displayed on the vertical display. The channel, start/end time, and program name are displayed on the horizontal display.

⑫Record Video

“●REC” appears during video recording, and “REC” appears during video recording by Timer Recording. “❚❚PAUSE” appears during pause of recording.

⑬Switch Display/Caption

Status of Video Image: ON/OFF/enlarged

Caption: ON/OFF

⑭Icon/Caption

Icon: “ON/OFF” of “Icon”

Caption: Position (: Lower, : Upper) and OFF

- After you select a channel using Channel Search, the channel (Remote-control number) might not be displayed.
- ⑪, ⑬, and ⑭ are displayed when you operate keys.
- While “Icon” is set to “OFF”, the guide display appears on the horizontal display when you operate keys.

■Channel switching operation (in Video Mode only)

Operation	Key operation
Direct channel selection	Remote control No.1~9 . . . . . 1~9 Remote control No.10. . . . . . . * Remote control No.11. . . . . . . 0 Remote control No.12. . . . . . . #
Channel selection	◎
Channel search	◎(for at least one second) ● Each time of pressing switches channels by searching receivable broadcasting stations in order of frequency. ● ✉(Cancel) or CLR to suspend

■Operations while watching a 1Seg program

Operation	Key operation
Sound volume adjustment	◎※1 or ▲/▼
Mute/Release mute	CLR※1

Operation	Key operation
Start i-αppli program guide	✉(EPG)※2
Program info	✉(for at least one second)
Program info (outline)	☎
Switch display	☎ while displaying program information (outline) ● Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches the setting of “Icon” and “Caption posit. in w-scr”.
Switch display directions/ Full display	📷 ● In Video Mode, each time of pressing switches the display directions. ● In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing switches between the normal display and the full display.
Record video	●(📷/Rec.)(for at least one second)※1 or ▣(for at least one second) ● ●(Stop)※1 or ▣ to end
Record still image	●(📷/Rec.)※1 or ▣
Switch TV/data BC	MENU(TV/data)※3 ● Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.

※1 You cannot operate in Data Broadcasting Mode.
※2 You cannot operate from the horizontal display.
※3 This operation shows the program information (outline) when the horizontal display is shown.

Information

- Even when you switch displays by using Multitask while you are watching a 1Seg program, the audio from the 1Seg program is output. (Play Background) The audio might not be output, however, depending on the function or program. (See page 504)
- The following might occur depending on the airwave conditions:
  - · The audio is interrupted.
  - · The data broadcasting is not operable.
  - · Block-shaped noise appears on the display or playing stops.
  - · The video or the data broadcasting is not displayed. (A dark screen appears.)
- The caption might not be displayed depending on the program.
- The data broadcasting cannot be displayed on the horizontal display.

Information

- If you move, the receivable airwaves or broadcasting stations might change being affected by mountains or buildings. If reception on 1Seg goes bad after moving, perform “Auto channel setting”; then reception might be improved via different airwaves or you might be able to watch programs of other broadcasting stations.
- If you use Channel Search to select channels after you move, etc., you might find the channels you could not store by “Auto channel setting”. Execute “Add to ch. list” to store the channels you found, and then you can watch the channel from the next time.
- When starting 1Seg or switching channels, it takes a while before you can watch a 1Seg program.

Function Menu of Viewer Display

Program info		You can display information of the program you are watching.
Program guide		See page 258.
Disp.Ch. /operation		
	Channel info	You can display the detailed display of the selected channel list. Select a broadcasting station to switch to it.
	Channel list	Go to step 1 of “Select Channel List” on page 253.
	Channel setting	See page 252.
	Add to ch. list	You can add the broadcasting station you are currently watching to the channel list. ▶**YES** ● The broadcasting station is stored in the lowest number of an unoccupied remote-control number from 13 onward.
	Tune service	You can select a program to watch when the same broadcasting station is broadcasting multiple services (programs). ▶**Select a channel.**
Data broadcasting		
	Back to data BC	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.

Continued➔

	Reload contents			You can reload the data broadcasting site being displayed. ●The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
	Certificate			See page 193.
	Set image display			See page 204.
	Sound effect			See page 267.
	ToruCa from dataBC			See page 323.
	Reset settings			See page 267.
TVlink list				You can display the TVlink list. (See page 259)
Compose message				See page 257.
Settings				
	Display/operation			
		Switch display At 1Seg start-up When “Caption” is set to “ON”: V. img+Caption+DBC When “Caption” is set to “OFF”: Visual image+DBC		You can switch the contents of the viewer display. ▶**Select an item.** ●If you set to “Enlarged V. img+DBC”, the video on the vertical display is enlarged. However, the sides of the video might be cut depending on the program. ●Even if you set to “Data broadcasting”, the audio from 1Seg programs is output. ●The operation mode automatically switches to Data Broadcasting Mode when you display data broadcasting in full display. When you release full display of data broadcasting, the operation mode returns to the former mode.
		Switch TV/data BC At 1Seg start-up Video Mode		You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a 1Seg program on the vertical display.
		Icon		See page 266.
		AV output		See page 397.
	Video			
		Brightness		You can set the brightness of the display light to Level 1 (dark) through 5 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.** ●If you set to “Auto setting”, it is adjusted automatically in accordance with the ambient brightness sensed by the light sensor. ●The setting here is valid until you finish watching the 1Seg program. The setting at 1Seg start-up follows the setting of “Brightness” of “Backlight” on page 113.
		Mobile W-Speed		See page 266.
		Image quality		See page 266.
		LCD AI		See page 114.
	Sound			
		Sound effect		
			Auto volume	See page 266.
			Remaster	See page 266.
			Listening	See page 267.
			Equalizer	See page 267.
		Main/sub sound At 1Seg start-up Main sound		▶**Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound**
		Switch audio data		▶**Sound 1 or Sound 2** ●You can switch only when audio that can be switched is found.
	ECO mode			See page 267.
	Off timer At 1Seg start-up OFF			When the specified time elapses, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end watching or recording a program (except for Timer Recording). ▶**Select a time.**
Key guide				You can display the guide of key operation during watching a 1Seg program.

Information

<Off timer>

- In the following cases, the Off Timer confirmation display appears after each operation finishes:
  - · In standby state for Timer Recording
  - · While being recorded by Timer Recording
  - · While a still image is being saved
  - · When an unsaved image is left
  - · During channel search by Auto Channel Setting

Send i-mode Mail while Watching

You can compose and send i-mode mail messages while watching a 1Seg program. (Multiwindow)

When you send an i-mode mail message to the FOMA terminal supporting the “Media To” function by “Recom. channel mail”, the receiving end can start 1Seg by using the “Media To” function.

- You cannot operate 1Seg while the Message Composition display is shown. You cannot show the caption and data broadcasting, either.
- You can compose SMS messages as well while watching a 1Seg program.

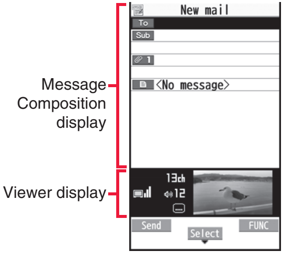
1 Viewer display▶ⓘ(FUNC)▶Compose message ▶Compose message or Recom. channel mail

Compose message

. . . You can compose a new i-mode mail message.
Go to step 2 on page 142.

Recom. channel mail

. . . You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the information of the channel you are watching.
Go to step 2 on page 142.



- When the Message Composition display is shown, you can switch between the Message Composition display and the viewer display (horizontal display) each time you press and hold 📷 for at least one second.

Information

- Even when you show the Message Composition display/detailed Sent Mail display by Multitask while you are watching a 1Seg program, the display appears in the multiwindow.

Information

- Only the audio is output from a 1Seg program without showing the viewer display if you select “Mail history” from the Function menu of the Inbox/Outbox/Draft list or a detailed mail display by Multitask while watching a 1Seg program and show the detailed Sent Mail display of a mail message sent to a person whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.
- When “📺” appears, press and hold 📷 for at least one second to switch to the viewer display and then operate.
- In B Mode of 2in1, you cannot compose/send i-mode mail message.

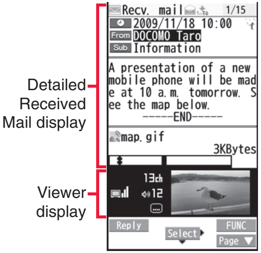
Receive i-mode Mail while Watching

The ticker on the viewer display notifies you of the receiving of an i-mode mail message, SMS message, and Message R/F. You can show the detailed Received Mail display while you are watching a 1Seg program. (Multiwindow)

- You cannot show tickers when “Mail ticker display” is set to “OFF” or during Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- Only the audio is output from a 1Seg program without showing the viewer display when you show a mail message from the party whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.
- You cannot operate 1Seg while the detailed Received Mail display is shown. You cannot show the caption and data broadcasting, either.
- You can show an SMS messages as well while watching a 1Seg program.

1 Receive i-mode mail while viewer display is shown ▶Press ✉(✉) while the ticker is displayed.

- When the detailed Received Mail display is shown, you can switch between the detailed Mail display and the viewer display (horizontal display) each time you press and hold 📷 for at least one second.



A presentation of a new mobile phone will be mad e at 10 a.m. tomorrow. S ee the map below.
-----END-----

Continued↳

Information

- Even if “Mail ticker display” is set to “Sender+subject”, the titles are not displayed for Messages R/F, i-mode mail messages, and SMS messages received from the parties not stored in the Phonebook.
- Even when you show the detailed Received Mail display by Multitask while you are watching a 1Seg program, the display appears in the multiwindow.
- When “Mail ticker display” is set to “OFF” and “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” and you receive a mail message while watching a 1Seg program, the Reception Result display appears. The mail message is shown in the multiwindow even when you show it from the Reception Result display. However, the viewer display does not appear and the audio from a 1Seg program is not output when you show a mail message from the party whose mail address is not stored in the Phonebook.
- When “TV” appears, press and hold 📷 for at least one second to switch to the viewer display and then operate.

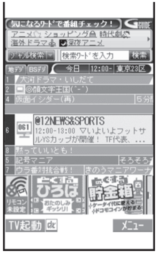
<i-αppli Program Guide>

Using i-αppli Program Guide

By using the i-αppli Program Guide, you can select a program from the program guide to start 1Seg or set TV Timer/Timer Recording. (See page 297)

1 MENU▶1Seg▶Program guide

- Press ✉(TV起動) from the display of “Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)” to watch the program currently broadcast on the selected channel.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.



Information

- You can set the i-αppli Program Guide by “Program guide key” of “Software setting”.
- When you use “Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)” for the first time, you need to do initial settings.

Information

- This program guide is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.

<Data Broadcasting>

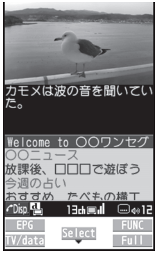
Using Data Broadcasting

1Seg enables you to use the data broadcasting in addition to the video and audio. Various information including still images/movies is available from the site linked with TV programs.

1 Viewer display (Video Mode) ▶MENU(TV/data)

Video Mode switches to Data Broadcasting Mode and “d” appears.

- Audio from a 1Seg program is output even during Data Broadcasting Mode.
- You can display only data broadcasting when you press 📷(Full) in Data Broadcasting Mode. Press 📷(Half) to return to the former display.


カモメは波の音を聞いていた。

2 Select an item (link).

- The confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode depending on the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site.
- See page 191 for the operation while a site is displayed.

Information

- Each time you press MENU(TV/data), Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode are switched.
- You cannot display the data broadcasting on the horizontal display.
- You cannot enter pictograms when you enter characters on data broadcasting or data broadcasting site.
- Depending on the program, the audio might be output while the i-mode site is displayed. However, the 1Seg video is not displayed.
- Depending on the program, a tone might be output when you display the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site. In that case, the output of the 1Seg audio temporarily stops, and the tone of the data broadcasting is preferentially output.

Information

- While the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site is displayed, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the contents you entered on the site or whether to permit obtaining mobile phone information.
- When you select “YES (default)” from the confirmation display for data broadcasting, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee while watching a 1Seg program or playing back a video. (See page 267)
- If you move in a place where the airwave is unstable while watching a 1Seg program, the video, data broadcasting, and data broadcasting site may be automatically updated. In that case, the top page of the data broadcasting appears, and the information you have entered into the connected data broadcasting or data broadcasting site is cleared. Ensure that you watch the data broadcasting and data broadcasting site in a place where the airwave is stable.

Use Highlighted Information for Various Operations

You can use the highlighted information on the data broadcasting site to easily use the functions such as making calls, or sending mail.
Select an item (link) and use the Phone To/AV Phone To or Mail To function. (See page 202)

Information

- Depending on the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site, the function of composing i-mode mail or storing the Phonebook entries might be automatically used. The confirmation display asking whether to use each function appears.

<TVlink>

Using TV Link

Some data broadcasting programs might contain TV links which lead to the details of the programs or related information site.
From the TV links, you can store the site address information in the TVlink list and can easily call them up for browsing later.

Store in TV Link

When you select the item (link) that can be stored in the TVlink list, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it in the TVlink list.
You can store up to 50 TV links.

1 In Data Broadcasting Mode, select an item (link) that can be stored in the TVlink list ▶ YES

- When you try to store the same URL or memo information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.
- When the maximum number of TV links has already been stored in the TVlink list, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store after deleting.

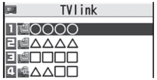
Information

- Validity period is set for some links.
- When a URL for a link contains more than 60 half-pitch characters, you cannot store the link.

Call Up a Stored TV Link

1 MENU ▶ 1Seg ▶ TVlink
▶ Select a TV link to be displayed.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to i-mode, select “YES”.
- For a link whose validity period is expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it.



TVlink
1 ○○○○
2 △△△△
3 □□□□
4 △△□□

TVlink list

Continued

■Icons in the TVlink list

Icon	Format	Description
📄	Memo information	Displays memo information.
d	Link communication contents	Connects to the data broadcasting site. (Video and caption are not displayed.)
📱	i-mode contents	Connects to the i-mode site.
FB	Full Browser contents	Connects via Full Browser.

Function Menu of the TVlink List

Display detail	Displays the title, URL, outline, content type, and validity period of the TV link.
No. of TVlink	Displays the number of the registered TV links.
Delete	
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for TV links to be deleted ▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Recording a 1Seg Program while Watching

You can save the program you are watching as video or still images.

- The copy control signals such as “Copy never”, “Copy once (copy for only one time)”, and “Copy free” are incorporated in 1Seg. The copy control signals are determined by each broadcasting station.
- You cannot record the programs of “Copy never”. Further, when the copy control signal is changed to “Copy never” during recording, the recording session is closed, and the video recorded up to that point is saved.

Record Video

The recorded video is saved to the microSD card (“Data box”→“1Seg”→“Video”).

- See page 358 for playing back the recorded video.
- You cannot save the recorded video to the FOMA terminal.

1 Viewer display▶📷(for at least one second)

The confirmation tone sounds, “● REC ” appears, and recording starts.

- You can start recording also by pressing and holding ●(📷/Rec.) for at least one second in Video Mode.
- When the airwave reception level indicates “📺”, you cannot record video. Even if “📺” is indicated, you might not be able to record it depending on the airwave conditions.
- You cannot change the channel during recording.

2 Press 📷.

The confirmation tone sounds and video is saved.

- You can save the video also by pressing ●(Stop) in Video Mode.
- When the file size is larger than 2 Gbytes, or the storage location becomes full, the recording automatically ends, and then the video recorded up to that point is saved.

■Estimate of the recordable time and the number of saved files

Capacity of the card	The maximum recordable time (total)	The maximum savable number
2 Gbytes	Approx. 640 minutes	99
4 Gbytes	Approx. 1,280 minutes	
8 Gbytes	Approx. 2,560 minutes	
16 Gbytes	Approx. 5,120 minutes	

- The maximum recordable time is estimation for 224 kbps of video, 48 kbps of audio, and 52 kbps of data (including captions). The recordable time varies depending on the broadcasting station or program.
- The maximum file size for continuous recording is up to 2 Gbytes under SD-VIDEO specifications.
- The savable number of video files decreases depending on the data volume.

Information

- The playing time of the saved data might become shorter than the recording time depending on the airwave conditions.
- The recording is not suspended even when you switch displays by Multitask or when a call comes in during recording.

Information

- When the airwave conditions are changed to indicate “📶” during recording, recording shifts to pause state, then “⏺” and “❚❚PAUSE” are displayed. Video and audio during that period are not saved.
- If you remove the battery pack or pull out the microSD card during recording, the recorded data is saved to the microSD card as the file that cannot be played back.
- Depending on the broadcasting station or program, video and audio might be saved a few seconds after your recording operation.
- You cannot record when the video storage area is full. Also, you might not be able to record when the unused space in the storage area is not enough. Delete unnecessary video files and try again.
- Some programs cannot use the storage area fully.
- The file name and title name of the saved video are as follows:
  File name: “PRGXXX”
  Title name: “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”
  (X: numerals, Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
- You cannot set the recorded video for the Stand-by display, ring tone or Call Receiving display.
- You cannot record video during AV output.

Record Still Images

The recorded still images are saved to your FOMA terminal (“Data box”→“1Seg”→“Image” folder). You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 535)

- See page 344 for displaying the recorded still image files.
- You cannot save still images to the microSD card.

1 Viewer display▶📷

The confirmation tone sounds, and the still image is saved.

- You can record still images also by pressing ●(📷/Rec.) in Video Mode.
- When the airwave reception level indicates “📶”, you cannot record still images.

Information

- The file name and title name of the saved still image are as follows:
  File name: “YYYYMMDDhhmmXXX”
  Title name: “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”
  (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, X: numeral)
- You cannot set the recorded still image for the Stand-by display or the Call Receiving display.

Information

- See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.
- Data broadcasting and caption cannot be saved as still images.
- You cannot record still images during AV output.

<TV Timer> <Timer Recording>

Setting Timer for Watching or Recording 1Seg Programs

You can set TV Timer/Timer Recording of 1Seg programs. At the specified date/time, an alarm sounds to notify you of the start of the program.

- You can set TV Timer/Timer Recording also by using the channel information (links) displayed in the i-αppli Program Guide, sites, or mail. (See page 203)

TV Timer List

You can set TV Timer by setting the date/time, channel, and program name. You can use “Act. TV w/ alarm” to automatically start 1Seg at the set time. You can set TV Timer for up to 100 programs.

1 MENU▶1Seg▶TV Timer list▶✉(New)▶Do the following operations.

- Select a program you set TV Timer for to check the contents. You can edit them by pressing ✉(Edit).

ch Channel	▶**Select a channel.**
N Edit title	▶**Enter a program name.** ● You can enter up to 48 full-pitch/96 half-pitch characters.
🕘 Start date setting	Enter a date/time for starting watching. ▶**Select an item.** **Enter date** . . . . . . Enter a date/time directly. **Choose date** . . . . Select a date from the Calendar and enter a time.

Continued↓

Repeat	**▶Select a type of repeat.** ●If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish). ●The item set with repetition is counted as one item.
Alarm	**▶Select an alarm method.** **ON**. . . . . .Alerts you at the time set for the start date/time comes. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . .Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF**. . . . . .Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. (You cannot watch the 1Seg program.) **▶Select how many seconds (minutes) before the specified time to be alerted.** ●When you set "Auto power ON" to "ON", you cannot set "15 seconds before", "30 seconds before", and "45 seconds before" as the prenotification time.
Alarm tone	**▶Select a type of alarm tone▶Select a folder ▶Select an alarm tone.**
Volume	**▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume.** ●If you set to "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Act. TV w/ alarm	**▶Select an item.** **Auto ON** . . . . . . .After the Timer Alarm Notification display appears, 1Seg automatically starts. **Manual ON**. . . . .You can manually activate 1Seg from the Timer Alarm Notification display. **OFF**. . . . . .The timer alarm sounds only. You cannot activate 1Seg from the Timer Alarm Notification display.
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to sound the timer alarm when the alarm time comes during power off. **▶ON or OFF**
1Seg volume	You can set the sound volume of a 1Seg program when it is activated by "Act. TV w/ alarm". **▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume.**
Off timer	You can set to end watching a 1Seg program for when the specified time elapses after the 1Seg program automatically starts by "Act. TV w/ alarm". **▶Select a time.**
Prefer manner mode	You can set the sound volume of timer alarm for during Manner Mode. **▶ON or OFF** **ON**. . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for "TV timer alarm" on page 109. **OFF** . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.

2 Press ✉(Finish).

Timer Recording List

You can set timer recordings by setting the date/time, channel, and program name. You can set up to 100 timer recordings.

1 MENU▶1Seg▶Timer recording list▶✉(New) ▶Do the following operations.

- Select a set timer recording to check the contents, and you can edit it by pressing ✉(Edit).
- You can display the used memory space (estimate) by pressing iα(Memory).

Channel	**▶Select a channel.**
Edit title	**▶Enter a program name.** ●You can enter up to 48 full-pitch/96 half-pitch characters.
Start date setting	Enter a date/time for starting or ending recording. The timer alarm sounds about one minute before the starting time. **▶Select an item.** **Enter date**. . . . . . . Enter a date/time directly. **Choose date** . . . . Select a date from the Calendar and enter a time.
End date setting	

Repeat	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ● If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish). ● The item set with repetition is counted as one item.
Alarm	You can set whether to sound alarm at the specified time of timer alarm. ▶**ON or OFF**
Volume	▶**Use ○ to adjust the volume.** ● You cannot set the volume to “Step”.
Priority	You can set a recording operation for when the start date/time arrives while operating a function which cannot be started up simultaneously. ▶**Recording or Operation** **Recording**. . . . Suspends and terminates the function being operated, and starts recording. **Operation** . . . . The confirmation display appears asking whether to start recording. Select “YES” to suspend and terminate the function being operated and start recording. ● For while operating a function which can be started up simultaneously, recording starts by the Multitask function. ● When the start time arrives during a call (including dialing and ringing), recording starts after you end the call. When you are using another function during a call, recording starts after you end the call and the function.
Overwrite setting	When you set a recording to be repeated and set “Overwrite setting” to “ON”, the program recorded last time is automatically deleted and overwritten. ▶**OFF or ON**

2 Press ✉(Finish).

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to set the timer recording, select “YES”. If you select “YES (default)”, the same confirmation display does not appear afterward.

Information

- You can set TV Timer/Timer Recording also by using the program information displayed in the i-αppli Program Guide, sites, or mail. In that case, the registration display might appear with the start date/time, end date/time, channel, and program name entered.
- When you set TV Timer for multiple programs and set the timer alarm to sound at the same date/time, the alarm preferentially sounds for the program whose start date/time is the earliest. When the start date/time of the programs is the same, the alarm preferentially sounds for the program you set last.
- You cannot set multiple timer recordings whose recording time overlaps. If you set two timer recordings and the recording end time of one program is the same as the recording start time of the other, recording of the first program ends about one minute earlier.
- You cannot set TV Timer/Timer Recording for the programs whose start date/time or timer alarm date/time is past (about one minute before the start date/time for Timer Recording), except for the timer setting to be repeated.
- The setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording whose timer alarm date/time is past is automatically deleted. However, the timer setting to be repeated and the TV Timer setting for which “Alarm” is set to “OFF” are not deleted. Further, the settings are not deleted when you are operating the TV Timer/Timer Recording function at the alarm date/time.
- When no channel lists are set, you cannot set TV Timer/Timer Recording.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.
- When you have set “Priority” to “Operation” and the confirmation display is shown, the recording does not start even at the recording start time and starts at the time you select “YES”. However, the recording is not executed if the recording end time is over.
- When “Overwrite setting” is set to “ON”, the timer recording starts after erasing the program previously recorded. Regardless of whether you have watched the recorded program or not, or whether you have succeeded or failed timer recording, the previously recorded program is erased. If it is not erased before the timer recording starts, recording might not start on time.
- When you set “Overwrite setting” to “ON” for a recording, the file size of the recorded video might become larger than that of the video recorded last time because the file size varies depending on the recording (or watching) environment or programs. Note that you might not be able to record correctly when the unused memory space in the storage location is not enough.
- The title of the recorded video file takes the program name booked for the timer recording.

Continued↓

Information

- "⊙REC" appears on the viewer display during recording by Timer Recording.
- The audio from a 1Seg program is not output during recording started by Timer Recording. You can output the audio by pressing CLR or adjusting the sound volume, however.

Function Menu while the TV Timer List or the Timer Recording List is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of "TV Timer List" on page 261 for TV Timer. Go to step 1 on page 262 for Timer Recording.
Edit	Go to step 1 of "TV Timer List" on page 261 for TV Timer. Go to step 1 on page 262 for Timer Recording.
Sort	You can change the display order. ▶**Select an order.**
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete past	You can delete the setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording whose start date/time or end date/time is set for the past date/time. ▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for the setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**
Memory info [Timer Recording list only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

When you set an alarm for "TV Timer" or "Timer recording"

The icon appears on the desktop.

"🔔" . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

"🔔" . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

- If you set TV Timer with "Alarm" set to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

When the time specified for "TV Timer" or "Timer recording" comes

<TV Timer>

If you set "Act. TV w/ alarm" to other than "Auto ON", the alarm sounds for about five minutes, and illumination lights. The vibrator works as the same setting for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The set start date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display.

If you set "Alarm" to "ON" and "Act. TV w/ alarm" to "Auto ON", 1Seg automatically starts when the specified time comes. The alarm does not sound.

To end watching, press ☎ and select "End 1Seg".

If you set "Off timer", the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue watching when the specified time elapses. If you select "NO" or do nothing for about 15 seconds, 1Seg automatically terminates.

<Timer Recording>

About one minute before starting time, the alarm sounds for about two seconds, and illumination lights. The vibrator works as the same setting for "Phone" of "Vibrator". The set start date/time, end date/time, channel, program name and an animation appear on the display, then the viewer display appears. If you do nothing for about one minute after the recording starts, the Stand-by display appears. You can show the viewer display by pressing ▮ and selecting "Activate 1Seg".

To end recording started by Timer Recording to save video, press 📷 from the viewer display and select "YES". In Video Mode, you can end recording to save video also by pressing ●(Stop) and selecting "YES".

- During a call

  The alarm sounds from the earpiece.

- During operations

  <TV Timer>

  When "Alarm setting" is set to "Operation preferred", the timer alarm sounds only when the Stand-by display is shown. When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the timer alarm sounds even while you are operating another function or during a call. (See page 413)

  <Timer Recording>

  Timer Recording works according to the setting of "Priority". (See page 263) However, Timer Recording might not work when you are reading to/writing from the microSD card, or accessing the Data Storage Center.

- When the timer alarm is set to the same time of “Alarm”, “ToDo”, or “Schedule”
The alarm sounds in the priority order of “Alarm” → “Timer recording” → “ToDo” → “Schedule” → “TV timer”. A missed alarm of TV Timer/Timer Recording is notified by the icon on the desktop.
- When the power is turned off
The timer alarm does not sound except for the TV Timer setting with “Auto power ON” set. For Timer Recording, you cannot record a 1Seg program unless the power is turned on one minute before the start date/time.
The icon does not appear on the desktop even after turning on the power.
- In Manner Mode
The vibrator, message display, and illumination light notify you. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 109)
- During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock
The timer alarm does not sound. You cannot record a 1Seg program unless each lock is released one minute before the start date/time.
After releasing each lock, the icon appears on the desktop to inform you.
- While the microSD card is operated, or during infrared communication or iC communication
The timer alarm does not sound. You cannot record a 1Seg program unless each function is finished one minute before the start date/time.
After each function is finished, the icon appears on the desktop to inform you.
- While updating software program
The timer alarm does not sound. You cannot record a 1Seg program unless software update is finished one minute before the start date/time.

Information

- When you set “Alarm setting” to “Alarm preferred” for the setting of TV Timer/Timer Recording and the alarm time comes while you are dialing, the alarm sounds after you call up the other party. When the alarm time comes while ringing, the alarm sounds after you start talking.
- When you have set “PIN1 code entry set” to “ON” and set “Auto power ON” to automatically turn on the power to sound TV timer alarm, the display for entering your PIN1 code appears after the power is automatically turned on. The timer alarm does not sound unless you enter your PIN1 code.
- When you set “Auto power ON” to automatically turn on the power to sound a TV timer alarm, the alarm sounds after the wake-up image stops.

Information

- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies/Chaku-uta Full® music files for TV timer alarm.
- Depending on the i-motion movie you set for TV timer alarm, only the audio might be output at the specified time.
- When a Chaku-uta Full® music file is set for TV timer alarm, only the audio is output at the specified time. The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone differs from for when you are notified by an alarm.

To stop alarm tone/clear alarm message, animation, and i-motion of TV timer alarm

The alarm tone stops by pressing any of the keys, but the animation/i-motion becomes a still image, and the timer alarm message stays displayed. When “Act. TV w/ alarm” is set to “OFF”, press any key again to clear it. When a call comes in, the alarm stops.

When “Act. TV w/ alarm” of TV Timer is set to “Manual ON”

Press ◉(TV) and select “YES” from the Timer Alarm Notification display; then 1Seg starts, and you can watch the program set for TV Timer. In the case that a program is being recorded, the video recorded up to that point is saved.

When “Timer Alarm Notification” is not executed or recording is completed

The icon appears on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed timer alarm (setting information) or recording result.
The setting information or recording result is the latest missed one.

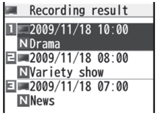
- When “Act. TV w/ alarm” is set to other than “OFF”, you can start 1Seg also by pressing ◉(TV) and select “YES” from the display of setting Information.
- When recorded video is stored, you can play back the video also by pressing ◉(Play) from the display of recording result.

Recording Result

You can display up to 20 recording results from the latest one.

1 MENU ▶1Seg▶Recording result ▶Select a recording result.

- To delete all recording results, press iα (DEL all), enter your Terminal Security Code, and select “YES”.



Recording result
1 2009/11/18 10:00
N Drama
2 2009/11/18 08:00
N Variety show
3 2009/11/18 07:00
N News

<User Settings>
Setting 1Seg

1 MENU ▶1Seg▶User settings ▶Do the following operations.

Display		
	Caption	You can set whether to display the caption for when watching starts. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Caption posit. in w-scr	You can set the caption position on the horizontal display. ▶**Upper or Lower**
	Icon	You can set whether to always display guide (see page 254) on the horizontal display. ▶**ON or OFF** ● Even if you set “Icon” to “OFF”, the icon such as “⇅”, “✉”, “R” or “F” appears during communication or when an i-mode mail message or Message R/F comes in.
	Mail ticker display	For when you receive an i-mode mail message, SMS message, or Message R/F while watching a 1Seg program, you can set whether to notify you of the receiving by the ticker on the viewer display. ▶**Select an item.** **Sender+subject** . . . . . . Displays ticker of the sender and title. **Receipt notification** . . . Displays ticker of reception notification only. **OFF** . . . . Does not display ticker on the viewer display. ● See page 257 for details on ticker display.
Video		
	Mobile W-Speed	The outlines of images are automatically corrected so that you can watch more smooth videos of 1Seg programs. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Image quality	You can change the image quality. ▶**Select an item.** **Standard** . . . .The average image quality **Sports** . . . . . .The image quality suitable for sports programs **Cinema** . . . . .The image quality suitable for movies **Dynamic** . . . .The dynamic image quality by accentuation
Display light		You can set the duration of the display lights for when you watch a 1Seg program. ▶**Constant light or Lighting duration** ▶**Enter a lighting duration (minutes).** ● Enter from “01” through “30” in two digits.
Sound effect		
	Auto volume	You can set whether to turn up the sound volume so that it will be more audible. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**

	Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to “OFF”.
	Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal**. . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1** . . . Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2** . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Voice** . . . . . . Makes conversation audible. **Train**. . . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Recording		
	Rec. when low battery	You can set whether to continue recording when the battery runs short during recording. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . The confirmation display does not appear and recording continues. **OFF** . . . The confirmation display appears asking whether to end recording.
	Rec. program when call	You can set whether to start recording automatically when a call or PushTalk call comes in while watching a 1Seg program. ▶**ON or OFF**
Data broadcasting		
	Set image display	You can set whether to display images of the data broadcasting site. (See page 204)
	Sound effect setting	You can set whether to sound an effect tone of the data broadcasting and the data broadcasting site. ▶**ON or OFF**

	Reset settings	If you select “YES (default)” from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the same confirmation display does not appear afterward for both of them. The confirmation display resumes after you execute Reset Settings. ▶**YES**
ECO mode		You can set ECO Mode which fixes some settings and reduces the battery consumption. ▶**YES** ●To release ECO Mode, perform the same operation. ●Once ECO Mode is set, the following settings are fixed and cannot be changed. However, if you release ECO Mode, settings return. Mobile W-Speed: OFF Image quality: Standard Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal
Reset channel setting		You can delete all channel lists. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Reset storage area		▶iα(FUNC)▶**Delete**▶**Delete this or Delete all** **Delete this** . . . . Deletes only the information of the affiliated broadcasting stations you selected, from the broadcasting storage area. **Delete all** . . . . . Deletes the information of all affiliated broadcasting stations created in the broadcasting storage area. ▶**YES** ●If you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
Reset TV settings		You can reset each of “User settings” to the default. See “Function List” for the items to be reset. (See page 476) ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Check TV settings		You can check each of “User settings”.

Continued↓

Information

<Icon>

- The guide display might appear even if “Icon” is set to “OFF” when the airwave conditions have got worse.

<Mobile W-Speed>

- When you set to “ON”, you might not be able to have enough effects of “Image quality”.
- Mobile W-Speed becomes invalid during ECO mode, displaying in the multiwindow, or AV output.
- Depending on the broadcast state, you might not be able to have the effects of Mobile W-Speed.
- Even when “Mobile W-Speed” is set to “ON” during recording or during timer recording, it is invalid when you play back the recorded video.

<Display light>

- While a display is shown in Multiwindow, the setting of this function is invalid. The lighting duration follows the setting of “Backlight” on page 113.

<Rec. program when call>

- In the following cases, the recording cannot be started when a call comes in:
  - During Play Background
  - While being recorded
  - In standby state for Timer Recording
  - While being displayed in the multiwindow
  - While being recorded by Timer Recording

<Set image display>

- If you change this setting, “Set image display” of “i-mode settings” is also changed.

<Reset settings>

- You cannot reset the confirmation display at the start of 1Seg (see page 250) and at the time of Timer Recording (see page 263).

Music

Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel 270
Setting Programs 270
Playing/Operating Programs 272

MUSIC Player

Playing Music 276
Saving Music Files 276
Using MUSIC Player . . . . <MUSIC Player> 278
Using Playlist 286

■Handling Music Files

You can use music files saved on the microSD card for personal use only. Before using, give enough consideration not to infringe on the third party’s intellectual property rights or other rights such as copyright.

Music&Video Channel

Music&Video Channel is a service which automatically delivers up to about one-hour programs at night by just setting your favorite music programs in advance. Further, you can enjoy high-quality movie program of up to about 30 minutes. Programs are updated periodically and you can enjoy the delivered programs at your convenient time such as on commuting.

■ Before using Music&Video Channel

- Music&Video Channel is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. (To apply for Music&Video Channel, you need to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double besides i-mode.)
- Other than the service fee for using Music&Video Channel, you might be separately charged an information fee depending on the program.
- If you insert the UIM to the Music&Video Channel incompatible FOMA terminal after you subscribe to Music&Video Channel, you cannot use Music&Video Channel Service. Note that the service fee applies unless you cancel the Music&Video Channel subscription.
- You cannot set or obtain programs during international roaming.※ Take procedures to halt the distribution of programs before going abroad. Then, after homecoming, resume receiving distribution.
  ※When you try to set or obtain programs during international roaming, note that you are charged a packet communication fee for the i-mode communication.
- You can use mail functions, display i-mode sites, and so on, while listening to program using Music&Video Channel (Play Background).
  See page 504 for the combination patterns of simultaneously usable functions.
- For the details on Music&Video Channel, refer to “Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Setting Programs

If you previously set a program that you want to watch, the FOMA terminal automatically downloads the program data at night.

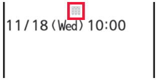
1 **MENU▶MUSIC▶Music&Video Channel**

2 **Set program▶Follow the instructions on the display to set a program.**

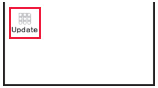
For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- See page 201 when data files are stored to the maximum.

When a program is set

“ ▦ ” appears on the Stand-by display 12 hours before the time the program obtaining starts. However, it does not appear if you have inserted a UIM which is different from the one you used to set the program.



Programs are automatically obtained at night. The display for obtaining programs does not appear but “ Update ” appears on the desktop when they are successfully obtained. Press ●, highlight “ Update ”, and press ●(Select) to display the Music&Video Channel display.
When obtaining fails, “ Fail ” appears.



Information

- When the communication is disconnected during obtaining a program, re-obtaining is automatically tried up to five times by an interval of about three minutes. When a display for obtaining a program is shown, however, the confirmation display appears asking whether to re-obtain the program.
- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work to notify that obtaining programs starts or is completed. When you set “Music&Video Ch illum.” of “Illumination” to “ON”, the Call/Charging indicator flickers when obtaining programs is completed. (See page 117)
- You can set up to two programs at once.
- Note that a newly obtained program overwrites a saved program and you can no longer play back that saved program afterward. To avoid overwriting, perform “Move program” to move the program to the “Saved program” folder.
- You cannot save the obtained program to the microSD card.

Information

- To set programs, you need to register the site which offers Music&Video Channel programs to your My Menu. (See page 194)
- If you have not subscribed to Music&Video Channel, select “About this service” to see the Music&Video Channel introduction page.
- When the programs could not be obtained due to “power off” or “low battery” at the start time of program obtaining, re-obtaining is performed at night of the following day.
- It may take a time to obtain programs, so fully charge the battery and operate in the good radio wave conditions.
- You cannot perform the setting operation and automatic obtaining of the program selected on the Music&Video Channel display or the program in use.
- When you cancel Music&Video Channel, the programs other than those moved by “Move program” are deleted.
- If you insert a UIM which is different from the one you used to set programs, programs cannot be automatically obtained. Set the programs again from the Music&Video Channel display.
- When you select a service menu for Music&Video Channel, the message “Confirm set up information?” appears. If you select “YES”, the programs that have been distributed might be deleted. However, they will not be deleted while the distribution is set to be halted.
- If you insert the UIM of the FOMA terminal that you have been set for programs into another Music&Video Channel compatible FOMA terminal, the programs cannot be obtained automatically. Select “Set program” again from the Music&Video Channel display to automatically update the program setting on the FOMA terminal, then the programs can be obtained automatically.

Check/Cancel the Set Program

1 Music&Video Channel display▶Set program ▶Follow the instructions on the display.

You can check or cancel the set program. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Information

- Even if the setting of a program is canceled, My Menu is not deleted.

Obtain a Program Manually

“ ✕Fail ” appears on the Stand-by display when the automatic program obtaining fails or the program is not updated even after the program distribution date. When the automatic obtaining fails, you can manually obtain the program.

1 Music&Video Channel display▶Select a program▶YES

- For a partially obtained program, select “Play” to play it back.
- For a program which has not been updated, select “Play” to play it back.
- See page 201 when data files are stored to the maximum.

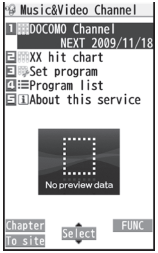
Information

- When obtaining of a program is suspended, the part of the program obtained up to that point is saved. To obtain remaining part, you can manually obtain it except in some time zones. When a program has been updated or switched to another program, obtaining starts not from the suspended point but from the beginning.
- You cannot re-obtain the program whose playable deadline has expired. Such a program cannot be updated until the next distribution date.
- You may not be able to manually obtain programs depending on the time zone.

Playing/Operating Programs

- You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting to a stereo earphone (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

1 **MENU ▶MUSIC▶Music&Video Channel ▶Select a program.**



Music&Video Channel display

" " is displayed while Music&Video Channel is activated, and " " is displayed when the program shifts to pause state during Play Background.

- When a program is highlighted, the next distribution date is displayed under the program name. It is not displayed when the program distribution is suspended. It might not be displayed when the automatic program obtaining fails.
- When information of the previously played program exists, playback starts from the position and/or in the mode accordingly.
- Highlight a program and press ✉(Chapter); then the Chapter list is displayed.
- Highlight a program and press MENU(To site) to connect to the URL of the program URL information.
- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

Obtaining program

Cannot be played back

No preview images

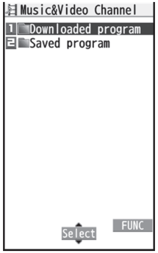
- When you press and hold 📷 for at least one second or press ⏎ during playback or pause, playing back program ends.

Operate Music&Video Channel from Data Box

You can play back programs also from Data Box. From Data Box, you can play back currently distributed programs as well as the programs that have been distributed in the past and moved to the "Saved program".

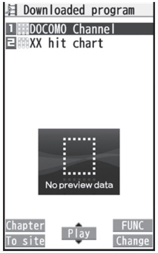
1 **MENU▶Data box▶Music&Video Channel ▶Downloaded program or Saved program ▶Select a program.**

- You can switch display format each time you press 📷(Change) from the Program list.



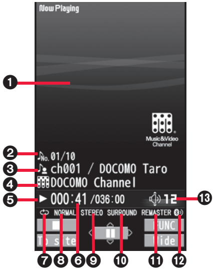
Program Folder list

→



Program list

■About Music&Video Channel Playback display



❶···Program image or program video (When no images are stored, an animation appears.)

❷···Chapter number/Number of chapters

❸···Chapter name/Artist name

❹···Program name

❺···Playback state

❻···Playback time/Total playback time

❼···Play mode (No indication for "Normal")

: Repeat

❽···Equalizer

NORMAL : Normal	H.BASS1 : H.BASS1
H.BASS2 : H.BASS2	TRAIN : Train

❾···Stereo/Monaural

STEREO : Stereo	MONO : Monaural

⑩···Listening (No indication for “OFF”)
SURROUND : Surround NATUR1 : Natur1 NATUR2 : Natur2

⑪···Remaster (No indication for “OFF”)
REMASTER : ON

⑫···Icon of Bluetooth connection (No indication for not connected)
ᛒ : Being connected

⑬···Sound volume

■Operation while playing back a Music&Video Channel program

Operation	Key operation
Halt	✉(■)
Pause	◉(II) or ◙ ●◉(▶) or ◙ to play back
Sound volume adjustment	◉ or ▲/▼
Replay next chapter	◉ or ▼(for at least one second)
Replay previous chapter	◉ or ▲(for at least one second) ●When playback time is over three seconds or no previous chapter is found, you go back to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward)※	Press and hold ◉.
Search (fast rewind)※	Press and hold ◉.
Connect to site	MENU(To site)
Switch vertical display/horizontal display	📷(Wide) ●Each time of pressing switches in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.
Display next image	3
Display previous image	1
Remaster	9 ●Each time of pressing switches between “ON” and “OFF”.
Listening	8 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of “OFF” → “Surround” → “Natur1” → “Natur2”.
Equalizer	7 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of “Normal” → “H.BASS1” → “H.BASS2” → “Train”.

※ You cannot operate during pause.

From the Music&Video Channel Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option):

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ●To play back, press again.
Replay next chapter	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous chapter	Press three times in succession. ●When playback time is over three seconds or no previous chapter is found, you go back to the beginning of the file.

■Icons on the Music&Video Channel display/the Program list

The icons on the Music&Video Channel display indicate the download status.

Icon	Description
▦	Successfully obtained program
▦✕	Broken program
✖	Partially obtained program or unsuccessfully obtained program

- ●“NEW” is added to the newly obtained program.
- ●Some programs have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playback period. “◷” is added to the icon of the program with playback restrictions and “◷” is added to the icon of the program with restrictions expired. You can check the playback restrictions for the program by “Program info”.
- ●Some programs have restrictions on operation. “⊘” is added to the icon of the program with operation restrictions.
- ●Depending on the program, its playable time zone is fixed. “⊘” is added to the icon of the program with time zone restrictions. The time follows the time information obtained from the network.
- ●When obtaining a periodically-updated program fails, “⟳” appears to tell the program has not been updated. “⟳” disappears when obtaining the program starts.
- ●The file restriction is set to all the Music&Video Channel programs. See page 243 for the file restrictions.

Continued↓

Information

- The information of the previously played program is erased if you do the following operations:
  - When you turn on/off the FOMA terminal
  - When you update the program
  - When you delete or move the previously played program
- If you try to play back a program with a low battery, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”. When the battery becomes low during playback (including during Play Background), the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.
- In the following cases, playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  - When you make/receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” or the Stand-by display is shown
  - When an alarm of “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds

  Depending on the function which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end the Music&Video Channel program.
- If a black display appears after you play back a program with time zone restrictions, playback starts at the next playable time zone.
- If you playback a program in countries other than Japan, the playable deadline might expire before or after the displayed deadline.
- On the full display, you cannot play back the audio-only music programs and video programs of QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller.
- If you playback on the full display, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut depending on the image size.

Function Menu of Music&Video Channel Display/Program Folder List/Program List

Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters set for the program. Select a chapter to play back the selected chapter and afterward. ● Press iα(FUNC) and select “Chapter info” to display the information about the chapter title, playback time, etc.
Play mode setting	▶**Normal or Repeat** **Normal** . . . Plays back the program once in the order of the chapters. **Repeat** . . . Plays back the program repeatedly in the order of the chapters.
Program info	You can display the program title, distribution source, playback restrictions, etc.
Move program	Programs currently distributed are updated to new programs on the next distribution date. You can save the current programs by moving them to the “Saved program” folder before the distributed program is updated. You can check “Memory info” for unused memory space you can save to. You can save up to 10 programs sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of programs you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 535) ▶**YES** ● See page 201 when programs are stored to the maximum.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple programs stored in “Saved program” folder. ▶**Put a check mark for programs to be deleted** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Delete**▶**YES**
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the program has the URL information. ▶**YES**
Display image	You can display the program images stored in the program. ● Press CLR to return to the list.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Delete/Delete this	You can delete the program. ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all the programs stored in the “Saved program” folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Play mode setting>

- The playable mode setting is invalid for the programs having the time zone restrictions.
- Even if you set to “Repeat”, the program is not played back repeatedly if it has no time zone restrictions but has restrictions on the number of playbacks.

<Move program>

- You cannot move the program when its obtaining is not completed, or the move restriction or time zone restriction is set for the program.

<Edit title>

- When the next program is delivered, the edited title is overwritten by the new title.

<Multiple-choice> <Delete/Delete this> <Delete all>

- Even when you delete the program, the program setting is not released.

Function Menu during Playback/Pause

Chapter list		See page 274.
Play mode setting		See page 274.
Sound effect		
	Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to “OFF”.
	Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1** . . . Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2** . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Train** . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Program info		See page 274.
Chapter info		You can display the title, play time, etc. of the chapter currently played back.
Connect to URL		See page 274.
Previous image		You can display a previous image.
Next image		You can display a next image.

Information

<Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Previous image> <Next image>

- You can display up to three images, however, you may not be able to display them depending on the program.

Playing Music

You can play back music files on your FOMA terminal by using MUSIC Player or i-motion player.

■MUSIC Player (See page 278)

By “MUSIC Player” of “MUSIC”, you can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files or music files saved from music CDs to the microSD card via a personal computer.

- You can display mail, i-mode sites, and so on, while listening to music by MUSIC Player (Play Background).
  See page 504 for the combination patterns that can be started.

■i-motion Player (See page 351)

From the “i motion” folder in “Data box”, you can play back the voice-only i-motion movie (including music data of AAC format) or AAC format files stored on the microSD card.

Saving Music Files

Download Chaku-uta Full® Music Files

You can download Chaku-uta Full® music files from sites. You can save up to 250 Mbytes of files including other data files. (See page 531)

1 Call up a Chaku-uta Full® music file downloadable site ▶Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file▶Save▶YES

- Select “Play” to play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file. See page 281 for operations while a Chaku-uta Full® music file is being played back.
- Select “Property” to display the Chaku-uta Full® music file information. (See page 284)
- See page 201 when Chaku-uta Full® music files are stored to the maximum.

2 Select a destination folder.

- Press ✉(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level.

When downloading Chaku-uta Full® music file is suspended

When you press ✉(Quit) to suspend downloading or when the downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select “YES” to resume downloading the remaining part. Select “NO” to show the data acquisition completion display. Select “Save pt.” to save it to a folder in “i-mode” folder in “MUSIC” in “Data box”.

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from “Data box”.

- The title name of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file takes the date and time when it is downloaded.
- When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file has expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. Further, the partially saved file is deleted when you save re-obtained data.

About Uta-hodai

Uta-hodai files are the Chaku-uta Full® music files you can play back just for a period of the contract with a content provider. The playable deadline is specified in the license information that is downloaded together with the music file.

Even when the playable deadline has expired, you can play back the music file by updating the license.

- When a music file (Chaku-uta Full® music file downloaded on the membership service basis) whose playable deadline has expired is found at the start of MUSIC Player, the confirmation display appears asking whether to update the playable deadline. Select “YES” to update the file (Packet communication fee is charged). Select “NO” not to use the music file. See page 279 for starting MUSIC Player.
- Some Uta-hodai music files are applied with surplus playable days even after the playable deadline has passed. During this period, you can play back files without updating the playable deadline information. When the surplus playable days are over, you cannot play back the files. Also if you download a music file with playable period not updated, you cannot play it back before it is saved.
- When the upper limit of the (membership) music services you can register is exceeded, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select “YES” to overwrite a music service whose playable deadline is the oldest. You can no longer play back the music files downloaded from the overwritten service.
- Packet communication fee for updating the playable deadline during international roaming is not supported by Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full, and Pake-hodai double.

Information

- You can save up to 5 Mbytes per Chaku-uta Full® music file.
- When the Uta-hodai music file set for the ring tone or alarm tone needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired, the default tone sounds when a call comes in, or an alarm sounds/vibrates.
- For a Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, “🕘” is displayed at the head of the title. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in the FOMA terminal might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline. See “Music info” for checking the playback restrictions.
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files cannot be played back from Data Box.

Save WMA Files

You can use Windows Media Player 10/11 to save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files from a personal computer to the microSD card.
You can save up to 600 WMA files.

- As well as music files, you can save playlists, jacket images, and license keys.

STEP 1 Prepare devices required for saving WMA files

First, prepare the devices required for saving WMA files.

- P-02A
- microSD card
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal computer with Windows Media Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 installed
  - ·When you use Windows Media Player 10/11 in Windows XP, use Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later. When you use Windows Vista, use Windows Media Player 11.
- Before connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer, you need to check the version of Windows Media Player.

STEP 2 Use the FOMA terminal as reader/writer

Set “USB mode setting” to “MTP mode”. (See page 377)

STEP 3 Save music files to the microSD card

Start Windows Media Player 10/11 and save WMA files to the microSD card.

- You cannot save WMA files to the FOMA terminal.
- For how to operate Windows Media Player 10/11, refer to Help for Windows Media Player 10/11.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the FOMA terminal.
  When you remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, remove it after finishing the software in use.

About the Napster® Application

You have the ability to save music files using the Napster® application.

- Please download the Napster® application from the following web page (in Japanese only):
  http://www.napster.jp/
- If you have any questions about the Napster® application, refer to the following web page (in Japanese only):
  http://www.napster.jp/support/

Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during saving a file. You may lose the file.
- Music files and jacket images are saved to /PRIVATE/DOCOMO/MMFILE/WM/ on the microSD card.
- The WMA files saved to the microSD card using another FOMA terminal might not be recognized by the P-02A. Further, the files might not be recognized by the P-02A even when it is connected to the personal computer with “USB mode setting” set to “MTP mode”.
  In that case, delete “WM” folder and “WM_SYSTEM” folder on the microSD card by using your personal computer, or format the microSD card (see page 376). Note that not only music files but also all the other files are deleted when the microSD card is formatted.
- When unused memory space on the microSD card becomes less than 300 Kbytes, the card might not be recognized by a personal computer. Check the unused memory space on the microSD card and delete unnecessary data files if unused memory space is 300 Kbytes or less. Then connect to the personal computer after setting “USB mode setting” to “MTP mode” again.

Save Music Files by Using SD-Audio

By using SD-Jukebox (commercial item), you can save the music files on the music CDs to the microSD card as AAC format data.

- By using the microSD card adapter (option), you can save music files to the microSD card directly from a personal computer as well.

※The following steps are an example for when the FOMA terminal is used as a microSD reader/writer for saving music files.

About SD-Jukebox

You can purchase SD-Jukebox from the following web page (in Japanese only):
http://www.sense.panasonic.co.jp/PanaSense/special/soft/sd_jukebox/

- For details about operating environments, refer to the following web page (in Japanese only):
  http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjb/

STEP 1 Prepare devices required for saving music files

First, prepare the devices required for saving music files.

- P-02A
- microSD card
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal computer (Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows Vista)
- SD-Jukebox (commercial item)
- Music CD you want to save

STEP 2 Install SD-Jukebox

Install SD-Jukebox on the personal computer.

STEP 3 Use the FOMA terminal as reader/writer

Set “USB mode setting” to “microSD mode”. (See page 377)

STEP 4 Save music files to the microSD card

Start SD-Jukebox and set a music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-Jukebox to save music files to the microSD card.

- For how to operate SD-Jukebox, refer to Help for SD-Jukebox.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the FOMA terminal.

<MUSIC Player>

Using MUSIC Player

You can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites or music files saved to the microSD card.

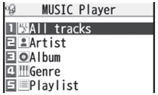
To play back music files, select “MUSIC Player” from “MUSIC” on Main Menu. Play Background is available so that you can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music.

To manage folders or data files, select “MUSIC” from “Data box” on Main Menu.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use MUSIC Player.
- You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting to a stereo earphone (option). Also, you can enjoy listening to music wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)
- If the number of stored files increases, it may take long to start MUSIC Player.

Play Back Music Files

1 Press and hold ⊡ for at least one second.



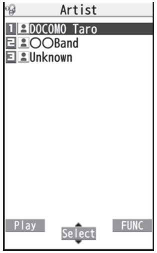
Player Menu display

The Player Menu display appears.

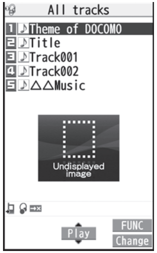
- ●When the information about the previously played music file remains, the playback starts according to the information about the position to play or about mode.

2 Select an item.

All tracks	Displays all the music files saved on the FOMA terminal and microSD card.
Artist	Displays all the artist names. Highlight the name of the artist you want to listen to and press ●(Select), then all the album names of the selected artist are displayed. (Go to Album)
Album	Displays all the albums. Highlight the name of the album you want to listen to and press ●(Select).
Genre	Displays all the genres. Highlight the genre you want to listen to and press ●(Select).
Playlist	Displays all the playlists created by the FOMA terminal and personal computer. See page 287 for the playback of playlists.

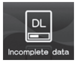


Type list (For Artist)

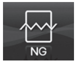


Music list

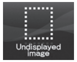
- ●The "★" mark is added to the playlist which is being played back or was previously played back.
- ●When you select "Artist", "Album", or "Genre", and press ✉(Play) from the Type list, all the music files stored in the selected item are played back.
- ●You can switch display format each time you press 📷(Change) from the Music list.
- ●When "Player" is displayed on the Type list or the Music list, you can display the playback display of previously played back music file or music file in-play by pressing MENU(Player).
- ●You might not be able to display all the stored music files depending on their file size.
- ●The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



Incomplete download



Cannot be displayed



No image, etc.

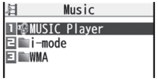
3 Select a music file.

Playback starts from the selected music file in the order listed on the Type list or playlist. "◐♪" is displayed while MUSIC Player is activated, and "⏸♪" is displayed when the music shifts to pause state during Play Background.

- ●The "★" mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- ●Playback continues even if you close the FOMA terminal during playback.
- ●Press and hold ⊡ for at least one second during playback, pause, or halt, or press ☎ to end MUSIC Player.
- ●When you press MENU(List) or CLR during playback, the former Music list is displayed.

Manage Folders or Music Files

1 MENU ▶ Data box ▶ MUSIC

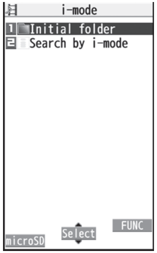


Music Folder list

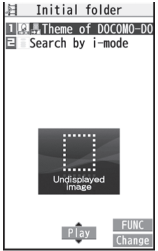
2 Select an item.

MUSIC Player. . . MUSIC Player starts. (See page 279)
i-mode. . . . . Displays the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list. Select a folder.
WMA . . . . Displays the WMA list.

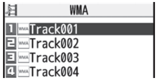
- Each time you press MENU from the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- You can switch display format each time you press 📷(Change) from the Chaku-uta Full® Music list and WMA list.
- See page 279 when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.
- Some WMA files have playable license (number/period/deadline).



i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list



Chaku-uta Full® Music list



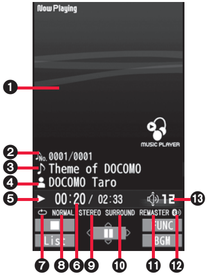
WMA list

3 Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file or WMA file.

Only the selected music file is played back as a demo.

- Press and hold ⊡ for at least one second or press ⌒ during playback or pause to end playback.
- You might be able to play back a Chaku-uta Full® music file by pressing ✉(Play) or selecting “Play” from the Function menu while selecting it on another function.
- Chaku-uta Full® music files are shown by titles for control (“Music title - Artist name” in default title) when you display them from the “i-mode” folder. When you operate them from “MUSIC Player”, they are shown by titles.

■About playback display during using MUSIC Player



❶···The jacket image which is stored in the music file (When no images are stored, an animation appears.)

❷···Track number/Number of total music files

❸···Title

❹···Artist name

❺···Playback state

❻···Playback time/Total playback time

❼···Play mode (No indication for “Normal”)

→ : Play only one　　↻ : Repeat one
⟲ : Repeat all　　⤨ : Random
⤨ : Random play & repeat
DEMO : Demo (Displayed only in demo playbacks.)

❽···Equalizer

NORMAL : Normal　　H.BASS1 : H.BASS1　　H.BASS2 : H.BASS2
TRAIN : Train

❾···Stereo/Monaural

STEREO : Stereo　　MONO : Monaural

❿···Listening (No indication for “OFF”)

SURROUND : Surround　　NATUR1 : Natur1　　NATUR2 : Natur2

⓫···Remaster (No indication for “OFF”)

REMASTER : ON

⓬···Icon of Bluetooth connection (No indication for not connected)

ᛒ)) : Being connected

⓭···Sound volume

■Operations of MUSIC Player in use

Operation	Key operation
Halt	✉(■) ●●(▶) or 📷 to play back
Pause	●(❚❚) or 📷 ●●(▶) or 📷 to play back
Sound volume adjustment	○ or ▲/▼
Replay next file	○ or ▼ (for at least one second)
Replay previous file	○ or ▲ (for at least one second) ●When playback time is over three seconds, no previous music file is found, and “Random” or “Random play&repeat” is set, you go back to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward)※	Press and hold ○.
Search (fast rewind)※	Press and hold ○.
Display list	MENU(List)
Play background	📷(BGM)
Display image/ Display lyric/Player	2 ●Each time of pressing switches displays in order of “Playback display (Jacket image)” → “Full display lyric image” → “Full display jacket image”.
Display next image	3
Display previous image	1
Remaster	9 ●Each time of pressing switches between “ON” and “OFF”.
Listening	8 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of “OFF” → “Surround” → “Natur1” → “Natur2”.
Equalizer	7 ●Each time of pressing switches in order of “Normal” → “H.BASS1” → “H.BASS2” → “Train”.

※ You cannot operate during halt or pause.

- You cannot use some operations during playback of a demo.

From the playback display during use of MUSIC Player, you can do the following operations by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option):

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ●To play back, press again.
Replay next file	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous file	Press three times in succession. ●When playback time is over three seconds, no previous music file is found, and “Random” or “Random play&repeat” is set, you go back to the beginning of the file.

■Playback specifications of Chaku-uta Full® music files

File format	MP4
Codec	MPEG-4 AAC
	MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC)
	Enhanced aacPlus
Bit rate	8 to 128 kbps
Extension	3gp

■Playback specifications of SD-Audio files and number of storable files

File format	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 256 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	999 files
Maximum number of playlist	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single playlist.※)

※Except “All tracks”.

■Playback specifications of WMA files and number of storable files

File format	WMA (Windows Media Audio 9 Standard)
Bit rate	32 to 192 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	Maximum 600 files
Maximum number of playlist	100 files (Up to 250 files can be stored in a single playlist.)

Continued↓

■Icons on the Music list

When you select a music file from “MUSIC→MUSIC Player”, the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Description
📱	Stored in the FOMA terminal
SD	Stored on the microSD card
♪	SD-Audio file format
🎧	Chaku-uta Full® file format
WMA	WMA file format
⊘	UIM security function
◷	Chaku-uta Full® music file with playback restrictions
●	Chaku-uta Full® music file with expired playback restrictions
⇅◷	Playable Uta-hodai music file
⇅●	Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
×	Unplayable Uta-hodai music file
→×	File with file restrictions

■Icons on the Chaku-uta Full® Music list

When you select a Chaku-uta Full® music file from “Data box→MUSIC”, the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Audio format	Type
🎧→×	AAC, AAC+(HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus	MP4 file
🎧DL	—	Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files

- Some Chaku-uta Full® music files and Uta-hodai music files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playable period. The following icons are added.
  - ·File with playback restrictions. . . . . “◷”
  - ·File with playback restrictions expired . . . . “●”
  - ·Playable Uta-hodai music file. . . . . “⇅◷”
  - ·Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired. . . . . “⇅●”
  - ·Unplayable Chaku-uta Full® music file or Uta-hodai music file. . . . . “×”

  You can check the playback restrictions for the file by “Music info”.
- All Chaku-uta Full® music files are set with file restrictions. See page 243 for file restrictions.

Icon	Acquired source
🗄※	Sites

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, “ 🗄→ ” is displayed.

Information

- Regardless of the number of stored music files, MUSIC Player can recognize up to 1,500 music files in the display order on the All tracks list. However, the number of recognizable music files decreases depending on the data size of music files.
- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.
- The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
  - ·When you remove/insert the microSD card
  - ·When you turn on/off the FOMA terminal
  - ·When you execute “Reset settings” or “Initialize”
  - ·When you delete the previously played music file
  - ·When you delete the previously played playlist
  - ·When you do not insert the microSD card on which the previously played music file is stored
  - ·When you set “USB mode setting” to “microSD mode” or “MTP mode” and connect to a personal computer
  - ·When you played back a music file from other than a playlist last time, and then when you perform “Edit music info” or “Reset music info”, or you newly download, save or delete a Chaku-uta Full® music file
  - ·When the music file previously played is an Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
  - ·When the previously played music file is a WMA file and the WMA license becomes invalid
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files are not displayed when you operate from MUSIC Player.
- If you try to play back a music file with a low battery, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”. When the battery becomes low during playback (including during Play Background), the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.
- Note that the battery is consumed sooner if you perform the fast-forward and other similar operations frequently.

Information

- In the following cases, the playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  - · When you make/receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - · When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” or the Stand-by display is shown
  - · When an alarm of “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds

  Depending on the event which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end MUSIC Player.
- When a music file is switched to the previous or next one, the music file whose playable deadline or playable period has expired, or WMA file whose WMA license becomes invalid is skipped. When the Chaku-uta Full® music file has restrictions on the number of playbacks, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back regardless of the remaining number of playbacks. However, the music file whose number of playbacks has finished is skipped.
- When unused memory space on the microSD card becomes less than 300 Kbytes, you can no longer play back WMA files. To play back WMA files, check the unused memory space on the microSD card and delete unnecessary data files if unused memory space is 300 Kbytes or less.

Function Menu of the Music Folder List/i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List/Player Menu Display

Play mode setting	▶**Select a play mode.** **Normal** . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed. Finishes after the last music file is played back. **Play only one** . . . Plays back the selected music file once. **Repeat one** . . . . . Plays back the selected music file repeatedly. **Repeat all** . . . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed repeatedly. **Random** . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random. Finishes after all the music files are played back. **Random play&repeat** . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random repeatedly.
Add folder	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. ●You can create a total of 25 folders at each level up to the second-tier level in the FOMA terminal. You can create folders at each level up to the seventh-tier level on the microSD card.
Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all Chaku-uta Full® music files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD card. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. ▶**YES**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Information

<Add folder>

- You cannot create a user folder in the WMA folder.

<Delete folder>

- If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.

<Select storage>

- “📁” is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Function Menu of the Chaku-uta Full® Music List/Type List/Music List/WMA List

Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display from the Type list or Music list.
Play mode setting	See page 283.

Continued↳

Set as ring tone		
	Fullsong ring tone	You can set a full piece of Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. ▶**Select an item.** ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA terminal. (See page 374)
	Point ring tone	You can set a part of Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. ▶**Select a range to be set**▶**Select an item.** ● You can check the range to be set by pressing ✉(Play). ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA terminal. (See page 374)
Music info		You can display the title, artist name, playback time, etc. ● Press iα(FUNC) with the music information of Chaku-uta Full® music file displayed and select "Edit music info"; then you can edit the information contents. Select a desired item and then edit it. To return the edited information to the unedited one, select "Reset music info". Select a desired item and select "YES".
Add to playlist		▶**Select a storing method.** **Add one** . . . . .You can store the music file. **Add some**. . . .Select the music files to be stored, and press ✉(Finish). ● The music files are stored in the displayed order. ▶**Select a playlist you store music files to.** ● When you create a new playlist to store music files to, select "New playlist" and enter a playlist name. When 30 playlists are already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them to save a new one.

Move	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA terminal to another folder inside it, or can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card to another folder inside it. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ● Press ✉(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level.
Move to microSD	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD card. (See page 374)
Move to phone	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal. (See page 374)
Edit title	You can edit the title of Chaku-uta Full® music file. ▶**Enter a title.** ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Reset title	You can reset the title of a Chaku-uta Full® music file to "Music title - Artist name". ▶**YES**
Add folder	See page 283.
Edit folder name	See page 283.
Delete folder	See page 283.
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple Chaku-uta Full® music files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for Chaku-uta Full® music files to be operated**▶iα(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Delete** . . . See "Delete this" on page 285. **Move** . . . . See page 284.
Connect to URL	You can access the URL when the Chaku-uta Full® music file has the URL information. ▶**YES**

Display image	You can display jacket images stored in the music file. ● When multiple jacket images are stored, press ◎ to display a previous or next jacket image. ● When the image is storable, press ●(Save) and select “YES”, then select any destination folder to save it.
Display lyric	You can display lyric images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. ● When multiple lyric images are stored, press ◎ to display a previous or next lyric image. You can display up to seven lyric images. ● When the image is storable, press ●(Save) and select “YES”, then select any destination folder to save it.
Select storage	See page 283.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all Chaku-uta Full® music files or WMA files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● If there is a user folder in a folder, you cannot delete the user folder or Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder.

Information

<Set as ring tone>

- When an Uta-hodai music file set for a ring tone cannot be played back or needs to be updated because playable deadline is expired or the UIM security function is set, the default ring tone returns.
- See “Music info” for checking whether to be set as ring tone.

<Add to playlist>

- You cannot add music files to the playlist created using a personal computer.

<Reset title>

- If there is no music title or artist name, it is displayed as “Unknown” for each.

<Display image>

- Some images may not be displayed correctly.

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.
- If you delete the WMA file stored in the WMA playlist, it is released from WMA playlist.
- When the last WMA file is deleted or all the WMA files are deleted, the licensed file is deleted at the same time.

Function Menu during Playback/Pause/Halt

Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display from the playback display during using MUSIC Player. ● Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 283.
Sound effect	
Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**
Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to “OFF”.

Continued▶

Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1**. . . . Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2**. . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Train** . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Music info	See page 284.
Connect to URL	See page 284.
Display image/ Display lyric/Player	You can change the playback display. **Display image** . . . Shows the jacket image on the full display. **Display lyric** . . . . . Shows the lyric image on the full display. **Player** . . . . Shows the playback display.
Previous image/ Previous lyric	You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image.
Next image/Next lyric	You can display a next jacket image or lyric image.

Information

<Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Display image/Display lyric/Player> <Previous image/Previous lyric> <Next image/Next lyric>

- For Chaku-uta Full® music files, you can display up to 3 jacket images and up to 7 lyric images.
  For SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox, you can display up to 20 jacket images, and for WMA file, you can display up to 2 image buried in a file. When you use the Napster® application program, you can display 1 image stored as a jacket image. There are no lyric images for them.

Using Playlist

You can create the list of music files you want to listen to, and play them back in the order you like.
You can play back using the playlists created by the FOMA terminal or Windows Media Player, or the SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox.

- The maximum number of playlists that can be created and the number of music files that can be stored per playlist are as follows:

Creating source	Number of playlist	Number of music files that can be stored per playlist
Playlists created by FOMA terminal	Maximum 30 (Except “All tracks”)	100
Playlists created by Windows Media Player	Maximum 100	250
SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox	Maximum 99 (Except “All tracks”)	99

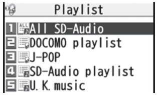
- When you create a playlist on the FOMA terminal, you can store the Chaku-uta Full® music files saved on the FOMA terminal or microSD card, the WMA files saved by Windows Media Player, and the SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox into the same playlist.

■Icons on the Playlist list

Icon	Type
ALL♪	All tracks
ALL	All tracks for SD-Audio
☰	FOMA playlist
☰	SD-Audio playlist
☰WMA	WMA playlist

Create Playlist

1 **Player Menu display▶Playlist**



Playlist list

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Create playlist**
▶Select a type and display the Music list
▶Put a check mark for music files to be stored
▶✉(Finish)

- ●The music files are stored in the displayed order.

3 **Enter a playlist name.**

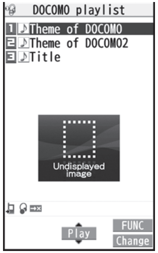
- ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.

Information

- ●In a playlist, you cannot store partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files or files with playback restrictions expired.

Play Back Playlist

1 **Playlist list▶Select a playlist**
▶Select a music file.



Music list of a Playlist

- ●Press ✉(Play) from the Playlist list to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist.
- ●You cannot play back a playlist from “MUSIC” of Data Box.

Function Menu of the Playlist List

Player menu	You can show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 283.
Create playlist	See page 287.
Copy playlist	**▶Enter a playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters. ●When you copy the SD-Audio playlist or WMA playlist, it is copied to the FOMA terminal as the FOMA playlist.
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the FOMA playlist. **▶Edit the playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Add	You can add the music files to the FOMA playlist. **▶Select a type and display the Music list** **▶Put a check mark for the music files to be added** **▶✉(Finish)** ●The music files are stored at the end of the list in the displayed order.
Delete playlist	You can delete the FOMA playlist. **▶Select a deleting method.** **Delete this**. . . . . You can delete the playlist. **Delete selected** . . . Select the playlists to be deleted, and press ✉(Finish). **Delete all** . . . . Enter your Terminal Security Code. **▶YES**

Information

<Copy playlist>

- ●You cannot copy the WMA playlist with no music file stored in.

Function Menu of the Music List of a Playlist

Player menu	You can display the Player Menu display. ● Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.
Play mode setting	See page 283.
Music info	See page 284.
Add	See page 287.
DEL from playlist	You can release the music files from the FOMA playlist. ▶**Select a deleting method.** **DEL one from list** . . . . . . You can release the music file. **DEL some from list**. . . . . Select the music files to be released, and press ✉(Finish). **DEL all from list** . . . . You can delete the whole playlist. ▶**YES**
Order to play	You can change the order of playlist created on the FOMA terminal. ▶**Select a music file**▶**Use** ◎ **to change the order to play** ▶●(Select) ● To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps. ▶✉(Set)
Add to playlist	See page 284.
Display image	See page 285.
Display lyric	See page 285.

Information

<DEL from playlist>

- You cannot release music files from the playlists created on a personal computer.

i-αppli/i-Widget

i-αppli 290
Downloading i-αppli from Sites . . . .<i-αppli Download> 290
Starting i-αppli . . . .<i-αppli Run> 291
Setting i-αppli . . . . < i αppli Settings> 304
Starting i-αppli Automatically 305
Using i-αppli Call 306
Setting i-αppli Call 307
Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display . . . .<i-αppli Stand-by Display> 308
Displaying i-αppli Data Files on the microSD Card . . . . < i αppli Data> 309
i-Widget. 309
Using i-Widget 310
Setting i-Widget 311
Starting Widget αppli . . . .<Start Widget αppli> 311

i-αppli

"i-αppli" is a software program for i-mode mobile phones. You can use your FOMA terminal more conveniently by downloading※ various software programs from the i-mode site. For example, you can automatically update the stock price information or weather information, and enjoy games without accessing network.

It also supports i-αppli online which enables the online communication among multiple parties using real time communication and i-αppli call (see page 306), so you can enjoy versus games and chat applications.

Also, some i-αppli programs are compatible with i-Widget (see page 309).

※You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

- The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the domestic use. (See page 460)
- For details on i-αppli, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

<i-αppli Download>
Downloading i-αppli from Sites

You can download software programs from sites to the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 100 files (up to about 2 Mbytes per file), however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume because the memory space is shared with other data files. (See page 535)

1 **Call up an i-αppli downloadable site ▶Select a software program.**

2 **Select "OK" when downloading ends.**

- See page 201 when i-αppli programs are stored to the maximum.
- When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, Location Usage, Program Guide Key, or i αppli call) might appear. These settings can be done also from the Software list.

3 **YES or NO**

YES . . . . Starts i-αppli.
NO . . . . . Returns to the site display.

When downloading is suspended

When you press CLR or ☎ to suspend downloading an i-αppli program of 100 Kbytes or more, or when downloading is suspended by the radio wave conditions, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the confirmation display asking whether to save the file downloaded halfway. Select "YES" to partially save the file.

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved i-αppli program from the Software list.

When you downloaded mail-linked i-αppli

An i-αppli mail folder is created automatically each in the Inbox/Outbox Folder list, and the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-αppli becomes the name of the folder.

- You can save up to five mail-linked i-αppli programs.
- You cannot download the software program if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the Software list.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder list contains five i-αppli mail folders.
- When re-downloading mail-linked i-αppli whose folder only remains, the confirmation display appears asking whether to use the existing i-αppli mail folder. If you select "YES", the existing folder is used. If you select "NO" because you do not use it, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete an existing folder and create a new one. You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli without creating a new folder.

Information

- You can download pre-installed i-αppli programs from the "P-SQUARE" site (in Japanese only).
  i Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)
  →ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE

QR code for accessing the site

- Downloading is not available from some accessed sites.

Information

- Some i-αppli programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in “Network set” of “Software setting”.
- “ ” appears at the top of the display while software information or a software program is being downloaded from SSL pages.
- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID”. Select “YES” to start downloading. In this case, the “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- If you attempt to re-download the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the software program. With the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, the confirmation display appears telling that the data on the IC card is to be deleted. Select “YES” to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM and the data on the IC card are deleted.
- You cannot download some software programs while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is activated.
- Some software programs that start immediately after downloading cannot be saved.
- Depending on the data volume on the IC card, you might not be able to download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli even if there is still available space for software storage. Delete the displayed software programs following the confirmation display, and then download it again. (Some software programs might not be targeted for deletion, depending on the software type to be downloaded.)
  Depending on the software program, you need to start it and delete the files on the IC card before deleting the software program itself.
- “i-αppli mail” is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-αppli and mail received as mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli mail is automatically saved to the i-αppli mail folder.

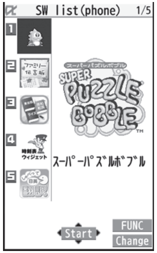
Display Software Info

You can display software information when downloading i-αppli.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli settings▶Disp. software info▶Display or Not display**

Starting i-αppli

1 **iα(for at least one second)▶Select a software program to be started.**



Software list

- On the Software list, the icons show the types of i-αppli programs and supported functions.
  : GPS compatible i-αppli
  iC : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli
  : Management information i-αppli
  : microSD card compatible i-αppli
  : Vertical full display compatible i-αppli
  : Horizontal display compatible i-αppli (incompatible with full display)
  : Horizontal full display compatible i-αppli
  : i-αppli DX
  : Mail-linked i-αppli
  : Partially saved i-αppli
  : Set for Auto Start
  : Set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
  : Set for both Auto Start and the i-αppli Stand-by display
  : Can set for the i-αppli Stand-by display
  SSL : Downloaded from an SSL page
  : Downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM
- You can display the Software list on the microSD card by MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli(microSD)▶Software list.
- Each time you press 📷(Change) from the Software list in the FOMA terminal, the display format changes.

Continued↵

- When you start an i-αppli DX program or while it is running, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit the i-αppli DX program to use the FOMA terminal's information and functions.
- When you start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program for the first time, the confirmation display appears asking whether to make the UIM and IC card compatible. The UIM information that has been made compatible is saved on the IC card as IC owner information.
- When you select a partially saved i-αppli program, you can download the remaining part of it.
- "α" or "αdx" is displayed while an i-αppli program is running.
- To end i-αppli, press and hold CLR for at least one second or press ☎; then select "YES".
- The software program you started last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.
- See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Information

- When a software program can be started from another program, the confirmation display appears. When a software program to be started is not specified, select a software program.
- To start up i-αppli DX, set the data and time by "Set time" beforehand.
- When a software program is running, melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". However, melodies are not played back during a call.
- You may need to set the communication setting while a software program is running.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating.
- With some software programs, you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-αppli. However, you cannot use them while the software program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If you start the camera from i-αppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-αppli for its usage.
- If you start the camera from i-αppli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-αppli programs.

Information

- Images※ that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered might be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.
  ※i-αppli uses the following types of images:
  - Images shot by the camera after it is started from a camera-linked application program
  - Images obtained by the infrared communication function of i-αppli
  - Images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
  - Images obtained from Data Box by i-αppli
- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli might not be displayed correctly.
- Some i-αppli programs save the various information used on the i-αppli programs when you end them. However, the information might not be saved if the low battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while the i-αppli program is running. If the battery level indicates "▯", either press ☎ or end the i-αppli program in accordance with the operation of each software program.
- You can save the data files of some software programs to the microSD card, but you might not be able to use them for another model. You can check "ⓘαppli data" for the software programs that use the microSD card.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software program stored in your mobile phone and have it directly halted, depending on the software program. In that case, you will not be able to start or upgrade the software program, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete it or display the software information. To resume running the software program, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software halting state. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software program stored in your mobile phone depending on the software program.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software program or sends data to it, the mobile phone communicates and "ⓘ" is displayed. In this case, you are not charged a communication fee.
- With some software programs, you can perform registering or deleting My Menu on the i-αppli program.
- To creators of i-αppli
  If you encounter an error while creating a software program, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.
  For how to check the trace information, see "Trace Information" on page 293.
- You can show the information of i-αppli by MENU▶i-αppli▶About ⓘαppli.

Use Bar Code Reader

You can use the camera to scan JAN codes, QR codes, and CODE 128 depending on the software program.

When you start Bar Code Reader while an i-αppli program is running, the camera (Bar Code Reader) starts up. Put the code to be scanned within the guide frame and shoot.

- You need to download CODE 128 compatible i-αppli program to scan CODE 128.
- The scanned data file is used/saved by the i-αppli program.

Motion tracking

The FOMA terminal supports “Motion Tracking” which enables you to operate i-αppli programs (by inclining or swinging the FOMA terminal) through the recognition technology of the inside camera.

- Motion Tracking might not work in the following cases:
  - When the lens of the inside camera is dirty
  - When the clothes you wear are similar to the background
  - When the background is not stable such as when you are moving
  - When you are in a dark or too bright place

■Warning

The motion tracking compatible application program is the game to play by inclining or swinging the FOMA terminal. If you excessively swing your FOMA terminal, it might happen that it hits against persons or objects, resulting in accidents or damage. When playing the game, securely take hold of your FOMA terminal, do not swing to an extent more than necessitated, and check around you for safety.

Trace Information

You can check the details when a software program malfunctions.

1 **MENU ▶i-αppli▶ αppli info▶Trace info**

- When the memory space for Trace Info becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- When “FUNC” is displayed on the Trace information display, press iα(FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.
  Select “Store in microSD”, and select “YES” to store in the microSD card.

Security Error History

You can check the details when an i-αppli program ends because of a security error.

1 **MENU ▶i-αppli▶ αppli info▶Security error history**

- When “FUNC” is displayed on the Security error history display, press iα(FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.
- You can display the security error history also by selecting “Error” from the desktop.

Function Menu of the Software List

Set αppli To	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to start from a link on site or mail message. You can set also for when you place the FOMA terminal over an IC card compatible scanning device. You can set this for each software program. **▶Put a check mark for items to be set▶✉(Finish)** ● Some items might not be set depending on the software program.
Auto start time	See page 305.
Software setting	
Stand-by set	See page 308.
Network set	You can set whether to communicate while an i-αppli program is running. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**
Stand-by net	See page 308.
Icon info	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to use information of icons indicating i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode, and within/out-of service area. **▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**

Continued▶

Change mld./img.	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to change the setting for the ring tones, Stand-by display, etc. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. ▶**ON, OFF or Check every change**▶✉(Finish) ●If you select “Check every change”, the confirmation display appears each time the i-αppli program tries to change the setting for the ring tones, Stand-by display, etc.
See P. book/hist.	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. ▶**ON or OFF**▶✉(Finish)
View ToruCa	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to refer to ToruCa files. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. ▶**ON or OFF**▶✉(Finish)
Location usage	You can set whether to permit the i-αppli program to use location information. This function is available only for i-αppli DX programs. ▶**ON or OFF**▶✉(Finish)
Program guide key	You can set the software program for the i-αppli Program Guide that starts up from 1Seg. You can set this only for the i-αppli DX program that links to 1Seg. ▶**ON or OFF**▶✉(Finish)
Map setting	You can set the software program used on the GPS function. ▶**ON or OFF**▶✉(Finish)
αppli call	See page 307.
Software info	You can display the software name, version, and others of the i-αppli program.
Upgrade	▶**YES**
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Move to microSD	See page 374.
Move to phone	See page 374.

Information

<Icon info>

- When you set “Icon info” to “ON” for the i-αppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out-of-service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the Phone/Terminal and UIM ID, and can be deciphered by third parties.
- When the software program needs “Icon info”, the software program might not run if “OFF” is selected.

<Upgrade>

- Depending on the software program, you can upgrade it at start.
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID”. Select “YES” to start upgrading. In this case, the “Phone/Terminal and UIM ID” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- You cannot upgrade the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
  - ･While details of the corresponding i-αppli mail folder are displayed
  - ･While Mail Security is set
  - ･When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-αppli mail folder

When you delete mail-linked i-αppli

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the i-αppli mail folder as well. If you do not delete it, you can check the text of mail from the Outbox/Inbox list.

YES. . . . . . Deletes both the software program and the i-αppli mail folder.
NO. . . . . . . Deletes the software program only and the i-αppli mail folder is left.
Cancel. . . . Does not delete both the software program and i-αppli mail folder; the former display returns.

- You can delete neither the i-αppli program nor the i-αppli mail folder even if you select “YES”, in the following cases:
  - ･While Mail Security is set
  - ･While displaying details of the folder
  - ･While the folder is set with security
  - ･When the folder contains protected mail

When you delete an i-αppli program whose files are on the microSD card

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete files on the microSD card as well.

YES	Deletes both the software program and files on the microSD card. Press “YES” again on the confirmation display. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute “Delete” or “Delete selected”.
NO	Deletes the software program only and the files on the microSD card are left.
Cancel	Does not delete both the software program and files on the microSD card, and the former display returns.

When you delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

The confirmation display appears telling that the files on the IC card will be deleted.

- You cannot delete the “iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)”.
- You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

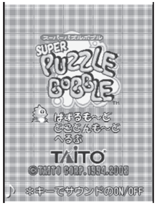
Pre-installed i-αppli Programs

The following i-αppli programs are pre-installed:

- You can delete the pre-installed i-αppli programs. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.
- Deadlines for re-download services
  - “スーパーパズルボブル (Super Puzzle Bobble)”: the end of January, 2013
  - “ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)”: the end of January, 2010
  - “とっさの英語辞典 (Spur-of-the-moment English Dictionary)”: the end of January, 2013
  - “時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)”: the end of January, 2011
  - “日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)”: the end of December, 2012
- The re-download service might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.
- Deadlines for downloading i-αppli additional data
  - “ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)”: the end of January, 2010
  - “とっさの英語辞典 (Spur-of-the-moment English Dictionary)”: the end of January, 2013
  - “時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)”: the end of February, 2011
  - “日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)”: the end of January, 2013

スーパーパズルボブル (SUPER PUZZLE BOBBLE)

Aim at a target by the key to shoot bubbles. Connect three bubbles of the same color to erase them. The rule is simple, so even a beginner can enjoy this puzzle game.
Enjoyable two modes are prepared; “ぱずるもーど (Puzzle mode)” with 100 stages in total and “とことんもーど (Challenge mode)” in which you erase bubbles thoroughly.



© TAITO CORP.1994,2008

1 **Software list**
▶スーパーパズルボブル (SUPER PUZZLE BOBBLE)

2 **Select a menu.**

ぱずるもーど (Puzzle mode)
. . . . This mode is for challenging 100 stages in total.

とことんもーど (Challenge mode)
. . . . This mode is for thoroughly erasing bubbles popping up one after another.

へるぷ (Help)
. . . . Displays the explanations about the operations and rules.

- You can press ✱ to switch the sound on/off.

とっさの英語辞典 (Spur-of-the-moment English Dictionary)

With the Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary, you can check the English expressions used in your daily life or for overseas travel, or which is useful in business. Further, this is a comprehensive English dictionary that comes with “English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionary of Gakken JISUPA” that enables you to check English words and Japanese phrases.

You can also perform cross-reference between dictionaries.

- You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading audio data. As the size of voice data is bulky, you are advised to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double.
- The voice data of the “Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary” and dictionary data of “English-Japanese dictionary” and “Japanese-English dictionary” are saved to the microSD card. While accessing the microSD card, wait without operating the keys. According to the number of audio data files on the microSD card, it may take long to finish accessing.
- The installed e-dictionary uses “Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary” and “English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionaries of Gakken Co., Ltd.”.

1 Software list▶とっさの英語辞典 (Spur-of-the-moment English Dictionary)▶Read “免責 (Exemption clause)” thoroughly▶OK

- If you remove a check mark for “アプリ起動時に常に表示する。(Always shows this display at the start of this application program.)”, “免責 (Exemption clause)” does not appear when you start the program next time.

2 Select a dictionary to be used.

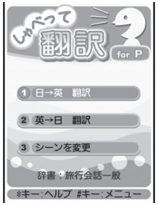
英会話とっさのひとこと辞典
(Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary)
. . . .The Spur-of-the-moment English conversation dictionary starts. Check the English expressions by specifying a scene or keyword you encounter or use in your daily life. Further, you can confirm those English expressions with voice.

学研 辞スパ英和／和英辞典
(English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionary of Gakken JISUPA)
. . . . The English-Japanese/Japanese-English dictionary starts. Enter the English spelling/Japanese reading for a word into the input box for searching. When the dictionary is not downloaded, the confirmation display appears asking whether to download it.

英会話とっさのひとことクイズ
(Spur-of-the-moment English conversation quiz)
. . . .You can enjoy quizzes made from the title expressions.

- If you select ✉(メニュー) → “お気に入り登録 (Store as bookmark)” from the search result display, you can bookmark the result. Further, if you press ◉ or select ✉(メニュー) → “音声データ管理 (Manage voice data)” → “章毎ダウンロード (Download by chapter)”/“一括ダウンロード (Download at one time)”, you can download voice data to play back.

日英版／日中版　しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)



The display is for
J-E version.
© ATR-Trek Co., Ltd.

Just by speaking a phrase to be translated into your FOMA terminal, this application program translates it from Japanese to English or Chinese and vice versa.

- You can use all the functions charge free for 60 days from when you start using this application program. Some phrases available for translation are restricted on and after the 61st day. To use all the services, you need to register in My Menu (charged) from the “しゃべって翻訳 (Speech Translation)” site by ATR-Trek Co., Ltd. (in Japanese only)
  [How to access: Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List) →辞書／学習／便利ツール (Dictionary/Study/Convenient Tool)→辞書／翻訳 (Dictionary/Translation) →しゃべって翻訳 (Speech Translation)]
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

1 Software list ▶日英しゃべって翻訳_P (J-E Speech Translation_P) or 日中しゃべって翻訳_P (J-C Speech Translation_P) ▶SKIP

- Select “日英しゃべって翻訳_P (J-E Speech Translation_P)” for using J-E version, or select “日中しゃべって翻訳_P (J-C Speech Translation_P)” for using J-C version.

2 Read “しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)” and “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)” thoroughly▶同意する (Agree)

- You need to agree with “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)” when you use the program for the first time.

3 Read “ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)” thoroughly ▶OK▶はい (YES)

- If you select “いいえ (NO)”, “しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)”, “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)”, and “ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)” do not appear when you start the program next time.

4 はい (YES)▶OK

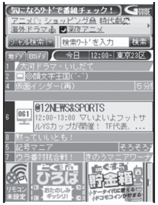
- “アプリの使い方 (How to use application)” appears at the first startup.

5 Select a menu item.

日→英　翻訳 (Translate Japanese to English)
. . . Starts translation from Japanese to English.
英→日　翻訳 (Translate English to Japanese)
. . . Starts translation from English to Japanese.
日→中　翻訳 (Translate Japanese to Chinese)
. . . Starts translation from Japanese to Chinese.
中→日　翻訳 (Translate Chinese to Japanese)
. . . Starts translation from Chinese to Japanese.
シーンを変更 (Change scene)
. . . Select a scene suitable for words to be translated.

- Press iα to switch between Japanese and English or Chinese.

Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)



※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ. Local programs according to your region appear on your display.

This is a convenient i-αppli program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote control function and the monthly charge is free.

Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily obtain the terrestrial digital, terrestrial analog or BS digital TV program information for the desired time zone. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs. Further, you can start a 1Seg program from the program list and vice versa.

If there is any program you want to watch, you can set timer recordings of the program on a DVD recorder, etc. over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD recorder, etc. that supports the remote timer recording function. And you need to perform initial settings of this application program.) Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like, or pickup keywords on the top of the display. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)

- See page 386 for details on the infrared remote control.
- You need to make the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- To use this application program overseas, set the FOMA terminal's clock to Japan time.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- This software program is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.

About TV timer function

You can set 1Seg TV Timer for programs you want to watch by selecting from the program list of this application program.

How to set TV Timer

1. Software list▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
▶Highlight a program you want set TV Timer for and press iα(メニュー)
▶視聴予約 (TV Timer)▶予約実行 (Execute booking)
▶Operate following the instructions on the display.

About timer recording function

You can select a program you want to record and set a timer recording from the program list of this application program.

How to set a timer recording

1. Software list▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
▶Highlight a program to be set for a timer recording and press iα(メニュー)
▶＃ワンセグ録画予約 (1Seg timer recording)▶予約実行 (Execute booking)
▶Operate following the instructions on the display.
(You can set a timer recording also by highlighting a program and pressing #.)

About remote timer recording function

If you have a DVD recorder, etc. that supports the remote timer recording function, you can set timer recordings from the program list of this application program over the Internet even if you are away.

For remote timer recording, you need to make initial settings of this application program.

How to make initial settings

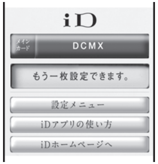
1. Set the Internet connection for the DVD recorder, etc.
(Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD recorder, etc. you use.)
2. Software list▶Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
▶iα(メニュー)▶リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)
▶Operate following the guidance.

How to set timer recordings

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select "リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)". Then, the DVD recorder, etc. specified on this application program is connected via the Internet, and you can set timer recordings.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)



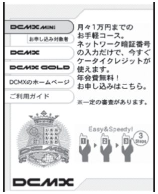
※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

Chargeless electronic money “iD” is a service that enables you to do shopping by placing your Osaifu-Keitai or a credit card with “iD” mounted over a scanning device. You can do shopping easily and conveniently without signing. Depending on the card publishing company, cashing is also supported.

- For using “iD”, you need to subscribe to a card publishing company that supports “iD” as well as to have Osaifu-Keitai on which specified settings have been completed by the iD application or card application provided by the card publishing company, or a credit card on which “iD” is mounted.
- When you use “iD” on Osaifu-Keitai, you need to complete settings of iD application or card application. Depending on the card you use, you need to complete iD application settings and then make settings of card application by downloading or starting the card application.
- The expense (annual fees, etc.) charged for the iD service differs depending on the card publishing company.
- You cannot delete “iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)”.
- For the information about “iD”, refer to the i-mode site of “iD” (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→「iD」

QR code for
accessing the site

DCMXクレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit Application)



月々1万円までのお手軽コース。ネットワーク暗証番号の入力だけで、今すぐケータイクレジットが使えます。年会費無料！お申し込みはこちら。

※一定の審査があります。

※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

“DCMX” is a credit service that supports “iD” and offered by NTT DOCOMO, INC. DCMX provides DCMX mini that enables you to use up to ¥10,000 per month and respective DCMX/DCMX GOLD services that enable you to use more amount and save up DOCOMO points.

With “DCMX mini”, you can easily make a subscription from this application program and immediately use Mobile Phone Credit.

Subscribing for membership/Screening ※1

▼

Setting card information

▼

Use

No troublesome deposit is required! Just by placing the mobile phone with the card information setting completed, at a shop where the following iD mark is put up, you can enjoy shopping without signing※2.

Check

You can check, on the application program, the service contents of DCMX, the balance for this month※3, and detailed account!

Change

You can perform setting from the application program when changing models or updating your validity period.

※1 The online screening is conducted at your subscription for DCMX mini. For subscribing to a service other than “DCMX mini”, you are connected to the subscription page for i-mode.

※2 You might be required to enter your pin number under certain conditions.

※3 Available for DCMX mini only.

- For service contents and details of subscriptions, refer to the i-mode site of DCMX (in Japanese only).
  ・i-mode site: ⅰ Menu→DCMX iD

QR code for accessing the site

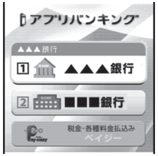
Information

- To start this application program for the first time, you need to agree with "ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)".
- You are charged a packet communication fee for settings and operations.

■Cautions on Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

Note that we take no responsibility for any information set on your IC card.

ｉアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)



※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

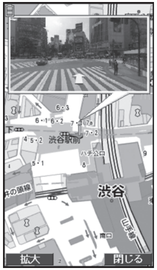
i-αppli Banking is an i-αppli program that enables you to conveniently use mobile banking (check your account balance and deposits/withdrawals, and transfer/shift money) from your FOMA terminal. You can use up to two financial institutions by entering your specified password at the startup of the i-αppli program. You can pay bills/payment notices also by Pay-easy.

- To use mobile banking on i-αppli Banking, you need to have the bank account and subscribe to the internet banking service of each bank.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details on i-αppli Banking, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- For the information about i-αppli Banking, refer to i-mode site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: ⅰ Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)
  →モバイルバンキング (Mobile Banking)
  →⍺ ｉアプリバンキング (i-αppli Banking)

QR code for accessing the site

モバイルGoogleマップ (Mobile Google Map)

On the map, you can easily find out area information, shop information, and the contents created by users. You can switch to the aerial photo mode and view the map by Street View. You can also check the transportation to the destination by the line search.



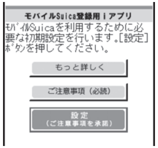
© 2008 Google - Map data
© 2008 Geocentre Consulting, NFGIS, Zenrin, Europa Technologies

■About the Map display

✉: Displays the menu.
iα: Searches. (Searches shops in the area, service information, and other places to show on the map.)
✥: Moves the cursor.
●: Context menu [現在地の住所 (Postal address of current location), ここまでの経路 (Route up to here), ここからの経路 (Route from here), ストリートビュー (Street view), お気に入りに保存 (Bookmark), 付近を検索 (Search the vicinity)]
1: Zoom out
2: Switches map/aerial photo.
3: Zoom in
0: Shows the current location.
*: Saves to/Displays from bookmark.

- You need to agree to the usage rules when you use it for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to "ヘルプ (Help)" in the menu.

モバイルSuica登録用ｉアプリ (Mobile Suica Setup i-αppli)



ﾓﾊﾞｲﾙSuicaを利用するために必要な初期設定を行います。[設定]ﾎﾞﾀﾝを押してください。

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

“モバイルSuica登録用ｉアプリ (Mobile Suica Setup i-αppli)” is the i-αppli program NTT DOCOMO provides for making initial settings required before you use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, “Mobile Suica”, offered by JR East. Make the initial settings on this application program, and follow the online instructions to download the Suica application from the JR East site and subscribe to it.

- You need to agree with “ご注意事項（必読）[Cautions (Must read)]” when you use this program for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- You can delete this application program after completing initial settings, but the area within the IC card you set remains occupied. To use the occupied area for other services, you need to initialize all the data in the IC card (full format, hereafter).
- You need to visit a docomo shop to perform a full format.
- All the data files on the IC card are deleted by the full format.
- When you use Mobile Suica Service after a full format, you need to make initial settings again using this i-αppli program.
- For the information about Mobile Suica, refer to the i-mode site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: Menu →メニューリスト (Menu List)
  → おサイフケータイ(Osaifu-Keitai) → モバイルSuica (Mobile Suica)
- “Mobile Suica” is a registered trademark of East Japan Railway Company.

ｉアバターメーカー (i-Avatar Maker)

What you can do with i-Avatar Maker

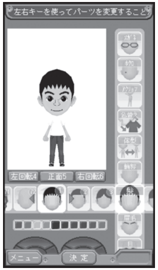
■Create avatars

You can easily create avatars by using various parts prepared by i-Avatar Maker. You can create avatars viewing the images shot by the camera or stored in Data Box, or can create avatars based on the prepared samples.

■Use avatars

You can use the created avatars by converting to the materials for Deco-mail, Deco-mail pictograms, Decome-Anime, or the Machi-chara images which support i-concier.

By registering the created avatars on the i-avatar site, you can change their clothes and publicize them on the competition site.



左右キーを使ってパーツを変更すること

© 2008 Acrodea, Inc./
© eitarosoft

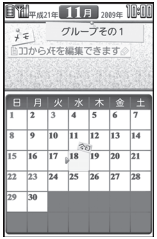
※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for converting avatars to Decome-Anime templates or Machi-chara images.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for registering avatars on the i-avatar sites.
- You might need to purchase items for changing their clothes on the i-avatar site.
- i-avatar is a trademark of D2 COMMUNICATIONS.
- “Avatar Maker” is a trademark of ACRODEA, Inc.

ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)

Family Message Board is an application program that enables you to share memos and schedule events among your family or friends. After registering to join a group, you can share the memos and schedule events with other members of the group. Further, you can check the memos and schedule events by using compatible TV.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, press MENU[説明(Explanation)] from each display to show them.
- For the compatible TV sets and how to access on the TVs, refer to the information of the Function menu.



© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co.,Ltd.

1 **Software list▶ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board) ▶Read “利用規約 (Usage rules)” thoroughly ▶“同意のうえ利用する (Agree with Exemption Clause)”**

- If you put a check mark for “次回から表示しない (Does not show from the next time)”, “利用規約 (Usage rules)” does not appear when you start the program next time.

2 **Register yourself.**

You need to register yourself at the first startup. Select “ユーザーの登録 (User's registration)” and register yourself following the instructions on the display.

3 **Set your group.**

You need to set a group you join at the first startup.

新しいグループを作る (Make a new group)
. . . . You can make a new group as a manager. Make a new group following the instructions on the display.

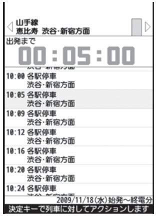
グループに参加 (Join a group)
. . . . You can join a group already created. Join the group following the instructions on the display.

- Every user can join only one group.

時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)

With this Widget application, you can download the timetable and check the countdown of minutes/seconds until the train’s departure. The schedule registration function is also provided to notify you of the departure time by sounding an alarm. You can update the timetable from the menu, and search for the nearest station using the GPS function.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “ヘルプ (Help)” in the menu.



10:00 各駅停車 渋谷·新宿方面
10:05 各駅停車 渋谷·新宿方面
10:09 各駅停車 渋谷·新宿方面
10:12 各駅停車 渋谷·新宿方面
10:16 各駅停車 渋谷·新宿方面
10:20 各駅停車 渋谷·新宿方面
10:24 各駅停車
2009/11/18(水)始発～終電分
決定キーで列車に対してアクションします

Powered by JR Travel Navigator

1 **Software list▶時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)**

2 **Read “免責事項 (Exemption clause)” thoroughly ▶iα(承諾)**

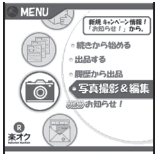
3 **Select an item.**

駅名入力／時刻表登録 (Enter station name/Store timetable)
. . . Stores the timetable of the station you want to use.

全体設定／ヘルプ／免責事項 (Whole setting/Help/Exemption clause)
. . . Sets a font size, and displays “ヘルプ (Help)” and “免責事項 (Exemption clause)”.

アプリ終了 (End application)
. . . Ends this application.

楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)


新規 キャンペーン情報！「お知らせ！」から。

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

"楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)" enables you to easily exhibit your goods on Rakuoku whenever you want wherever you are. The instruction guides you through exhibition procedures, and you can make "体験出品 (trial entries)", so you can use it easily even if you are a beginner. As the "かんたん入力 (Easy entering)" function and the convenient functions such as shooting/editing photos and saving records are available, you can exhibit your goods in a shorter time than you do on sites.

- ●You need to agree with "利用規約 (Usage rules)" when you use this program for the first time.
- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- ●For details on Rakuoku, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".
- ●To exhibit on Rakuoku, you need to subscribe to the Rakuten membership and register on My menu.
- ●For the information about Rakuoku, refer to i-mode site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: ⁝ Menu→オークション (Auction)

QR code for accessing the site

■Widget αppli Supported (see page 309)

The information of the goods recommended by Rakuoku or the goods you exhibit/bid for is displayed, so you can easily check the auction state.

地図アプリ (Map Application)

By using the GPS function and map, you can read the map of the place you are currently in or you specify, or check area information. You can also navigate yourself to the destination by vehicle, on foot, or by car.

Further, you can easily get transfer information by voice input.

- ●You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double for using this software program.
- ●If you delete this software program and then when you want to resume it, download it from "ｉエリア一周辺情報一 (i-area -Area Information-)".
- ●This software program is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.
- ●Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
- ●While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this application program.
- ●This software program supports motion tracking.
- ●See page 327 for details on operations.

Start! ｉウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

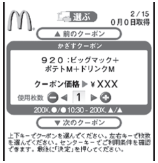
"Start! ｉウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)" is an application program that enables you to watch how to use i-Widget through a movie.

Further, you can access the i-mode site where you can download application programs other than the ones stored in the FOMA terminal.

- ●You are charged a packet communication fee when you select "ダウンロード (Download)" and access i-mode.

マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)

You can quickly check the attractive information such as McDonald's new products. You can download "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)", the discount coupon usable in McDonald's shops.
Before using "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)", you need to subscribe on "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)". Then, select/set your favorite coupon from the application, and place it over a scanning device at a McDonald's shop.



920 :ビッグマック+
ポテトM+ドリンクM

クーポン価格 ▶ ¥XXX

200X.●/● 10:30 - 200X.▲/▲

上下キーでクーポンを選んでください。左右キーで枚数を選んでください。センターキーでご利用条件を確認できます。最後に「決定」を押してください。

※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

- For the information about "マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)", refer to "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)", the McDonald's official site (in Japanese only).
  i-mode site: Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → グルメ／レシピ (Gourmet/Recipe) → マクドナルド🍔トクする (McDonald🍔TOKUSURU)
- "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)" is not available at the shops in some area. In those areas, "見せるクーポン (Coupon for showing)" is available.
- Even if you have not subscribed to "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)", you can browse "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)".
- The functions and service contents of "マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)" are subject to change.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

<How to use "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)">

Start the application

▼

Select a coupon and the number of sheets you use

▼

Press "決定 (OK)" to complete the setting of coupon information

▼

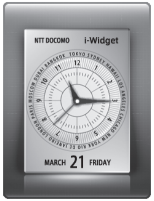
Order by placing the coupon over a scanning device at a shop.

■Widget αppli Supported (See page 309)

When McDonald's "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)" is updated, the McDonald's signboard of Widget αppli turns around to tell you the update.
When you select the signboard, "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)" is displayed.
You can read more detailed information by pressing "もっと詳しく (More detail)" in "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)".

iWウォッチ (iW Watch)

"iWウォッチ (iW Watch)" application provides you the enjoyable graphical watch on i-Widget.
You can change the design and color according to your taste.



※The display is for reference.
The actual one may differ.

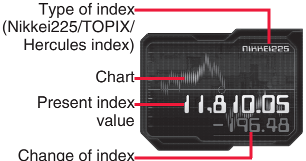
株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)

"株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)" enables you to easily check stock prices on i-Widget.

The stock prices index you can check are: Nikkei225, TOPIX, and Hercules index.

You can check the present index value and its up/down from the day before.

You can switch the charts among "日中足 (intraday)", "日足 (daily)", "週足 (weekly)", and "月足 (monthly)".



※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

- You need to agree with "利用規約 (Usage rules)" when you use this program for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- The present index value is the information with a delay of about 20 minutes.
- The information from this application program is not for buying/selling stocks nor for supporting them.
- We take all possible measures to ensure the contents of information of this application program, but this does not provide guarantees to the contents. Note that we at DOCOMO and the Information Provider cannot be held responsible for the loss due to the information from this application program.

Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)

"Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)" is a useful application program that enables you to use the mobile web search function. You can easily enter the trendy words and keywords you entered in the past. You can easily call up the helpful Google services such as Mail Service (Gmail) and Train Route Search.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

© 2008 Google

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)

"FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)" enables you to check whether the FOMA terminal is available at the FOMA High-Speed Area.

- Use "FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)" with your consent to "ご利用の注意 (Cautions in use)".
- Depending on the communication environment (such as weather, radio wave conditions, network congestion state) at communication environment check, the different result or "out of service" might appear even in the same area or at the same period of time.
- You might not be able to check correctly if you use another function while using this application program.

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

< αppli Settings>

Setting i-αppli

1 **MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli settings ▶ Do the following operations.**

Auto start setting		See page 305.
Disp. software info		See page 291.
i-Widget roaming set.		See page 311.
i-Widget sound effect		See page 311.
αppli call settings		
	αppli call DL set.	See page 307.
	αppli call sound	See page 307.

Preferred tone	You can set which sound to be output preferentially, from MUSIC/1Seg or i-αppli program, for when you start an i-αppli program during music playback or use of 1Seg. ▶**MUSIC/1Seg or αppli**
αBacklight	You can set the backlight operation for when an i-αppli program is running. ▶**Select an item.** **Depend on system** . . . . Follows the setting of “Backlight”. **Depend on software** . . . Follows the setting of each software program. **Constant light**. . . . . Lights constantly.
αVibrator	You can set the vibrator operation for when an i-αppli program is running. ▶**Depend on system or Depend on software** **Depend on system** . . . . Does not work regardless of the setting of “Vibrator”. With some software programs, the vibrator works. **Depend on software** . . . Follows the setting of each software program.
Check settings	You can check each of “ αppli settings”.

Information

<αBacklight> <αVibrator>

- With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator settings are “OFF”. Consequently, if you set “Depend on software”, the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set “Depend on system”.

Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can make an i-αppli program start automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Auto Start Setting

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli programs.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶ αppli settings▶Auto start setting ▶ON or OFF**

Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Auto start time**

2 **Put a check mark for an item to be set▶✉(Finish)**

Time interval set. . . . .Starts at an interval specified by the software program. The setting is completed.

Start time set . . . . . . .Starts at the set start time automatically.

3 **Select start time▶Enter the date and time to be set.**

4 **1 time▶Select a type of repeat.**

- If you select “Weekly”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish).

5 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Auto Start Info

You can check whether a software program has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card. Up to three records of automatic start, a record of automatic start set by i-αppli, and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶ αppli info▶Auto start info**

StartO . . . . Started automatically and properly.

StartX. . . . . Did not start automatically. When “Start” is displayed, you can press ●(Start) to start the software program.

Start–. . . . . Has not started yet.

Continued▶

Information

- Software programs do not start automatically in the following cases:
  - · When the FOMA terminal is turned off
  - · When the date and time are not set
  - · When another function is working
  - · During Lock All
  - · During Personal Data Lock
  - · During playback of animations/Flash movies
  - · When the time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for “Software update”, or the time set for an alarm of “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer”, or “Timer recording”
  - · When a start time has been specified to the same software program within 10 minutes from the previous auto-start
- If automatic start fails, “ Notrun ” appears on the desktop. Select the icon to show the Auto Start Info.

Using i-αppli Call

With the i-αppli call function, you can call up your friends on the i-αppli program to have online matches and to share the information with them.

- With i-αppli calls, you are called up in two ways; directly by your friend or by the IP (Information Service Providers).
- Rejecting all i-αppli calls is also available.
  For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

Send i-αppli Calls to Call up Members

1 While an i-αppli program which supports i-αppli call is running▶Make an i-αppli call▶YES

- The operation differs depending on the i-αppli program.

Receive i-αppli Calls

When an i-αppli call comes in, the i-αppli call ring tone sounds and the confirmation display appears asking whether to answer it.

1 The i-αppli call confirmation display appears ▶Select an item.

Accept	Answers the i-αppli call. The target i-αppli program starts.
Reject	Rejects the i-αppli call.
Hold	Holds the i-αppli call. “ ” appears at the top of the display, and “ New ” appears on the desktop. Press ●, highlight “ New ” and press ● to show the i-αppli call logs.

- Some i-αppli calls activate the i-αppli program without showing the confirmation display.
- When you answer an i-αppli call, you might be charged a packet communication fee.
- While a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, only “ ” tells you the arrival of i-αppli calls.
- When the target i-αppli program is already running, the operation varies depending on the i-αppli program.

When the target i-αppli program is not found on the FOMA terminal when you select “Accept”

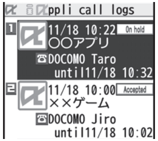
The confirmation display might appear asking whether to download the target i-αppli program or to access a site. Select “YES” to download it or to access the site. Select “NO” to return to the Stand-by display. In this case, “Accept” is recorded on the i-αppli call log.

Check i-αppli Call Logs

Up to 30 received i-αppli calls are recorded in i-αppli call logs, and you can check how they were replied.

- After 30 i-αppli calls are received, the older log is automatically deleted from the oldest one, but the logs for the held i-αppli calls are not deleted. (If 30 logs are all for the held calls, they are deleted.)

1 **MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ iαppli call logs**



iαppli call logs

1 11/18 10:22 On hold
○○アプリ
☎DOCOMO Taro
until11/18 10:32

2 11/18 10:00 Accepted
××ゲーム
☎DOCOMO Jiro
until11/18 10:02

On hold	: Held i-αppli calls (not replied)
Accepted	: Answered i-αppli calls
Rejected	: Rejected i-αppli calls
Expired	: Expired i-αppli calls

- Highlight a log for a held i-αppli call and press ●(Start) to show again the confirmation display for the i-αppli call. (See “Receive i-αppli Calls” on page 306)
- To delete i-αppli call logs, press iα(FUNC), select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, and then select “YES”. When you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Setting i-αppli Call

Software Setting (i-αppli Call)

You can set whether to allow each i-αppli program to start from i-αppli calls. When you set to “OFF”, you cannot receive i-αppli calls for the set i-αppli program.

1 **Software list ▶ iα(FUNC) ▶ Software setting ▶ iαppli call ▶ Select an item ▶ ✉(Finish)**

ON . . . . Allows to start i-αppli programs from i-αppli calls.
OFF . . . . Does not start i-αppli programs from i-αppli calls.

- Even if you set to “OFF”, it might not become valid depending on the i-αppli program.

i-αppli Call Download Setting

You can set whether to reject the i-αppli download notice for when a target i-αppli program for i-αppli calls is not found.

1 **MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ iαppli settings ▶ iαppli call settings ▶ iαppli call DL set. ▶ Reject or Not reject**

i-αppli Call Sound

You can set the operation for when an i-αppli call is received.

1 **MENU ▶ i-αppli ▶ iαppli settings ▶ iαppli call settings ▶ iαppli call sound ▶ Do the following operations.**

Select ring tone	**▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a ring tone.** ● While selecting a ring tone, you can check the selected tone.
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for i-αppli call ring tone. **▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter two digits from “00” through “30”.
Select vibrator	**▶ Select a vibration pattern.** ● If you select “Melody linkage”, the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone. ● While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.
Select illumination	**▶ Select an item.** ● While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

<i-αppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set an i-αppli program for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-αppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you show the Stand-by display.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Software setting ▶Stand-by set▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**

"α" is displayed for the software program set as the Stand-by display.
"α" or "α" is displayed while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

To operate an i-αppli program as a normal i-αppli program when an i-αppli Stand-by display is running

From the i-αppli Stand-by display, press ▲.
"α" or "α" changes to a blinking "α" or "α" and then you can operate the i-αppli program as a normal one.

- To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display, press and hold CLR for at least one second or press ☎; then select "Ended". To release the i-αppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated", and select "YES".

Information

- If you turn off the FOMA terminal while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the i-αppli program when you turn on the power again.
- You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- Some i-αppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
- With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu function is running.
- Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Stand-by net" of "Software setting" to "OFF".
- You cannot use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If the software program which connects to the network is set for the i-αppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions or other factors.

Information

- When you show the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" is displayed, even when the i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
- When the communication is extremely frequent in a certain period of time while an i-αppli program is running as the i-αppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears. When you press ▲, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communication.
- If you set Lock All or Personal Data Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is shown, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set Lock All, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed and if you set Personal Data Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you release each lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Net)

You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Software setting ▶Stand-by net▶ON or OFF▶✉(Finish)**

End Stand-by Display

You can temporarily end the running i-αppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-αppli Stand-by display.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Display▶Display setting ▶Stand-by display▶End iαppli display ▶End or Terminate**

- When you select "Terminate", select "YES".

End Stand-by Info

When the i-αppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶αppli info▶End stand-by info**

- When "FUNC" is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display, press iα(FUNC), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.

<αppli Data>

Displaying i-αppli Data Files on the microSD Card

Depending on the i-αppli program, you can save its data files on the microSD card.
You can display the i-αppli data files saved on the microSD card.

1 **MENU▶i-αppli▶αppli(microSD)▶αppli data**

Function Menu while i-αppli Data File is Displayed

Folder info	You can display the information of the software program that uses the selected folder, available/unavailable for folder usage, and the reason if unavailable.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files in the folder. **▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

i-Widget

i-Widget is a useful function that enables you to access the frequently-used contents such as the calculator, clock, and stock price information (Widget αppli) by pressing the i-Widget key (CLR).
You can add Widget αppli programs by downloading from sites offered by IPs (Information Providers). (See page 290)
Also, you can paste multiple (up to eight) Widget αppli programs to the i-Widget display to customize it to your taste.

- Multiple Widget αppli programs might communicate when you show the i-Widget display.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for downloading Widget αppli programs or showing the i-Widget display.
- As for overseas use, you are charged a packet communication fee each time a Widget αppli program communicates (The domestic toll free service does not apply).
- For details on i-Widget, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

■Widget αppli list

ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)	See page 301
時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)	See page 301
楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)	See page 302
地図アプリ (Map Application)	See page 302
Start! ｉウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)	See page 302
マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)	See page 303
iWウォッチ (iW Watch)	See page 303
株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)	See page 304
Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)	See page 304

Using i-Widget

Start i-Widget

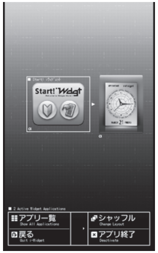
After starting i-Widget, you can simultaneously start multiple Widget αppli programs. You can show the multiple running Widget αppli programs on the i-Widget display.

1 **Press CLR.**

i-Widget starts.

When any Widget αppli program is running, the i-Widget display is displayed. When no Widget αppli program is running, the Widget αppli list is displayed.

- You can start i-Widget also by selecting a Widget αppli program from the Software list.

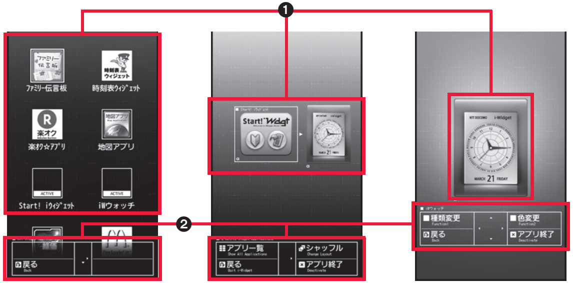


i-Widget display

Information

- With i-Widget, you can simultaneously start and show up to eight Widget αppli programs. When you switch Widget αppli programs to be displayed while eight Widget αppli programs are running, end an unwanted Widget αppli program and then start another one from the Widget αppli list. See page 311 for ending a Widget αppli program.
- If you have not operated for three minutes from the Widget αppli list or i-Widget display, the Stand-by display automatically returns. The Stand-by display does not automatically return from the Widget αppli operation display.
- Even if you end i-Widget while a pre-installed Widget αppli program is running and change the UIM or initialize the FOMA terminal, the Widget αppli program does not end and remains running as launched from i-Widget.

■About i-Widget display



Widget αppli list　　i-Widget display　　Widget αppli operation display

❶Widget αppli display

On the Widget αppli list, all Widget αppli programs are displayed and “ACTIVE” is displayed for the running Widget αppli program.

On the i-Widget display/Widget αppli operation display, each application program is shown in running state.

α: Widget αppli
DX: i-αppli DX compatible Widget αppli
⇄: Widget αppli for communication
GPS: GPS compatible Widget αppli
iC: Osaifu-Keitai compatible Widget αppli
🔑: Downloaded from an SSL page

❷Navigation display

Navigation that corresponds to the key operation is displayed.

Shuffle i-Widget

You can change the position of Widget αppli programs on the i-Widget display. You cannot specify each position as it is automatically changed.

1 **i-Widget display▶iα[シャッフル (Shuffle)]**

End i-Widget

You can end i-Widget to return to the Stand-by display.

1 Widget αppli list/i-Widget display/Widget αppli operation display▶☎

- ●You can return to the Stand-by display also by pressing CLR or MENU[戻る (Return)] from the i-Widget display.
- ●For the Widget αppli operation display, the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish it.

Setting i-Widget

i-Widget Roaming Setting

You can set whether to communicate via i-Widget overseas.

1 MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli settings▶i-Widget roaming set.▶ON or OFF

Information

- ●When you arrive at a destination overseas, the setting changes to “OFF” and the confirmation display appears when you start i-Widget.

i-Widget Sound Effect

You can set whether to sound an effect tone at the start of i-Widget.

1 MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli settings▶i-Widget sound effect▶ON or OFF

Information

- ●The effect tone at the start of i-Widget sounds at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. It sounds at Level 2 when “Step” is set.

<Start Widget αppli>

Starting Widget αppli

1 Widget αppli list
▶Select a Widget αppli program to be started.

You can show the Widget αppli operation display.

- ●You can start a Widget αppli program also by selecting it from the Software list.
- ●You can show the Widget αppli operation display also by selecting a running Widget αppli program.
- ●You can show the i-Widget display by pressing CLR or MENU[戻る (Return)] from the Widget αppli operation display.

End Widget αppli

1 i-Widget display/Widget αppli operation display ▶Highlight a Widget αppli program to be ended and press 📷[アプリ終了 (END Widget αppli)]▶YES

End Widget Appli Inf

When a Widget αppli program does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 MENU▶i-αppli▶8 αppli info▶End Widget appli inf

- ●When “FUNC” is displayed on the End Widget αppli Inf display, press iα(FUNC), and select “Copy info” to copy the information. Select “Delete info”, and select “YES” to delete the information.

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Osaifu-Keitai 314
iC Transfer Service 314
Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli
. . . . <IC Card Content> 315
Locking IC Card Function . . . . <IC Card Lock> 316
Checking Owner Information of IC Card
. . . . <Check IC Owner> 316
ToruCa . . . . <ToruCa> 316
Receiving ToruCa . . . . <Receive ToruCa Files> 317
Displaying ToruCa . . . . <ToruCa Viewer> 318
How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display . . . 320
Setting ToruCa . . . . <ToruCa Settings> 323

Osaifu-Keitai

Osaifu-Keitai is the function that enables you to save points and tickets as well as bills and changes to the mobile phone.

Osaifu-Keitai mounts the IC card, so you can make payment and others just by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device in a shop.

Further, you can use communications to deposit electronic money or to check your account for balance or usage histories. Security is fully secure※1 so that you can make use with a sense of security.

For details on Osaifu-Keitai, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

- To use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, you need to download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program from the Osaifu-Keitai compatible site※2 (in Japanese only) to make the settings.
  ※1 You can use Omakase Lock and IC Card Lock. (See page 125 and page 316)
  ※2 Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→おサイフケータイ (Osaifu-Keitai)
- Data on the IC card (including electronic money, reward points, etc.) might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of the FOMA terminal. (When we keep your FOMA terminal for repair, we cannot keep it with data files left, so the data files shall be deleted beforehand by yourself as a rule.) For supports such as reissue, restoration, temporary storage, or transfer of data files, consult the service provider which supports Osaifu-Keitai, except for the data transfer by iC transfer service. For your important data files, be sure to use the service with backup support.
- In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.
- If your FOMA terminal is stolen or lost, inquire of the provider for Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use about ways of dealing with the trouble, immediately.

iC Transfer Service

iC transfer service※1 is the service for moving※2 a package of data files※3 on the IC card of your Osaifu-Keitai to your new Osaifu-Keitai when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai such as at the time of phone model change or malfunction.

After moving data files on the IC card, just download※4 an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, and then you can use the Osaifu-Keitai services continuously. iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a nearby docomo shop.

For details on iC transfer service, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

※1 Both the transferring end and transferred end have to be the FOMA terminal that supports iC transfer service. Visit a nearby counter such as a docomo shop to use iC transfer service.

※2 This service is not for "copying" but for "moving" data files, so no data files on the IC card remain in the FOMA terminal at the transferring end. iC transfer services is not available for some cases, so use backup services for Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.

※3 Some Osaifu-Keitai compatible services do not cover iC transfer service, and you can move only the files on the IC card of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service that covers iC transfer service.

※4 You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading i-αppli programs and respective settings.

<IC Card Content>

Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-αppli

Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli from the Software list. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program for the first time, the message “Use IC card for current UIM?” appears. When you select “YES”, you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM.
  To use the IC card function with another UIM, delete all the information of the IC card by “Change IC owner”, and then delete all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs other than “iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)”. Otherwise, you cannot use it.
- Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:
  In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.
  · When a call comes in while an i-αppli program is running
  · When the battery goes flat

1 **MENU ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC card content**

The list of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs is displayed. When you select an i-αppli program, it starts up.

- See page 291 for the Software list.

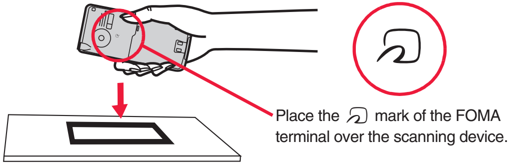
Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, and you can use the FOMA terminal as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.

- Even during a call or i-mode access, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the mark over the scanning device.

1 **Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device to use the target service.**

- The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA terminal close to a scanning device and communication becomes ready.



Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the low battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- When the mark of the FOMA terminal placed over the scanning device is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli might start when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

<IC Card Lock>

Locking IC Card Function

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-Keitai, received ToruCa, or iC communication disabled.

- If the battery runs out while IC Card Lock is set, the IC card stays locked.

1 **Press and hold MENU for at least one second.**

"🔒" appears and IC Card Lock is set.

- To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set, the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.
  When you set "PIM/IC security mode" to "Face reader", follow the operation of "Use Face Reader to Release Lock" on page 130.
  When you set it to "Double security", enter your Terminal Security Code after the operation on page 130.

IC Lock (Power-off)

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Lock setting**
or
MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶IC card lock set.

2 **IC lock (power-off)**
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.

Setting before OFF . . . . Follows the setting just before turning off the power.
Lock . . . . Sets IC Card Lock.

<Check IC Owner>

Checking Owner Information of IC Card

You can check whether IC owner information required for using the IC card is consistent with the information of the currently inserted UIM.

1 **MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶Check IC owner**

- When the UIM differs from the stored one, select "Change" and reset the data on the IC card, and then you can newly store the UIM information.

Change IC Owner

You can reset the IC owner information by deleting data on the IC card. After resetting, you can newly register information of currently inserted UIM.

- When you initialize the IC owner information, the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs except "iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)" are deleted. However, they might not be deleted depending on your usage state, so you need to delete them separately.

1 **MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶Change IC owner▶Reset▶YES**
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

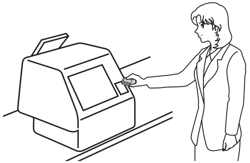
<ToruCa>

ToruCa

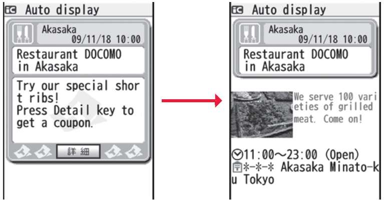
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can receive with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.
You can receive ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD card.
The received ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" of "Osaifu-Keitai".

- For details on ToruCa, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

■Flow for using ToruCa



Place your Osaifu-Keitai over a scanning device to receive a ToruCa file.

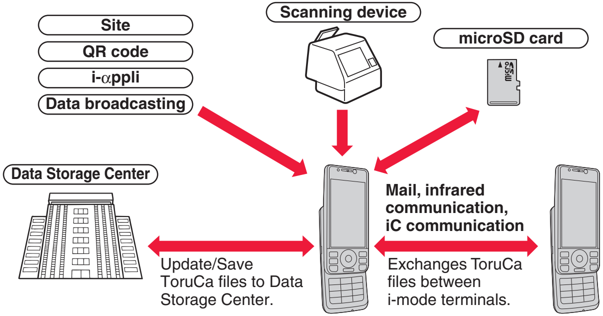


Auto display
Akasaka
09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO in Akasaka
Try our special short ribs!
Press Detail key to get a coupon.
詳細

Auto display
Akasaka
09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO in Akasaka
We serve 100 varieties of grilled meat. Come on!
11:00～23:00 (Open)
--* Akasaka Minato-ku Tokyo

You can view more detailed information by using “詳細 (Details)” key.

■Sources of ToruCa files


Site
QR code
i-αppli
Data broadcasting
Scanning device
microSD card
Data Storage Center
Mail, infrared communication, iC communication
Update/Save ToruCa files to Data Storage Center.
Exchanges ToruCa files between i-mode terminals.

<Receive ToruCa Files>

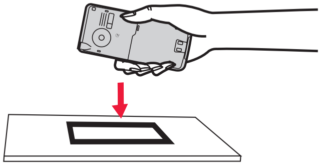
Receiving ToruCa

Receive from Scanning Device

You can receive the ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. By receiving detailed information, a ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

- For a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file, and for a ToruCa file before receiving the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file.

1 Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.



When a ToruCa file is received

A ToruCa-received tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator lights.

- When “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “ON”, detailed display of received ToruCa file appears.
- For a ToruCa file before receiving detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information. Select “YES” to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information received. Select “NO” to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds or “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “OFF”, “New” appears on the desktop.
  Press ●, highlight “New”, and press ●(Select); then the ToruCa File list appears.

About Auto-reading Function of ToruCa

If you set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept" to use the ToruCa files by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, the available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. The used ToruCa files are converted into "Used" and then moved to the "Used ToruCa" folder. Up to 20 used ToruCa files are saved, and when the number of the files exceeds 20, the files are deleted from the one downloaded at the oldest date.

- Even if "Auto reading ToruCa" is set to "Reject", the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use "Auto reading ToruCa" when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select "YES", and then set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept".

Information

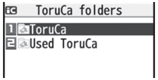
- When you fail to receive a ToruCa file, the ToruCa failed-to-received tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator lights.
- A ToruCa-received tone and a ToruCa failed-to-receive tone sound at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
- Depending on the settings by IPs (Information Providers), you might not be able to update ToruCa files or send them by mail or infrared rays.

<ToruCa Viewer>

Displaying ToruCa

You can display ToruCa file received by the IC card function or from sites or mail.

1 **MENU ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ ToruCa ▶ Select a folder.**



ToruCa Folder list

- Each time you press MENU from the ToruCa Folder list, you can switch folders between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, "NEW" appears.

2 **Select a ToruCa file.**

When receiving detailed information from a ToruCa file

A ToruCa file before receiving detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select "詳細 (Details)" on the ToruCa file display and select "YES" to connect to the site to receive more detailed information.
After receiving the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

Information

- You are charged the ordinary packet fee for receiving.

Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

Operate folder		
	Add folder	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal. ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.
	Edit folder name	You can edit the folder name for the user folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal. ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.
	Delete folder	All ToruCa files in the folder are deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Search all folders		You can search through all ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal (except ToruCa files stored in the “Used ToruCa” folder) by specifying a search condition. ▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre**. . . .Select a genre. Press ✉(Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title** . . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. **Index** . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
Auto-sort		You can set to automatically sort and save the ToruCa files that satisfy the conditions set to the folder for when you receive them from a scanning device or automatically receive them from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶**Select a sorting condition.** **Genre**. . . . . Put a check mark for the genre to sort into and press ✉(Finish). You can put it for multiple genres. **Title** . . . . . . Enter characters from those in the title, to be a sorting condition. **Index** . . . . . Enter characters from those in the location data, to be a sorting condition. **Release** . . . Select “YES” to release the sorting condition you specified. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title sort, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index sort. ●When a sorting condition is already specified for the folder, it is displayed. Press iα(FUNC) to set a sorting condition again.
Copy		
	Copy to microSD	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.
	CPY all to microSD	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
	Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.
	Copy all to phone	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal. ▶**Add or Overwrite**▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ●When you select “Overwrite”, the confirmation display appears telling that the ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal will be deleted.
Connect to Center		See page 136.
All ToruCa disp.		You can display all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal. ●You can display them also by pressing 📷(All disp).
Ir/iC transmission		
	Send all Ir data	See page 385.
	All iC transmission	See page 387.
Memory info		You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
Delete all		You can delete all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Select storage		You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. ▶**YES**

Continued↓

Information

<Auto-sort>

- "◎" is displayed when the Genre sort is set, "▬" is displayed when the Title sort is set, and "☰" is displayed when the Index sort is set.
- When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder list.

<Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

<CPY all to microSD>

- The ToruCa files in the "ToruCa" folder within the FOMA terminal are saved to "SD ToruCa" on the microSD card.

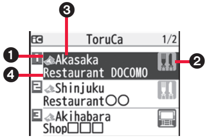
<Copy all to phone>

- The ToruCa files in "SD ToruCa" on the microSD card are added or overwritten and then saved to the "ToruCa" folder in the FOMA terminal.

<Select storage>

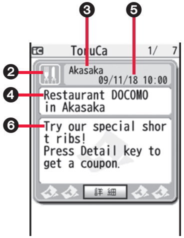
- "✓" is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display



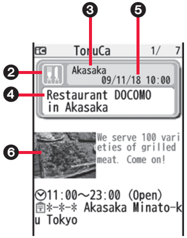
ToruCa 1/2
Akasaka
Restaurant DOCOMO
Shinjuku
Restaurant○○
Akihabara
Shop□□□

ToruCa File list



ToruCa 1/ 7
Akasaka
09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO in Akasaka
Try our special short ribs!
Press Detail key to get a coupon.
詳細

Detailed ToruCa File display (for ToruCa file)



ToruCa 1/ 7
Akasaka
09/11/18 10:00
Restaurant DOCOMO in Akasaka
We serve 100 varieties of grilled meat. Come on!
11:00～23:00 (Open)
＊-＊-＊ Akasaka Minato-ku Tokyo

Detailed ToruCa File display [for ToruCa file (details)]

❶State of ToruCa file

✉※1	Unread ToruCa file
✉	Read ToruCa file
✉	Used ToruCa file
✕※2	FOMA terminal incompatible ToruCa file

※1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.

※2 Appears for only the ToruCa file on the microSD card.

- "◷" is added to the expired ToruCa file.
- "⇒×" is added to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

❷Category

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

❸Index file

Displays the location data of the publisher of the ToruCa file information.

❹Title

❺Date and time the ToruCa file was received

❻ToruCa information

Summary and the "詳細 (Details)" key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Publisher information is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

Attach to mail		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the ToruCa file attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Move		▶**Select a destination folder.** ●You cannot select the “Used ToruCa” folder.
Search/sort		
	Search [List only]	You can search through ToruCa file in the folder by specifying a search condition. ▶**Select a search condition.** **Genre**. . . .Select a genre. Press ✉(Detail) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. **Title** . . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. **Index** . . . .Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ●You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
	Sort [List only]	You can change the order of displayed files. ▶**Select an order.**
Copy		
	Copy	You can copy the displayed or highlighted ToruCa file to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ●You cannot select the “Used ToruCa” folder.
	Copy to microSD	The files are copied to the folder as specified by “Select storage” on page 319.
	Copy to phone	You can copy the ToruCa file from the microSD card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA terminal.

Connect to Center [List only]		See page 136.
ToruCa folders [List only]		You can display the ToruCa folder list. ●You can display it also by pressing 📷(Folders).
Multiple-choice [List only]		You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Move** . . . . See page 321. **Copy**. . . . . See page 321. **Copy to microSD** . . . See page 321. **Copy to phone** . . . . . See page 321. **Send Ir data**. . . . . See page 384. **Select all** . . . . Selects all files. **Release all**. . . . . Releases all selections.
Update ToruCa [Detailed display only]		You can re-receive the information about the ToruCa file. The re-received ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. ▶**YES** ●You cannot update some ToruCa files. ●See page 201 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
Operate image		
	Save one image [Detailed display only]	You can save an image displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶**Select an image** Go to step 2 on page 199.
	Save some images [Detailed display only]	You can save multiple images displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶**Put a check mark for images to be saved**▶✉(Save) Go to step 2 on page 199.
	Save all images [Detailed display only]	Among the images displayed on the ToruCa file, you can save all the images that can be saved at one time. Go to step 2 on page 199.
	Save BG image [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. Go to step 2 on page 199.

Continued➡

Retry [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash movie in the ToruCa file from the beginning. ● When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.
Add to phonebook [Detailed display only]	See page 92.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Ir/iC transmission	
Send Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 387.
Memory info [List only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
Delete	
Delete this [List only]	▶**YES**
Delete selected [List only]	▶**Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete [Detailed display only]	▶**YES**

Information

<Attach to mail>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before receiving details.
- You might not be able to attach the ToruCa file to i-mode mail depending on its file size.

<Copy>

- You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

Information

<Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.
- When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder.
  When copying is completed, the message “Storage is changed to XXXXXXXX” (XXXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder on the microSD card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination folder.
- You might not be able to execute “Copy to microSD” for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Copy to phone>

- You might not be able to execute “Copy to phone” for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

<Operate image>

- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or stamp:
  - · Transparent GIF file (except animation GIF file)
  - · The file extension is “ifm”.
  - · Images of Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller
    Images of Stand-by (480 x 854), VGA (480 x 640), CIF (288 x 352), QVGA (240 x 320), QCIF (144 x 176), or Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) are saved as frames, and other images are saved as stamps.

Setting ToruCa

1 MENU▶Osaifu-Keitai▶Settings ▶Do the following operations.

Receive ToruCa	You can set whether to receive ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function or from another FOMA terminal via iC transmission. ▶**Accept or Reject**
Auto reading ToruCa	You can set whether to have the available ToruCa files automatically recognized for when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. ▶**Accept or Reject**
Recv. ToruCa display	You can set whether to display the detailed ToruCa File display when you receive a ToruCa file while the Stand-by display is shown. ▶**ON or OFF**
ToruCa from dataBC	You can set whether to receive ToruCa files automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶**Auto receive ON or Auto receive OFF**
Check same ToruCa	You can set whether to check the same ToruCa file is already received before receiving a ToruCa file from a scanning device or receiving a ToruCa file automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . Checks and does not receive a new ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already received. **OFF** . . . Does not check. Receives even the same ToruCa file.

Information

<Auto reading ToruCa>

- If “Auto reading ToruCa” is set to “Reject”, you might not be able to use ToruCa files.

<Check same ToruCa>

- The ToruCa files stored in the “Used ToruCa” folder or expired ToruCa files are not included in target files.

Map/GPS Function

Using GPS Function 326
Checking Your Location . . . . <Position Location> 326
Using Map/GPS Compatible i-αppli 327
Providing Location Information on Request . . . . <Provide Location> 334
Notifying Location Information. . . . . <Notify of Location> 335
Displaying History of Checked Location Information . . . . <Location History> 335
Setting GPS . . . . <GPS Settings> 336

Using GPS Function

- ●GPS is operated by the United States Department of Defense, so the GPS radio wave conditions might be controlled (accuracy deterioration, radio wave supply suspension, etc.) depending on the defense strategy of the United States Department of Defense.
- ●Note that we do not take any responsibility for a loss such as pure economic loss resulting from the facts that you have missed the chance to check the measurement (communication) results, which have been caused by external factors such as malfunctions, erroneous operations, troubles, or power failure (including battery shortage) on the FOMA terminal.
- ●You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a navigating system for aircraft, vehicles, and people. Therefore, note that we are not held responsible for any damage resulting from the use of the location information for navigation.
- ●You cannot use GPS as a high-accuracy measuring device. Note that we do not take any responsibility for the damage caused by an error in the location information.
- ●You cannot use the GPS function when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area (or overseas).

Information

- ●You cannot use the GPS function in the following cases:
  - · During Lock All※
  - · During Self Mode
  - · During Omakase Lock※
  - · While the UIM is not inserted

  ※Provide Location is available.
- ●As GPS uses radio waves transmitted from the satellites, note that you cannot or might have difficulty to receive radio waves in the following conditions:
  - · In a building or right under it
  - · In the basement, tunnel, ground, water
  - · In a bag or case
  - · In densely crowded areas with buildings and houses
  - · In densely crowded trees and right under them
  - · Close to high-tension wires
  - · In a car or train
  - · In bad weather such as heavy rain and snow
  - · When there are obstacles (persons and articles) around the FOMA terminal.
  - · When you cover the displays, keys, microphone, or speakers of the FOMA terminal with your hand.

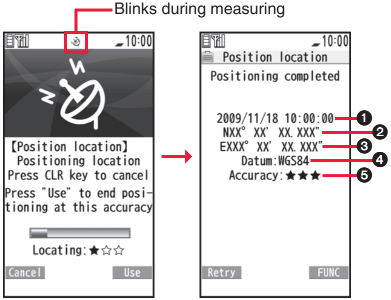
  In these cases, an error in the obtained location information might become 300 meters or more.

<Position Location>

Checking Your Location

You can measure your current location and display it.
You can display a map and send your location information by mail as well.

1 MENU ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Map/GPS** ▶ **Position location**



【Position location】
Positioning location
Press CLR key to cancel
Press "Use" to end positioning at this accuracy
Locating:★☆☆

Position location
Positioning completed
2009/11/18 10:00:00
NXX° XX' XX.XXX"
EXXX° XX' XX.XXX"
Datum:WGS84
Accuracy:★★★

The current location is displayed by the latitude and longitude.

❶···Measurement date ❷···Latitude ❸···Longitude ❹···Geographic datum ❺···Accuracy

★★★: Almost accurate location information (Error is about less than 50 meters)

★★☆: Relatively accurate location information (Error is less than about 300 meters)

★☆☆: Approximate location information (Error is about 300 meters or more)

The accuracy is an estimate. It might differ from actual one depending on the radio wave conditions in the surrounding area.

- ●Press ✉(Retry) to measure again in "Quality mode" (see "Positioning mode" on page 336).
- ●When "Use" is displayed at bottom right of the display during measuring, press iα and select "OK" to display the location using the information during measuring.
- ●You can measure your location also by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the Stand-by display. After measuring, the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 327 is performed following the setting of "GPS button setting".

Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed

Read map	You can display a map by starting GPS compatible i-αppli program set by “Select map”.
Map/GPS αppli	You can use the location information on a GPS compatible i-αppli program. ▶**Select an i-αppli program.**
Paste to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL of the location information pasted to the text. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 on page 142. ● The URL of the location information to be sent is displayed on i-mode compatible phones only.
Add to phonebook	You can store the location information in the Phonebook. ▶**YES** Go to step 2 of “Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook” on page 93.
Attach to image	You can store the location information in the image. ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image**▶**YES or NO** **YES** . . . . Overwrites and saves. **NO** . . . . . Saves as a separate file.

Using Map/GPS Compatible i-αppli

Display a Map

You can start GPS compatible i-αppli program set by “Select map”.
At purchase, “地図アプリ (Map Application)” is set and you can read a map of current or specified location.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS**▶**Map**

● When “Select map” is not set, select a GPS compatible i-αppli program you use for displaying a map.

Start GPS Compatible i-αppli

You can select an i-αppli program from the GPS compatible i-αppli list to start it.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS**▶**Map/GPS αppli**▶**Select an i-αppli program.**

● See page 291 for the Software list.

Information

- ● When you use a GPS compatible i-αppli program, the location information is sent to the information provider of the i-αppli program you use.
- ● You need to set “Location usage” of “Software setting” to “ON” when you use the GPS function of a GPS compatible i-αppli program.

Using “地図アプリ (Map Application)”

The pre-installed “地図アプリ (Map Application)” enables you to read the map of the place you are currently in or you specify, or check area information by using the GPS function and map. You can then navigate yourself to the destination by vehicle, on foot, or by car.
Further, you can easily get transfer information by voice input.

- ● You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double for using this software program.
- ● If you delete this software program and then when you want to resume it, download it from “ｉエリア－周辺情報－ (i-area -Area Information-)”.
- ● This software program is not available when the mode of 2in1 is set to B Mode.
- ● Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
- ● While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this software program.
- ● This software program supports motion tracking.
- ● The displays are for reference, so the actual ones might differ.

Continued➡

■Standard and optional services

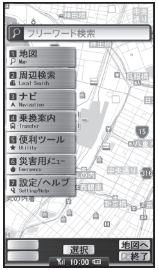
The standard and optional services are available with this software program.
Standard service: Provided by DOCOMO (charge free).
Optional service: Provided by ZENRIN DataCom (charged).
You can use the optional services charge free except traffic information for up to 60 days from when you start this software program for the first time. To use the optional services from 61 days on, you need to register yourself as a member of “ゼンリン🏠地図＋ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)” (charged) provided by ZENRIN DataCom.
Even when you register yourself as a member while you are using this software program, you do not need to re-download it. You can use this software program as it is.

Menu	Descriptions	From 61 days on
フリーワード検索 Keyword Search	●You can check area information and display a map by entering a facility name, address, phone number or zip code.	Free
地図 Map	●You can display the map of your current location by using GPS, or the map by specifying from the address list or by entering phone number. ●You can easily display the map by speaking an address to the handset.	Free
	●You can check the map of the place stored in this software program or on the server, or retrieved by the past search. ●After you store it on the server, the stored point can be shared with your personal computer as well.	Charged
周辺検索 Local Search	●You can check information of shops, facilities, or iD member shops in the area you are currently in or you specify, and can obtain coupons from gourmet information. ●You can check nearby empty parking lots. ●You can easily check area information by voice input.	Free
ナビ Navigation	●You can navigate yourself to the destination via a comprehensive means of transportation including vehicle, foot, and car. ●You can navigate yourself easily to your home you have stored. ●You can check the nationwide traffic flow information.	Charged
乗換案内 Transfer	●You can check the train transfer information and timetables. ●You can check the map for a train route and set an alarm to sound before your departure. ●You can easily get transfer information by voice input.	Charged
便利ツール Utility	●On the map, you can color the places you previously measured by using GPS, by the unit of city, ward, town, village, or prefecture. ●By using GPS, you can leave your footprints on your current position, and display the track you move. ●In addition to the ordinary map, you can change the mode to show the various types of maps such as the map you can move by inclining the FOMA terminal, the 3D map, and the map that accentuates train routes.	Free
	●Using the Map Talk function, you can call up your friends to show their locations on the map and exchange messages with them. ●You can send “footprint” data files stored on the microSD card to the server and view the footprints on the personal computer. ●To the server, you can back up the area data that you measured in the past using GPS.	Charged
災害用メニュー Emergency	●You can search for facilities which are useful in a time of disaster. ●You can start up the map-application-linked i-αppli program you use for disaster time without communication.	Charged
設定／ヘルプ Setting/Help	●You can set how to show the map and navigation, and check how to use them.	Free

■“地図アプリ (Map Application)” TOP menu display and its operation

The respective menus are displayed on the TOP menu display. When you close the menu, the map retrieved by the last search appears.

- At the first start-up, the usage rules and caution items on use are displayed.



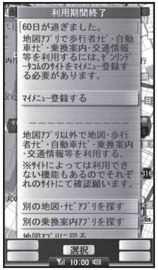
TOP menu display

◆**When 60 days have passed without registering yourself as a member**

At the first start-up on or after 61 days, the message telling that the functions you can use are limited, and the message that refers to the member registration appear.

The same messages appear when you select an optional service menu.

※To register yourself as a member, access "ゼンリン 🏠 地図＋ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)" via this software program.



利用期間終了

60日が過ぎました。

地図ｱﾌﾟﾘで歩行者ﾅﾋﾞ・自動車ﾅﾋﾞ・乗換案内・交通情報等を利用するには、ｾﾞﾝﾘﾝﾃﾞｰﾀｺﾑのｻｲﾄをﾏｲﾒﾆｭｰ登録する必要があります。

ﾏｲﾒﾆｭｰ登録する

－－－－－－－－－－－－－－

地図ｱﾌﾟﾘ以外で地図・歩行者ﾅﾋﾞ・自動車ﾅﾋﾞ・乗換案内・交通情報等を利用する。

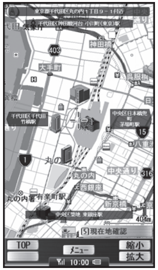
※ｻｲﾄによっては利用できない機能もあるのでそれぞれのｻｲﾄにて確認願います。

別の地図・ﾅﾋﾞｱﾌﾟﾘを探す

別の乗換案内ｱﾌﾟﾘを探す

地図ｱﾌﾟﾘに戻る

■**Map display and its operation**



Map View display

◆**Key operation when the map is shown**

Key operation	Action
✉(TOP)	Can show the TOP menu.
●[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale by pressing and holding the key to show a large area.
📷[拡大(Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale by pressing and holding the key to show the details.
○	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
CLR	Can close the menu or return to the point retrieved by the first search.
*	Can turn the map counterclockwise.
0	Can turn the map northward.
#	Can turn the map clockwise.

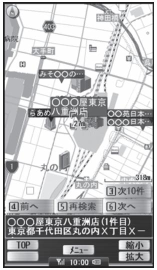
◆**Key operation when the quick access menu is shown**

Key operation	Action
○[周辺検索 (Check area information)]	Can check area information of the place displayed on the map.
○[ココへナビ (Navigate to this place)]	Can set the start point and search for a route to the center of the map.
○[トーク ON! ✉送信 (Talk ON! Send ✉)]	●Can call up friends to show them on the map. ●Can send the URL of the displayed map by mail.
○[ココを登録 (Store this place)]	Can store the location information on the center of the map in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook. When you store it on the server, the stored point can be shared with your personal computer as well.
●[詳細 (Details)]	Can check the detailed information.

■**The Search Result display for area information and its operation**

- The display and operation are for when you show the search result on the map, not for when you select it from the list.

◆**The Search Result display for area information**



〇〇〇屋東京八重洲店(1件目)
東京都千代田区丸の内X丁目X－

Continued

◆**Key operation when the Search Result display for area information is shown**

Key operation	Action
●	Can show the quick access menu.
◎	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
1	Can display the previous 10 results.
3	Can display the next 10 results.
4	Can show the previous search result.
5	Can re-search the area centered on the displayed map.
6	Can show the next search result.
✉(TOP)	Can show the TOP menu.
iα[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale by pressing and holding the key to show a large area.
📷[拡大(Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale by pressing and holding the key to show the details.

Searching for a Route and Navigating Yourself to Destination by Voice and Display

You can set a start point and destination, and search for a route. The routes you can go through on foot, by public transportation, or by car are displayed. After you search for the route, the voice and display navigate you to your destination.

1 **TOP menu display▶ナビ Navigation ▶ナビをする (Navigate)**

2 **出発地 (Start point)▶Select a setting method.**

現在地（GPS）[Current location (GPS)] . . . . Set a start point by measuring the current location.
フリーワード検索 (Keyword search) . . . . . . Set a start point by searching by keywords.
地図上で指定 (Specify on map) . . . . Set a start point on the map.
TEL／〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search) . . . . . . Set a start point by searching by a phone number or zip code.
住所一覧から (From address list) . . . . Set a start point by selecting an address.
ジャンルから (From genre) . . . . Set a start point by selecting a genre.
履歴から (From record) . . . . Set a start point on the map previously searched.
登録地点から (From stored point) . . . . Set a start point from the location information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook.
自宅 (Home) . . . . Set a start point from the location information of your home.
出発地の確認 (Confirm start point) . . . . Confirm information about the start point.

3 **目的地 (Destination)▶Select a setting method.**

フリーワード検索 (Keyword search) . . . . . Set a destination by searching by keywords.
地図上で指定 (Specify on map) . . . . Set a destination on the map.
TEL／〒検索 (TEL/ZIP code search) . . . . . . Set a destination by searching by a phone number or zip code.
住所一覧から (From address list) . . . . Set a destination by selecting an address.
ジャンルから (From genre) . . . . Set a destination by selecting a genre.
履歴から (From record) . . . . Set a destination on the map previously displayed.
登録地点から (From stored point) . . . . Set a destination from the location information stored in this software program, on the server, or in the Phonebook.
自宅 (Home) . . . . Set a destination from the location information of your home.
目的地の確認 (Confirm destination) . . . . . . Confirm information about the destination.

4 **時間指定 (Specify time)▶Select an item.**

現時刻で指定 (Specify by current time)
. . . Search for a route by the current time.
出発時刻指定 (Specify start time)
. . . Search for a route by specifying the start time.
到着時刻指定 (Specify arrival time)
. . . Search for a route by specifying the arrival time.
終電を利用 (Use last train)
. . . Search for a route by the last train of the day.

5 条件設定 (Set conditions)▶Select conditions ▶上記で設定 (Fix as specified above)

乗換条件 (Transfer conditions)

. . . Select a transfer priority criterion of the transfer from “早い (Fast)”, “安い (Cheap)”, and “楽々 (Easy)”.

徒歩ルート (Foot route)

. . . Select a route priority criterion from “おまかせ (Free)”, “屋根多い (Many roofs)”, and “階段少ない (Less stairs)”.

🚄特急利用 (Use special express)

. . . Select whether to use special expresses for even when the total distance is less than 100 km.

通常利用車種 (Ordinary type of vehicles)

. . . Select a type of vehicle.

6 ルートを検索 (Search for a route)

You can search for a route by “👣🚃🚗で検索 (Search by 👣🚃🚗)” that searches for all types of routes, or “🚗のみで検索 (Search by only 🚗)” that searches for routes only by car. Up to six routes are displayed as search results. When the routes using different transportation are found, the characteristics of the routes are displayed by the icons shown below:

早 (Fast): Required time is shorter.
安 (Cheap): Fare is lower.
楽 (Easy): The number of changing trains is fewer.
オススメ (Recommendable): Route provided with three conditions, “早 (Fast)”, “安 (Cheap)”, and “楽 (Easy)”.
有料 (Charged): Car route which uses toll roads preferentially
一般 (Ordinary): Car route which uses local streets preferentially

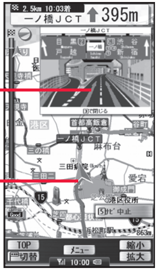
- To store the route, select “ルートを登録 (Store route)”.

7 ルートを選択 (Select a route) ▶ナビ・ルート確認 (Navi/Confirm route) ▶ナビ開始 (Start navi)

Navigation to the destination starts.

- To confirm the route, select “ルート確認 (Confirm route)”.
- To simulate the navigation, select “シミュレート (Simulate)”.

■Route (Car)/Navigation (Car) View display and its operation



The current location and proceeding direction are displayed.

The route to the destination is displayed.

© 2009 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

Navigation (Car) View display

◆Key operation when using Navigation

Key operation	Action
✉(TOP)	Can end the Navigation program and show the TOP menu.
MENU[▭切替 (Switch to ▭)]	Can switch to the intersection mode.
●[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
iα[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale by pressing and holding the key to show a large area.
📷[拡大(Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale by pressing and holding the key to show the details.
◎	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
CLR	Can return to the current location.
5	Can pause or start the Navigation program.
*	Can turn the map counterclockwise.
0	Can turn the map northward.
#	Can turn the map clockwise.

Continued↓

◆**Key operation when the quick access menu appears**

Key operation	Action
○[目的地周辺 Ⓟ (Ⓟ near the destination)]	Can search for parking lots near the destination.
○[結果＆設定 (Result&Settings)]	Can show search results of routes (time, fare, and others) or set the navigation.
○[経由地を設定 (Point setting)]	Can search for a route by adding up to three points you go through to the destination.
○[リルート (Re-route)]	Can re-search for a route from the current point to the destination.

Using 音声入力 (Voice Input)

By voice input, you can easily check area information, get transfer information, or read the map from the Voice Input menu.

<Example> When using Voice Input of 周辺検索 Local Search

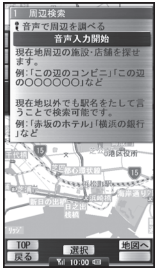
1 TOP menu display▶周辺検索 Local Search ▶音声入力 (Voice Input)

The explanatory display for voice input appears.

2 音声入力開始 (Start voice input) ▶Speak about the area information to search for.

After the Voice Input display appears, speak in Japanese about the area information to search for.

Example: “Konohen-no Konbini” (nearby convenience store)



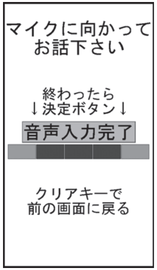
現在地周辺の施設･店舗を探せます。

例:「この辺のコンビニ」「この辺の○○○○○○」など

現在地以外でも駅名をたして言うことで検索可能です。

例:「赤坂のホテル」「横浜の銀行」など

→



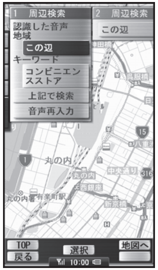
マイクに向かって
お話下さい

終わったら
↓決定ボタン↓

音声入力完了

クリアキーで
前の画面に戻る

→



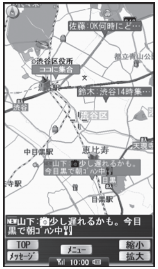
The confirmation display appears after your voice is recognized.

When the recognition result is wrong, select “音声再入力 (Re-input voice)”.

Display for Map Talk function and its operation

Using the Map Talk function, you can show the locations of your friends on the map and exchange messages with them. You can show up to 5 friends’ locations including the owner.

◆**Map Talk in-use display**



佐藤:OK何時にど…

ココに集合

鈴木:渋谷14時集…

山下:少し遅れるかも。今目黒で朝ゴハン中

NEW山下:少し遅れるかも。今目黒で朝ゴハン中

◆**How to call up**

※Only the registered member can be the owner (caller) after 61 days but the guests (called parties) do not need to be registered members for use.

1 **TOP menu display▶便利ツール Utility ▶地図トーク (Map Talk)**

2 **Select the nickname entry field ▶Enter a nickname (up to four characters) ▶ひとりをお誘い (Call up a friend) or ふたり以上をお誘い (Call up two or more friends)**

3 **Send a mail message to a friend to be called up.**

- To use Map Talk among three or more parties including the owner, the owner needs to set a four-digit numeric password.

◆**How to join as a guest**

The called party receives a mail message to be a guest to Map Talk. Access the site from the URL on mail text to start up Map Application.

※When you join Map Talk for the first time, register a nickname for Map Talk.

※To join Map Talk among three or more parties including the owner, you need a four-digit numeric password set by the owner. Check it with your owner beforehand.

◆**Key operation for the Map Talk display**

Key operation	Action
●[メニュー (Menu)]	Can show the quick access menu.
○	Can move the map up, down, left, and right.
4	Can send a photo-message.
6	Can switch persons to be displayed on the center of the map.
✉(TOP)	Can show the TOP menu.
MENU [メッセージ(Message)]	Can send a message.
iα[縮小(Reduce)]	Can reduce the scale by pressing and holding the key to show a large area.
📷[拡大(Enlarge)]	Can enlarge the scale by pressing and holding the key to show the details.

◆**Key operation when the quick access menu is shown**

Key operation	Action
●[メッセージ履歴 (Message history)]	Can show message histories.
○ [トーク終了(End talk)]	Can end Map Talk.
○[待合わせ設定 (Meeting setting)]	Can set a meeting spot. ※This is displayed only for the owner.
○[もっと誘う (Call up more)]	Can call up more friends. ※This is displayed only for the owner.

Using Settings/Help

1 **TOP menu display▶設定／ヘルプ Setting/Help ▶Select an item.**

各種設定 (Settings)	You can perform the application basic setting, route setting, home setting or nearby station setting, erase all records, and initialize the application setting.
ヘルプ・規約 (Help/Rules)	You can check how to browse the PC site “いつもガイド (Any time guide)”, how to use, FAQ, and usage rules.
会員情報確認 (Confirm member information)	You can check whether you are registered as a member of “ゼンリン 🏠 地図＋ナビ (ZENRIN/map+navi)”.
Ver確認更新 (Confirm/Update version)	You can confirm the version or update information of the application or update application.
お知らせ (Information)	You can check the latest news and information of the service.

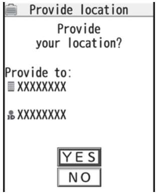
<Provide Location>

Providing Location Information on Request

You can provide your location information on the request from others. Depending on the service you use, you need to set GPS service settings beforehand. (See page 336) Also, you need to set "Location request set." to the setting to permit the location provision beforehand.

<When the setting by service is "毎回確認 (Check every time)">

1 When a location provision request arrives▶YES or NO



Provide location
Provide your location?
Provide to:
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
YES
NO

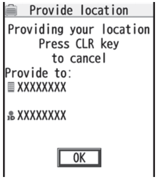
YES . . . . Measures the current location and sends the location information.

NO . . . . . Rejects to provide the location information.

- If no keys are pressed for about 20 seconds, the former display returns without providing your current location.

<When the setting by service is "許可 (Accept)">

1 When a location provision request arrives▶OK



Provide location
Providing your location
Press CLR key
to cancel
Provide to:
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
OK

- When you select "OK" or about three seconds elapse, the current location provision starts.
- The information about where to provide might not be displayed.
- Press CLR to stop providing information. However, your location information might be sent depending on the timing.

Information

- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds from the Position Location Result display or the Failure display, the former display returns.
- To use "imadoco search", you need to trace from Menu → "お客様サポート (User Support)" → "各種設定(確認·変更·利用) [Settings (Confirmation/Change/Use)]" → "その他サービス設定·確認 (Other Service Settings/Confirmation)" → to set "位置情報利用設定(イマドコサーチ設定) [Location Information Usage Setting (imadoco search Setting)]".
- To use Provide Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider which supports the Provider Location function or to pay the service fee.

Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- In the following cases, the display of location provision request is not shown but the request is rejected:
  - When "Location request set." is set to "OFF".
  - When you receive a location provision request from a party not stored in the Phonebook while "Location request set." is set to "Reject numbers unset".
  - When you receive a location provision request outside the validity period set by "Location request set.".
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be checked every time, the location information is not provided on the location provision request during Public Mode (Drive Mode).
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be accepted, the location information is provided with a display during Public Mode (Drive Mode) but the positioning ring tone, vibrator, and illumination do not work.
- When you are requested to provide your location information from the party using "imadoco kantan search", the confirmation display appears asking whether to send the current location information each time you receive a request. Select "YES" to immediately send the rough position location result. After selecting "YES", the GPS Measuring display appears and the precise position location result is notified after GPS measuring. The rough position location result is notified even if you suspend the location provision during GPS measuring. In this case, it is recorded in Location History but the location information is not displayed.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, the location information can be searched for Number A only.
  When the other party searches you by your Number B, your current location is not provided and the searcher is notified that the search has failed.
- A fee is not charged for using the Provide Location function.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

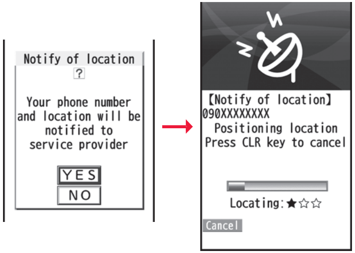
<Notify of Location>

Notifying Location Information

You can notify a service provider of your current location.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶Notify of location ▶Direct input▶Enter a party to be notified▶YES**

- You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and ✳.
- If you have stored LCS clients by “Reg. LCS client” beforehand, you can select an LCS client from “View service clients”.
- You can press ✉(Cancel) to stop measuring, but your current location might be notified depending on the timing.



Notify of location

?

Your phone number and location will be notified to service provider

YES

NO

[Notify of location]
090XXXXXXXX
Positioning location
Press CLR key to cancel

Locating:★☆☆

2 **OK**

Information

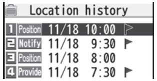
- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- You are charged a fee for using the function to notify your current location.
- To use Notify of Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider that supports Notify of Location. Further, you might be charged a fee for using the service.
- You cannot enter any digits during Keypad Dial Lock.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, your location information is notified by Number A.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

<Location History>

Displaying History of Checked Location Information

Up to 50 histories of Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location are stored.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS ▶Location history ▶Select a location history.**



Location history

1 Position 11/18 10:00 ⚑
2 Notify 11/18 9:30 ⚑
3 Position 11/18 8:00
4 Provide 11/18 7:30 ⚑

Position : Position location
Provide : Provide location
Notify : Notify of location

- “⚑” is displayed for the records of successful positioning.

Information

- When the location histories exceed 50, they are automatically overwritten from the oldest one.
- The location information and accuracy stored in Location History may differ from the ones sent to the location provision requester or LCS client depending on the radio wave conditions, and others.
- When you cancel Position Location midway, fail to measure your location, or reject a location provision request by the setting of “Location request set.”, the history is not recorded.
- Even when the histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location are stored, they might not have been delivered to your service providers.
- You cannot use the measuring-failed histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location for the operations other than “Add to phonebook (except “Store loc. info.”)”, “Compose message”, “Dialing”, and “Delete”.
- When Provide Location was used, the name of the location provision requester is checked against the Phonebook entries which appear in each mode of 2in1 and then shown.
- If the phone number of the location provision requester is the one you added in your “Own number”, the name of the location provision requester is not displayed on Location History.

Function Menu while Location History is Displayed

Read map	See page 327.
Map/GPS αppli	See page 327.
Paste to mail	See page 327.

Continued↳

Add to phonebook	You can store the location information, phone number, or mail address in the Phonebook. ▶**Store loc. info., Store phone number, or Store mail address**▶**YES** Go to step 2 of “Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook” on page 93.
Attach to image	See page 327.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message to your location provision requester. Go to step 3 on page 142.
Dialing	See page 246.
Delete	
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<GPS Settings>

Setting GPS

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Map/GPS**▶**GPS settings**▶**Do the following operations.**

Map setting	
Select map	You can select a GPS compatible i-αppli program to use when displaying a map from “Map” or location information. ▶**Select an i-αppli program.** ●See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.
Map activate setting	You can set whether to start the GPS compatible i-αppli program after measuring your current location when displaying a map. ▶**Start after locating or Start without locating**
GPS button setting	You can set a function which is performed after measuring your location by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the Stand-by display. You can select a function from the “Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed” on page 327. ▶**Select a function.** ●If you set to “Confirm every session”, you can select a function each time you measure the location.
Posit. tone/illum.	See page 337.
Positioning mode	You can select a mode for measuring the current location from either “Standard mode” or “Quality mode”. When you select “Quality mode”, it takes a longer time to measure, but the measuring accuracy might be improved as a result. You can set a positioning mode for Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location respectively. ▶**Select an operation to be set** ▶**Standard mode or Quality mode**
Reg. LCS client	See page 337.
Location request set.	See page 338.
Service settings	By connecting to GPS service settings (a host set by “Host selection”), you can configure the settings for the Provide Location service such as the permission for location information search and password. ●See page 191 for operations while a site is displayed. However, you cannot use the Bookmark or Screen Memo function.
Host selection	See page 340.

Positioning Tone/Illumination

You can select a tone to sound for when you check your current location or when you are requested to provide location information. You can set a color of the Call/Charging indicator and the vibration pattern as well.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings ▶Posit. tone/illum.▶Select an operation to be set ▶Do the following operations.**

Select posit. ring tone	**▶Select a folder▶Select a ring tone.** ●While selecting a ring tone, you can check the selected tone.
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for positioning ring tone. **▶Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter two digits from “00” through “30”. For “Location req./ Confirm”, however, enter two digits from “00” through “20”. If you set to 0 seconds, the tone does not sound.
Select vibrator	**▶Select a vibration pattern.** ●If you select “Melody linkage”, the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone. ●While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.
Select illumination	**▶Select an item.** ●While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

Register LCS Client

If you have stored LCS clients, you can select an LCS client when you notify of your current location. Further, you can automatically notify of your current location when you make a call to the stored phone number. You can store up to five LCS clients.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings ▶Reg. LCS client▶Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit) or ●(Select) ▶Do the following operations.**

●If you select a stored LCS client, you can confirm the stored contents.

Service client name	**▶Enter a service client name.** ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Service client ID	**▶Enter a service client ID.** ●You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and ＊. ●Enter the service client ID specified by your service provider.
Phone number	**▶Enter a phone number.** ●You can enter up to 26 digits. ●Highlight the phone number field, press iα(FUNC), and select “Enter from PB” to call up a phone number from the Phonebook and enter it. ●If you enter a phone number by “Enter from PB” with “Service client name” not entered, the name for the Phonebook entry is entered.
Notify when dialing	You can set whether to notify of your current location for when you make a voice call or videophone call to the stored phone number. **▶ON, OFF or Confirm every dial** ●To check each time you make a call, select “Confirm every dial”.

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Continued↓

Information

- Even if “Notify when dialing” is set to “ON” or to “Confirm every dial”, you cannot notify of your current location when you make a call without notifying of your caller ID.

Function Menu while LCS Client is Displayed

Delete		
	Delete this	▶**YES**
	Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Add to phonebook		You can store the service client name and phone number stored in “Reg. LCS client” into the Phonebook. (See page 327)
Edit		Go to step 1 of “Register LCS Client” on page 337. ● You can edit also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Send Ir data		See page 384.
Send all Ir data		See page 385.
iC transmission		See page 387.
All iC transmission		See page 387.

Location Request Set.

You can set how to operate when you receive a location provision request. You can set a validity period when you set to permit the location provision.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings ▶Location request set. ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Select an item.**

ON	Permits the location provision request by all searchers and notifies the current location.
OFF	Rejects the location provision request.
Reject numbers unset	Permits the location provision request only by the parties stored in the Phonebook. Requests from the parties not stored in the Phonebook are automatically rejected.

2 **YES or NO**

Permit from	▶**Enter the time for starting permission.**
Permit to	▶**Enter the time for ending permission.**
Repeat	▶**Select a repeat type.** ● When you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be repeated, then press ✉(Finish).
Validity period	When you set to “Repeat”, you can set the period to be valid. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a validity date (from)** ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a validity date (to).**

3 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Information

- You can set “Location request setting” also by “Initial setting” (see page 44).
- When you set to permit the location provision, the location information might be sent without any operation on the FOMA terminal, and might be notified to the searcher.
- When a location provision request is rejected by the setting of “Location request set.”, the history is not recorded.
- You can specify from January 1, 2008 through December 31, 2037 for “Permission schedule”.
- When “Reject numbers unset” is set, the location provision requests from all the parties stored in the Phonebook are permitted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
- Even if you set to “Reject numbers unset”, you might receive a location provision request from the party not stored in the Phonebook depending on the function in use.

■Operations when the validity period for location provision is specified

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00/20/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, every day 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Host Selection

※**Normally, you do not need to change this setting.**

You can use this setting for changing the host for Service Settings.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Map/GPS▶GPS settings▶Host selection ▶Highlight <Not stored> and press ✉(Edit).**

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete a stored host, press iα(FUNC), select “Delete” and select “YES”.

2 **Do the following operations.**

Host name	**▶Enter a host name.** ●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Host number	**▶Enter a host number.** ●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
Host address	**▶Enter a URL.** ●You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

3 **Press ✉(Finish).**

Data Management

Data Box 342

Making Full Use of Still Images

Displaying Images <Picture Viewer> 344
Editing Still Images <Edit Picture> 348
Creating Animations <Original Animation> 351

Making Full Use of Movies

Playing Movies/i-motion <i-motion Player> 351
Using Playlist 355
Editing Movies/i-motion <Edit i motion> 356

Making Full Use of Video

Playing Video <Video Player> 358

Making Full Use of Chara-den

Chara-den 361
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images <Chara-den Player> 361
Recording Chara-den Images <Record Chara-den> 362

Making Full Use of Machi-chara

Displaying Machi-chara Images <Machi-chara> 363

Making Full Use of Melodies

Playing a Melody <Melody Player> 364

Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool

Checking Kisekae Tool <Kisekae Tool> 367

Making Full Use of microSD Card

microSD Card 368
Inserting/Removing microSD Card 368
Displaying Data Items on microSD Card <microSD> 369
Copying Still Images, Movies, etc. 372
Moving Copyrighted Files <Movable Contents> 374
Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively 375
Managing Unsupported Files <SD Other Files> 376
Formatting microSD Card <microSD Format> 376
Checking microSD Card <Check microSD> 376
Displaying Capacity of microSD Card <microSD Info> 377
Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer 377
Folder Configuration on microSD Card 378

Making Full Use of Various Data

Managing Folders 380

Making Full Use of Infrared Communication

Using Infrared Communication 382
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data 384
Sending/Receiving All Data 385
Using Infrared Remote Control Function 386
Communication Setting <Forwarding Image> 386

Making Full Use of iC Communication Function

iC Communication Function <iC Transmission> 386
Sending/Receiving One Data 387
Sending/Receiving All Data 387

Making Full Use of Voice Recorder

Using Voice Recorder <Voice Recorder> 388

Making Full Use of PDF Viewer

Displaying PDF Data <PDF Viewer> 389

Making Full Use of Document Viewer

Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files <Document Viewer> 393

Printing Still Images

Printing Saved Images 394

Displaying Images on TV

Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV <AV Output> 395

Data Box

Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

My picture		
i-mode		Downloaded still images, etc.
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera		Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den images, etc.
Deco-mail picture		Still images to be used for creating Deco-mail
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Deco-mail pictograms	お気に入り (Favorite)※1	Pictograms to be used for creating Deco-mail ● You can delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.
	i絵文字 (i pictogram)※1	
	装飾 (Decoration)※1	
	ハート･キラキラ (Heart/Sparkling)※1	
	天気･季節 (Weather/Season)※1	
	移動･生活 (Transfer/Life)※1	
	電話･メール (Phone/Mail)※1	
	食べ物 (Food)※1	
	キャラクター (Cartoon character)※1	
	文字 (Character)※1	
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed still images
User folder※2		Still images in the user folder
Original animation		The function of displaying still images continuously
Frame		Still images to be used for frames
Stamp		Still images to be used for marker stamps
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD	Picture	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA terminal
	Image Box	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA terminal, and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard
	Movable contents	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA terminal
	Deco-mail pictograms	Deco-mail pictograms copied from the FOMA terminal

MUSIC			
i-mode	Initial folder		Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites
		Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	User folder※2		Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder
	Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
	microSD		Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full® music files downloaded or moved from the FOMA terminal
WMA			WMA files obtained from personal computer
Music&Video Channel			
Downloaded program			Programs downloaded via Music&Video Channel
Saved program			Programs saved to the FOMA terminal
i motion			
i-mode			i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
	Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
Camera			i-motion movies recorded by the camera, shot Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-installed			Pre-installed i-motion movies
Voice recorder			Voices recorded by the voice recorder
User folder※2			i-motion movies in the user folder
Playlist			Playback of playlist
Position memory			Playback of marker position
Search by i-mode			Connects to the data site.
microSD	Movie		Movies shot by the camera or copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents		Copyrighted movies moved from the FOMA terminal
	Other contents		Voice-only i-motion movies※3 recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion movies※3 copied from the FOMA terminal, or video-unplayable i-motion movies※3 copied from the FOMA terminal
Melody			
i-mode			Downloaded melodies, etc.
	Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed			Pre-installed melodies
User folder※2			Melodies in the user folder
Voice announce			Data files recorded by using “Voice announce”
Playlist			Playback of playlist
Search by i-mode			Connects to the data site.
microSD	Melody		Melodies copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents		Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA terminal

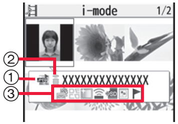
My documents	
i-mode	Pre-installed or downloaded PDF files
microSD	PDF files downloaded or copied from the FOMA terminal
Kisekae Tool	
Pre-installed or downloaded Kisekae Tool files	
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Kisekae Tool files downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal
Machi-chara	
Pre-installed or downloaded Machi-chara images	
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Machi-chara images downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal
Chara-den	
Pre-installed or downloaded Chara-den images	
PC Movie	
microSD	PC movies downloaded, or saved by personal computer
Position memory	Playback of marker position
Played history	Playback histories of PC movies
1Seg	
Image	Still images recorded by 1Seg
Video	Video recorded by 1Seg, and copyright-protected and 1Seg compatible movies made with other AV devices
Position memory	Playback of marker position
Document viewer	
Document files saved from mail (attached files)	
SD other files	
SD others	Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files), or files in BMP or PNG format obtained by Full Browser

※1 The folder names can be changed by “Edit folder name”. Deco-mail pictograms are directly saved to these folders, and files other than Deco-mail pictograms cannot be saved to them.

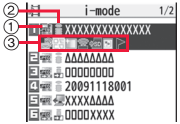
※2 The folder names you have entered for “Add folder” are displayed.

※3 Includes the music files in AAC format.

■Icons on the File list



Picture



Title name

①File Type

Icon	Type	File format
JPEG	Still image	JPEG
JPEG	Still image with location information	JPEG
GIF	Still image/Animation image	GIF
☺	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
🎞	Flash movie	SWF
🎞	i-motion movie	MP4 (AMR)
🎞	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC)
	i-motion movie	MP4 (AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion movie	MP4 (Enhanced aacPlus)
ASF	i-motion movie	ASF
🎞	Video	MPEG2-TS
▬	Video already viewed	MPEG2-TS
NEW ※	Video not viewed yet	MPEG2-TS
🎞	Partially saved i-motion movie	—
♫	Melody	SMF
♪	Melody	MFi
📄	Complete PDF file	PDF
📄	Partial PDF file	PDF
📄	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
📄	Damaged PDF file	PDF
▧	Kisekae Tool file	—

Continued➔

Icon	Type	File format
DL	Partially saved Kisekae Tool file	—
	Machi-chara image	—
DL	Partially saved Machi-chara image	—
	Chara-den image	—
doc	Word file	WORD
xls	Excel file	EXCEL
ppt	PowerPoint file	POWERPOINT
etc	Incompatible file	—

※For the video recorded by the device other than this FOMA terminal, the icon for already viewed video is displayed.

- For the file with the file restrictions, " " is added to each icon.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline. "◷" is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and "◕" is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

②**Acquired source**

Icon	Description
※	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
📷	Files shot by the FOMA terminal, or recorded by the voice recorder
	Obtained from infrared communication or iC communication or microSD card
	Files of recorded Chara-den images
	Files of recorded 1Seg programs

※For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, " " is displayed.

③**Available operation**

Icon	Description
✉	Attach to i-mode mail
	Insert images into Deco-mail, or create Decome-Anime messages
	Set display
	Send Ir data, iC transmission
SD	Copy to microSD card

Icon	Description
	Upload
⚑	Using location information

<Picture Viewer>

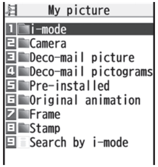
MENU 4 6

Displaying Images

You can display the still images saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card.

1 **MENU▶Data box▶My picture▶Select a folder ▶Select a file.**

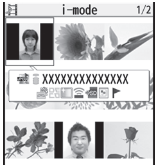
- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



My picture
1 i-mode
2 Camera
3 Deco-mail picture
4 Deco-mail pictograms
5 Pre-installed
6 Original animation
7 Frame
8 Stamp
9 Search by i-mode

Folder list

→



Still Image list

- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing ✉(Play) while you are selecting it.
- See page 201 when you select "Search by i-mode".

Display Images Recorded by 1Seg

1 **MENU▶Data box▶1Seg▶Image▶Select a file.**

■Operations when playing back still images

- See page 348 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file※1	○
Display the previous file※1	○
Zoom (Enlarge/Reduce)※2	◉(Zoom) ● iα(＋) or ✉(－) to enlarge/reduce the display during zoom ● ◉(Return) to return to the original size
Switch display directions※2※3	MENU(Rotate) ● Each time of pressing rotates the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.

※1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image list.

※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.

※3 You can operate this only for still images in the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder, user folders, folders on the microSD card, and “Image” folder of “1Seg”.

■Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG※1, GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 5M (1944 x 2592) size or smaller※2
File size	Still images of 2 Mbytes or less

※1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.

※2 For the file in the Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (480 x 640) size or smaller.

- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

Edit picture		See page 348.
Edit title		▶**Enter a title.** ● For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. ● For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Display picture		You can display the image.
Set display		You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. See “Positioning” for the position to which you paste the still image. ▶**Select the display you paste it to.** ● “★” is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming” even if already pasted. ● If you select the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming”, an appropriate message is displayed at the center of the still image.
Picture info		You can display the still image title, file name and others. ● The item of “Set display” only is displayed for “Picture info” of original animations.
Location info		
	Attach location	▶**Select an item.** **By position loc.** . . . Measures the current location (see page 326) and stores the location information. After checking the location information, press ◉(Set). **From loc. history** . . . Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 335) and store it. **From phonebook** . . . Select a Phonebook entry which contains the location information for storing. **From own number** . . . Stores the location information from “Own number”. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ◉(Select). ▶**YES** ● To delete the stored location information, select “Delete loc. info”.
	Delete loc. info	You can delete the location information stored in the image. ▶**YES**
	Details	You can check the location information detail. ● If you press iα(FUNC) while displaying the detail, the Function menu for the location detail is displayed. (See page 327)

Continued➔

Attach to mail	Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉).
Decorate mail	You can create Deco-mail using data in the “Deco-mail picture” folder or “Deco-mail pictograms” folder. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● See page 146 for Deco-mail.
Send Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 387.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Store in Center	See page 136.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Move to microSD	See page 374.
Move to phone	See page 374.
Positioning	You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc. See page 345 for “Set display”. ▶**Select a position for displaying.**
Edit file name	▶**Enter a file name.** ● You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only “.”, “-”, “_”).
File restriction	If you set “File restricted” for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ● See page 243 for the file restrictions.
DPOF setting	See page 394.

Slideshow	All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at. ▶**Normal or Slow** Press ●(Stop) to stop Slideshow. Press ●(Resume) again to resume Slideshow.
Copy	You can copy the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, or SD other file on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Move	You can move the still image, movie, PDF file, document file, Kisekae Tool file, Machi-chara image, or SD other file to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder.** ● Press ✉(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple files and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for the files to be operated** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Picture/Title name/Listing** . . . . See page 347, page 364, page 367 and page 390. **Delete** . . . . See “Delete this” on page 346. **DPOF setting** . . . . See page 394. **Copy** . . . . See page 346. **Move** . . . . See page 346. **Copy to microSD** . . . . See page 372. **Copy to phone** . . . . . . See page 373. **Send Ir data** . . . . See page 384. **Select all** . . . . Selects all files. **Release all** . . . . Releases all selected files.

Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Sort	You can change displayed order. ▶**Select an order.** ●You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
Picture/Title name	You can switch the lists of still images. ●You can switch the lists also by pressing 📷(Change) from the Still Image list.

Information

<Edit title>

- ●You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.

<Display picture>

- ●You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- ●Flash movies are played back at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. When “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Step”, they are played back at “Level 2”.

<Set display>

- ●Flash movies can be pasted only to “Stand-by display”, “Wake-up display”, “Dialing”, “Calling”, “Videophone dial”, “V.phone incoming”, “Mail sending”, “Mail receiving”, “Checking”, and “Mail/msg. rcpt result”.
- ●Animation GIF images cannot paste to the videophone related items other than “Videophone dial” or “V.phone incoming”.
- ●The displayed size might differ from the actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- ●You cannot execute “Set display” for some image files.

<Attach to mail>

- ●You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- ●See page 243 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

Information

<Decorate mail>

- ●When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.
  Select “Attach directly”; then the image size does not change.
  Select “Sub-QCIF scale down”; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
  Select “Sub-QCIF trim away”; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
  If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message, its size is converted to the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message or less.
- ●Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (96 x 128) size, you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing ✉(Cancel), or pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Cancel”. When you press iα(FUNC) and select “Set”, the Message Composition display appears.
- ●Depending on the image, you may not be able to create a Deco-mail message.

<Edit file name>

- ●You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- ●You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

- ●You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

<Slideshow>

- ●Flash movies are not displayed.
- ●The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

<Copy> <Move>

- ●If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- ●If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.

<Multiple-choice>

- ●You can select up to 3,500 still images, movies, melodies, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files and Machi-chara images, and up to 100 videos, document files and SD other files.

<Picture/Title name>

- ●When you use “Picture” to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image

Edit picture	See page 348.
Set display	See page 345.
Picture info	See page 345.
Location info	
Attach location	See page 345.
Delete loc. info	See page 345.
Details	See page 345.
Attach to mail	See page 346.
Decorate mail	See page 346.
Send Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 387.
Display size	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Normal or Fit in display** ● Even if you set to “Normal”, the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the still image is QCIF (144 x 176) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Store in Center	See page 136.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Positioning	See page 346.
DPOF setting	See page 394.
Delete	See “Delete this” on page 346.
Retry	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Display size>

- If animation GIF is displayed when “Fit in display” is set, the moving of the animation may become slower than when “Normal” is set.

<Edit Picture>

Editing Still Images

1 **Still Image list/Still image in play ▶iα(FUNC)▶Edit picture**

- When the still image is not the Stand-by (480 x 854) size and is larger than VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) size.

Edit Picture display

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Edit the still image.**

See page 349 to page 350 for how to operate.

3 **●(Save)▶YES or NO**

YES . . . Overwrites the image to save.

NO . . . . Saves the image as a new still image.

- When you edited still image on the microSD card, you cannot overwrite it to save. Press ●(Save) to save to “i-mode” folder.
- Not to save the edited still image, press CLR or ☎; then select “YES”.
- See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.

■The size of still image you can edit

Edit menu	5M, 3M, 2M, 1M, VGA, QVGA, QCIF, Sub-QCIF	3.7M Wide, 2M Wide	Stand-by	Other sizes smaller than VGA
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○
Frame	○	—	○	—
Character stamp	○	○	○	○※1
Fit in screen	○	○	○	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○※2
Retouch	○	○	—	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Attach to mail	○	○	○	○

○: Editing picture is enabled.　—: Editing picture is disabled.

※1 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.

※2 You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) size or smaller.

- You can edit the still images of 1440 x 1920 dots, 1224 x 1632 dots, 1212 x 1616 dots, 900 x 1600 dots, and 288 x 352 dots as well.

Information

- You can execute “Edit picture” only for the “File unrestricted” files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.
- When you select “Edit picture” while playing back a still image whose display direction is switched, it returns to the original direction.
- You cannot edit some still images, or you might have difficulty to produce editing effect.
- If you repeat editing image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- You may not be able to edit some still images after their sizes are changed.

Information

- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
  - · File name: “YYYYMMDDhhmmnnnn”
    Title: “YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm”
    (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
  - · Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to (Still images on the microSD card are saved to the “i-mode” folder.)
  - · Acquired source: The same as the source file

Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

Marker stamp	You can add the marker stamp in the “Stamp” folder. ▶**Select a marker stamp.** ●You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “90° to right/90° to left/180°”. Select “Scale up/Scale down” to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp. ●You can reselect a marker stamp by pressing ✉(Cancel). ▶**Use ✣ to position the marker stamp and press ◉(Put).** ●You can add a marker stamp by pressing ✉(Add). ▶◉(Set)
Frame	▶**Select a frame**▶◉(Set) ●You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing. ●You can display the previous or next frame by pressing ✣. Press and hold ✣ for at least one second to display sequentially. ●You can rotate the frame by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “180° rotation”. ●You can reselect a frame by pressing ✉(Cancel).

Continued➡

Character stamp	You can add text. ▶**Enter characters.** You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image. ● Press ⓘ(FUNC) and select “Font color” to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between “16 Color” and “256 Color” by pressing 📷(Change). Select “Font” to change the character fonts. Select “Font size” to enlarge or shrink characters. Select “Character input” to edit entered characters. ▶**Use ✥ to position the characters and press ●(Put)** ▶**●(Set)** ● You can reselect a position by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Fit in screen	You can convert the image size into the Stand-by (480 x 854) size. ▶**YES**
Change size	▶**Select an image size to change to.** ● If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained. ▶**●(Set)** ● You can reselect a size by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Trim away	You can trim the still image to a certain size. ▶**Select an image size to trim to.** ● You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing. ● When you select “Dial/recv. PIC (480 x 288)” or “VGA (480 x 640)”, the still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed. ▶**Use ✥ to select a part to be trimmed and press ●(Set).** ● You can reselect a size to trim by pressing ✉(Cancel). ▶**●(Set)** ● You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing ✉(Cancel).

Retouch	You can set texture and color tone of the still image. ▶**Select an item.** **Sharp** . . . . Stresses the outline. **Blur** . . . . Softens the outline. **Sepia**. . . . . Makes the color tone sepia. **Emboss** . . . . Makes the still image rugged. **Negative** . . . . Reverses the color tone. **Horizontal flip** . . . . Flips the image horizontally. **Super clear shadow** . . . . Makes the dark still image clear. **Memory color** . . . . Corrects the color and contrast. ▶**●(Set)** ● You can reselect an effect by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Rotate	▶**90° to right, 90° to left or 180°**▶**●(Set)** ● You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing ✉(Cancel).
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright). ▶**Select a brightness level.**
Attach to mail	See page 346.
Save	See page 348.

Information

<Marker stamp>

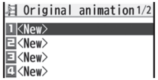
- You cannot select the marker stamp with following sizes:
  - · When the size is larger than the still image to be edited
  - · CIF (288 x 352) · VGA (480 x 640) · QVGA (240 x 320)
  - · QCIF (144 x 176) · Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)
- You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

<Character stamp>

- You cannot set some font colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of Stand-by (480 x 854) size or smaller from the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder and user folders, and play them back as animations. You can store 20 original animations.



Original Animation list

1 MENU ▶ **Data box** ▶ **My picture** ▶ **Original animation** ▶ **<New>**

- To change, select an original animation you have set.

2 **Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a still image.**

- To release the stored still image, select “Release this”.

3 **Repeat step 2** ▶ ✉ (Finish)

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

Edit title	▶ **Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
Org. animation	Go to step 2 on page 351.
Display picture	You can play back the original animation.
Set display	See page 345.
Picture info	See page 345.
Release animation	▶ **YES**

Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

Set display	See page 345.
Display size	See page 348.
Retry	You can play back the original animation again.

Information

- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

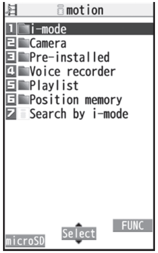
Playing Movies/i-motion

You can play back the movies saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card.

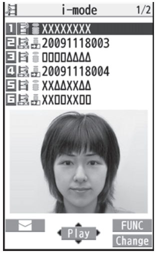
- You can play back the sound of movies in stereo sound by connecting to a stereo earphone (option). Also, you can play back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

1 MENU ▶ **Data box** ▶ **i motion** ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a file.**

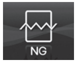
- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.



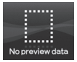
Folder list



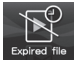
Movie list



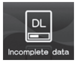
Cannot be played back



No preview images



Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.



Incomplete download

- When you select a folder or i-motion movie from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing ✉ (Play) while selecting an i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, you can play back by selecting a chapter set for the i-motion movie. (See page 354)

Continued

■Operations when playing back movie

- See page 354 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View	✉(⏩) (See page 354)
Mute/Release mute	iα
Pause※1	●(II) ● ●(▶) to play back
Play back frame by frame※2	✉(Frame) during pause ● Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	○ or ▲/▼
Display next file or chapter※3	○
Display previous file or chapter※3	○ ● When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file. (You go back to the top of the chapter for the file with chapters.)
Search (fast forward)※2	Press and hold ○.
Search (fast rewind)※2	Press and hold ○.
Change vertical disp./ horizontal disp./full disp.	📷(Wide) ● Each time of pressing switches display formats.
Remaster	9 ● Each time of pressing switches between “ON” and “OFF”.
Listening	8 ● Each time of pressing switches in order of “OFF” → “Surround” → “Natur1” → “Natur2”.
Equalizer	7 ● Each time of pressing switches in order of “Normal” → “H.BASS1” → “H.BASS2” → “Train”.

※1 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie.

※2 You cannot operate this for a streaming type of i-motion movie, or when you are playing back an i-motion movie while obtaining it. Further, you might not be able to operate this depending on the i-motion movie.

※3 Movies having no chapters are switched in the order on the Movie list. This operation is available when you play back from the Movie list. Movies having chapters are switched in the order that the chapters are stored.

■Specifications for movie playback

File format	MP4, ASF	
Coding system	MP4 file	Video: MPEG4, H.263, H.264 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus
	ASF file	Video: MPEG4 Audio: G.726
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of VGA (640 x 480) size or smaller	
	H.263: Files of only Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) and QCIF (176 x 144) size	
	H.264: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller	
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf	

- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

When you select “Position memory” from the Folder list for movies

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1/2”, the movie is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a movie.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a movie, and create up to two position memories. (See page 354)

- To delete “Position memory”, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete”. You cannot delete the “Marker to resume”.
- When the movie with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Information

- While searching (fast forward or fast rewind) a movie or playing it back frame by frame, it does not sound. You can search (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the movie (including slow and quick view).
- If you receive mail or a Message R/F when playing back an i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Movie List

Edit i motion		See page 356.
Edit title		See page 345.
Set i motion		
	Ring tone	You can set a movie for a ring tone. ▶**Select an incoming type.** ●The set item is indicated by "★".
	Stand-by display	You can set a movie for the Stand-by display. ▶**YES**
	Wake-up display	You can set a movie for the Wake-up display. ▶**YES**
i motion info		You can display the i-motion movie title, file name and others.
Attach to mail		You can compose an i-motion mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Send Ir data		See page 384.
iC transmission		See page 387.
Copy to microSD		See page 372.
Copy to phone		See page 373.
Move to microSD		See page 374.
Move to phone		See page 374.
Copy		See page 346.
Move		See page 346.
Add desktop icon		See page 31.
Edit file name		See page 346.
File restriction		See page 346.

Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	See page 346.
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Sort	See page 347.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents for Movie list. You can select whether the title or file name is displayed in the microSD Card list. ▶**Select a display format.** **Title** . . . . .The titles or file names are listed. **Title + Image** . . . . . .The title or file name, and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of movie. **Title/File name** . . . .You can select whether to display the title or file name. ●In the case of the microSD Card list, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image". ●You can switch the lists also by pressing 📷(Change) from the Movie list.

Information

<Set i motion>

- ●When you set an i-motion movie other than VGA (640 x 480) size for the Stand-by display, it is enlarged or reduced to VGA (640 x 480) size.
- ●You cannot set the i-motion movie whose acquired source is "💻" as a ring tone or receiving display.
- ●See "i motion info" to check whether the i-motion movie can be set for a ring tone or receiving display.

Continued↓

Information

<Attach to mail>

- When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut it out to the mail size. Select “YES” to cut out the i-motion movie from the beginning to the about 2-Mbyte point.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion movie.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may become larger or smaller.
- You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 2 Mbytes to mail from the Edit i motion display. See “Trim for mail” for how to cut out the i-motion movie for attaching to i-motion mail.

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Normal play	The movie is played back at the normal speed.
Chapter list	You can display the list of chapters stored in the movie and select a chapter to be played back. ▶**Select a chapter to be played back.**
Slow	The movie is played back mute at half the normal speed. ● To cancel Slow playback, press ✉(▶) or perform “Normal play”.
Quick View (1.25x)	The movie is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. ● Press ✉(⏩) to play back the movie at twice the normal speed. Press ✉(▶) to play back at the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	The movie is played back at twice the normal speed. ● To cancel Quick View, press ✉(▶) or perform “Normal play”.
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing back the movie. ▶**Use ◎ to move the cursor position of the time bar and press ●(Set).** ● To cancel, press CLR.
Sound effect	
Remaster	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶**ON or OFF**
Listening	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Surround** . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. **Natur 1/2** . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. **OFF** . . . . Sets Listening to “OFF”.
Equalizer	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶**Select an item.** **Normal** . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. **H.BASS1** . . . . Enhances bass sound. **H.BASS2** . . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. **Train** . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the movie. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Position memory1 or Position memory2**
Edit i motion	See page 356.
Attach to mail	See page 353. ● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉) from the playback end display.
Set i motion	See page 353.
i motion info	See page 353.
Send Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 387.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.

Display size	You can set the display whether to display a movie in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ▶**Actual size or Fit in display** ●Even if you set to “Actual size”, the movie in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the movie is QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
Change to full	You can switch display formats of movies. Each time of selecting the item switches displays in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.

Information

<Chapter list>

- When restrictions on chapter forward/rewind are applied, you cannot select chapters after/before the one you are currently playing back.

<Slow>

- You cannot slow-play the following i-motion movies:
  - · A streaming type of i-motion movie
  - · An i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data
  - · An i-motion movie played back from the Stand-by display

<Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion movies.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>

- Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to select the position to play.

<Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are shown on the display.
- When audio format of the i-motion movie is AMR or G.726, sound effect might be unavailable.

<Position memory>

- Depending on the movie/i-motion movie, you might not be able to store the position memory.

<Display size>

- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

Information

<Change to full>

- The movie of QCIF (176 x 144) size or smaller is not played back in full display.
- Depending on the image size, the image might be displayed with the right or bottom side cut off.

Using Playlist

You can store movies in a playlist, and continuously play them back in the order you like. You can create up to 5 playlists, and can store up to 30 movies per playlist.

Store Playlist

1 **MENU▶Data box▶i motion▶Playlist ▶Select Playlist 1 through 5.**

Playlist list

2 **Select <1st> through <30th>▶Select a folder ▶Select a movie.**

3 **Repeat step 2▶✉(Finish)**

- To release a stored movie, press iα(FUNC) and select “DEL one from list”. Select “DEL all from list”, then you can release all the stored movies.
- To change the order of stored movies, press iα(FUNC) and select “Order to play”, and select a movie whose position to be changed. Then, select the destination position to change the order.

Information

- You cannot store partially saved i-motion movies in the playlist.

Play Back Playlist

1 **Playlist list▶Highlight a playlist and press ✉(Play).**

Function Menu of the Playlist List

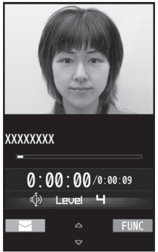
Play	See page 355.
Edit playlist	You can edit the playlist. Go to step 2 on page 355.
Release playlist	You can release all movies stored in the playlist. ▶**YES**
Edit playlist name	You can edit the name of the playlist. ▶**Edit a playlist name.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

<Edit i motion>
Editing Movies/i-motion

You can edit movies/i-motion movies. The edited movies/i-motion movies are saved to the folder containing the source movies/i-motion movies.

1 Movie list/During pause/At the end of playback▶iα(FUNC) ▶Edit i motion

- Use ◎ or ▲/▼ to adjust the sound volume.



Edit i motion display

2 iα(FUNC)▶Edit the movie/i-motion movie.

See page 357 for the operation.

3 Press ●(Save).

- Not to save the edited movie/i-motion movie, press CLR or ⌒; then select “YES”.

4 YES

- See page 201 when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum.

■Operations during editing an i-motion movie or demo playback

Operation	Key operation
Pause	●(❚❚) ●Press ●(▶) to play back.
Fast forward	Press and hold ▷.
Fast rewind	Press and hold ◁.
Forward frame by frame	▷ during pause
Rewind frame by frame	◁ during pause
Sound volume adjustment	◎ or ▲/▼

- You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

Information

- You cannot edit the following movies/i-motion movies:
  - · The files with “File restriction” and “Replay restriction” obtained from sites or i-mode mail
  - · The files other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size
  - · The files saved to the microSD card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller by executing “Edit i motion”.
- When a call comes in or the battery level goes flat while you are editing, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the fixed edited contents.

Function Menu of the Edit i motion Display

Trim i motion	You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie. ▶**Use ○ to display a start frame and press ✉(Start).** The start frame is set and the movie/i-motion movie is played back. ▶**Press ●(❚❚) at the position you want to cut out.** Playing back the movie/i-motion movie pauses. ▶**Use ○ to display an end frame and press ✉(End).** The cut out range is played back. ●When the file size reaches about 10 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set. ▶**Press ●(Set).** ●Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo to check the edited movie/i-motion movie.
Trim for picture	You can cut out the still image and save it. ▶**Use ○ to display a frame and press ✉(Set)▶YES** ▶**Select a folder.** ●See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.
Trim for mail	You can cut out the movie/i-motion movie to the size attachable to i-mode mail. ▶**Mail size (S) or Mail size** **Mail size (S)** . . . Cut out to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less. **Mail size** . . . . . . Cut out to the size of about 2,048 Kbytes or less. ▶**Use ○ to display a start frame and press ✉(Start).** The movie/i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, about 2,048 Kbytes, or at the end of playback, the playback stops automatically. ▶●(Set) ●Press ✉(Play) to play back a demo and you can check the edited movie/i-motion movie.
Attach to mail	See page 353.
File restriction	See page 346.

Information

<Trim i motion>

- If you execute “Trim i motion”, the file size may become larger.

Function Menu while i-motion is Edited or Demo Playback is in Pause

Normal play	You can play back at the normal speed.
Slow	You can play back mute at half the normal speed.
Quick View (1.25x)	You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.
Quick View (2x)	You can play back at twice the normal speed.
Starting point	You can set the start frame for “Trim i motion” and “Trim for mail”.
Ending point	You can set the end frame for “Trim i motion”.
Determine	You can set the frame for “Trim for picture”.
Stop	You can stop playing back.

<Video Player>

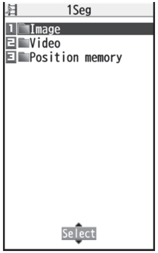
Playing Video

You can play back the video saved to the microSD card.

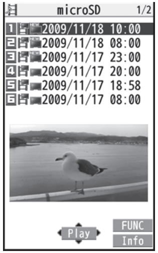
- You can play back the sound of video files in stereo sound by connecting to a stereo earphone (option). Also, you can play back programs wirelessly from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 427)

1 **MENU▶Data box▶1Seg▶Video▶Select a file.**

- When the position to play is recorded to the video, the playback starts from the position to play. Press ✉(FromTop) to play back from the beginning.
- When you select a file which contains divided video files from the Video list, select a video file to play back from the list of divided video files.



Folder list



Video list

- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:
- When you play back, the program title and time bar (estimate) appear.

Cannot be played back

No preview image

■Operations when playing video

- See page 360 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View※1	✉ ●Each time pressing switches in order of "1.25x" → "2x" → "Summary View" → "Normal play".
Mute/Release mute	ℹ
Pause※1	◉(▮▮) or 📷 ●◉(▶) or 📷 to play back
Play back frame by frame※1	✉(Frame) during pause ●Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	◒※1 or ▲/▼
Fast forward※1	◑ ●◉(▶) or 📷 to play back
Rewind※1	◐ ●◉(▶) or 📷 to play back
Skip (fast forward)※1※2	◑(for at least one second) or # during playback or pause
Skip (rewind)※1※3	◐(for at least one second) or ✳ during playback or pause
Program title※4	☎ ●The time bar and others also appear. ●They are displayed by key operations as well.
Switch display	☎ while displaying program title ●Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches ON/OFF of "Icon" and "Caption". ●Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches the positions of the time bar as well regardless of whether the caption is displayed or not.
Switch display directions/ Full display	📷 ●In Video Mode, each time of pressing switches the display directions. ●In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing switches between standard display and full display.
Switch TV/data BC	MENU(TV/data)※5 ●Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.

※1 You cannot operate in Data Broadcasting Mode.
※2 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 30 seconds.
※3 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 10 seconds.
※4 When you operate immediately after "Skip", "Fast forward", "Rewind", or "Position to play", the program title stored in "Video info" might appear.
※5 This operation is to display the program title while the horizontal display is shown.

When you select “Position memory” from the Folder list for videos

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1/2”, the video is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery level goes flat during playback of a video.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a video, and create up to two position memories. (See page 360)

- ●To delete “Position memory”, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete”. You cannot delete the “Marker to resume”.
- ●When the video with a position memory has been deleted, you cannot play it back.

Information

- ●No sound is output during frame-by-frame playback or during skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
- ●Even if you set “Sound effect setting” (or “Sound effect”) to “ON”, effect tones do not sound during pause, frame-by-frame playback, slow playback, or quick view playback.
- ●When you select “YES (default)” from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee. (See page 267)
- ●You might not be able to operate links by selecting them on data broadcasting during pause or at the end of playback.
- ●You cannot display data broadcasting on the horizontal display.
- ●The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not displayed and skipped to the position where it can be displayed correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.
- ●If you try to play back a video with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”.
- ●If you edit (divide) the video using a mobile phone or personal computer that supports the edit function, you might not be able to correctly play it back on the FOMA terminal.
- ●The protection applied by other devices is not supported.

Function Menu of the Video List

Edit title		▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Video info		You can display the channel name, program name, etc. of the video. ●You can display them also by pressing 📷(Info).
Add desktop icon		See page 31.
Reset title		You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete		
	Delete this	▶**YES**
	Delete selected	You can select multiple videos and delete them. ▶**Put a check mark for videos to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
	Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Memory info		You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Listing		You can change the displayed contents for Video list. ▶**Select a display format.** **Title** . . . . The title names are displayed. **Title + image** . . . . . The title name and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of video.

Information

<Delete>

- ●If a call comes in while deleting multiple videos, deleting is canceled.
- ●The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- ●You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA terminal.

<Listing>

- ●The video that was not recorded correctly owing to the bad radio wave conditions might not be played back.

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

Normal play	The video is played at the normal speed.
Slow	The video is played back mute at half the normal speed. ●To cancel Slow play, perform “Normal play”.
Quick View	The video is played back quickly. ▶**Select an item.** **1.25x** . . . . The video is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. **2x** . . . . The video is played back at twice the normal speed. **Summary View**. . . . The played back speed is automatically adjusted according to the voice of the video. ●To cancel Quick View, press ✉ several times, or perform “Normal play”.
Fast forward	The video is played back fast. ▶**10x or 30x** ●To cancel fast forward playback, press ⊙(▶) or 📷.
Rewind	The video is played back fast in the opposite direction. ▶**10x or 30x** ●To cancel rewind playback, press ⊙(▶) or 📷.
Stop	You can end playback.
Position to play	You can set the start point for playing the video. ▶**Use ⊙ to move the cursor position of the time bar and press ⊙(Set).** ●To cancel, press CLR.
Position memory	You can store a position memory in the video. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶**Position memory1 or Position memory2**
Video info	See page 359.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Switch display At player start-up When “Caption” is set to “ON”: V. img+Caption+DBC When “Caption” is set to “OFF”: Visual image+DBC	You can switch the contents on the viewer display. ▶**Select an item.** ●If you set to “Enlarged V. img+DBC”, the video on the vertical display is enlarged. However, the sides of the video might be cut depending on the program. ●If you operate “Fast forward” or “Rewind” from the Function menu while “Data broadcasting” is set, the setting at Video Player start-up returns. ●Even if you set to “Data broadcasting”, the audio from video files is output. ●You can set “Caption” from “User settings” or while watching a 1Seg program.
Switch TV/data BC At player start-up Video Mode	You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a video on the vertical display.
Icon	See page 266.
Image quality	See page 266.
Sound	
Sound effect	
Auto volume	See page 266.
Remaster	See page 266.
Listening	See page 267.
Equalizer	See page 267.
Main/sub sound At player start-up Main sound	▶**Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound**
Data broadcasting	
Reload contents	You can reload the displayed data broadcasting site. ●The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.
Certificate	See page 193.
Set image display	See page 204.

	Sound effect	See page 267.
	Reset settings	See page 267.
Back to data BC		You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.

Information

<Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some video files.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

<Position to play>

- Depending on the video file, you might not be able to select the position to play.
- When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, the start point moves to the part where you can play back the video correctly.

Chara-den

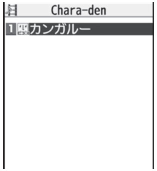
Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls.
You can use the Chara-den player to play it back and shoot it.

- You can delete the pre-installed Chara-den image. You can re-download it from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for it.
- Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

<Chara-den Player>
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

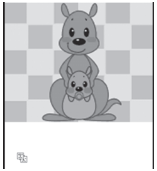
You can display stored Chara-den images.
You can make the Chara-den image move by key operation.

1 MENU▶**Data box**▶**Chara-den**▶**Select a Chara-den image.**


Chara-den
1 カンガルー

Chara-den list

→



Chara-den display

■Key assignment of operating Chara-den

You can use the Action list to check the actions that you can operate.

- The number of actions you can operate varies depending on the Chara-den image.

Key operation	Details
1~9 #1~#9※1※2 (Whole Action Mode)	Whole action: Expresses an action with whole of the body.
11~99※1 (Parts Action Mode)	Parts action: Expresses an action with a part of the body.
0	Suspends the running action.
MENU	Displays the Action list.
✉	Makes a videophone call.
📷	Records Chara-den images.

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den image.
※2 Press # again to cancel the first #.

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Chara-den call	See page 71.
Substitute image	See page 72.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 362.
Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Chara-den info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete	▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ●This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den image as well.
Multiple-choice	You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images. ▶**Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted** ▶iα(FUNC)▶**Delete**▶**YES**
Display size	You can set whether to display the Chara-den image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display". ▶**Actual size or Fit in display**
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default one. ▶**YES**

Information

<Chara-den info>

- "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/movies created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD card, or editing them.

<Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

- If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except "カンガルー (kangaroo)", "カンガルー (kangaroo)" is set for the substitute image. If you delete "カンガルー (kangaroo)", a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Chara-den call	See page 71.
Substitute image	See page 72.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 362.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Action list	You can display the list of actions you can operate. ●Highlight an action, and press ●(Select) to run the action; and press ✉(Detail) to check the details of the action. ●You can display the Action list also by pressing MENU.
Change action At Chara-den display Whole Action Mode	You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode ( ) and Parts Action Mode ( ).
Chara-den info	See page 362.
Display size	See page 362.

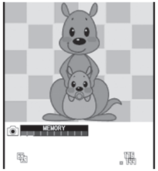
<Record Chara-den>

Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or movie.

1 MENU▶**Data box**▶**Chara-den**
▶**Select a Chara-den image to be shot**
▶📷(Record)

- You can select it also from the Function menu of the Chara-den list or Chara-den display.



Chara-den Recording display

Shoot Still Images

1 **Display “📷” on the Chara-den Recording display and press ●(Record).**

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

- While “🎥” is displayed, press 📷(Photo) to display “📷”.

2 **Press ●(Save).**

The still image you have shot is saved to the “Camera” folder.

Record Movies

1 **Display “🎥” on the Chara-den Recording display and press ●(Record).**

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

- While “📷” is displayed, press 📷(Movie) to display “🎥”.

2 **●(Stop)▶●(Save)**

The recorded movie is saved to the “Camera” folder.

Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when “Phone” or “Mail” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”, the recording confirmation tone, the recording start tone, and the recording end tone do not sound.
- When “Recording type” is set to “Video + voice”, the voice is recorded as well.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

Switch Chara-den	▶**Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.** ● If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.
Substitute image	See page 72.
Action list	See page 362.
Change action	See page 362.
Display size	See page 362.
Recording size	You can set the image size for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode. ▶**QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)**
Recording type	You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶**Video + voice or Video**
Recording quality	You can set the image quality for saving a moving Chara-den image. You can set only in Movie Mode. ▶**Normal, Prefer image quality, or Prefer motion speed**

<Machi-chara>

Displaying Machi-chara Images

- You can delete the pre-installed Machi-chara images. You can re-download it from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for it.

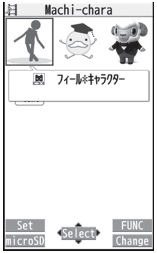
1 **MENU▶Data box▶Machi-chara▶Select a Machi-chara image.**

- Each time you press MENU from the Machi-chara list, you can switch between the list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.

No preview image

Incomplete download

- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.



Machi-chara list

Function Menu of the Machi-chara List

Edit title	See page 345.
Preview	You can display the Machi-chara image.
Set to Machi-chara	You can set a Machi-chara image. (See page 117) ●You can set it also by pressing ✉(Set). ●You cannot set Machi-chara images on the microSD card.
RLS Machi-chara	You can release a Machi-chara image from setting.
Machi-chara info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Machi-chara image.
Reset all info	You can reset information in the Machi-chara image. (See page 117) ▶**YES**
Move to microSD	See page 374.
Move to phone	See page 374.
Move	See page 346.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ●The pre-installed Machi-chara images are deleted as well.
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 347.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the Machi-chara list. ▶**Title or Image** ●You can switch the contents also by pressing 📷(Change) from the Machi-chara list.

Information

<Set to Machi-chara>

- When you set to “まめはかせ (Dr. Bean)” which is a pre-installed Machi-chara image, it is displayed in the Santa version from November 20 through December 25, 2009 and from November 20 through December 25, 2010.

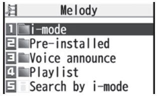
<Melody Player>

Playing a Melody

MENU 1 6

1 MENU▶**Data box**▶**Melody**

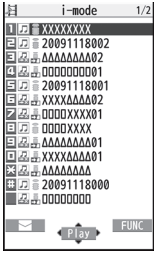
- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



Folder list

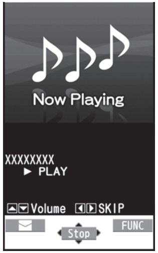
2 **Select a folder**▶**Select a melody.**

- When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing ✉(Play).
- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.



Melody list

→



Melody Playback

Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by “Edit playlist”.

1 MENU ▶ **Data box** ▶ **Melody** ▶ **Playlist**

■Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	●(Stop), ↗, 0 through 9, *, #, ✉※1, MENU, 📷, 📷
Sound volume adjustment	○ or ▲/▼
Replay next file※2	○
Replay previous file※2	○

※1 Halts the playback of melodies which cannot be attached to mail.

※2 Valid when played back from the Melody list.

Information

- The melodies are played back at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. When “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” or “Step”, they are played back at “Level 2”. However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume” returns when you exit the Melody player.

Function Menu of the Melody List

Edit title	▶**Edit the title.** ●For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters. ●For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
Edit file name	▶**Edit the file name.** ●You can enter up to 36 (not including an extension) half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only “.”,“-”,“_”).
Play melody	See page 364.
Set as ring tone	▶**Select an incoming type.** ●“★” indicates the set item.
File restriction	You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody. ▶**File unrestricted or File restricted** ●See page 243 for the file restrictions.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the selected melody attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Send Ir data	See page 384.
iC transmission	See page 387.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Move to phone	See page 374.
Copy	You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card. ▶**Select a destination folder.**
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Delete	
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶**YES**
Delete selected	You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**

Continued↳

Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Delete this	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD card. ▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on the microSD card. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Multiple-choice	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD card and operate them. ▶**Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated** ▶ⓘ(FUNC)▶**Select an item.** **Delete** . . . . See “Delete this” on page 366. **Copy** . . . . See page 365. **Move** . . . . See page 366. **Select all**. . . . . You can select all melodies. **Release all** . . . You can release all selected melodies.
Sort	You can change displayed order. ▶**Select an order.** ● You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
Move	You can move the melody to another folder. ▶**Select a destination folder** ▶**Put a check mark for melodies to be moved** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES** ● Press ✉(📁) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press CLR to return to the upper level. ● For the microSD card, you do not need to do the operations of putting a check mark for the melodies and after.
Move to microSD	See page 374.

Information

<Edit file name>

- When the icon of the acquired source is “ ” or “ ” and the icon such as “♫” or “♪” is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
- You cannot use some characters and symbols for a file name.

Information

<File restriction>

- You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon “ ”.
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

<Attach to mail>

- You cannot attach the melody with “♫” or “♪” whose acquired source icon is “ ” or “ ”, or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.

<Melody info>

- You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is “File unrestricted”.

<Delete>

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule”, “ToDo”, or “TV timer”, or for “Alarm”, it switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)
- You cannot delete the pre-installed melody.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

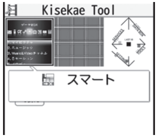
Attach to mail	See page 365.
Set as ring tone	See page 365.
Melody info	See page 365.
Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Play all/ Play portion	You can temporarily switch the play start positions of the melody.

<Kisekae Tool>

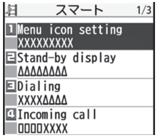
Checking Kisekae Tool

- You can delete the pre-installed Kisekae Tool files. You can re-download them from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

1 **MENU▶Data box▶Kisekae Tool ▶Select a Kisekae Tool file.**



Kisekae Tool list


スマート 1/3
1 Menu icon setting
XXXXXXXXX
2 Stand-by display
ΔΔΔΔΔΔΔΔ
3 Dialing
XXXXΔΔΔΔ
4 Incoming call
□□□□XXXX

Detailed Kisekae Tool display

When you highlight/select an item from the detailed Kisekae Tool display, each setting content is played back as a demo.

- Each time you press MENU from the Kisekae Tool list, you can switch between the list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card. When you select a folder from the Folder list on the microSD card, the Kisekae Tool list appears.
- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 201 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

Information

- Clock display cannot be played back as a demo.

Function Menu of the Kisekae Tool List/Detailed Kisekae Tool Display

Edit title	See page 345.
Preview	You can display the detailed Kisekae Tool display.
Set at one time	You can set Kisekae Tool files at one time. (See page 116) ● You can set them at one time also by pressing ✉(Set all). ● You cannot set Kisekae Tool files on the microSD card at one time.
Kisekae Tool info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Kisekae Tool file.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Move to microSD	See page 374.
Move to phone	See page 374.
Reset title	You can reset the title to the default. ▶**YES**
Move	See page 346.
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** ● The pre-installed Kisekae Tool files are deleted as well.
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 347.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the Kisekae Tool list. ▶**Title or Image** ● You can switch the contents also by pressing 📷(Change) from the Kisekae Tool list.

microSD Card

You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.
The microSD card is available at electronics retail stores, etc.

- P-02A supports a commercial microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (As of December 2008).
  For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD cards, access the following sites (in Japanese only). Note that the microSD cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.
  - From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of December 2008)
    Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List)
    → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
  - From personal computers
    http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

  QR code for accessing the site

  Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD cards.
- During processing of the card, "▯" is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD card, or turn off the FOMA terminal. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA terminal, and then remove the microSD card.
- When the FOMA terminal or microSD card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- Up to about 65,500 folders and files on the microSD card can be recognized.
- The microSD card has an operating life. If you use the microSD card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA terminal, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion movies, melodies, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, Chaku-uta Full® music files, and i-αppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

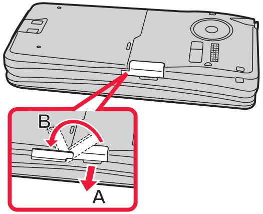
Information

- You may not be able to use the microSD card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD card formatted with P-02A.
- Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD card using a device other than this FOMA terminal, the microSD card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into P-02A, new files and folders to be used in P-02A are created.

Inserting/Removing microSD Card

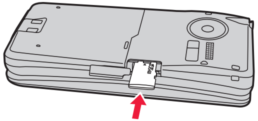
■Inserting

1 To open the cover of the microSD card slot, pull it out in the direction of A and then turn it in the direction B.

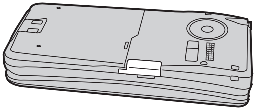


2 With the front surface upward, insert the microSD card.

- Push it until it clicks.

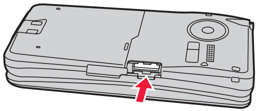


3 Close the cover of the microSD card slot.



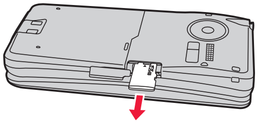
■Removing

1 Open the cover following step 1 of “■Inserting” and push the microSD card until it stops.



- By pushing all the way in, the microSD card pops out.

2 Remove the microSD card.



■Icons on the display

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD card:

SD: You can save and read data.

SD: The microSD card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute “Check microSD” and “microSD format”.

SD: You cannot use the microSD card. Remove the microSD card and then insert it again.
If “SD” is still displayed, execute “Check microSD” or “microSD format”.

Information

- Do not insert or remove the microSD card with the FOMA terminal turned on. It may damage the microSD card or its data.
- Note that microSD card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD card into the slot, the microSD card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD card.

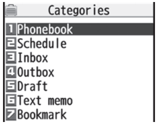
<microSD>
Displaying Data Items on microSD Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card.

- You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed mail display, and detailed Bookmark display as when you display data stored in your FOMA terminal.
  See page 97 for detailed operations of the Phonebook.
  See page 169 for detailed operations of mail.
  See page 197 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶Select a category.

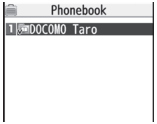
- If you select “Schedule”, ToDo items are also displayed.



Categories
1 Phonebook
2 Schedule
3 Inbox
4 Outbox
5 Draft
6 Text memo
7 Bookmark

Category list

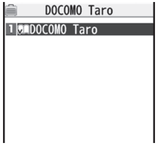
→



Phonebook
1 DOCOMO Taro

microSD File display
(For Phonebook)

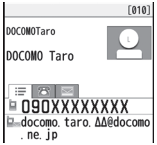
2 Select a file▶Select a data item.



DOCOMO Taro
1 DOCOMO Taro

Data list
(For Phonebook)

→



[010]
DOCOMOTaro
DOCOMO Taro
090XXXXXXXX
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.ne.jp

Detailed data display
(For Phonebook)

Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/Data List/Detailed Data Display

Edit title	▶**Enter a title.** ●You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters.
Add to phone	See page 371.
Overwrite to phone	See page 372.
Add one to phone	See page 371.
Add all to phone	See page 371.
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 371.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
microSD info	See page 377.
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	See page 376.
Check microSD	See page 376.

Copy Data Items in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.

Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA terminal onto the microSD card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.
You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

1 Display for a data item to be copied▶iα(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD▶YES

- ●To copy a Phonebook entry, scheduled event, or mail message, select "Move/copy" from the Function menu and then select "Copy to microSD".
- ●To copy a bookmark, select "Copy" from the Function menu and then select "Copy to microSD".

Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category list or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.
You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

1 Category list/microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

- ●To copy scheduled events, select "Schedule", "ToDo", or "All" (Schedule and ToDo).
- ●To copy bookmarks, select "i-mode", "Full Browser", or "All" (i-mode and Full Browser).

Information

- ●When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.

Information

- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the information from the PushTalk Phonebook entry and the contents of “Own number” are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-αppli program, the information about starting the i-αppli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copy Data Items on the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks (i-mode/Full Browser) stored on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

- See page 379 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD card.

Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the data list or displayed on the detailed data display to the FOMA terminal.

1 Data list/Detailed data display▶iα(FUNC)▶Add one to phone or Copy to phone▶YES

- To copy from the detailed data display of a Phonebook entry, select “Move/copy” from the Function menu and then select “Copy to phone”.

Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

1 Category list/microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)▶Add all to phone▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Add to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

1 microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)▶Add to phone▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

or

Data list▶iα(FUNC)▶Add all to phone▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Overwrite all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

1 Category list/microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)▶Overwr. all to ph.▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES

Overwrite to phone

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal.
Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

1 **microSD File display▶iα(FUNC)**
▶Overwrite to phone
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES
or
Data list▶iα(FUNC)▶Overwr. all to ph.
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶YES

Information

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA terminal runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you perform “Add one to phone” for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored on the FOMA terminal.
- When you copy Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, they are also stored in the PushTalk Phonebook. When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the contents of the PushTalk group are also overwritten.
  When you execute “Add one to phone”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it. Select “YES” (select a phone number when multiple phone numbers are stored) to store the entry also to the PushTalk Phonebook.
- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- When you copy a mail message with the Outbox or Inbox full, the oldest unprotected mail message is overwritten (the read one for the Inbox).
- When you copy a file stored in another model, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected.
- When you execute “Add all to phone”, you cannot copy the bookmarks of the same URL.
- If the number of files stored on the microSD card increases, it may take long to read or write data.

Information

- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Copying Still Images, Movies, etc.

Copy Files from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

The destination folder and file name are as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the “Picture” folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the “Image Box” folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Deco-mail pictogram)	The destination folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Movie (With video)	The destination folder in the “Movie” folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
Movie (Without video)	The destination folder in the “Other contents” folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
PDF file	The destination folder The same file name as the one in the FOMA terminal
Decome-Anime template	The destination folder DEATXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

- When you copy or move a file between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card, its file format might change.

1 **Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list▶iα(FUNC)▶Copy to microSD**

- If you have used “Multiple-choice” to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.

Information

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates in the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder, “Deco-mail picture” folder, “Deco-mail pictograms” folder and a user folder.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder. For the files other than still images or Decome-Anime template, the message “Storage is changed to XXXXXXX” (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
  - ･Files that you shot Chara-den images whose “Rec. file restriction” is “File restricted”
  - ･Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - ･Files set with playback restrictions
  - ･Partially saved i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files
  - ･PDF files partially downloaded page by page
- When you copy a file to the microSD card, the file size may become larger.

Copy Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy files from the microSD card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA terminal. (Deco-mail pictograms are copied to the “お気に入り (Favorite)” folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder and Decome-Anime templates are copied to the “Phone” folder.)

1 Still Image list/Still image in play/Movie list/Movie in pause/Movie at the end of playback/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list, which is on the microSD card▶iα(FUNC) ▶Copy to phone

- If you have used “Multiple-choice” to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.
- See page 201 when images/i-motion movies/melodies/PDF files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- Do not pull out the microSD card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates. However, you cannot copy a melody and an SWF file in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple movies of ASF format, VGA (640 x 480) and HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size, or in excess of 10 Mbytes.
- When you copy movies, they are cut out, converted, or shrunk, so their file size may become larger or smaller. However, a movie whose video codec is H.264 is copied without being converted or shrunk.
- When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, the image is converted into QVGA (320 x 240) size. When you copy VGA (640 x 480) size or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) size of a movie, ASF file, or the file in excess of 10 Mbytes, it might take a longer time.
- You cannot copy the movie in excess of 10 Mbytes in the following cases:
  - ･When the video codec is H.264
  - ･When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
  - ･When the bit rate of the movie is in excess of the restriction
  - ･When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
  - ･When the movie size is other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)

  Some movies cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD card. When no title is set on the microSD card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

<Movable Contents>
Moving Copyrighted Files

Move Files in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the “Movable contents” folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files).
Some files you moved to the microSD card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and others can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

1 **Still image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list ▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to microSD▶OK**

Information

- You can move a file to the microSD card only when the acquired source icon is “ ”.
- Partially saved i-motion movies, Chaku-uta Full® music files, Kisekae Tool files and Machi-chara images cannot be moved to the microSD card.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

Move Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD card to the “i-mode” folder in the FOMA terminal.

1 **Still Image list/Movie list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/Kisekae Tool list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list, which is on the microSD card▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to phone**
- See page 201 when files are stored to the maximum.

Information

- You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA terminal only if its property for “Moved to phone” is “Available” or “Available (Same model)”. However, you cannot move a file of “Available (Same model)” to the FOMA terminal other than P-02A. See “Picture info”, “ motion info”, “Machi-chara info”, “Melody info”, “Kisekae Tool info”, “File info”, or “Music info” to check whether the file is “Available”, “Unavailable” or “Available (Same model)”.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the “i-mode” folder. However, the Machi-chara images are saved to the “Machi-chara” folder, the Kisekae Tool files are saved to the “Kisekae Tool” folder in Data Box and Chaku-uta Full® music files are saved to the “Initial folder” in the “i-mode” folder.

Move i-αppli in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

Some i-αppli programs can be moved to and saved to the microSD card. You cannot start the i-αppli program moved to the microSD card. Move it back to your FOMA terminal to start. However, some i-αppli programs can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some other programs can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to microSD▶YES**

Move i-αppli from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move an i-αppli program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

1 **Software list▶iα(FUNC)▶Move to phone▶YES▶OK**

Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively

You can back up the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card collectively. The backup data files are saved as a single file for each category. When you restore the backup data files, they are collectively restored to the FOMA terminal.

- Each time you perform “Backup to microSD”, the old backup data file is deleted and the new one is created.
- As the backup data files are collectively created for all categories, the backup data file for the category which does not contain any data is also created. When you restore such a file, the category which does not contain any data is overwritten as well.
- During backup/restoring, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

Back up Data Files to the microSD Card

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Backup to microSD**

- You cannot create backup files when no data files available for backup are stored in the FOMA terminal.

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

- When you select “Cancel” to cancel the backup, the backup data files already created are deleted.
- When backup is completed, the saved date/time of the backup data file is displayed.

Information

- If the battery goes flat during backup, the backup is suspended and the backup data file already created is saved as the interrupted backup data file. However, you cannot resume backup from the interrupted point, so start the whole backup again to complete the backup.

Information

- If the microSD card runs out of space during backup, the backup data files already created are deleted, and the backup is suspended. In this case, delete unnecessary data files on the microSD card, and then start the backup again.
- If any backup data files or interrupted backup data files are on the microSD card, it may take long to finish the backup.

Restore Backup Data Files to FOMA terminal

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Restore to phone**

- You cannot restore the files if no backup data files or only the interrupted backup data files are on the microSD card.

2 **Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

- When you select “Cancel” to cancel restoring, the files already restored remain in the FOMA terminal, but you cannot resume restoring from the interrupted point. To restore all the data files, perform “Restore to phone” again.

Information

- When the volume of backup data files is larger than the memory space of your FOMA terminal, some backup data files are not restored.
- When the backup data files contain the files unsupported by the FOMA terminal, the unsupported files are not restored.

Delete Backup Data Files

You can delete the backup data files or interrupted backup data files on the microSD card.

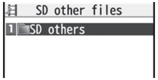
1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Backup/Restore ▶Delete backup data ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

<SD Other Files>
Managing Unsupported Files

You can save a variety of files which are not supported by the FOMA terminal, or files in BMP and PNG format obtained by Full Browser, to the microSD card. (See page 159 and page 219)
You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

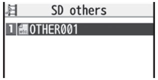
1 **MENU▶Data box▶SD other files▶Select a folder.**

- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA terminal.


SD other files
1 SD others

Folder list

→


SD others
1 OTHER001

SD Other File list

Function Menu of the SD Other File List

Edit title	See page 345.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Copy	See page 346.
Move	See page 346.
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	See page 346.
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

<microSD Format>
Formatting microSD Card

When you use the microSD card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use P-02A for formatting. The microSD card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.
Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶iα(FUNC)▶microSD format ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- If you press ✉(Quit) or ⏎, or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Files that have been saved to the microSD card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixed.
- You cannot format an incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD card after formatting.

<Check microSD>
Checking microSD Card

You can check and recover the microSD card.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶iα(FUNC)▶Check microSD▶YES**

Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD card or incompatible memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD card.
- If you press ✉(Quit) or ☎, or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD card.

<microSD Info>
Displaying Capacity of microSD Card

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD card.

- See page 347 for checking the used memory space for the still images or movies.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶microSD▶Refer microSD data ▶iα(FUNC)▶microSD info**

Information

- As the microSD card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD card even if it contains no data.

Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD card to the microSD card adapter, you can use the microSD card on a personal computer which supports SD card. The microSD card adapter is available at electronics retail stores, etc. For installing the microSD card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD card adapter.

Use FOMA Terminal as microSD Reader/Writer

With a microSD card inserted, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD card.

The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶USB mode setting ▶microSD mode**

- When you set to “microSD mode”, “MODE” appears on the Stand-by display.
- To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD card, set to “MTP mode”. When you set to “MTP mode”, “MTP” appears on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA terminal for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX™ communication), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to “Communication mode”.

2 **Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).**

The personal computer recognizes the microSD card.

- “USB” appears on the desktop, and “SD” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, “▯” is displayed while the microSD card is in the FOMA terminal.

Continued▶

Information

- If the FOMA terminal and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA terminal shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not "Reset settings" or "Initialize" during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD card could result.
- When "MTP mode" is set, you cannot reset functions by "Reset settings". When you turn on the power after removing the battery, the mode is set to "Communication mode".
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA terminal, and vice versa.
- To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, set it to "Communication mode".

Folder Configuration on microSD Card

The FOMA terminal creates the following folders on the microSD card to save data files. When you write files to the microSD card from a personal computer, you need to write in the specified folder configuration and file names.

- DCIM (Folder for DCF standard still images)
  - △△△_PANA
    - P△△△zzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)

- MISC [DPOF folder (This folder is created automatically when "DPOF setting" on page 394 is set.)]

- SD_VIDEO (Folder for movies)
  - PRL◇◇◇ (Folder for movies)
    - MOL◇◇◇.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
  - MGR_INFO (Folder for video management information)
  - PRG◇◇◇ (Folder for videos)

- PRIVATE
  - DOCOMO
    - STILL (Folder for non-DCF standard still images)
      - SUD□□□
        - STILzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, GIF, or SWF.)
    - DOCUMENT (Folder for PDF files)
      - PUD□□□
        - PDFDC□□□.PDF
    - RINGER (Folder for melodies)
      - RUD□□□
        - RINGzzzz.### (Extension is MLD, or SMF.)
    - TORUCA (Folder for ToruCa files)
      - TRC□□□
        - TORUC□□□.TRC
    - MMFILE [Folder for non-SD-VIDEO standard movies (include music data of AAC format)]
      - MUD□□□
        - MMFzzzz.### (Extension is 3GP, SDV, ASF, or MP4.)
      - WM_SYSTEM
      - WM
    - DECOIMG (Folder for Deco-mail pictograms)
      - DUD□□□
        - DIMGzzzz.### (Extension is JPG, or GIF.)
    - OTHER (Folder for SD other files)
      - OUD□□□
        - OTHER□□□.### (Extension is up to three-digit half-pitch alphabets that the FOMA terminal cannot recognize.)
    - MOVIE (Folder for PC movie files)
      - MVUD□□□
        - MOVIE□□□.### (Extension is WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, or ASX.)
    - DECO_A_T (Folder for Decome-Anime templates)
      - DTUD□□□
        - DEATzzzz.VGT
    - BACKUP (Folder for batch backup data files)
      - SD_PIM
        - ADDRESS (Folder for Phonebook batch backup data files)
          - ADDRESS.VCF
        - SCHEDULE (Folder for schedule and ToDo batch backup data files)
          - SCHEDULE.VCS
        - MAIL
          - INBOX (Folder for received mail batch backup data files)
            - INBOX.VMG

- SENTBOX (Folder for sent mail batch backup data files)
  - SENTBOX.VMG
- OUTBOX (Folder for unsent mail batch backup data files)
  - OUTBOX.VMG
- NOTE (Folder for text memo batch backup data files)
  - NOTE.VNT
- BOOKMARK (Folder for bookmark batch backup data files)
  - BOOKMARK.VBM
- TABLE (Folder for additional information)
- MEIGROUP
  - PMC
    - DOCUMENT (Folder for Word, Excel, or PowerPoint files)
      - DOC□□□
        - DOCDC□□□.### (Extension is XLS, DOC, or PPT.)
    - TABLE
      - DOCUMENT

- SD_PIM (Folder for Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks)
  - PIM▲▲▲▲▲.### (Extension is VCF for Phonebook entries, VCS for schedule events and ToDo items, VMG for mail messages, VNT for text memos, and VBM for bookmarks.)

- SD_AUDIO (Folder for SD-Audio)

- SD_BIND (Folder for i-αppli or movable contents)
  - SVC▲▲▲▲▲
    - ■■■■◆◆◆◆

△△△: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999 (Use the same numerals for the folder name, and for the file name saved to that folder.)
□□□: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999
◇◇◇: A hexadecimal numeral※ of 001 through FFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
▲▲▲▲▲: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535
■■■■ and ◆◆◆◆: Hexadecimal numerals※ of 0001 through FFFF using half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F
zzzz: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999
###: Extension

※The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10.

- Using a personal computer, you can write a file name of up to 64 bytes (including extension) of free characters for a PDF file, SD other file, PC movie file, Word file, Excel file and PowerPoint file.

■The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 532.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390
Movie	SD_VIDEO	See page 534.
Movie (Video)	SD_VIDEO	99
Movie (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	Approx. 58,390
PC movie file	MOVIE	Approx. 58,390
Melody	RINGER	Approx. 58,390
PDF file	DOCUMENT	Approx. 58,390
Word, Excel, PowerPoint file	PMC	Approx. 58,390
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	999
ToruCa file	TORUCA	Approx. 58,390
Deco-mail pictogram	DECOIMG	Approx. 58,390
Decome-Anime template	DECO_A_T	Approx. 58,390
SD other file	OTHER	Approx. 58,390
Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, mail message, text memo, bookmark	SD_PIM	Approx. 58,390
i-αppli	SD_BIND	Approx. 58,390
Movable contents	SD_BIND	

- For the microSD card larger than 4 Gbytes, the number of savable files, except “Movie (Video)” and “SD-Audio”, are approx. 65,530.
- The number of savable files and time for saving vary depending on the memory capacity of the microSD card. You can save more files by adding folders to save files to.
- You might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.
- You can check used and unused space of the microSD card by “microSD info”.

Information

- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD card. The microSD card might not be read by P-02A.

Continued↓

Information

- You cannot see the files in the “SD_AUDIO”, “SD_BIND” and “PRG◇◇◇” folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.
- When you save data in the “PRG◇◇◇” folder by using a personal computer, you might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA terminal.
- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.
- Each time you perform “Backup to microSD”, all folders and files in the “BACKUP” folder are deleted and new ones are created. When you perform “Delete backup data”, all folders and files in the “BACKUP” folder are deleted.
- On the FOMA terminal, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from the FOMA terminal.
- To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD card beforehand.

Managing Folders

Files in My picture, MUSIC, i motion, Melody, My documents (SD), Kisekae Tool (SD), Machi-chara (SD), PC Movie, Document viewer, and SD other files in Data Box are managed files in the respective folders.

- See page 283 for folder operations of MUSIC.
- Even when the files in the “Movable contents” folder are listed, the Function menu in the Folder list is displayed.

Function Menu of the Folder List

Add folder	You can create a user folder. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal. ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Edit folder name	You can edit the name of a user folder, or a folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal. ● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the “Movable contents” folder.
Delete folder	You can delete a user folder and all files in the folder. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Folder security [My picture/ i motion]	You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES** The folder changes to “📁”. ● To release it, perform the same operation.
Send all Ir data [My picture/ i motion/melody]	See page 385.
DEL all frm folder [My picture only]	You can delete all the files in the folder selected in “i-mode”, “Camera”, “Deco-mail picture”, “Deco-mail pictograms”, and user folder in “My picture”. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**
Edit playlist [Melody only]	You can select up to 10 melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶**Select a playing order from <1st> through <10th>** ▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a melody.** ● To release a programmed melody, select “Release this”. ▶**Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing** ▶✉(Finish)
Release playlist [Melody only]	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”. ▶**YES**

Select storage	You can set the destination folder for when you save the shot still images/movies or the melodies and PDF files obtained by downloading or data communication to the microSD card. ►**YES**

Information

<Add folder>

- You can add up to 20 folders in the FOMA terminal. However, you can add up to 19 folders in “i motion”.
- You cannot add folders on the microSD card in the following cases:
  - · When 900 folders are contained in “Picture”
  - · When 4,095 folders are contained in “Movie”
  - · When 999 folders are contained in “Image Box”, “Deco-mail pictograms”, “Melody”, “Other contents”, “My documents”, “Document viewer”, or “SD other files”

<Edit folder name>

- You cannot edit the Folder-Security-activated folder name.

<Delete folder>

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule”, “ToDo” or “TV timer”, or for “Alarm”, it switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)

<Folder security>

- You can set it only for “i-mode”, “Camera”, user folder, and “Voice recorder”.
- When you select a folder with folder security, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code to temporarily release folder security.

<Edit playlist>

- If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Information

<Select storage>

- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:

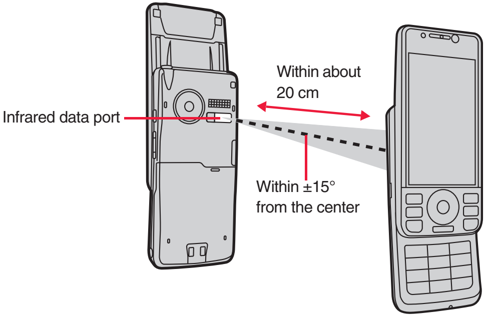
“📁” . . . The folders in the “Picture” folder and “Movie” folder
“📁” . . . The folders in “My documents”, “Document viewer”, and “SD other files”
The folders in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder, “Image Box” folder, and “Melody” folder
“📁” . . . The folders in the “Movable contents” and “Kisekae Tool” folder
“etc” . . . The folders in the “Other contents” folder

- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

Using Infrared Communication

The FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC™ version 1.1 standard.
You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's device.

- The distance for infrared communication should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA terminal with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA terminal with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA terminal to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.



■List of data files you can transfer

Transfer terms Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)	○	—	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule※1	○	—	Up to 2,500 items
ToDo	○	—	Up to 100 items
Received mail※2※3	○	—	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail※3	○	—	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail※3	○	—	Up to 20 items
Decome-Anime template	○	—	Up to 100 items
Text memo	○	—	Up to 20 items
Melody※4	○	—	Up to 3,500 items
Still image file※5※6	○	○	Up to 3,500 items
Movie file※7	○	○	Up to 3,500 items
PDF file※4※8	○	—	Up to 3,500 items
ToruCa file※3※4	○	○	Up to 495 items
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)※3	○	—	Up to 300 items each for i-mode and Full Browser
LCS client information	○	—	Up to 5 items

○: Can be transferred　　—: Cannot be transferred

※1 You cannot send/receive holidays, or i-schedule downloaded from i-concier.
※2 You can send/receive up to 30 Area Mail messages separately. (2,530 messages in total)
※3 The folder-sort setting may not be reflected.
※4 You cannot send/receive some files.
※5 Includes Flash movies.
※6 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by 1Seg.
※7 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by 1Seg.
※8 The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted.

■Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phonebook (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in “010” through “999” in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers “010” through “999” are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in “000” through “009” (2-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top in the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Inbox” folder on the Inbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the “Outbox” folder on the Outbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Decome-Anime template	receive one data	Stored in the “Phone” folder in “Decome-Anime” in “Template” inside “Mail”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sending end.
Text memo	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not recorded>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “Melody” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Still Image file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “My picture” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Movie file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “i motion” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “i-mode” folder in “My documents” inside “Data box”.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
ToruCa file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the “ToruCa” folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Bookmark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the “Bookmark” folder each for i-mode and Full Browser.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
LCS client information	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not stored>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  - · Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - · Partially saved files
  - · Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send all the pre-installed data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot send the files on the microSD card. Copy or move to the FOMA terminal and then send.

Continued↓

Information

- You can send/receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, movie, or PDF file, or up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.
- Depending on the mobile phone at the receiving end, subjects of i-mode mail messages cannot be received completely.
- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-αppli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the received mail messages exceed the maximum number of storage (see page 535), they are deleted in order of mail in the “Trash box” folder → older received mail.
- When the sent mail messages exceed the maximum number of storage (see page 535), they are deleted from the oldest unprotected one in the Outbox.
- When the Decome-Anime template contains a file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited, the mail message is sent after the file or text data is deleted.
- When you send a ToruCa file (details) using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. In this case, select “YES” to send it with the detailed information, or select “NO” to send the ToruCa file as a file before receiving the detailed information.
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before receiving the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 2 Mbytes, movie in excess of 10 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes, Decome-Anime template in excess of 100 Kbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you may not be able to perform infrared communication.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device at the receiving end.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays.
You can send/receive multiple still images, movies, and ToruCa files at a time.

■Notes on sending/receiving

- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

Send One or Multiple Data

1 Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC)▶Send Ir data

- To send a Phonebook entry, select “Send Ir/iC trans/BT” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send phonebook”.
- To send a schedule event, select “Ir/iC transmission” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send”.
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select “Ir/iC transmission” from the Function menu and then select “Send Ir data”.
- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by “Multiple-choice”. Press iα(FUNC) to select “Send Ir data”.

2 YES

- To send multiple files, select “YES” by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

Receive One or Multiple Data MENU 7 9

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)

2 Receive▶YES

- ●When you receive Phonebook entries in which phone numbers are stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them also in the PushTalk Phonebook.
- ●The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select “YES”.

Information

- ●When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for “Ir i αppli To” of “Set i αppli To”, the software program does not start up automatically.

Sending/Receiving All Data

By using infrared rays, you can collectively send/receive data files. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

■Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- ●Receiving all data files at a time deletes and overwrites all the stored data files including secret or protected data files. The data file you have stored in “Secret mode” is deleted as well. Check that no important data file is stored before receiving all data files.
  However, Decome-Anime templates, files in Data Box, and ToruCa files are additionally stored without deleting the files at the receiving end.
- ●If you send all Phonebook entries, the “Own number” data is also sent. All the data of “Own number” at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender’s address, so change it at the receiving end.
- ●If you send all Phonebook entries, PushTalk Phonebook entries are also sent. Information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- ●The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- ●The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in “Group setting” is also overwritten.
- ●Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- ●You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.
- ●When any unsupported data file is included, receiving might be interrupted.

Send All Data

1 Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC)▶Send all Ir data▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- ●To send the Phonebook entries, select “Send Ir/iC trans/BT” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send all phonebook”.
- ●To send schedule events from Schedule list or Detailed Schedule display, select “Ir/iC transmission” → “Send Ir data” from the Function menu and then select “Send all”.
- ●To send mail messages, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule events from Calendar display, select “Ir/iC transmission” from the Function menu and then select “Send all Ir data”.
- ●When you send data files in Data Box, the confirmation display appears telling that the files you cannot send are contained. To proceed sending, select “YES”.

2 Enter the session number▶YES

- ●Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

Receive All Data MENU 7 9

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Receive Ir data

- ●You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop. (See page 31)

2 Receive all▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end▶YES▶YES

Information

- ●When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

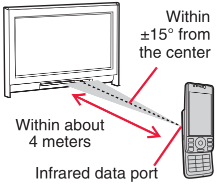
Using Infrared Remote Control Function

You can use the FOMA terminal as a TV remote control by starting the i-αppli program.

- To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed “Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote control)” supports the infrared remote control function.] The key operation for the remote control differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote control during Self Mode.

Infrared Remote Control

- Turn the FOMA terminal’s Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within ±15° from the center.



<Forwarding Image>
Communication Setting

MENU 2 6

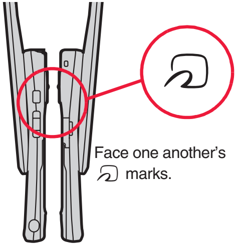
For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, microSD card, or DOCOMO keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.

1 MENU▶**Phonebook**▶**Phonebook settings**▶**Forwarding image**▶**ON or OFF**

<iC Transmission>
iC Communication Function

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA terminal using the FeliCa reader/writer function. You can send/receive data files by facing the mark of your FOMA terminal toward that of another FOMA terminal supporting the iC communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party’s FOMA terminal.

- The type of files you can forward and forwarding conditions are the same as those for infrared communication. (See page 382) However, you cannot send multiple files, all Decome-Anime templates and all data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot execute iC communication while “IC card lock” is activated.
- You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA terminal. In that case, move a mark close to or away from the other mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.



- During communication, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.

Sending/Receiving One Data

You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

- See "■Notes on sending/receiving" on page 384 as well.

Send One Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

1 Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC) ▶iC transmission

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/iC trans/BT" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/iC transmission" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send".
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "iC transmission".

2 YES

Receive One Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

1 Face the mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end▶YES

- When you receive a Phonebook entry in which a phone number is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store it also in the PushTalk Phonebook.

Sending/Receiving All Data

By using iC communication, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

- See "■Notes on sending/receiving all data files" on page 385 as well.

Send All Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

1 Display of the data file to be sent▶iα(FUNC) ▶All iC transmission ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/iC trans/BT" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send all phonebook".
- To send schedule events from the Schedule list or the detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/iC transmission" → "iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send all".
- To send schedule events from the Calendar display or send mail messages, ToruCa files or bookmarks, select "Ir/iC transmission" from the Function menu and then select "All iC transmission".

2 Enter the session number▶YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

Receive All Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

1 Face the mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end.

2 YES▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.

Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

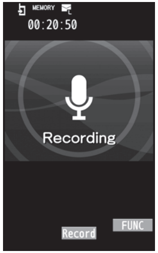
<Voice Recorder>

Using Voice Recorder

This function is for recording voices. You can record voices in a meeting instead of taking notes.

- This function is the same as the one for when “Movie type set” is set to “Voice” in Movie Mode.
- You can play back the saved voice from “ i motion” of “Data box”.
- See page 533 for the estimate of recordable time.

1 MENU▶**LifeKit**▶**Voice recorder**



Voice Recorder Recording display

2 **Press ●(Record) or 📷.**

Recording starts.

3 **Press ●(Stop) or 📷.**

Recording ends. The Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display appears.

- Press MENU(Play) to play back the recorded voice.

4 **Press ●(Save) or 📷.**

Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Recording display

File size setting		▶**Select an item.** **Mail restrict’n(S)** . . . . . You can record up to 500 Kbytes. **Mail restrict’n(L)**. . . . . You can record up to 2 Mbytes. **Long time** . . . . You can record for a long time. The voice is saved to the microSD card.
Storage setting	**Store in**	You can set the storage location for the recorded voice. When you set to “Phone”, the voice is saved to “Voice recorder” in the “ i motion” folder. When you set to “microSD”, it is saved to the folder in “Other contents” which you set for “Select storage”. ▶**Phone or microSD**
	Auto save set	You can set whether to automatically save the recorded voice after you finish recording. ▶**ON or OFF**
	File restriction	See page 243.
Memory info		You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display

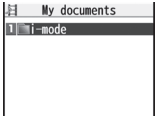
Play	See page 388.
Save	See page 388.
Attach to mail	You can save the recorded voice and attach it to i-mode mail. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Store in	See page 388.
File restriction	See page 243.
Cancel	You do not save the recorded voice.

<PDF Viewer>
Displaying PDF Data

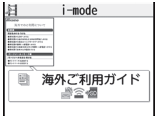
You can display the stored PDF files.

1 **MENU ▶ Data box ▶ My documents ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a PDF file.**

- Each time you press MENU from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



Folder list



PDF File list

- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.

Cannot be displayed

Does not support (PDF file displayed as “▤” or “▤”)

Does not support (PDF file displayed as “▤”)

- See page 200 when the PDF file is set with a password.

■Operations when displaying a PDF file

- See page 390 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	↑
Lower scroll	↓
Left scroll	←
Right scroll	→
Call up the key operation guide	✉
Zoom in	3
Zoom out	1
Fit page	2

Operation	Key operation
Next page	📷, 9, ▼
Previous page	MENU, 7, ▲
Search	5
Search next	6
Search previous	4
Call up the bookmark list	8
Add bookmark	8 (for at least one second)

Information

- When many files are stored in the FOMA terminal or the microSD card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.
- When you try to display undownloaded pages while the PDF file partially downloaded is displayed, downloading of the page starts.

Function Menu of the PDF File List

Edit title	See page 345.
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time, etc.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Send Ir data	See page 384.
Send all Ir data	See page 385.
IC transmission	See page 387.

Continued↵

Copy to microSD	See page 372.
Copy to phone	See page 373.
Copy	See page 346.
Move	See page 346.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	See page 346.
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 347.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the PDF File list. ▶**Title or Image** ● You can switch the contents also by pressing 📷(Change) from the PDF File list.

Information

<Listing>

- When you use “Image” to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.

Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed

Zoom in		You can zoom in the PDF file. You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out		You can zoom out the PDF file. You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%.
Go to		You can move to another page of the PDF file. ▶**Select the page you want to move to.** ● If you select “Specified page”, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select “OK”; then you can access to the specified page.
Search		You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green. ▶**Search**▶**Select the search string field** ▶**Enter a character string to be searched for.** ● You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters. ▶**Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified** ▶✉(Search) ● If you select “Search prev.” or “Search next”, you can continue to search under the same condition.
Bookmark/mark		
	Disp. bookmark	See page 391.
	Add bookmark	You can set a bookmark (i-mode bookmark) for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks. ▶**YES**▶**Select the title field**▶**Enter a title**▶**OK** ● You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. ● See page 392 when bookmarks are stored to the maximum.
	Display mark	See page 392.
	Add mark	You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 marks. ▶**YES** ● See page 392 when marks are stored to the maximum.
View types		
	View mode	You can change display format of the PDF file. ▶**Select a display format.** ● If you select “User defined”, enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select “OK”; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. ● The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%. ● If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time.
	Rotate view	▶**90° to right or 90° to left**

	Page layout At Viewer start-up Single page	You can change the display layout of the PDF file. ▶**Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing**
	Display link	You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To are available for the links. ▶**Select a link.** ● When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing ○. ● When you select an internal link, you can move to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 202 for another link.
	Page info ON/OFF At Viewer start-up Display	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification, page number, and scroll bar for displaying the PDF file. ▶**Select an item**▶**Display or Not display**
	Document info	See page 389.
Save		See page 392.
Download remain		You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway. ▶**YES**
Capture screen		You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image. ▶●(Select)▶**YES**▶**Select a folder.** ● See page 201 when images are stored to the maximum.
Attach to mail		You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 142.

Information

<Search>

- The search conditions work as shown below:
  Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.
  Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.
  Search upward: When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.
  Search '?' as wildcard: "?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character.
  Search in this page: Searches in the currently displayed page only.

<Page layout>

- You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.

<Capture screen>

- You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.
By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

1 **While a PDF file is displayed▶iα(FUNC) ▶Bookmark/mark▶Disp. bookmark ▶Bookmark or i-mode bookmark▶Select a bookmark.**

- Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels. Press iα(Next) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

Function Menu while the i-mode Bookmark List is Displayed

Edit title		▶**Enter a title.** ● You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.
Delete		
	Delete	▶**YES**
	Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**

Continued↳

Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Display Mark

You can list the marked pages and positions stored in the PDF file. When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

1 While a PDF file is displayed▶iα(FUNC)▶Bookmark/mark▶Display mark▶Select a mark.

Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

Delete	▶YES
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for marks to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES

Save

You can save the PDF files. You can save the newly downloaded pages and added bookmarks/marks.
You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 535)

1 While a PDF file is displayed▶iα(FUNC)▶Save▶YES

The PDF file once saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)
The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is newly saved.

- With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

2 Select a destination folder.

- See page 201 when PDF files in the FOMA terminal are stored to the maximum.

When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

1. YES
2. Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted▶YES
   or
   Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted▶✉(Finish)▶YES
   - Continue putting a check mark until " Finish " appears.

Document Display Settings

You can set a display format for when the PDF files are displayed from sites.

1 iα▶i-mode settings▶Doc. display settings▶Select a display format.

<Document Viewer>

Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

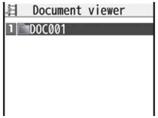
You can display the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files saved to the microSD card. (See page 378)

■Type of displayable documents

Type of document	Extension
Excel	XLS
Word	DOC
PowerPoint	PPT

1 MENU ▶ Data box ▶ Document viewer ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file.

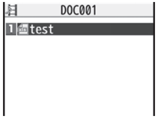
- See page 380 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



Document viewer

1 DOC001

Folder list



DOC001

1 test

Document list

■Operations when displaying a document file

- See page 393 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	○
Lower scroll	○
Left scroll	○
Right scroll	○
Call up the key operation guide	✉
Zoom in	3

Operation	Key operation
Zoom out	1
Fit page	2
Next page	📷, 9, ▼
Previous page	MENU, 7, ▲
Search	5
Search next	6
Search previous	4

Information

- The files of Word 2007, Excel 2007, and PowerPoint 2007 are not supported.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.

Function Menu of the Document List

Edit title	See page 345.
File info	You can display the name and type of files.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the document file attached. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Copy	See page 346.
Move	See page 346.
Delete this	See page 346.
Delete all	See page 346.
Multiple-choice	See page 346.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

Function Menu while Document File is Displayed

Zoom in	You can zoom in the file. You can zoom in the file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the file. You can zoom out the file up to 8%.
View types	You can change display format of the file. ▶**Select a display format.** ●If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field; then you can display the page at the specified magnification. ●The magnification you can specify by "User defined" is 8 through 1,000%.

Continued➡

Go to	You can move to another page or sheet of the file. ▶**Select the page or the sheet you want to move to.** ●If you select “Specified page” for the Microsoft Word file or Microsoft PowerPoint file, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field; then you can move to the specified page.
Search	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character string is highlighted. ▶**Search**▶**Select the search string field** ▶**Enter a character string to be searched for.** ●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters. ▶**Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified** ▶✉(Search) ●If you select “Search prev.” or “Search next”, you can continue to search under the same condition.
Zoom & page	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number for displaying the file. ▶**Display or Not display**
Scroll bar	You can set whether to display the scroll bar for displaying the file. ▶**Display or Not display**
Rotate view	▶**90° to right or 90° to left**
Document info	You can display the name and type of files.

Information

<Search>

- The search conditions work as shown below:
  Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.
  Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.
  Search in this page (Excel file only): Searches in the currently displayed page only.
  Search in this file (Excel file only): Searches in the whole file.

Printing Saved Images

Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.

1 **Still image in play/Still image list▶ια(FUNC)**
▶DPOF setting▶Print
▶Enter the number of copies to be printed out.

- Enter “01” through “99” in two digits.
- To cancel printing the selected still image, select “Print OFF”. To cancel printing all still images, select “All print OFF”.

Information

- The classification icon of the images set with DPOF Setting is “JPEG”.
- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.
- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 2 Mbytes or 5M (1944 x 2592) size.
- If unused space on the microSD card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.)
- Still images shot by P-02A also support PRINT Image MatchingⅢ.

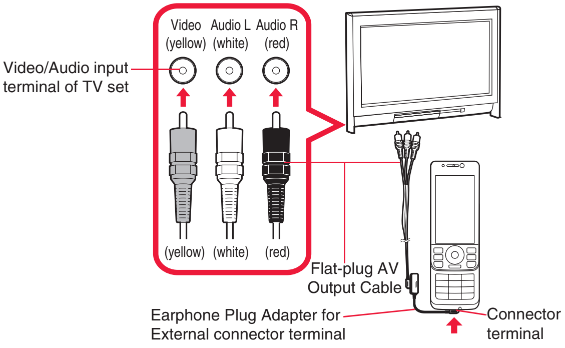
<AV Output>

Displaying Still Images or Movies/i-motion on TV

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a TV using the Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01 (option), you can display still images, movies/i-motion movies, and images during a videophone call, video from 1Seg and from i-αppli on the TV. You cannot display any other images.

Connect FOMA Terminal to TV

You need to have the Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal (option) to use the Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option).
Insert the flat plug of the Flat-plug AV Output Cable into the earphone terminal (Flat-plug) and insert the plug for handset side into the connector of the FOMA terminal.


Video/Audio input terminal of TV set
Video (yellow)
Audio L (white)
Audio R (red)
(yellow)
(white)
(red)
Flat-plug AV Output Cable
Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal
Connector terminal

Information

- ●You can connect to the devices other than TV sets for output.
- ●When connecting to the Flat-plug AV Output Cable or Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal, make sure that you firmly insert it. Do not pull the cable forcibly, twist it by the plug, or apply an excessive force.

Information

- ●Before connecting or disconnecting the Flat-plug AV Output Cable to and from the device such as a TV, turn off the sound volume of the connected device.
- ●To pull the plug out, take hold of the plug and then pull it out softly.

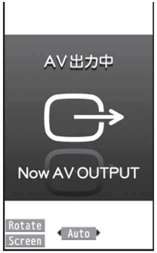
Display Still Images on TV

1 Play back a still image while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a still image is being played back.

- ●Press MENU(Screen) to switch the display size.
- ●You can press ●(Auto) to start a slide show. You can press ●(Stop) again to stop it.
- ●You can press ⊙ to display a previous or next still image.
- ●Each time you press ✉(Rotate), you can rotate the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.
- ●See page 344 for how to display still images.
- ●To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When the playback ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



AV出力中

Now AV OUTPUT

Information

- ●AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - · When playing back a still image from any other than the Still Image list or icon pasted to the desktop
  - · When playing back a still image from any other than the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder, user folders, “Picture” folder (microSD), and “Image Box” folder (microSD)
  - · When displaying a still image whose acquired source icon is “ ” or “ ”, and whose “File restriction” is “File restricted”
  - · When playing back a Chara-den picture you shot a Chara-den model whose “Rec. file restriction” is “File restricted”
  - · When playing back a still image in the actual size or by slide show
  - · When playing back a Flash movie

Continued→

Information

- When a still image is larger than the VGA (480 x 640) size, it is reduced to VGA (480 x 640) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained for displaying on the TV.
- On some TVs, still images may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

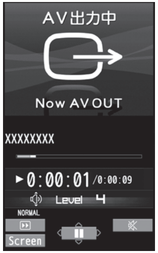
Display Movies/i-motion on TV

1 **Play back a movie/i-motion movie while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while a movie/i-motion movie is being played back.

- Press MENU(Screen) to switch the display size.
- See page 351 for how to play back movies/i-motion movies and how to operate during playback.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



Information

- AV output is not available in the following cases:
  - · When the image is played back from any other than the Movie list or icon pasted to the desktop
  - · When playing back a movie/i-motion movie whose acquired source icon is “ ” or “ ”, and whose “File restriction” is “File restricted”
  - · When playing back a Chara-den movie you shot a Chara-den model whose “Rec. file restriction” is “File restricted”
  - · When a movie/i-motion movie in the “Pre-installed” folder, or “Movable contents” folder (microSD) is played back

Information

- On some TVs, movies/i-motion movies may not be displayed correctly when the display size is switched.

Display Video from i-αppli

1 **Start an i-αppli program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while an i-αppli program is running.

- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When an i-αppli ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.

Information

- AV output of i-αppli programs is unavailable during Play Background.
- AV output is unavailable for i-motion movies displayed while an i-αppli program is running.

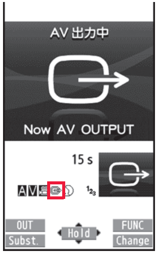
Display Images during a Videophone Call on TV

1 **Make a videophone call while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable during a videophone call.

- “ ” appears during AV output.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal. When the videophone call ends, or another function starts up, AV output is canceled as well.



Information

- AV output is unavailable for images under Remote Monitoring.
- The sensitivity of the microphone is improved during AV output.
- “ ” (Hands-free icon) does not appear during AV output. However, the voice is output from the connected device. You cannot switch to Hands-free.

Display Video from 1Seg

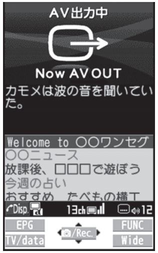
At 1Seg start-up	Released

1 **Watch a 1Seg program while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected**

or

connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable while watching a 1Seg program.

- To switch to AV output while the Flat-plug AV Output Cable is connected, select “Settings” → “Display/operation” and select “AV output” from the Function menu.
- To cancel AV output, pull off the Flat-plug AV Output Cable away from the FOMA terminal or select “Settings” → “Display/operation” and select “AV output” again from the Function menu. When watching 1Seg programs ends, or when another function starts up, AV output is canceled.



カモメは波の音を聞いていた。

Welcome to ○○ワンセグ
○○ニュース
放課後、□□□で遊ぼう
今週の占い
おすすめ　たべもの横丁

Information

- The caption and data broadcasting are not displayed on TV.
- AV output is unavailable during recording.
- AV output is unavailable for video or still images recorded by 1Seg.
- The sound during AV output is output from a connected device, so adjusting the sound volume of the FOMA terminal cannot change the output sound volume.

Convenient Functions

Multiaccess . . . . <Multiaccess> 400
Multitask . . . .<Multitask> 401
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice . . . .<Reading Aloud> 402
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time . . . . <Auto Power ON/OFF> 404
Using Alarm. . . . . <Alarm> 404
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule . . . .<Schedule> 407
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule . . . .<ToDo> 411
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm . . . . .<Alarm Setting> 413
Using Your Original Menu . . . .<Private Menu Setting> 413
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information . . . . <Own Number> 414
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo . . . .<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo> 415
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo . . . .<Movie Memo> 415
Checking Call Duration/Charge . . . . <Call Data> 416
Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost . . . .<Reset Total Cost&Duration> 416
Setting Call Cost Limit. . . . . <Notice Call Cost> 417
Using Calculator . . . . <Calculator> 417
Making Text Memos. . . . .<Text Memo> 417
Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM . . . .<UIM Operation> 418
How to Use Earphone/Microphone with Switch . . . .<Earphone/Microphone with Switch> 419
Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected . . . .<Headset Microphone Setting> 420
Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected . . . .<Headset Switch to Call> 421
Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected . . . .<Auto Answer Setting> 421
Using Bluetooth Function . . . . <Bluetooth Function> 421

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.
To switch the displays, press and hold ▯ for at least one second; or press ▯ to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 402)
See page 503 for details on combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

- You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 During i-mode or packet communication▶▯ ▶Stand-by display

2 Make a call.

- If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made.
  After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

1 The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in ▶Press ☎ to answer the call.

- To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold ▯ for at least one second. Press and hold ▯ for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.
  The caller hears not a message but a ringback tone.

Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

1 During a voice call▶▯▶MENU(Menu)

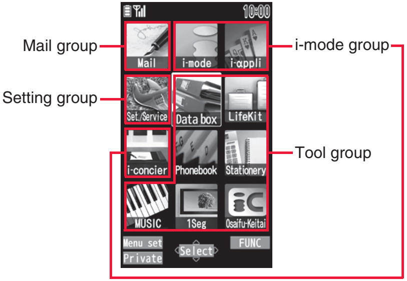
Select an icon to operate each function.

Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and incoming illumination does not flicker regardless of the “Receiving display” setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred” except for the following cases:
  - During a call
  - While the camera is activated
  - While you are watching a 1Seg program (when “Mail ticker display” is set to other than “OFF”)
  - When an i-αppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-αppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

Multitask

The FOMA terminal supports “Multitask” that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 32) at the same time. By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 504 for the combination patterns of Multitask):



■Mail group

i-mode mail and SMS functions

■i-mode group

Menu functions inside “i-mode group” on Main Menu

■Setting group

Menu functions inside “Setting group” on Main Menu

■Tool group

Menu functions inside “Tool group” on Main Menu

■Other functions which do not belong to the groups

Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.

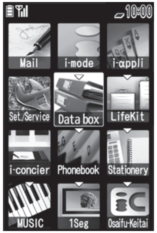
Start Another Function

1 When a function is running▶📱 ▶MENU(Menu) ▶Start another function.

For the icon of the group in use, “▽” or another mark is added.

When a single function is used, “▰” is displayed.

When multiple functions are used, “▰” is displayed.



When a function in the Tool group is running

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select “YES” to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

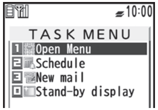
Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, “Record message” or “Call Forwarding Service” may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding ▮ for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

To display the menu list for functions in use



10:00
TASK MENU
1 Open Menu
2 Schedule
3 New mail
4 Stand-by display

Press ▮.

You can switch displays by selecting a function from the list.

- Press 📷(Stand-by) or select “Stand-by display” to show the Stand-by display.
- Press MENU(Menu) or select “Open Menu” to show Main Menu.

Information

- Even if you press ▮ to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 430) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- When you press and hold ▮ for at least one second from the Stand-by display while any function is not working, the setting display for “3G/GSM setting” appears.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press ☎ with the menu function displayed.

- Press ▮(ALL END) from TASK MENU, and select “YES” to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.
- When you press ☎ from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

<Reading Aloud>

Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice

You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance tells you how to operate Voice Dial. This function is available in Japanese only.

Read Aloud Settings

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings▶Read aloud settings▶ON or OFF▶Put a check mark for items to be read aloud▶✉(Finish)**

Voice dial	Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.
Incoming call	Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.
Videophone incoming	Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.
Number of mails/msgs.	Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of “Mail/Msg. ring time” is invalid.
Mail list	Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox list.
Displaying mail	Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while “Auto melody play” is set to “ON”. Does not read aloud the text on the Decome-Anime Playback display.
Send mail preview	Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.

- You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
- The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided in the following cases:
  - · While the audio from a 1Seg program is played back
  - · When a mail message in Multiwindow is displayed
  - · When a mail message stored on the microSD card is displayed

Read Aloud Volume

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud volume▶Use ◎ to adjust the volume.**

Read Aloud Speed

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud speed▶Select a speed.**

Read Aloud Output

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud output▶Speaker or Earpiece**

Information

- The voice guidance of “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.” is output from the speaker even when this function is set to “Earpiece”.
- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of “Headset usage setting”. However, when “Read aloud output” is set to “Earpiece” and “Headset usage setting” is set to “Headset and speaker”, the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.”.
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for “Incoming call” and “Videophone incoming” only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the earphone/microphone (option).

Read Aloud Valid Setting

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Voice settings ▶Read aloud valid set.▶Normal or Earphone**

Normal . . . . . . Always provides the voice guidance.
Earphone. . . . Provides the voice guidance only when an earphone/microphone is connected.

Information

- When you set to “Earphone”, the voice guidance continues even if you remove the earphone/microphone during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the earphone/microphone is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of mail messages and others are read aloud generally according to the rules below:

- They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

<Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with “0” or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
- When numerals are separated by “/” or “.”, they are read aloud as dates.
- “1日” is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than “1日” are always read aloud as for the dates.
- When numerals are separated by “:”, they are read aloud as time.
- “-”, “(” and “)” contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
- When a numeric string begins with “￥”, “＄”, “￠”, or “￡”, it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When “,” is used, the numeric string before “,” is identified as money amount and that after “,” is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
- “(Numeral) 分の (numeral)” is read as a fraction.

<Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- “M”, “T”, “S”, and “H” before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

Continued↳

<Symbol>

- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol list. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- “ヘンシン” is read aloud for the following character strings:
  “Re:”, “Re>”, “Re2:”, “Re2>” and “Re2＊”
- “テンソー” is read aloud for the following character strings:
  “Fw:”, “Fw>”, “Fw2:”, “Fw2>”, “Fw2＊”, “Fwd:”, “Fwd>”, “Fwd2:”, “Fwd2>” and “Fwd2＊”
- When symbols for “Reply” or “Forward” are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

<Pictogram>

- Pictograms are read aloud according to the Pictogram list.

<Smiley>

- Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

<Other items>

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as “!”, or “?”.
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between “(” and “)”, it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- Words might not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

<Auto Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Auto power ON/OFF ▶Auto power ON or Auto power OFF▶Select an item.**

OFF . . . . . . Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.

1 time . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.

Daily . . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

2 **Enter a time.**

Information

- When you set “Auto power ON” and “Auto power OFF” to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA terminal will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA terminal will turn off, if it is turned on.

Information

- When you set “Auto power OFF” to the same time of an alarm, schedule alarm, or others, those alarms preferentially work.
- Even when you set “Auto power OFF”, the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

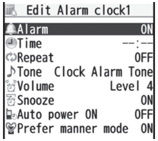
<Alarm>

MENU 4 4

Using Alarm

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Alarm▶Highlight an alarm and press ✉(Edit) ▶Do the following operations.**



Edit Alarm clock1
Alarm ON
Time --:--
Repeat OFF
Tone Clock Alarm Tone
Volume Level 4
Snooze ON
Auto power ON OFF
Prefer manner mode ON

Alarm	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. **▶ON or OFF**
Time	**▶Enter the time for sounding the alarm.** ● You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
Repeat	**▶Select a type of repeat.** ● If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish).
Tone	**▶Select a type of alarm tone▶Select a folder ▶Select an alarm tone.**

Volume	▶**Use ◎ to adjust the volume.** ●If you set “Step”, the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
Snooze	You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to “OFF”, set the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding. ▶**ON or OFF**▶**Enter a ring time (minutes).** ●You can enter from “01” through “10” in two digits. ●See page 406 for how Snooze works.
Auto power ON	You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off. ▶**ON or OFF**
Prefer manner mode	You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode. ▶**ON or OFF** **ON** . . . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for “Alarm volume” on page 109. **OFF** . . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.

2 Press ✉(Finish).

●The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:

Ⓓ: Repeats daily.

Ⓦ: Repeats on the specified day of the week.

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 1 of “Using Alarm” on page 404.
Detail	You can display the stored alarm contents.
Set this	You can validate the stored alarm. ▶**YES** ●You can validate also by pressing ●(ON).
Set all	You can validate all the stored alarm. ▶**YES**
Release this	You can invalidate the stored alarm. ▶**YES** ●You can invalidate also by pressing ●(OFF).
Release all	You can invalidate all the stored alarm. ▶**YES**

Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).
- If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
  - ･When you receive a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk call
  - ･When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while “Receiving display” is set to “Alarm preferred”
  - ･When you receive a location provision request while “Location request set.” or the setting by service is set to the settings that permits location provision
  - ･When an alarm of “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

When you set an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”

The icon appears on the desktop.

“🔔”. . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

“🔔”. . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.

●If you set “Alarm” of a schedule event/ToDo item to “OFF”, the icon is not displayed.

When the time specified for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of “Alarm”, the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for “Phone” of “Vibrator”. The alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

- If you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”
  The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing ☎.
- During a call
  The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.
- During operations
  The FOMA terminal works according to the setting of “Alarm setting”. (See page 413)
- When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm
  The alarm sounds in the priority order of “Alarm”→“Timer recording”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”→“TV timer”. A missed schedule event or ToDo is notified by the “Missed alarm” icon.
- When the power is turned off
  <Alarm>
  When “Auto power ON” is set to “ON”, the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to “OFF”, an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed.
  <Schedule/ToDo>
  The alarm does not sound.
  The “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.
- In Manner Mode
  The vibrator and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 109)
- During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock
  The alarm does not sound.
  After releasing each lock, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed to inform you of the missed alarm. Further, if the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.
- While operating the microSD card, during infrared communication, or during iC communication
  The alarm does not sound.
  After each function is finished, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed.
- While updating a software program
  The alarm does not sound.

Information

- If you set “Alarm setting” to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion movies or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion movies set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.
  The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from for when you are notified by an alarm.

To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press ☎ if you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”) to clear the display. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

- When multiple schedule alarm messages exist, you can switch displays by pressing iα(Next) or ✉(Back) after stopping the alarm tone.

When “Alarm” did not work

“Missed alarm” icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.

<Schedule>

MENU 4 5

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month to check the stored schedule events.

You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

- See page 406 for how alarm works.

Store Schedule Events

When the specified date/time comes, an alarm tone, illumination, subject of the schedule event and animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 2,500 schedule events including i-schedule.

1 MENU ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Schedule** ▶ iα(FUNC) ▶ **New** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Subject	▶**Select an icon.** ● When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed. ▶**Enter a subject.** ● You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters. ● The subject corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.
Place	▶**Enter a place.** ● You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.
All day	You can set the schedule event as “All day” without entering starting and ending date/time. ▶**OFF or ON** ● When you set to “ON”, the start date/time is set to “0:00” and the end date/time is set to “23:59” automatically.
Date (from)	▶**Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.**
Date (to)	▶**Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.**
Repeat	▶**Select a type of repeat.** ● If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press ✉(Finish). Set repeat time. ▶**Unrestricted or XX times**▶**Enter the repeat time.** ● Enter two digits from “02” through “99”. ● The item set with repetition is counted as one item.
Alarm	▶**Select an alarm method.** **ON** . . . . Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time of the schedule event. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF** . . . . Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶**Enter the date and time to be alerted.**
Tone	▶**Select a type of alarm tone**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select an alarm tone.**
Details	▶**Enter details.** ● You can enter up to 300 full-pitch/600 half-pitch characters.

2 **Press** ✉(Finish).

Information

- If you enter a date on or after 29th in “Date (from)” and set “Repeat” to “Monthly” or “Yearly”, the last day of the month is set for the schedule event when the month does not have the specified date.
- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an alarm message is not displayed when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (other than “Secret mode” and “Secret data only”). An animation for secret data appears.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).

Store Holidays

You can store up to 100 holidays. However, you cannot store multiple holidays for the same date.

1 MENU ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Schedule** ▶ i✆(FUNC) ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Edit holiday** ▶ **New** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Date setting	▶ **Select an item.** **Yearly [fixed date]**. . . . . Enter the date. **Yearly [- - - - - -, - - -]** . . . Enter the month, week, and day of the week.
Holiday name	▶ **Enter a holiday name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

2 **Press** ✉(Finish).

Information

- Holidays stored at purchase on the calendar are conformance with "Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law" (up to No.43, 2005). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of December 2008)

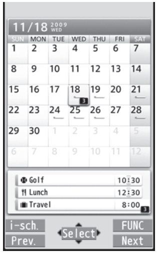
Check Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events and holidays. You can check birthdays stored in the Phonebook as well.

1 MENU ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Schedule**

The Calendar display is shown.

- If you press MENU(Prev.) or 📷(Next), the calendar for the pervious or next month is displayed.
- If you receive a weather forecast for a week from i-concier, its information is also displayed.

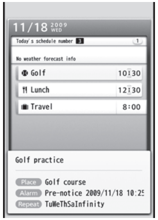


Calendar display

2 **Select a date.**

The list of schedule events and birthdays for the selected date is displayed.

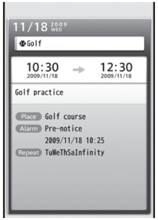
- For the schedule events set to be repeated, up to 30 schedule events are displayed backward from the current day.



Schedule list

3 Select a schedule event or birthday.

- When you select a birthday and select “Sending mail”, you can compose an i-mode mail message to the first mail address in the Phonebook entry. (See “Mail To Function” on page 203)
  When you select “Calling”, you can make a call to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry. (See “Phone To/AV Phone To Function” on page 202)


11/18 2009 WED
Golf
10:30 2009/11/18 → 12:30 2009/11/18
Golf practice
Place Golf course
Alarm Pre-notice 2009/11/18 10:25
Repeat TuWeThSaInfinity

Detailed Schedule display

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

New			Go to step 1 on page 407.
Search/Filter			
	To specified date		▶**Enter the date.**
	Filter		You can list up schedule events by the specified icon. ▶**Select an icon to be listed**▶✉(Finish)
	Release filter		You can release filter and display all the schedule events.
Connect to Center			See page 136.
Add desktop icon			See page 31.
Ir/iC transmission			
	Send all Ir data		See page 385.
	All iC transmission		See page 387.
No. of schedules			You can display the number of schedule events, i-schedule events, birthdays, and holidays. In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, you can also display the number of the schedule events stored as secret.
Settings			
	Kisekae setting		You can change the design of the Calendar display. ▶**Select a pattern.**
	Customize holiday		You can specify the color for the day of the week. ▶**Select a day of the week**▶**Default, Red, or Blue** ● The display color of holidays has priority over the setting of this function.
	Edit holiday		
		New	Go to step 1 of “Store Holidays” on page 408.
		Edit	Go to step 1 of “Store Holidays” on page 408.
		Delete this	▶**YES**
		Reset holiday	You can restore the holidays to its default. ▶**YES**
Delete			
	Delete past		You can delete the schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶**YES**
	Delete all		You can delete all the schedule events. While schedule events are displayed by Filter function, only the displayed schedule events are deleted. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

<Customize holiday>

- The setting of this function is reflected to the calendar of the Stand-by display. However, days are displayed in the default color during Lock All, Omakase Lock, and Personal Data Lock.

<Delete>

- The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

New			Go to step 1 on page 407.
Edit			
	Edit		Go to step 1 on page 407. ●You can edit also by pressing MENU(Edit). ●When you edit a schedule event set with repetition, the confirmation display appears asking whether to edit the schedule event of the current day only. If you select “YES”, “Repeat” on the edit display changes to “1 time” (OFF), and a new schedule event is stored. If you select “NO”, the old schedule event is overwritten.
	Copy		You can copy the schedule event and store it for another date. ▶**Enter the date and time you are pasting to.** Go to step 1 on page 407. ●If you copy a schedule event set with repetition, “Repeat” on the edit display changes to “1 time” (OFF).
Compose message			
	Compose message		You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the start date/time and details of the schedule event. Go to step 2 on page 142.
	Attach to mail		You can attach the schedule event to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing 📷(✉) or ✉(✉).
Move/copy			
	Copy to microSD		See page 370.
	Connect to Center		See page 136.
Search/Filter			
	To specified date		See page 409.
	Filter		See page 409.
	Release filter		See page 409.
Edit holiday			
	New		Go to step 1 of “Store Holidays” on page 408.
	Edit		Go to step 1 of “Store Holidays” on page 408.
	Delete this		▶**YES**
	Reset holiday		See page 409.
Add desktop icon			See page 31.
Ir/iC transmission			
	Send Ir data		
		Send	See page 384.
		Send all	See page 385.
	iC transmission		
		Send	See page 387.
		Send all	See page 387.
Delete			
	Delete this		▶**YES** ●If you delete a schedule set event with repetition, all the data for repetition is deleted.
	Delete select		▶**Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted**▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
	Delete past		See page 409.
	Delete all		See page 409.
Set secret/ Release secret			You can set/release secret for/from the schedule event. ▶**YES** ●When you select “Set secret” in ordinary mode (not in “Secret mode” or “Secret data only”), enter your Terminal Security Code.

Information

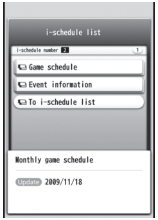
<Delete>

- The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

Displaying i-schedule

You can display contents of the schedule downloaded by i-concier.

1 Calendar display/Schedule list ▶✉(i-sch.)

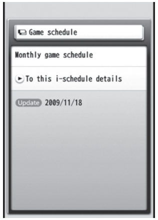


i-schedule list

The i-schedule list is displayed.

- See “Search by i-mode” on page 201 when you select “To i-schedule list”.

2 Select an i-schedule item.



Detailed i-schedule display

Function Menu of the i-schedule List/Detailed i-schedule Display

Schedule list		You can display the schedule list stored in the i-schedule event. (See page 408) ● You can display the schedule list also by pressing ✉(List), or by selecting “To this i-schedule details” from the detailed i-schedule display.
Delete		
	Delete this [i-schedule list only]	▶**OK**
	Delete select [i-schedule list only]	▶**Put a check mark for i-schedule events to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**OK**
	Delete all [i-schedule list only]	▶**YES**

<ToDo>

Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

MENU 9 5

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes.

You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

- See page 406 for how alarm works.

1 MENU▶Stationery▶ToDo▶✉(New)▶Do the following operations.

- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing ●(Edit).

Edit ToDo	▶**Enter ToDo contents.** ● You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.

Continued↳

D Due date	▶**Select an item.** **Enter date** . . . . . Enter the date (due date) directly. **Choose date** . . . Select a date (due date) from the calendar. Check the date and press ●(Set). **No date**. . . . . Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.
P Priority	▶**Select a priority.** ●If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same due date are displayed from the higher priority.
Category	▶**Select a category.**
Alarm	▶**Select an alarm method.** **ON**. . . . . Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed. **ON/Set time** . . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification. **OFF**. . . . . Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed. ▶**Enter the date and time to be alerted.**
♪ Alarm tone	▶**Select a type of alarm tone**▶**Select a folder** ▶**Select an alarm tone.**

2 **Press ✉(Finish).**

H : Priority high

L : Priority low

●If you do not enter the ToDo contents, “ Finish ” is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of “Using ToDo to Manage Schedule” on page 411.
Edit	Go to step 1 of “Using ToDo to Manage Schedule” on page 411. ●To edit “Completion date” of the ToDo item with its “Change status” set to “Completion”, select “ C ”, and perform the same operation as in “Due date” on page 412.
Change status	The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo list. ▶**Select a status.** ●The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date. ●If you select “Completion”, perform the same operation as in “Due date” on page 412.
Category display	▶**Select a category.** ●Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.
Sort/Filter	You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status. ▶**Select the order or state you want to display.**
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Attach to mail	You can attach the ToDo item to an i-mode mail message to send. Go to step 2 on page 142. ●You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing ✉(✉) while checking the stored contents of the ToDo item.
Send Ir data	See page 384.
Send all Ir data	See page 385.
FeliCa transmission	See page 387.
All FeliCa transmission	See page 387.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete select	▶**Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete completed	You can delete the “Completion” ToDo items. ▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

Information

●During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Volume” (earpiece volume).

<Alarm Setting>
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

You can set whether to sound an alarm of “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo” and “TV timer”, for when operating another function.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Clock▶Alarm setting ▶Operation preferred or Alarm preferred**

Operation preferred	Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
Alarm preferred	Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA terminal or during a call.

Information

- When you could not be alerted, the “Missed alarm” icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu Setting>
Using Your Original Menu

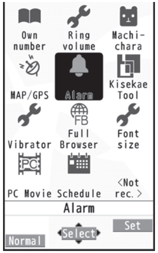
You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 476).

Select a Function from the Private Menu

1 **MENU▶MENU(Private)**

Private menu is displayed.

- If you have not touched any key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.



Private menu

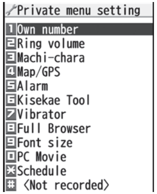
2 **Select an icon.**

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display the Private Menu List

MENU 5 2

1 **Private menu▶iα(Set)**



Private Menu list

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ▶**Select a function to be stored.** ● Press ◎ to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press ◎ to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select an image.**
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default. ▶**YES**
Release this	▶**YES**
Release all	▶**YES**

Continued↳

Information

<Change BG image>

- The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 300 Kbytes. Perform “Change size” or “Trim away” for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

<Own Number>

MENU 0

Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

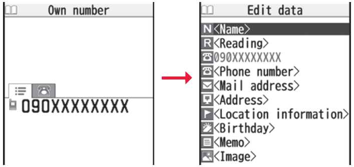
In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, location information, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

1 MENU▶**Phonebook**▶**Own number**▶✉(Edit)▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 88 to store personal information.

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- When you store the location information, select “From phonebook” to store it by selecting a Phonebook entry.



Own Number display

- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as “Display all data”, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.

2 **Press** ✉(Finish).

Information

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA terminal.

Information

- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by “Own number”. You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Edit	Go to step 1 on page 414.
Font size	You can switch font sizes for Own Number and “Phonebook settings”, etc. (See “Phonebook” on page 119)
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code.** Use ◎ to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy location info/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. ● From the Own Number display, press ◎ to highlight an item to be copied. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.
Send Ir data	See page 384. ● You can send data via infrared communication also by pressing 📷(Ir).
iC transmission	See page 387. ● You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing MENU(iCtrans).
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Erase phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Delete loc.info/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image	You can delete each item. ▶**YES** ● When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code. ● From the Own Number display, press ◎ to highlight an item to be deleted. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.

Reset	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶YES ●When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
Auto acquire No. B	You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted, Number B is stored.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is “Voice memo” (during a call) for recording the other party’s voice during a call and the other is “Record voice memo” for recording your own voice during standby.

You can record either one of “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” for about three minutes.

- See page 70 for playing back/erasing “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo”.

Record Other Party’s Voice during a Call

1 During a voice call ▶▼(for at least one second) or ✉(Memo)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop) or CLR, or press and hold ▼(for at least one second).
- Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.
  The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the “Talking” display returns.

Information

- If you record a voice memo when either “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

Record Your Voice during Standby MENU 5 5

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Rec. msg/voice memo▶Voice memo ▶YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop), CLR or ☎.
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer”, or “Timer recording” sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

<Movie Memo>

Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.

You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.

- See page 71 for playing back/erasing “Movie memo”.

1 During a videophone call▶▼(for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. “●REC” is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by “Movie memo” of “Select image” is shown on the other party’s display.
- To suspend the recording midway, press ●(Stop) or press and hold ▼(for at least one second).
- Press ☎ to end the recording and the call.
- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the “Talking” display returns.

Information

- If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.

Continued↳

Information

- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

<Call Data> MENU 6 1

Checking Call Duration/Charge

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, “¥0” or “¥＊＊” is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

1 MENU ▶**Set./Service**▶**Call time/cost**▶**Call data**

Last call duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

Last call cost

Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.

Digital Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.

Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

Total calls duration

Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

Total calls

Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, or Total Calls Duration exceeds “199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while “Changing” (see page 51) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for PushTalk, i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version” which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to “0 s”; and Last Call Cost is reset to “¥＊＊”.

<Reset Total Cost&Duration> MENU 6 0

Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

1 MENU ▶**Set./Service**▶**Call time/cost**
▶**Reset total cost&dura.**
▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**
▶**Do the following operations.**

Reset total duration	You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to “0 s”. ▶**YES**
Reset total cost	You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to “¥0”. ▶**YES**▶**Enter the PIN2 code.** ● See page 122 for PIN2 code.

<Notice Call Cost>

Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set “Auto reset setting” to “ON”, the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and “ ¥ ” is deleted.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Call time/cost▶Notice call cost ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ON or OFF ▶Enter a max cost.**

- You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

2 **Select a method to alert▶ON or OFF ▶Enter the PIN2 code.**

- See page 122 for PIN2 code.

When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

“ ¥ ” appears. When “Icon + alarm” is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear “ ¥ ” displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶Call time/cost▶CLR max cost icon ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.**

Information

- “ ¥ ” is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.

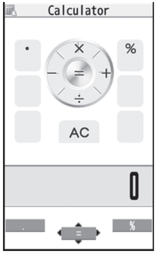
<Calculator>

MENU 8 5

Using Calculator

You can display the calculator to make the four rules of calculation (+, −, ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

1 **MENU ▶Stationery▶Calculator ▶Follow the operation below to make a calculation.**



▶	+	▲	×
◀	−	▼	÷
●	=	✉	Decimal point
iα	%		
CLR	C (Clear): Clears the numeral you have entered last.		
	AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.		

Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like “divided by 0” is performed, “.E” is displayed.

<Text Memo>

MENU 4 2

Making Text Memos

You can store up to 20 text memos.

1 **MENU ▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded> ▶Enter a text memo.**

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.
- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored text memo, and you can edit it by pressing ●(Edit).

Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed

Edit	Go to step 1 of “Making Text Memos” on page 417.
Compose message	You can compose an i-mode mail message containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 142. ● You can compose it also by pressing ✉(✉).
Edit schedule	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 1 on page 407.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.
Send Ir data	See page 384.
Send all Ir data	See page 385.
iC transmission	See page 387.
All iC transmission	See page 387.
Copy to microSD	See page 370.
Text memo info	You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.
Category	You can classify text memos by category. ▶**Select a category.** ● If you do not set, the category is set to “None”.
Delete this	▶**YES**
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted** ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES**
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶**YES**

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA terminal or the UIM.
You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 **MENU▶Phonebook▶UIM operation**
▶Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, “🔒” appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

- When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

2 **Copy or Delete▶Select a copy end or delete source**
▶Phonebook or SMS

Phonebook
Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

SMS
Inbox . . . . .Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.
Outbox . . .Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.
Select a folder and show the list.

- When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.

3 **Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted**
▶✉(Finish)▶YES

Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

Start copy/ Start deletion	You can start copy or deletion.
Select this	You can select the data item.
Select all in tab	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Select all	You can select all data items.
Release this	You can release the selection.
Release all in tab	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
Release all	You can release all selections.
Detail	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

Copy from the Function Menu of Phonebook

1 **Detailed Phonebook display▶iα(FUNC)▶Move/copy ▶Copy to UIM or Copy to phone▶YES**

Move or Copy from the Function Menu of Mail

1 **Outbox list/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox list/ Detailed Received Mail display▶iα(FUNC) ▶Move/copy▶UIM operation ▶Select a move method or copy method▶YES**

"✉ (blue)" indicates an SMS message in the FOMA terminal.
"▯" indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

Information

- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA terminal to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

Information

- When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If you set the same group name in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.
  While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA terminal, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

<Earphone/Microphone with Switch>

How to Use Earphone/Microphone with Switch

You can make/receive calls by using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

- You can use the optional Earphone/Microphone 01, Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002, Stereo Earphone Set P001, Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02, and Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 in the same operation.

Connect Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the connector terminal and insert the connecting plug of the Stereo Earphone Set 01. (See page 22)

<Headset Microphone Setting>

Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected

For when the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, you can select which microphone you use between the microphone of the FOMA terminal and of the earphone/microphone.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Headset mic. setting ▶Built-in microphone or Headset microphone**

Information

- When you connect earphones without a microphone, select “Built-in microphone”.
- When you connect the Stereo Earphone Set while “Built-in microphone” is set, the sensitivity of the microphone of the FOMA terminal is improved.

Make Calls Using the Switch

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **Press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second ▶Start talking when the other party answers.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set.
- You can make a call also by operating the FOMA terminal.

3 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receive Calls Using the Switch

1 **During ringing ▶Press the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.
With a videophone call, the image through your camera is sent to the other party. You can switch between that image and the substitute image by pressing MENU during the videophone call. (See page 72)

- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- When “Auto answer setting” is set to “ON”, a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapses.

2 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- Regardless of the setting for “Keypad sound”, a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might receive a call if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set after the ring tone sounds.
- By pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set during answer-hold (On Hold) or while a call is on hold (Holding), you can release the hold. (While a videophone call is put on hold, the image through your camera is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press and release the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set in succession. You might automatically receive a call.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and “Multi calling” is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing ▲ (raise) or ▼ (lower) during a call.

<Headset Switch to Call>

Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected

When "Headset switch to call" is set to "Voice call" and the Stand-by display is shown, you can make a voice call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Auto call/answer set.▶Headset switch to call▶Voice call or OFF**

- ●You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing ✉(Prev).

2 **Search the Phonebook▶Select a Phonebook entry.**

Information

- ●You can set it only for a Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone).
- ●When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number is set.
- ●If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

<Auto Answer Setting>

Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, the FOMA terminal automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Incoming call▶Auto call/answer set.▶Auto answer setting▶ON or OFF▶Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- ●Enter from "001" through "120" in three digits.
- ●You cannot set the same ring time for Remote Monitoring, Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

Information

- ●When the FOMA terminal automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing MENU during the videophone call. (See page 72)
- ●If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- ●Even if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set while the FOMA terminal is ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while it is ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- ●During 64K data communication, Auto Answer Setting does not work.

<Bluetooth Function>

Using Bluetooth Function

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA terminal to Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) using Bluetooth communication, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA terminal carried in a bag.

- ●Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- ●Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

What You can Do with Bluetooth Function

With your FOMA terminal, the following six services are available: Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service (Ver.1.3) might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

Supported version
Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant※1
Supported profiles※2 (Supported services)
HSP: Headset Profile HFP: Hands-Free Profile A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP: Object Push Profile SPP: Serial Port Profile

※1 The FOMA terminal and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth Specification according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.

※2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth function per feature of a device.

■Talk through Headset

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can talk wirelessly.

・Use the Headset service.

■Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth communication device such as a car navigation system (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

・Use the Hands-free service.

■Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication compatible audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

However, the devices that support audio of 1Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see “Information” of “Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs” on page 426.)

・Use the Audio service.

■Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA terminal as a modem.

・Use the Dial-up Communication service.

・For details, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”.

■Send Phonebook via Bluetooth communication

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

・Use the Object Push service.

■Use Bluetooth communication from i-αppli

By connecting the FOMA terminal with another mobile phone or Bluetooth communication compatible device using Bluetooth communication, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-αppli program.

・Use the Serial Port service.

■Tone from Bluetooth devices

	Connected service		
	HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone	○	○	–
Voice/Videophone call ring tone	○※1※2	○※2	–
Ringback tone at voice/videophone call	○	○	–
The other party’s voice at voice/videophone call	○	○	–

		Connected service		
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Caller’s voice from Record Message at voice call		○	○	–
PushTalk ring tone		–	–	○※3
1Seg audio		–	–	○
i-motion playback tone		–	–	○※4
Video playback tone		–	–	○
PC movie playback tone		–	–	○
MUSIC Player playback tone		–	–	○
Music&Video Channel playback tone		–	–	○
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○※5	○※5	○※3
	Operation preferred	–※6	–※6	–※6
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	–	–	○※3
	Operation preferred	–※6	–※6	–※6

○: Output from the Bluetooth device.

–: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA terminal.

※1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal when “Headset usage setting” is set to “Headset and speaker”.

※2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA terminal when “Forward ring tone” is set to “OFF”.

※3 The tone sounds from the Bluetooth device while you are playing back a music file, a Music&Video Channel program, or a video file, or watching a 1Seg program.

※4 The tone does not sound for i-motion movies played back while being obtained from sites.

※5 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps.

※6 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.

- Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

Information

- Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

Notes on using Bluetooth devices

■Observe the following to make a good connection:

- The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter.
  Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.
- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA terminal may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

■Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA terminal and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless LAN device.

■Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

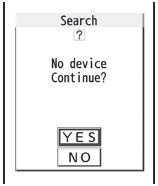
As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:

· On trains · In airplanes · In hospitals
· Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
· In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

Register Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Device list ▶YES


Search

?

No device
Continue?

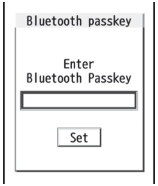
The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA terminal are searched. You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered on standby for registration beforehand.
Up to 20 searched devices are listed on the Device list.

- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing ✉(Search) from the Device list.
- When any Bluetooth devices have already been registered, Device list is displayed and those registered ones are displayed.

2 Select a Bluetooth device to be registered▶YES

- When you register Wireless Earphone Set 02, go to step 4.

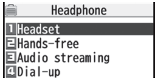
3 Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey ▶Enter the Bluetooth passkey▶Set


Bluetooth passkey

Enter
Bluetooth Passkey

- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.
- You do not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key depending on the Bluetooth device. In this case, go to step 4.

4 Select a service to be connected.


Headphone

1 Headset
2 Hands-free
3 Audio streaming
4 Dial-up

Service Selection display

The Bluetooth device is connected and "ᛒ (blue)" blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA terminal is placed in low power consumption mode, and "ᛒ (black)" stays on.

- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect another service in succession.
- "⇆ (blue)" is displayed during connection, "⇆ (gray)" is displayed on standby for connection next to the service name.
- If you select "Dial-up", the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select "YES".
- See "Accept Registered" on page 426 for how to cancel the service on standby.

Information

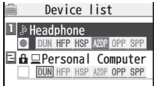
- When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select "YES", the Bluetooth device that is not protected, or not set for "Preferred device" and with the oldest communication date/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten.
- You cannot activate Bluetooth function during Self Mode.

Connect

You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal.

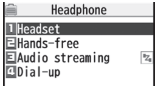
1 MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Device list ▶Select a Bluetooth device to be connected ▶Select a service to be connected.

- See step 4 on page 424 for details.


Device list

1 Headphone
DUN HFP HSP A2DP OPP SPP
2 Personal Computer
DUN HFP HSP A2DP OPP SPP

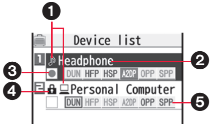
Device list


Headphone

1 Headset
2 Hands-free
3 Audio streaming
4 Dial-up

Service Selection display

■Device list



Device list

❶Device class

The following icons are displayed according to the type of Bluetooth device:
“💻”, “📱”, “⚯”, “♪”, “🖱”, “🖼”, “🖨”

❷Device name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.
When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth address is displayed.

❸Connecting status

● : Being connected
○ : Not connected
☐ : Not detected
NEW : Not registered

❹Protect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

❺Profile state

The state of each profile is displayed in color.

Mark	Font color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA terminal is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, Audio service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA terminal is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection.

Function Menu of the Device List

Register devices	Go to step 3 on page 424.
Preferred device	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only. ●When you already set another Bluetooth device for “Preferred device”, that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Protect/release	You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices. ●To release it, perform the same operation.
Change device name	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**Enter a device name.** ●You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.
Delete	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device. ▶**YES**
Description	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profile.
Add desktop icon	See page 31.

Information

<Register devices>
- When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, the profile is retained as it is.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is added and then registered.

<Preferred device>
- Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

<Delete>
- You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

Accept Registered

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Accept registered ▶Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby▶✉(Finish)**

- To release, remove the check mark and press ✉(Finish).
- During standby, "ᛒ (blue)" lights.

Bluetooth Power OFF

You can suspend all the services that are connected or on standby for connection, and suspend off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal.

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Bluetooth power OFF▶YES**

- You can activate the standby for connection for the previously-connected Bluetooth device by MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Activate Bluetooth.

Accept Dialup Devices

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA terminal wirelessly with a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to "Preparing Bluetooth Communication" on the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

Make a Call

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA terminal is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

1 **Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.**

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

2 **Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.**

"ᛒ" is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.

- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device

Press and hold ☎ for at least one second during a call.

- You can switch also by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting "Talk on BT/Phone".
- During a call with the FOMA terminal while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- Even if you switch to the Bluetooth device, you cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device, earphone/microphone (option), or Flat-plug AV Output Cable (option) is connected.
- You cannot switch to a Bluetooth device while Remote Monitoring is activated.

Information

- During Lock All or Omakase Lock, you cannot answer calls via the Bluetooth device.
- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" on the FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA terminal regardless of the setting of "Setting when closed".
- When the Bluetooth communication is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings".

Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of 1Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.

1 **Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.**

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

2 Watch a 1Seg program.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for watching a 1Seg program even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the audio is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output audio from the FOMA terminal.
  The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

Information

- You can output the audio of 1Seg programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While the audio of a 1Seg program is output from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.
- If the audio from a 1Seg program stops while it is output on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - ･When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - ･When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - ･When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - ･When a PushTalk call comes in
  - ･When the low battery alarm sounds
  - ･When an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds

  In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

Play Back Sound/Music of Movie or Video

When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of movies or video, music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.

1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.

- See page 424 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it might not start automatically when a display other than Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated.

2 Play back a movie, video or music file.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select “YES”.
- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for playing back a file even if it is not connected using Audio service. When a connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output sound from the FOMA terminal. However, it cannot connect to automatically for playing back an i-motion movie.
  The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

Information

- You can output the audio of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While you are playing back the sound of a movie, video, or music file from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth device is available.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

Continued↳

Information

- If the sound of a movie, video, or music file stops while it is played back on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - When a PushTalk call comes in
  - When the low battery alarm sounds
  - When an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “TV timer” or “Timer recording” sounds

  In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.
- When you activate MUSIC Player with a Bluetooth device connected and the Bluetooth device is disconnected from the FOMA terminal which is closed, MUSIC Player ends.

Bluetooth Settings

1 **MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Bluetooth settings ▶Do the following operations.**

- You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

Set authentications	You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to “ON”, set whether to encrypt the data. **▶ON or OFF▶ON or OFF**
Session number setting	You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries. **▶ON or OFF**
Time-out to search	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth communication compatible devices around the FOMA terminal. **▶Enter a device search time (seconds).** ● Enter two-digit numerals as in “05” through “20”.
Forward ring tone	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as “Preferred device”, connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby. **▶ON or OFF**
Disconnection settings	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA terminal when Bluetooth communication is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device. **▶End the call or Continue on the phone**
Dial from headset	You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset. **▶Valid or Invalid**
Bluetooth info	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth function mounted on the FOMA terminal. You can change the device name. ● To change the device name, press ✉(Edit), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

Information

<Set authentications>

- While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

<Forward ring tone>

- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

<Bluetooth info>

- If you select a pictogram for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

Character Entry

Entering Characters. . . . . <Character Entry> 430
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)
. . . .<Mode 1 (5-touch)> 430
Using Common Phrases . . . .<Common Phrases> 435
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text. 436
Storing Words in Own Dictionary. . . . .<Own Dictionary> 436
Using Learned Words 437
Using Downloaded Dictionary . . . . . . <Download Dictionary> 437
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)
. . . .<Mode 2 (2-touch)> 438
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
. . . . <Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)> 438

For details on “Kuten Code List”, refer to the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.
To see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

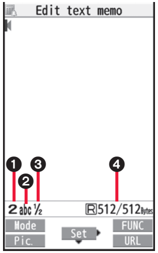
<Character Entry>

Entering Characters

The FOMA terminal is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.



❶Character input method

2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)
☺ : Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

- Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

❷Input mode

abc : Alphabet input mode
123 : Numeral input mode
漢 : Kanji/Hiragana input mode
ｶﾅ : Katakana input mode

❸Full/Half-pitch

$^{1}/_{1}$: Full-pitch input mode
$^{1}/_{2}$: Half-pitch input mode

❹Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

- “Number of entered characters” might be displayed depending on the function.
- One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.
- Half-pitch character “ﾞ” and “ﾟ” are counted as one character.

Select Character Input Method MENU 3 5

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . See page 430
Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . See page 438
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . . . See page 438
Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Input mode ▶Put a check mark for modes to be used▶✉(Finish)**

- Select at least two modes.

2 **Select a priority mode.**

- Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

Press and hold ✉(Mode) for at least one second, or select “Character input” and then select “Change input mode” from the Function menu.

<Mode 1 (5-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press ✉(Mode) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts a few entered words into the predicted ones and by using Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between paragraphs.

- The FOMA terminal increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 MENU▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when “Predict” is set to “ON”, and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to “OFF”.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→ Press 4 once and ○ once.
だ→ Press 4 once and ＊ once.
の→ Press 5 five times.
か→ Press 2 once.
し→ Press 3 twice.

- You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when “Predict” is set to “ON”, if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.
- When a character on the same key comes after a character, press ○ to move the cursor, and enter the next character.
  If you set “Character set time”, you can omit the operation to move the cursor.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” and “゜” by pressing ＊ after you enter a character.
- Each time you press ☎, characters are displayed in reverse order.
- If you set “Predict” to “ON”, each time you press ✉, ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.
- You can press iα(a1Kana) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversion candidates for date/time are displayed.
- When “ D-pict ” is displayed while editing the i-mode mail text, you can press MENU(D-pict) to display the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms.
- To fix a character as it is without conversion, press ●(Set).

3 Use ○ to move the cursor onto “の”.

- The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

4 Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶Use ○ to highlight “タダの” and press ●(Select).

- By pressing MENU(Prev.)/📷(Next), you can scroll the candidate list page by page.
- When you press CLR while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.
- Press 📷(Set all) to fix the whole paragraph.

5 Use ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list ▶Use ○ to highlight “菓子” and press ●(Select).

The selected characters are fixed.

- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press ○ to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.
- When you press CLR while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.
- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.
  - · Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.
  - · You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 200 and page 437)
- In the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms, only the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms are displayed and the downloaded ones are not displayed. If you delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms and re-download them, they are not displayed in the candidate list.
- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.
- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.
- Complicated kanji characters are partly deformed or simplified.

Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	**Press ✉(Mode) a few times to switch to Katakana input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.**
Alphabet input	**Press ✉(Mode) a few times to switch to Alphabet input mode▶Press keys to enter characters.** ●When you press 📷(URL) in half-pitch Alphabet input mode, you can show the list of phrases frequently used for entering URLs and others.
Numeral input	**Press ✉(Mode) a few times to switch to Numeral input mode ▶Press keys to enter numerals.** ●You can enter "+" by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
Line feed	**Press *.** ●When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press ○ to break a line.

Information

<Line feed>

- ●A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- ●You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.
- ●You can enter "*" by pressing * in Numeral input mode.

Correct Characters

1 Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct▶CLR

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.

Press and hold CLR for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- ●When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold CLR for at least one second to delete all characters.

2 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

Data you are editing

When the battery alarm sounds

The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

When you press ☎

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing.

When a call or mail comes in

The Multitask function works, so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

You can return to the data edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding ▯ for at least one second. You can return to the data edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

Predict MENU 3 5

You can set whether to display the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Predict▶ON or OFF

Intelligent with Secret MENU 3 5

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Int.with secret ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ON or OFF

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

- ●See page 144 for the Function menu of the Message Entry display.

Full pitch/Half pitch	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
Copy	See page 436.
Cut	See page 436.

Paste	See page 436.
Undo	You can undo the fixed, deleted, cut, or pasted text. You can undo the operation up to 10 times. However, you can undo the fixing of characters only once. ● You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding ✆ for at least one second.
Pictograms/symbols	
Pictograms	You can enter pictograms while showing them on the display. ▶**Select a pictogram.** The selected pictogram is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns. ● Highlight a pictogram and press ✉(Cont.), then you can enter a pictogram in succession. Press CLR to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. ● You can display the Pictogram list also by pressing MENU(Pic.). ● Press 📷 to switch the Pictogram lists in order of “Pictograms 1” → “Pictograms 2” → “Deco-mail pictograms” [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter “Deco-mail pictograms” [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press MENU to switch them in the reverse order. ● Press iα(Symbol) to display the Symbol list. ● Press ✆ to switch between the full display of Pictogram list and ordinary input display.
Symbols	You can enter symbols while showing them on the display. ▶**Select a symbol.** The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns. ● Highlight a symbol and press ✉(Cont.), you can enter a symbol in succession. Press CLR to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display. ● You can display the Symbol list also by pressing and holding # for at least one second. ● Press 📷 to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press MENU to switch them in the reverse order. ● Press iα(Pic.) to display the Pictogram list. ● Press ✆ to switch between the list of all symbols and ordinary input display.
Smiley	▶**Select a smiley.** ● You can select smiley also by pressing 📷(Smiley) or entering “かお” and converting it.
Space	You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode. ● When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing ○.
Phrase/quote	
Common phrases	▶**Select a folder**▶**Select a common phrase.** ● In mode other than numeral input mode, you can show the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding * for at least one second.
Kuten code	You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code list (see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM). You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode. ▶**Enter a four-digit Kuten code.** A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns. ● When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.

Continued

	Input time	▶**Select a format for entering the date/time** ▶**Enter the date/time.** ●You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys. ●You can enter years 1800 through 2099.
	Quote phonebook	You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote: <Inside FOMA terminal> Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums Postal address, URL, memorandums obtained from i-concier <Inside UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ▶**Search the Phonebook**▶**Select a Phonebook entry** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶✉(Finish)
	Quote own data	You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶**Put a check mark for items to be quoted**▶✉(Finish)
	Bar code reader	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 244)
Character input		
	Own dictionary	See page 436.
	Learned words	See page 437.
	Change input mode	You can switch the character input methods. ▶**Select an input mode.** ●You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in “Input mode” of “Character input method” (see page 430).
	Predict	See page 432.
	Candidate display	You can set whether to display context forecast candidates. ▶**ON or OFF**
	Character set time	You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed. You can omit the operation of pressing ○ to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key. ▶**Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF**
	2/NIKO-touch guide	You can select whether to list input candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). ▶**ON or OFF**
Help		You can check the operating procedures for entering characters. ▶**Select an item.**
JUMP		You can move the cursor to the top or end of text. ▶**To beginning or To end** ●When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.

Information

<Full pitch/Half pitch>

- When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.

<Pictograms>

- You might not be able to enter pictograms depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered pictograms, the history of entered pictograms appears first.
- You can enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, however, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

<Symbols>

- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered symbols, the history of entered symbols appears first.

<Common phrases>

- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal differ depending on the input mode.

Information

<Quote phonebook>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote “〒” or “-” of the postal code.

<Quote own data>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote “〒” or “-” of the postal code.
- The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, the personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.

<Character set time>

- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

<Common Phrases>

MENU 3 8

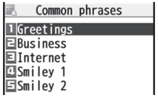
Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal, or your own created common phrases.

The common phrases are sorted into 5 folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

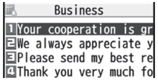
1 **MENU ▶Stationery ▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Common phrases▶Select a folder.**



Common phrases
1 Greetings
2 Business
3 Internet
4 Smiley 1
5 Smiley 2

Common Phrase Folder list

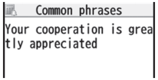
2 **Select a common phrase.**



Business
1 Your cooperation is gr
2 We always appreciate y
3 Please send my best re
4 Thank you very much fo

Common Phrase list

→



Common phrases
Your cooperation is grea
tly appreciated

Common Phrase display

Information

- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictograms for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictograms can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- The Japanese common phrases pre-installed in the “あいさつ (Greeting)” and “ビジネス (Business)” folders are called up in kanji/hiragana in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up in half-pitch katakana in other input modes.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

Edit folder name	▶**Enter a folder name.** ● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. ● When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	You can reset the folder name to the default. ▶**YES**

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

Edit	▶**Enter a common phrase.** ● You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. ● When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default. ● You can edit a common phrase by pressing ✉(Edit).
Reset this	You can reset the common phrase to the default. ▶**YES**
Reset all	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default. ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display▶iα(FUNC)▶Cut or Copy▶Select a start point.**

- You can press iα(All) to select all characters.

2 **Select an end point.**

Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during creating and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut/copy the Deco-mail text, etc., because the memory space runs short depending on the data volume.

Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display▶Move the cursor to a start position for pasting▶iα(FUNC)▶Paste**

<Own Dictionary> MENU 3 8

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic.▶Own dictionary▶<New>▶Enter a word.**

- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

2 **Enter a reading.**

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than “Long vowel (—)”.
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

New	Go to step 1 of “Storing Words in Own Dictionary” on page 436.
Edit	Go to step 1 of “Storing Words in Own Dictionary” on page 436. ● You can edit also by pressing ✉(Edit).
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete selected	**▶Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted ▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select “Delete” from the Function menu, then select “Delete this” or “Delete all”.

<Delete selected>

- “Delete selected” does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

Using Learned Words

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

Checking Learned Words

1 **Function menu while entering (editing) characters ▶Character input▶Learned words▶Select a column ▶Select a record.**

- ●To delete learned words, press iα(FUNC) to select "Delete this" or "Delete all", and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

Create Learned Word List MENU 3 8

You can newly create learned words from the subjects and titles of sent i-mode mail messages stored in your FOMA terminal. The learned words preceding creation are all deleted.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Create learned wd list▶OK ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES▶OK**

Reset Learned Words MENU 3 5

You can reset the learned words.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings ▶Character input method▶Reset learned words ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

<Download Dictionary> MENU 3 8

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 200) from sites valid.

1 **MENU▶Stationery▶Common phrase/dic. ▶Download dictionary ▶Select a downloaded dictionary.**

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by "★".

- ●To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- ●You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 202). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Edit title	**▶Edit the title.** ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	**▶YES**
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶YES**

Information

<Edit title>

- ●If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.

<Mode 2 (2-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set “2/NIKO-touch guide” to “ON” in advance.

- See page 496 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 430 for switching to “2-touch”.

Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press ✉(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 MENU▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→41
だ→41, *
の→55
か→21
し→32

- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” and “゜” by pressing * after you enter a character.
- Press 80 to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>

Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set “2/NIKO-touch guide” to “ON” in advance.

- See page 497 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 430 for switching to “NIKO-touch”.

Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press ✉(Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

Enter Characters

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

1 MENU▶Stationery▶Text memo▶Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た→41
だ→41, *
の→55
か→21
し→32

- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” and “゜” by pressing * after you enter a character.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 431.

Network Services

Checking New Voice Mail Messages
. . . . <Check New Messages> 440
Using Voice Mail Service . . . . <Voice Mail> 440
Using Call Waiting Service . . . . <Call Waiting> 442
Using Call Forwarding Service . . . . <Call Forwarding> 444
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service
. . . . <Nuisance Call Blocking> 445
Using Caller ID Display Request Service
. . . . <Caller ID Request> 446
Using Dual Network Service . . . . <Dual Network> 446
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English
. . . . <English Guidance> 447
Using Service Numbers. . . . . <Service Numbers> 447
Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call
. . . . <Arrival Call Act> 447
Setting Remote Control. . . . . <Remote Control> 448
Setting Additional Number . . . . <Multi Number> 448
Using 2in1. . . . . <2in1> 450
Using OFFICEED . . . . <OFFICEED> 456
Saving and Using Services. . . . . <Additional Service> 456

■ Available Network Services

The following are the DOCOMO network services available from the FOMA terminal.
For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact “docomo Information Center” on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	440
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	442
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	444
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free	445
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	46
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	446
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	446

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	447
Multi Number	Required	Charged	448
2in1	Required	Charged	450
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Not required	Free	67
Public Mode (Power Off)	Not required	Free	68
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	456
Melody Call	Required	Charged	106

- “OFFICEED” is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. For details, visit the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/
- “Deactivate” does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DOCOMO. (See page 456)
- In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA terminal.

<Check New Messages>

Checking New Voice Mail Messages

You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Voice mail**▶**Check new messages**▶**OK**

About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the “Voice mail” icon (VM) and another Voice Mail icon (such as “ 1 ”) appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon (such as “ 1 ”), dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of “Erase icon”.
- The Voice Mail icons switch among 1 , 2 , 3 , etc., and + (6 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set “Message notification”, the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 441 for how to play back voice mail messages.

When “ 圏外 ” appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where “ 圏外 ” is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/ videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 69) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”, the call is recorded as a missed call in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to “Send DTMF tone” from the Function menu. (See page 73)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”, the ring tone (specified by “Select ring tone”) will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 441.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: Set the service to “Activate”.
Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.※
Step 3: Play back the message.

※If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing “#” while the answer message is played back.

Use Voice Mail Service

1 MENU ▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Voice mail** ▶**Do the following operations.**

Play messages	You can play back messages recorded for the Voice Mail. ▶**Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)**▶**YES** ▶**Operate following the voice guidance.** ●The display for selecting "Play (voice call)" or "Play (videophone)" does not appear when only one type of message is recorded.
Activate	▶**YES**▶**YES**▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Set ring time	You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. ▶**Enter a ring time (seconds).** ●Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
Setting	You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service. ▶**Setting (voice call) or Setting (videophone)**▶**YES** ▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**
Check new messages	See page 440.
Message notification	You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds. ▶**YES or NO**
Erase icon	You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as 1) from the Stand-by display. ▶**YES**
Activate notice call	By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date/time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned off. ▶**Select an item.** **All calls** . . . . Informs you of all received calls. **Calls w/ caller ID** . . . . Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number. ▶**YES**
Deactivate notice call	▶**YES**
Notice call status	You can check the setting contents of notice call.
Voice mail set for VP	You can set whether to use Voice Mail Service for when a videophone call comes in. ▶**ON or OFF** ●Even if "ON" is set, you cannot use the function unless Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate".

Information

<Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press 0 through 9, *, or # following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing ☎. In this case, press ☎ again.

<Set ring time>

- If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

<Erase icon>

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.

<Activate notice call>

- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to “Activate”, the service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing▶iα(FUNC)▶Voice mail

- ●You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing iα(FUNC), and pressing #.

Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶iα(FUNC) ▶Restrictions▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶Voice mail

“Voice mail” is indicated by “★”.

- ●To release “Voice mail”, perform the same operation.

Information

- ●When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 29 and page 68) and “Received calls”.
- ●Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set “Personal data lock” while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.
Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

- ●To use Call Waiting Service, set “Arrival call act” (see page 447) to “Answer” in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set “Call waiting” to “Activate”.

Use Call Waiting Service

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Call waiting ▶Do the following operations.

Activate	▶**YES**
Deactivate	▶**YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

1 Another call comes in during a call▶☎

The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- ●“Multi calling” is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- ●Each time you press ☎, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press ☎ from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press ☎ to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select “OK”, the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA terminal operates as follows:
  - · The movie, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
  - · A “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
  - · The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

End a Call to Answer Another Call

1 Another call comes in during a call▶☎

The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

Continue the Current Call

1 Another call comes in during a call▶iα(FUNC)▶Do the following operations.

Call rejection	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
Call forwarding	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
Voice mail	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

Information

- Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call, Remote Monitoring or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The “Missed call” icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The “Missed call” icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call

1 Enter another party’s phone number during a call▶☎

You can talk with the party you have dialed.
The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.

- “Multi calling” is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press ☎, you can switch the parties you can talk with.

End a Call to Answer the Held Call

1 During Multi calling▶☎

The ring tone sounds.

2 Press ☎ or ●(Answer).

- When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press ☎ to talk with the party on hold.

End a Held Call

1 During Multi calling▶iα(FUNC)▶End held call

Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press iα(FUNC) and select “End held call” to end the held call. If you select “End talk”, you can end the current call.

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.

- When Record Message (see page 69) or Remote Monitoring (see page 77) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for “Record message setting” or “Remote monitoring”.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the call is stored as a missed call in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the ring tone (specified by “Select ring tone”) will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 444.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”.
Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA terminal.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Use Call Forwarding Service

1 MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Call forwarding ▶Do the following operations.

Activate	**▶Register fwd number▶Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.** ● Press ○ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 94) **▶Set ring time▶Enter a ring time (seconds).** ● Enter from “000” through “120” in three digits. **▶Activate▶YES**
Deactivate	**▶YES**
Change forwarding No.	**▶Enter the phone number of forwarding destination ▶Select an item.** **Change No.** . . . . Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated. **Change No. +Activate** . . . . Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed. ● Press ○ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 94)
Setting if fwd. No. busy	You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. **▶YES**
Check setting	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

Information

- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance

1 1429▶☎
▶Operate following the voice guidance.

Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a “Forwarding number” by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”, the service will be available using this function.

1 **During ringing▶iα(FUNC)▶Call forwarding**

Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display▶iα(FUNC)**
▶Restrictions▶Enter your Terminal Security Code
▶Call forwarding

“Call forwarding” is indicated by “★”.
- To release “Call forwarding”, perform the same operation.

Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set “Personal data lock” while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

<Nuisance Call Blocking>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive “nuisance calls” such as crank calls.
Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.
- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Nuis. call blocking**
▶Do the following operations.

Register caller	You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection. **▶YES▶OK**
Register selected No.	You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in. **▶Enter a phone number▶YES** ● Press ○ to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press ○ to select from the Dialed Call list, and press ○ to select from the Received Call list.

Continued▶

Delete last entry	You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last. ▶**YES**▶**OK**
Delete all entries	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Check No. of entries	You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

<Caller ID Request>
Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon does not appear.

■Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public Mode (Drive Mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance is not played back.]

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Caller ID request**▶**Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Deactivate	▶**YES**▶**OK**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

Information

- If you activate this service while “Call setting w/o ID” is set to “Reject”, this service has priority.
- When you receive a PushTalk call, “Turn on Caller ID Notification.” is displayed on the caller’s display and the call is automatically cut off. When you receive a group call, “ID Request” is displayed.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Dual Network>
Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova phone with the phone number for your FOMA terminal. You can use either your FOMA terminal or mova phone depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA terminal and mova phone at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Dual network**▶**Do the following operations.**

Dual network switching	You can switch to the FOMA terminal so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area. ▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ● See page 122 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as “Voice mail” or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

■**Outgoing** (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

■**Incoming** (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**English guidance**▶**Do the following operations.**

Guidance setting	▶**Select an item.** **Outgoing+Incoming** . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time. **Outgoing call** . . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing calls. **Incoming call** . . . . Sets the guidance for incoming calls. ▶**Select a guidance language to be set**▶**YES** ● If you select “Outgoing+Incoming”, set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

Information

- ● You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Service Numbers>

Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the docomo Information Center or DOCOMO repair counter.

- ● Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Service numbers**▶**Do the following operations.**

ドコモ故障問合せ (DOCOMO repair counter)	You can make a call to the repair counter. ▶●(Dial)
ドコモ総合案内・受付 (docomo Information Center)	You can make a call to the Information Center. ▶●(Dial)

<Arrival Call Act>

Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for “Voice mail”, “Call forwarding” or “Call waiting”.

- ● When you have not signed up for “Voice mail”, “Call forwarding”, or “Call waiting”, you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- ● To use “Arrival call act”, you need to set “Set in-call arrival act” to “Activate”.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Arrival call act**▶**Do the following operations.**

Voice mail	You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call forwarding	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination.

Continued↳

Call rejection	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
Answer	If you have set “Call waiting” to “Activate” and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use “Call waiting”. Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when “Call waiting” is set to “Deactivate”), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication. ● You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication. ● From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call. ● When “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” is set to “Activate”, your FOMA terminal follows that setting.

Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Set in-call arrival act ▶Do the following operations.**

Activate	**▶YES**
Deactivate	**▶YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Remote Control>
Setting Remote Control

You can set “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” to be operated from touch-tone land-line phones, public phones, DOCOMO mobile phones, or others.

- To use “Voice mail” or “Call forwarding” overseas, you need to set “Remote control” to “Activate” in advance.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Remote control ▶Do the following operations.**

Activate	**▶YES**
Deactivate	**▶YES**
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Multi Number>
Setting Additional Number

You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA terminal besides the basic number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA terminal might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/Additional Number2) appears on the dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you try to make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number you dialed/received at that time appears and the call is made by this number.

Number Setting

You can register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Number setting▶Select an additional number.**

- You can register/edit also by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Edit” or by pressing ✉(Edit).
- Select the registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
- To delete the registered additional number, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES”.

2 **Enter a registration name▶Enter a phone number.**

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Set multi number▶Select a phone number.**

Basic Number	Dials by the contracted phone number.
Additional Number1/2	Dials by an additional number.

- When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

2 **YES**

Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from the Function menu, and then make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number**

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Multi number▶Select a phone number.**

- To cancel the additional number, select “Cancel prefix”.

Information

- If you select “Basic Number” or “Additional Number1/2”, “＊590＃”, “＊591＃”, or “＊592＃” is added after the phone numbers.

Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for “Set multi number”.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Check setting**

Set as Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Multi number ▶Set as ring tone▶Select an additional number.**

Go to step 2 on page 104.

When the ring tone is set to “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one set for “Phone” or “Videophone” of “Select ring tone”.

<2in1>

Using 2in1

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA terminal. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA terminal as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and access the sites for Web mail (Address B), and can browse their related data.

Dual Mode

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

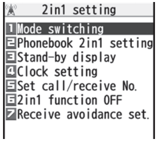
- For details on 2in1, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [2in1]”.
- Address B is used to send/receive mail messages via the dedicated Web mail site.
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one while using 2in1, 2in1 Setting is deactivated. For using 2in1, activate 2in1 Setting.
- See page 453 for how this service works for each mode.

Activate 2in1

1 **MENU ▶Set./Service▶NW services ▶2in1 setting ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶YES**

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Setting Menu display appears.

- This display appears also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second with the FOMA terminal opened and entering your Terminal Security Code.



2in1 setting
1 Mode switching
2 Phonebook 2in1 setting
3 Stand-by display
4 Clock setting
5 Set call/receive No.
6 2in1 function OFF
7 Receive avoidance set.

2in1 Setting Menu display

Configure 2in1 Setting

1 **2in1 Setting Menu display▶Do the following operations.**

Mode switching	You can switch to the mode you use. ▶**Select a mode.** ● When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting a mode appears also by pressing and holding ▲ for at least one second from the Stand-by display with the FOMA terminal opened, and entering your Terminal Security Code. ● When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for “Receive avoidance set.” is also changed.

Phonebook 2in1 setting	You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶**Select an item.** **Set to A** . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for A. You can use it in A Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to B** . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for B. You can use it in B Mode and Dual Mode. **Set to Common** . . . Sets as the common Phonebook entry for A and B. You can use it in all modes. ▶**Select a setting method.** **Set one** . . . . . Sets a Phonebook entry you call up. **Set some** . . . . Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook list you call up, then press ✉(Finish). **Set group** . . . Sets a Phonebook group you call up.
Stand-by display	You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode. ▶**Select a mode**▶**Set the Stand-by display.** ● See page 111 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, “iαppli display” is not displayed. ● If you select “Release”, the setting returns to the default.
Clock setting	You can set the clock that appears on the Stand-by display in Dual Mode or B Mode. ▶**Select a mode**▶**Set a clock.** ● See page 120 for how to set the clock.
Set call/receive No.	
Disp. call/receive No.	For Number A and Number B, you can set the respective character font and color for the names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers shown on the display. ▶**Number A or Number B**▶**Set a font and color.** ● See page 119 for how to set the font and color.
Ring tone set. for No. B	You can set a ring tone for Number B and a mail ring tone for Address B. ▶**Select an item.** **Phone**. . . . . Sets a ring tone for voice calls. **Videophone**. . . . . Sets a ring tone for videophone calls. **Mail**. . . . . Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages. ▶**Select a type of ring tone.** Go to step 3 on page 104. ● If you select “Release”, the setting returns to the default.
2in1 function OFF	You can deactivate 2in1. ▶**YES**
Receive avoidance set.	
Change recv. avoid.	You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for Number A and Number B. ▶**Number A or Number B**▶**Select an item.** **Unchange** . . . Does not change Receive Avoidance Set. **Receive** . . . . . Receives the calls to the selected phone number. **Avoid** . . . . Avoids the calls to the selected phone number. ▶✉(Finish)▶**YES** ● When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.
Check recv. avoidance	You can check Receive Avoidance Set.
Mode link setting	You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call only to Number A when in A Mode, only to Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode. ▶**YES**

Continued↳

	Recv. avoid. (abroad)	You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas. ▶**YES**▶**Operate following the voice guidance.** ●When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.

Information

<Stand-by display>

- ●See “Set Stand-by Display” on page 111 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.

<Clock setting>

- ●See “Setting Clock Display” on page 120 to set the clock in A Mode.

<Ring tone set. for No. B>

- ●See “Select Ring Tone” on page 104 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- ●If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by “Call setting w/o ID” sounds.

<Mode link setting>

- ●When “Mode link setting” is activated, you cannot switch the mode of 2in1 out of the service area.

Make a Call in Dual Mode

In Dual Mode, Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of A/common setting or the dialed/received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call

1 **Enter a phone number▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

2 **Number A or Number B**

- ●To cancel, select “Cancel”.

When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records

1 **Call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, received call record, Sent Address, or Received Address.**

2 **iα(FUNC)▶2in1 dial▶Number A or Number B**

- ●When you operate from Sent Address or Received Address, press iα(FUNC) and select “Dialing” to select a dialing type, and then select “2in1 setting”.
- ●To cancel, select “2in1 dial OFF”.

■Services available to each mode

- The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call Videophone call	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable when dialing※1
	Receiving	Receiving all calls※2		
Phonebook※3	Displaying	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	Changing to name※4	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	2in1 setting when newly storing	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	Receiving all entries using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's 2in1 setting※5		
	Receiving one entry using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	"Copy to UIM"	At the time of "Copy to UIM", 2in1 setting becomes common		
	"Copy to phone"	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial Dialed calls Received calls Received address records Detailed sent Chaku-moji message	Displaying	Records for Number A/Address A	Records for Number B/Address B	All records
Mail/SMS	Displaying※6	● Sent/Received mail messages for Address A ● Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A	<FOMA terminal> ● Received mail messages saved to the FOMA terminal for Address B [mail messages you performed "端末に保存 (save to the FOMA terminal)" on Web mail site], notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail ● Received SMS messages for Number B <Web mail site> Sent/Received mail messages for Address B	<FOMA terminal> ● Sent/Received mail messages for Address A, received mail messages saved to the FOMA terminal for Address B, notification mail for new mail, and alarm notification mail ● Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A ● Received SMS messages for Number B <Web mail site> Sent/Received mail messages for Address B

Continued

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Mail/SMS	Sending	●Mail messages from Address A ●SMS messages from Number A	<FOMA terminal> Unable to send mail/SMS messages <Web mail site> Mail messages from Address B	<FOMA terminal> ●Mail messages from Address A※7 ●SMS messages from Number A <Web mail site> Mail messages from Address B
	Receiving	Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (without ring tone/vibration)	Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (without ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)	Mail messages to Address A/SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) Mail messages to Address B that you performed the saving operation to the FOMA terminal/Notification mail for new mail or alarm notification mail/SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)
	Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's state※5		
	Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Mail for Address A/SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy to UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy from UIM" (SMS only)	SMS messages for Number A	Undisplayable	SMS messages for Number A
PushTalk	Dialing	Number A	Unusable	Number A
	Receiving	Number A※2		
	PushTalk Phonebook	Displayable	Undisplayable	Displayable
i-αppli		All usable	Usable※8	Usable※9
Own number		Number A	Number B	Number A/Number B
Voice mail	Recording voice mail messages	Recording all voice mail messages※10		
	Connection number for the service※11	Number A	Number B※12	Selectable when dialing
Call forwarding	Forwarding to the forwarding destination	Forwarding all calls		
	Connection number for the service※11	Number A	Number B※13	Selectable when dialing

※1 The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.

※2 When you set "Call acceptance", you can receive calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.
When you set "Call rejection", you can reject calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

※3 When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.

※4 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.

※5 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.

※6 In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.

※7 When you compose a mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a receiver's mail address from the Phonebook entries set with B setting, however, note that the mail message is sent from Address A.

※8 Except message application programs, mail-linked i-αppli programs, and the i-αppli Stand-by display.

※9 Except the i-αppli Stand-by display.

※10 Up to 40 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B can be recorded respectively.
The icon such as "1" appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as "1B" appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded.

※11 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.

※12 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

※13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

Information

- When you delete an image or melody set for a Phonebook entry of B setting or move it to the microSD card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry of A setting in B Mode), or when you delete an image or move it to the microSD card set for the Stand-by display in the mode other than the current mode of 2in1, the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.
- In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:
  - Composing i-mode mail/SMS messages
  - Mail settings
  - i-αppli To function from i-mode mail text
  - Templates
  - Chat mail
  - Receive option
  - Displaying Outbox/Draft
  - Forward
  - Mail To function
  - Reply/Reply with quote
- In Dual Mode, you cannot compose i-mode mail/SMS messages and make a PushTalk call from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B and received call record for Number B.
- In Dual Mode, you cannot execute "Reply" and "Reply with quote" from the mail/SMS message sent to Address B/Number B.
- Regardless of the current mode, emergency calls to 110/119/118 notify of Number A.
- When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.
- Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox.
- The i-mode mail/SMS messages sent to Address B/Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to "Reply impossible".
- "DEL all read mails", "DEL all recv. mails", "Delete read mails", "Delete all SMS-R", "DEL all frm folder", and "Delete all" apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- Regardless of the current mode, "Delete all" of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

<OFFICEED>

Using OFFICEED

“OFFICEED” is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System).
The separate subscription is required for use.
For details, check the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented web page (in Japanese only). http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/

Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶OFFICEED ▶Do the following operations.**

Area display setting	You can set whether to display “ OFFICEED ” while you are in the OFFICEED area. ▶**ON or OFF** ●If you select “ON”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to “ON”.
Activate forwarding	You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶**YES**
Deactivate forwarding	You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ▶**YES**
Check forwarding set.	You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

<Additional Service>

Saving and Using Services

When a new network service is provided by DOCOMO, you can register that service in the menu to use it.

Add New Service

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service ▶Additional service ▶Highlight <Not stored> and press iα(FUNC) ▶Add new service**

- ●You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Edit”.
- ●To delete the registered service, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES” → “OK”.
- ●You can register up to 10 network services.

2 **Enter a service name ▶Enter number or Enter USSD number**

Select either “Enter number” or “Enter USSD number” according to the service contents you add.

- ●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

3 **Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number)▶YES**

Information

- ●You need to check and enter “Special number” or “Service code” supplied by DOCOMO for using the services.
  Special number
  . . . . Number for connecting the Service Center.
  Service code (USSD number)
  . . . . With the FOMA terminal, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service▶Additional service▶Select a service▶●(Send)**

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶NW services▶Additional service▶Additional guidance**
▶Highlight <Not stored> and press iα(FUNC)
▶Add new guidance

- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing iα(FUNC) and selecting “Edit”.
- To delete the registered guidance, press iα(FUNC) and select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, then select “YES” → “OK”.

2 **Enter a command.**

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DOCOMO.

3 **Enter an additional guidance name▶YES**

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

Overseas Use

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING) 460
Available Services Overseas 460
Confirmation for Using 461
Making a Call at the Country You Stay 463
Receiving a Call 464
Setting a Network to Use. . . . . <3G/GSM Setting> 465
Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier
. . . . <Network Search Mode> 465
Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to
. . . .<PLMN Setting> 466
Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display
. . . . <Display Operator Name> 466
Confirming a Communication System. . .<Status in the Area> 466
Setting Guidance during Roaming
. . . . <Set Roaming Guidance> 467
Notifying Received Calls during Roaming
. . . .<Missed Roaming Notice> 467
Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming
. . . .<Call Barring> 467
Using Network Services during Roaming 468

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate in foreign countries where are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

- There are following three communication systems for network services overseas:

  3G Network

  Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project※).

  ※This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

  GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications) Network

  The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide.

  GPRS (General Packet Radio Service) Network

  A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication method.

- At the time of purchase, the FOMA terminal is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 465)
- Refer to the following booklets before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:
  - "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
  - "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
  - "海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in the "i-mode" folder of "My documents" in Data Box

Information

- Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.
- For the country/area codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to pay according to the invoice for the following month on and after depending on the overseas carrier of your stay. Note that the invoice for the total of the fees to be paid for the month might be separately issued.

Available Services Overseas

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call※1	○	○	○
Videophone call※1	○	—	—
SMS	○	○	○
i-mode※2	○	—	○
i-mode mail	○	—	○
i-Channel※2※3	○	—	○
i-concier※4	○	—	○
i-Widget※5	○	—	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	—	○

○: Available　　—: Not available

※1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.

※2 You need to make overseas usage settings.

※3 You need to make i-Channel settings. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive i-Channel messages (including the basic channel).

※4 You need to make overseas usage settings for i-concier. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive information.

※5 You need to make i-Widget roaming settings. When you show an i-Widget display, multiple Widget applications might start. In this case, you are charged a packet communication fee for each communication.

Information

- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.
- You cannot dial from an additional number even if you are the user of Multi Number.
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.
- The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the use in Japan.

Confirmation for Using

Confirmation before Departure

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

■About contract

- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Confirm whether your UIM supports “WORLD WING”. (The UIM other than blue one supports it.) (See page 38)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

■About charging batteries

- See page 18 for cautions for handling AC adapter (option).
- See page 40 and page 41 for charging batteries using AC adapter (option).

■About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can release/make the settings (except some) of the network services also from overseas.

- Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.
  To use network services overseas, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” or “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]” before departure.

■About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- When you enter the destination address for sending an SMS message to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, add “+” and a country/area code to the head of the destination phone number. When the destination phone number begins with “0”, however, enter the phone number except for the “0”. However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as italy.
- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” or “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

Check Required at the Country You Stay

When you turn on the power to the FOMA terminal after arriving at a country overseas, an available carrier is automatically set.

- The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.

  3G : 3G network that supports packet communication
  3G : 3G network that does not support packet communication
  GSM : GSM network
  GPRS : GPRS network

- When “Display operator name” is set to “Display ON”, the name of the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- When “Network search mode” is set to “Auto”, and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.
- When “Set time” is set to “Auto time adjust ON”, and you receive the information of the time/time difference from the network of the connected overseas carrier, the time/time difference of the FOMA terminal is corrected. The correction timing differs depending on the overseas carrier.
- Auto time adjust function might not be available overseas. In that case, set the date/time manually. (See page 44)

■About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to “Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas” or “Failures encountered overseas” on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- You need to add the “international call access code” that is assigned to the country you stay or “international prefix number for the universal number” to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- For the latest information about the international call access codes and international prefix numbers for the universal number, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

Continued↓

■Country/Area codes for major countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int’l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code	Service area	Code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

- For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

■International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)

The international call access codes for major countries are listed below.

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00

■International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)

The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below.

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

- The numbers are not available in some areas.
- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel. (You are responsible for the fee.) You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

Check Required after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.
Set “3G/GSM setting” to “Auto” or “3G”.
Set “Network search mode” to “Auto”, or set to the FOMA network (DOCOMO) with “Manual”.

Making a Call at the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a land-line phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

- This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with “0”. You need to set “Auto assist setting” of “Int’l dial assist” on page 59 to “ON” and to “Japan (81)” in advance. (Setting at purchase)

1 Detailed Phonebook display▶☎ or ◉(Dial)

- Press ✉(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

2 Dial

“0” at the head of the phone number is replaced with “+81” when dialed.

- When you select “Dial with orig. No.”, the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

Information

- From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering a phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

Use “+” to Make an International Call

Press and hold O for at least one second, then you can enter “+” when dialing. By using “+”, you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

1 **O(for at least one second)**
▶Enter numbers in order of country/area code →area code (city code)→destination phone number ▶☎ or ●(Dial)

- ●Enter “81” as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.
- ●When the area code (city code) begins with “0”, enter it except for the “0”. However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- ●Press ✉(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

International Dial

If you have stored a country/area code by Country/Area Code (see page 59), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan. The following are the procedures for overseas.

- ●The caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the carrier. In this case, you cannot make a call by using Received Calls.

1 **Enter a phone number**
or
call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶Int’l dial assist ▶Select a country/area name▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- ●Press ✉(V. phone) to make an international videophone call.

Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination’s phone number.

1 **Enter a destination phone number▶☎ or ●(Dial)**

- ●Press ✉(V. phone) to make a videophone call.
- ●To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select “Dial with orig. No.” in step 2 on page 463.

Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

Receiving a Call

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 62)

■Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from Japan

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

Making a call entering “090 (or 080) -XXXX-XXXX”

■Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from countries other than Japan

Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter “international call access code of his/her country” and “81” (country/area code of Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose “0” is excluded from the head.

Making a call entering “international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90 (or 80) -XXXX-XXXX”

Information

- ●For incoming calls overseas, you are charged a receiving fee.
- ●Even if the other party makes a call with the setting to notify you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a number different from the other party’s caller ID might be notified depending on the caller’s network.

Information

- While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, “Call setting w/o ID”, “Reject unknown”, and “Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)” might not work. In addition, it might work as “Answer” regardless of the setting of “Arrival call act”.
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee.

<3G/GSM Setting>
Setting a Network to Use

1 **▯(for at least one second)▶Select a network type.**

Auto	For using 3G, GSM, or GPRS network. (3G network has priority.)
3G	For using 3G network.
GSM/GPRS	For using GSM or GPRS network. When you switch to “GSM/GPRS” from “Auto” or “3G”, the confirmation display appears to tell your phone will be out of service area in Japan.

Information

- If you set to “Auto” or “3G”, FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to “GSM/GPRS”, you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA terminal is placed in out-of-service-area state.
- While another menu function is activated, the setting display for this function does not appear by pressing and holding ▯ for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the menu function in use appears.

<Network Search Mode>
Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming▶Network search mode▶Select an item.**

Auto	Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.
Manual	Connect manually to a carrier on the list. “×” is displayed for unavailable carriers.
Network re-search	When set to “Auto”, automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to “Manual”, displays the list of carriers.

2 **Select a carrier.**

- The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of “3G/GSM setting”.
- Press ✉(Update) to display the list of carriers again.

Information

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to “Manual”, “⟳” appears.
- When you have set this function to “Manual” and turn off and on the FOMA terminal out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.

<PLMN Setting>

Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when "Network search mode" is set to "Auto". You can store up to 20 carriers.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming▶PLMN setting**

- ●You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

2 **iα(FUNC)▶PLMN list select**

- ●To search for a carrier by a name of country/area, press ✉(Search) and select a country/area name. You can search also by pressing ✉(Search) again from the Country/Area list and entering a country/area name.

3 **Select a carrier▶●(Set)▶Select a network type▶✉(Finish)▶YES**

Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to. ▶✉(Finish)▶YES
PLMN list select	See "Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to" on page 466.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country/area code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ▶**Enter a country/area code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits)▶Select a network type▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Change priority	▶**Select a number to change to▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete this	▶**YES▶✉(Finish)▶YES**
Delete all	▶**YES▶✉(Finish)▶YES**

Information

- ●When the "DOCOMO" network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- ●This setting is stored on the UIM.
- ●You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

<Display Operator Name>

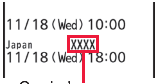
Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the name of the carrier you are currently connected to.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int'l roaming▶Display operator name▶Display ON or Display OFF**

When you set to "Display ON"

The carrier's name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the "DOCOMO" network, the carrier is not displayed.



Carrier's name

<Status in the Area>

Confirming a Communication System

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)※1 and packet switching (PS)※2.

※1 The communication system used for voice calls, videophone calls, SMS, etc.

※2 The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Status in the area**

<Set Roaming Guidance>

Setting Guidance during Roaming

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a ringback tone set by the overseas carrier.
- You need to set this function in Japan.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**NW services**▶**Set Roaming guidance**▶**Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of “Set Roaming guidance”.

<Missed Roaming Notice>

Notifying Received Calls during Roaming

By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date/time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned off during international roaming.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Network setting**▶**Int’l roaming**▶**Missed roaming notice**▶**Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶YES
Deactivate	▶YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of “Missed roaming notice”.
Missed call NTC (Int.)	You can set “Missed roaming notice” during international roaming. ▶**YES**▶**Operate following the voice guidance.**

<Call Barring>

Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

1 MENU▶**Set./Service**▶**Network setting**▶**Int’l roaming**▶**Call barring**▶**Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶**Select an item.** **Bar all incoming**. . . . . .Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls. **Bar VP call/data ex.**. . . .Bars only videophone calls. ▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ●See page 122 for the Network Security Code.
Deactivate	▶**YES**▶**Enter your Network Security Code.** ●See page 122 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of “Call barring”.

Using Network Services during Roaming

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas.
You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

- See page 452 for “Receive avoidance set.” of 2in1.

Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Voice mail (Int.)▶Select an item▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Call Forwarding Service at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Call forwarding (Int.)▶Select an item▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Roaming Guidance at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Roaming guidance (Int.)▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Remote Control at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Remote control (Int.)▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Operate Caller ID Request Service at the Country You Stay

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Network setting▶Int’l roaming ▶Caller ID req. (Int.)▶YES ▶Operate following the voice guidance.**

Information

- When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee of the country you stay.
- You need to set “Remote control” beforehand.
- For the details on network services, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” and “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

PC Connection

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal 470
Before Using Data Communication 471
Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication) 472
Preparation Flow for Data Communication 473
AT Command 473
Using CD-ROM 473
Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink 473

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.
To see the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

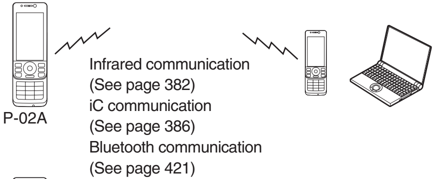
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are categorized into data transfer (OBEX™ communication), and packet communication/64K data communication.

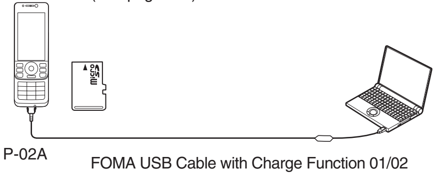
The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combinations" on page 503 for details.
- The 64K data communication is not available overseas.
- To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)

Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.




P-02A
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02
microSD card (See page 368)
DOCOMO keitai datalink (See page 473)

Packet Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort method with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 384 kbps of maximum upload speed)※ It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U".

To use this service, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

※The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed varies depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. The maximum connection speed of sending/receiving data is 384 kbps when you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support HIGH-SPEED or the terminal is outside the FOMA High-Speed Area, or when you use the device which does not support High-Speed such as DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea".

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.

64K Data Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

Information

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea". To use "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DOCOMO website.

Before Using Data Communication

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.

You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, “mopera U”.

To use “mopera U”, subscription (charged) is required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- For the service contents and connection method of “mopera”, refer to the “mopera” website (in Japanese only):
  http://www.mopera.net/mopera/index.html

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

■PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option):

  USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant)

When using Bluetooth communication:

  Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

■OS※

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

※Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, Widows XP Service Pack 2 or later, for “DOCOMO Connection Manager”
(For details of operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.)

■Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more
Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more
Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

■Hard disk space size※

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

※Unused memory space of 15 Mbytes or more for “DOCOMO Connection Manager”

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)※
- Provided “P-02A CD-ROM”

※For USB connection

Continued→

Information

- Use a dedicated “FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02” or “FOMA USB Cable”. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
This way of connection applies to all communication systems such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode”. (See page 377)
- You need to install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) before use.

Use Bluetooth communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.

Use Infrared communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function. (See page 382)
This applies only to data transfer.

Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver).

Download and install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver).

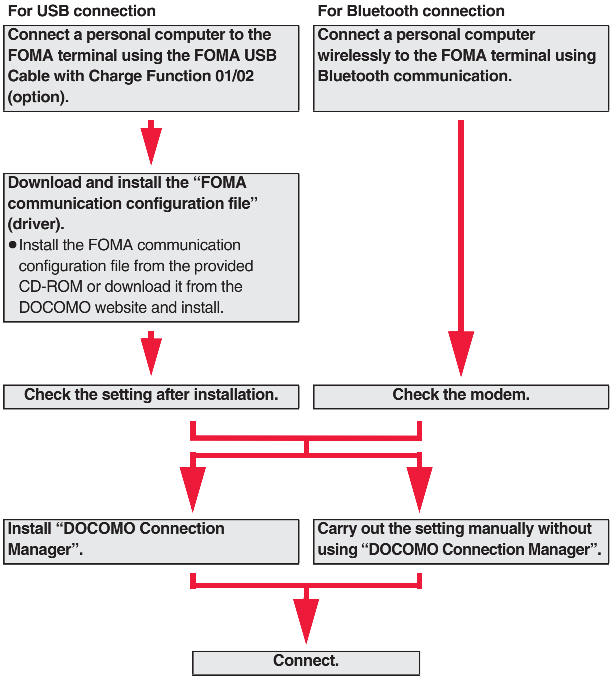
- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DOCOMO website and install.

↓

Data transfer

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication:
For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".



For USB connection

Connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

Download and install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download it from the DOCOMO website and install.

Check the setting after installation.

For Bluetooth connection

Connect a personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication.

Check the modem.

Install "DOCOMO Connection Manager".

Carry out the setting manually without using "DOCOMO Connection Manager".

Connect.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal through the personal computer.

- For details on AT commands, refer to the "Manual for PC Connection" on the provided CD-ROM.

Using CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA terminal, "Manual for PC Connection" and "Kuten Code List" (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

When a warning message appears

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, you can proceed without problems.
Click "はい (YES)".

Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink

"DOCOMO keitai datalink" is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries, i-mode mail messages and others to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DOCOMO website. For details and how to download, refer to the web page below. You can access the following web page (in Japanese only) from the provided CD-ROM as well.
http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/

- For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the web page above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).

Appendix/Troubleshooting

Function List 476
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method) 495
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) 496
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method) 497
List of Symbols 498
List of Pictograms. 501
Multiaccess Combinations. 503
Multitask Combinations 504
Services Available for FOMA Terminal 506
Introduction of Options and Related Devices 507

Interfacing to External Devices

Introduction of Movie Playing Software 507
Links with AV Equipment. 507

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting 508
If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below. 512
Warranty and After-sales Services 521
i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site. 522
Updating Software . . . . <Software Update> 523
Protecting FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data . . . . <Scanning Function> 529
Main Specifications 531
Number of Savable/Registerable/Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal 535
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone 536
Export Administration Regulations. 537
Intellectual Property Right 538

Function List

Execute “Reset settings” on page 138 for the items indicated by ▨, and “Reset TV settings” on page 267 for the items indicated by ※, to return to the respective defaults. If you execute “Initialize” on page 138, all items return to the defaults.

- Even if you execute “Initialize”, the pre-installed i-αppli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	**Inbox**		Pre-installed data only (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None i-αppli mail folder: None	160
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None i-αppli mail folder: None	161
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	161
	Compose message		—	142
	Create new Decome-Anime		—	149
	Template	**Deco-mail**	Pre-installed data only	151
		Decome-Anime	Pre-installed data only	152
	Web mail		—	188
	Check new messages		—	157
	Compose SMS		—	186
	Check new SMS		—	187
	Chat mail		FUNC Chat member: Not recorded (except “Own”)	181
	Receive option		—	156
	Mail settings	**Scroll**	1 line	175
		Font size	Standard	119
		Mail list display	List display: Date+sender/receiver subject Message/Name in phonebook: Checked	175
		Message display	Standard	175
		Mail security	All unchecked	133
		Secret mail display	ON	133
		Auto color label	Not stored	175
		Pred. conv. at reply	ON	175
		Header/signature	Header: Blank Insert: Checked	176
			Signature: Blank Insert: Checked	176
			Quotation marks: 〉	176
		Set check new messages	All checked	175
		Auto-display	MessageR preferred	178
		Receiving display	Alarm preferred	176
		Receive option setting	OFF	156

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Mail	Mail settings	Attachment preference	All checked	176
		Auto melody play	ON	176
		Feel*Mail	All ON	177
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1	184
			Chat image: ON	184
			User setting Name: Own Image: Apple	184
		Check settings	—	176
	SMS settings	SMS report request	OFF	188
		SMS validity period	—	188
		SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	188
		SMS center selection	—	188
	Area mail settings	Receive setting	Yes	181
		Receive entry	Emergency information	181
		Beep time	10 seconds	181
i-mode	ⓘ Menu		—	190
	Bookmark		Not stored User created folder: None	196
	Screen memo		Not stored User created folder: None	197
	Last URL		ⓘ Menu	194
	Go to location		No URL histories	195
	Message R/F		No messages	178
	i-Channel	Channel list	—	210
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	211
		Ticker font size set.	Standard	211
		Ticker color set.	Pattern 1	211
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	211
		Reset i-Channel	—	211
	Check new messages		—	157
	Operate certificate	User certificate	—	206
		Certificate	All Valid	205
		Certificate host	DOCOMO	207

Continued→

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-mode	**i-mode settings**	**Scroll**	1 line	204
		Font size	Standard	119
		Set image display※	ON	204
		Set connection timeout	60 seconds	204
		Host selection (MENU81)	i-mode	205
		Automatic replay set.	ON	210
		Use phone information	YES	204
		Sound effect setting	ON	204
		Information disp. set.	YES	213
		Doc. display settings	Fit page	392
		i-mode arrival act	PushTalk preferred	86
		Reset last URL	—	194
		Check settings	—	204
	Full Browser	**Home**	—	216
		Bookmark	パナソニックおすすめ動画！ (Panasonic recommended movies!) User created folder: None	196
		Last URL	None	216
		Go to location	No URL histories	195
		Full Browser settings	Home URL: Home URL http://www.google.co.jp	220
			Display Mode setting: PC mode	217
			Set full display: OFF	220
			Pointer/scroll Display pointer: ON Speed: Medium speed Focus while scroll: OFF	220
			Zoom: 100%	220
			Access setting: No	220
			Set image display: ON	220
			PC Movie auto-play: ON	220
			Sound effect setting: Level 4	221
			Auto NW trans.: Notify	221
			Use phone info: YES	221
			Cookie Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	222
			Referer setting: Send	222
			Script setting: Valid	221
			Window Open Guard: Invalid	221

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
i-αppli	Software list(phone)		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	291
			Display: Icon display	291
			FUNC Auto start time: All unchecked	305
	αppli(microSD)	Software list	—	291
		αppli data	—	309
	αppli call logs		No logs	307
	αppli info	End stand-by info	No information	309
		End Widget appli inf	No information	311
		Security error history	No histories	293
		Auto start info	No information	305
		Trace info	No information	293
	αppli settings	Auto start setting	OFF	305
		Disp. software info	Not display	291
		i-Widget roaming set.	OFF	311
		i-Widget sound effect	ON	311
		αppli call settings	αppli call DL set.: Not reject	307
			αppli call sound Select ring tone: Pattern 3 Ring time setting: 5 seconds Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: Color 2	307
		Preferred tone	MUSIC/1Seg	305
		αBacklight	Depend on system	305
		αVibrator	Depend on system	305
		Check settings	—	305
	About αppli		—	292
Set./Service	Sound	Select ring tone (MENU13)	Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: Pattern 1 Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2 MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: Pattern 3	104
		Ring volume (MENU50)	All Level 4	66
		Keypad sound (MENU30)	ON	107
		Speed selector sound	Pattern 1	107
		Melody effect (MENU64)	Stereo&3DSound: ON	105
			Position to play: Play all	105
		Headset usage setting (MENU51)	Headset and speaker	108
		Mail/Msg. ring time (MENU68)	All ON Ring time: All 5 seconds	108

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Display**	**Display setting** (MENU56)	Stand-by display “White” for body color “Pearl White” “Black” for body color “Diamond Black” “Pink” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Green” for body color “Emerald Green”	111
			Clock Stand-by clock Position: Icon clock Pattern: Pattern 1 Display size: Small Icon clock “Pattern 1” for body color “Pearl White”/“Diamond Black” “Pattern 4” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Pattern 5” for body color “Emerald Green”	120
			Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending, Mail receiving, Check new messages, Mail/msg. rcpt result “Pattern 3” for body color “Pearl White”/“Diamond Black” “Pattern 1” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Pattern 2” for body color “Emerald Green”	112
			Icon color: Color	113
			Battery icon/Antenna icon “Pattern 3” for body color “Pearl White”/“Diamond Black” “Pattern 1” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Pattern 2” for body color “Emerald Green”	113
			Wake-up display: Wake up	112
		Backlight (MENU70)	Lighting: ON Power saver mode: ON Light time: 120 seconds	113
			Charging: Standard	114
			Area: LCD+Keys	114
			Brightness: Auto setting	114
			Soft light: ON	114
		View blind	OFF Contrast: Level 1 (when “View blind” is set to “ON”)	115
		Color theme setting (MENU86)	“White” for body color “Pearl White” “Black” for body color “Diamond Black” “Pink” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Yellow” for body color “Emerald Green”	115
		Machi-chara	Set to Machi-chara: ひつじのしつじくん (Sheep of concierge)	117
		Menu icon setting (MENU57)	“Pearl White (Enlarge)” for body color “Pearl White” “Diamond Black” for body color “Diamond Black” “Sapphire Pink” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Emerald Green” for body color “Emerald Green”	115

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	Private menu setting (MENU52)	Own number, Ring volume, Machi-chara, Map/GPS, Alarm, Kisekae Tool, Vibrator, Full Browser, Font size, PC Movie, Schedule	413
			FUNC Change BG image: Standard	413
		Desktop icon (MENU63)	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth, i-concier	29
		Key guidance	ON	25
		Font (MENU66)	Font 1	119
		Font size	All Standard	119
		Select language (MENU15)	Japanese (日本語)	43
		Recv.mail/call at open	OFF	113
		Image quality	Dynamic	115
		LCD AI	ON	114
		Icons (MENU36)	—	32
	Illumination	All illum. setting	—	117
		Incoming illumination (MENU89)	Select color For body color "Pearl White" Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: A-Flash Mail/Chat mail: A-Rhythm MessageR/MessageF: A-HOTARU i-concier: A-Signal For body color "Diamond Black" Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: B-Flash Mail/Chat mail: B-Rhythm MessageR/MessageF: B-HOTARU i-concier: B-Signal For body color "Sapphire Pink" Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: D-Flash Mail/Chat mail: D-Rhythm MessageR/MessageF: D-HOTARU i-concier: D-Signal For body color "Emerald Green" Phone/PushTalk/Videophone: F-Flash Mail/Chat mail: F-Rhythm MessageR/MessageF: F-HOTARU i-concier: F-Signal	118
			Set pattern: Standard	118
			Color setting: All default	118
		Illumination in talk	OFF	117
		Missed/unread illum.	ON	117
		Music&Video Ch illum.	OFF	117
		Slide illumination	Slide open "Slide-08" for body color "Pearl White" "Slide-02" for body color "Diamond Black" "Slide-06" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Slide-04" for body color "Emerald Green"	117
			Slide close "Slide-07" for body color "Pearl White" "Slide-01" for body color "Diamond Black" "Slide-05" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Slide-03" for body color "Emerald Green"	117
		Hourly illumination	OFF	118

Continued↳

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Illumination**	**MUSIC illumination**	ON	118
		Bluetooth illumination	ON	118
		IC card illumination	ON	118
		PushTalk illumination	ON	118
		Speed selector illum.	“Rotation-11” for body color “Pearl White” “Rotation-02” for body color “Diamond Black” “Rotation-08” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Rotation-05” for body color “Emerald Green”	118
		Check settings	—	118
	Kisekae		Same as “Kisekae Tool” in “Data box”	488
	Lock/Security	**Self mode**	Released	126
		Lock all	Released	124
		Personal data lock	Released	126
		IC card lock	Released	316
		Key lock	OFF	131
		Secret mode (MENU40)	Released	132
		Secret data only (MENU41)	Released	132
		Keypad dial lock	Released	131
		Reject unknown	Accept	136
		Call setting w/o ID (MENU10)	All Accept Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	135
		Change security code (MENU29)	0000	123
		UIM setting	—	123
		Scanning function	Set scan: All Valid	529
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF	127
			PIM/IC security mode: Security code	128
			IC lock (power-off): Setting before OFF	316
			Key lock setting: Unlock when slide open	132
			Face reader setting: Not stored Face reader security: Normal Change security code: 0000	128

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Call time/cost**	**Call data** (MENU61)	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds Last call cost: ¥＊＊ Calls reset/Cost reset: --/-- --:--	416
		Reset total cost&dura. (MENU60)	—	416
		Notice call cost	OFF Max cost: ¥0 (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”) Method to alert: Icon (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”) Auto reset setting: OFF (when “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”)	417
		CLR max cost icon	—	417
	Clock	**Set time** (MENU31)	Auto time adjust ON	44
		World time watch	OFF	45
		Summer time	OFF	45
		Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	404
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	413
	Incoming call	**Vibrator** (MENU54)	All OFF	106
		Manner mode set (MENU20)	Manner mode	109
			When “Original” is set Record msg.: OFF Vibrator: ON Phone vol.: Silent Mail vol.: Silent Alarm vol.: Silent Memo tone: ON Keypad sound: OFF Selector sound: OFF Mic sensitiv.: Up LV alarm tone: OFF	
		Answer setting (MENU58)	Any key answer	64
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	65
		Record display set	All ON	132
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	113
		Disp. call/receive No.	Font of dial number: Pattern 1	119
			Font color “Black” for body color “Pearl White”/“Sapphire Pink”/“Emerald Green” “White” for body color “Diamond Black”	119
		Ring time (MENU90)	Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	135
			Missed calls display: Display	135
		V.phone while packet	V.phone priority	76
		Auto call/answer set.	Headset switch to call: OFF	421
			Auto answer setting: OFF Ring time: 6 seconds (when “Auto answer setting” is set to “ON”)	421
		Melody Call setting	—	106

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**Talk**	**Volume**	Level 4	65
		Setting when closed (MENU18)	Phone/Videophone: Continue	65
			PushTalk: Speaker call	65
		Set hold tone	On hold tone: Tone 1 Holding tone: RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF	67
		Shikkari Talk	ON	61
		Noise reduction (MENU76)	ON	61
		Quality alarm (MENU75)	No tone	107
		Reconnect signal (MENU77)	No tone	60
	PushTalk	**Auto answer setting**	OFF	85
		Ring time setting	30 seconds	85
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk	ON	85
		PushTalk arrival act	Answer	85
		Sound setting	Quick	85
		Vibration setting	OFF	85
	Videophone	**Visual preference**	Normal	74
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガルー (Kangaroo)] Record message: Pre-installed Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed	75
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	74
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	75
		Remote monitoring	Other ID: Not recorded	77
			Ring time: 5 seconds	77
			Set: OFF	77
		Notify switchable mode	—	76
	Network setting	**Prefix setting**	WORLD CALL (009130010)	60
		Int’l roaming	Network search mode: Auto	465
			Display operator name: Display ON	466
			3G/GSM setting: Auto	465
		Int’l dial assist	Auto assist setting: ON	59
			Country/Area Code: Japan (81)	59
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	59
		Status in the area	—	466

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	**NW services**	**Caller ID notification** (MENU17)	—	46
		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	441
		Call waiting	—	442
		Call forwarding	—	444
		Nuis. call blocking	—	445
		Caller ID request	—	446
		2in1 setting	Deactivated	450
			Mode switching: Dual mode	450
			Stand-by display Dual mode/B mode “fruit tart” for body color “Pearl White” “Fruit and flower” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “globe” for body color “Diamond Black” “macaron” for body color “Emerald Green”	451
			Clock setting Dual mode clock/B mode clock Stand-by clock Position: Icon clock Pattern: Pattern 1 Display size: Small Icon clock: Pattern 3	451
			Set call/receive No. Disp. call/receive No. Number A Font of dial number: Pattern 1 Font color “Black” for body color “Pearl White”/“Sapphire Pink”/“Emerald Green” “White” for body color “Diamond Black” Number B Font of dial number: Pattern 2 Font color “Dark blue” for body color “Pearl White” “Purple” for body color “Sapphire Pink” “Yellowish green” for body color “Diamond Black” “Green” for body color “Emerald Green” Ringtone set. for No. B Phone/Videophone: Pattern 4 Mail: Pattern 5	451
			Receive avoidance set. Mode link setting: Deactivated	451
		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	449
			Set as ring tone: All Same as ring tone	449
		Arrival call act	Answer	447
		Set in-call arrival act	—	448

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	NW services	Remote control	—	448
		Dual network	—	446
		English guidance	—	447
		Set Roaming guidance	—	467
		Additional service	Additional service: Not stored	456
			Additional guidance: Not stored	457
		Service numbers	—	447
		OFFICEED	—	456
		Chaku-moji	Create message: Not stored	55
			Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID	56
			Sent messages: No records	55
			Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF	56
	Other settings	Speed selector setting	ON	25
		Character input method (MENU35)	Input mode: All checked Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)	430
			Predict: ON	432
			Int.with secret: ON	432
		Battery	Charge sound: ON	107
		Pause dial (MENU84)	Not stored	57
		Sub-address setting	ON	60
		Headset mic. setting	Headset microphone	420
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF	101
			Voice headset dial: OFF	101
			Read aloud settings: OFF	402
			Read aloud volume: Level 4	403
			Read aloud speed: Normal	403
			Read aloud output: Speaker	403
			Read aloud valid set.: Normal	403
		USB mode setting	Communication mode	377
		Reset settings (MENU23)	—	138
		Initialize	—	138
		Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update Date: Default Time: 3:00	524

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	**My picture** (MENU46)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	344
			Original animation: Not stored	351
			FUNC Folder security: All released	380
			FUNC Edit picture Character stamp Font color: 16 Color, Black Font: Font 1 Font size: Standard size	350
			FUNC Set display Stand-by display "White" for body color "Pearl White" "Black" for body color "Diamond Black" "Pink" for body color "Sapphire Pink" "Green" for body color "Emerald Green" Wake-up display: Wake up	345
			FUNC Positioning: Center	346
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	347
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	347
			FUNC Display size: Normal	348
	MUSIC		No data User created folder: None	280
			Display: Title + Image	280
			Volume: Level 12	281
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	285
	Music&Video Channel		No data	272
			Information of previously played program: None	272
			Display: Title + Image	272
			Volume: Level 12	273
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	274
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	275
	i motion		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	351
			Playlist: Not stored	355
			Position memory: All not stored	352
			Volume: Level 4	352
			FUNC Folder security: All released	380
			FUNC Set i motion: All released	353

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	i **motion**		FUNC Sort: By date ↑	347
			FUNC Listing: Title + Image	353
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	354
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	355
			FUNC Change to full: Vertical display playback	355
	Melody (MENU16)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	364
			Playlist: Not stored	380
			FUNC Set as ring tone: All released	365
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	366
	My documents		Pre-installed data only	389
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	347
			FUNC Listing: Image	390
	Kisekae Tool		Pre-installed data only	367
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	347
			FUNC Listing: Image	367
	Machi-chara		Pre-installed data only	363
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	347
			FUNC Listing: Image	364
	Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	361
			FUNC Substitute image: カンガルー (Kangaroo)	72
			FUNC Rec. Chara-den Camera mode: Photo mode Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144) Recording type: Video + voice Recording quality: Normal	363
			FUNC Display size: Fit in display	362
	PC Movie		Position memory: All not recorded	226
			Played history: No histories	227
			Volume: Level 12	225
			FUNC Listing: Title	227
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	228
			FUNC Display size: Actual size	228

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Data box	**1Seg**	**Image**	No data	344
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	347
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	347
			FUNC Display size: Normal	348
		Video	Volume: Level 12	358
			FUNC Listing: Title + image	359
		Position memory	All not stored	359
	Document viewer		—	393
	SD other files		—	376
LifeKit	**Bar code reader**	**Scan code**	—	245
		Saved data	Not stored	247
	Receive Ir data (MENU79)	**Receive**	—	384
		Receive all	—	385
	microSD	**Refer microSD data**	—	369
		Backup/Restore	—	375
	Camera	**Photo mode/ Movie mode**	FUNC Inside camera/Outside camera: Outside camera	240
			FUNC Image size Photo mode: Stand-by (480 x 854) Continuous mode: VGA (480 x 640) Movie mode: QVGA (320 x 240)	240
			FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)	240
			FUNC Image quality: Fine	240
			FUNC Camera settings Img. stabilizer: Auto Shutter sound: Sound 1 Flicker correction: Auto	241
			FUNC Storage setting Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted	241
			FUNC Cont. shooting set. Continuous mode: Auto Shot interval: 0.5 second Shot number VGA (480 x 640): 4 shots (Fixed) QVGA (240 x 320)/QCIF (144 x 176)/Sub-QCIF (96 x 128): 5 shots	241
			FUNC Display size: Actual size	242
			FUNC Icon: ON	242
		View photos	Same as "My picture" in "Data box"	487
		View movies	Same as "i motion" in "Data box"	487

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	**Bluetooth**	**Device list**	Not stored	424
			FUNC Preferred device: Not set	425
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth power OFF	—	426
		Accept registered	—	426
		Accept dialup devices	—	426
		Bluetooth settings	Set authentications: OFF	428
			Session number setting: OFF	428
			Time-out to search: 5 seconds	428
			Forward ring tone: ON	428
			Disconnection settings: End the call	428
			Dial from headset: Valid	428
			Bluetooth info Device name: P02A	428
	Map/GPS	**Map**	—	327
		Position location	—	326
		Notify of location	—	335
		Location history	No histories	335
		Map/GPS αppil	Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	327
		GPS settings	Map setting Select map: 地図アプリ (Map Application)	336
			Map activate setting: Start after locating	
			GPS button setting: Read map	336
			Posit. tone/illum. Position location Select posit. ring tone: OFF Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: OFF Notify of location Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 1 Ring time setting: 3 seconds Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: Color 5 Location req. Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 2 Ring time setting: 20 seconds Select vibrator: OFF Select illumination: Color 5	337
			Positioning mode: All Standard mode	336
			Reg. LCS client: Not stored	337
			Location request set.: OFF	338
			Host selection: Default	340

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	**Rec. msg/voice memo** (MENU55)	**Play/Erase msg.**	Not recorded	70
		Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	71
		Record message setting	OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when “Record message setting” is set to “ON”) Ring time: 13 seconds (when “Record message setting” is set to “ON”)	69
		Voice memo	Not recorded	415
		Voice announce	Not recorded	106
	Voice recorder		FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict’n(L)	388
			FUNC Storage setting Store in: Phone Auto save set: OFF File restriction: File unrestricted	388
	Data Security Service	**Connect to Center**	—	137
		Exchanging history	No histories	137
		PB image sending	OFF	137
i-concier			—	212
Phonebook	**Add to phonebook**	**Phone**	Not stored	88
		UIM	—	88
	Search phonebook	**All?**	—	94
		Reading?	—	94
		Group?	—	94
		Memory No.?	—	94
		Name?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	96
		Phone number?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	96
		Mail address?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	96
		2-touch dial?	—	94
	UIM operation	**Copy**	—	418
		Delete	—	418
	PushTalk phonebook		Not stored	82
	Dialed/recv. calls (MENU24)	**Dialed calls**	No records	52
			FUNC Sent address: No records	171
		Received calls	No records	53
			FUNC Received address: No records	171
	Own number (MENU0)		Not stored (except “Own number” for Number A)	414
	Group setting		FUNC Edit group Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM) Settings: None	93

Continued

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Phonebook	**Restrictions**	**Restrict dialing**	All released	134
		Call rejection	All released	134
		Call acceptance	All released	134
		Call forwarding	All released	134
		Voice mail	All released	134
	Phonebook settings (MENU26)	**Font size**	All Standard	119
		Voice dial setting	Not stored	100
		Mail group	Not stored	174
			FUNC Edit group name: Mail group 1 to 20	174
		Chat group	Not stored	185
			FUNC Edit group name: Group 1 to 5	185
		Forwarding image	ON	386
	No. of phonebook		—	99
Stationery	**Alarm** (MENU44)		Not stored	404
			Alarm: All OFF	404
	Schedule (MENU45)		Not stored	407
			FUNC Settings Kisekae setting: Pattern 1 Customize holiday Sunday: Red Monday to Friday: Default Saturday: Blue	409
	ToDo (MENU95)		Not stored	411
			FUNC Category display: All	412
			FUNC Sort/Filter: By entered time	412
	Text memo (MENU42)		Not recorded	417
	Calculator (MENU85)		—	417
	Guide		—	36
	Common phrase/dic. (MENU38)	**Common phrases**	All default	435
		Own dictionary	Not stored	436
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only	437
			FUNC Set dictionary: All valid	437
		Create learned wd list	—	437

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
MUSIC	**MUSIC Player**		No data	279
			Playlist: Not stored	286
			Information of previously played music file: None	279
			Display: Title + Image	279
			Volume: Level 12	281
			FUNC Play mode setting: Normal	283
			FUNC Sound effect Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF Equalizer: Normal	285
	Music&Video Channel		Same as “Music&Video Channel” in “Data box”	487
1Seg	**Activate 1Seg**		Confirmation display at start※: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	250
			Confirmation display for the data broadcasting※: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	267
			Broadcasting storage area: Not stored	250
			Volume: Level 12	254
	Program guide		—	258
	TV timer list		Not stored	261
	Timer recording list		Not stored	262
			Confirmation display at timer recording: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	263
	Recording result		Not stored	266
	TVlink		Not stored	259
	Channel list		Not stored	253
	Channel setting	**Select area**	—	252
		Auto channel setting	—	252
	User settings	**Display**※	Caption: ON	266
			Caption posit. in w-scr: Lower	266
			Icon: ON	266
			Mail ticker display: Receipt notification	266
		Video※	Mobile W-Speed: ON	266
			Image quality: Dynamic	266
		Display light※	Constant light	266
		Sound effect※	Auto volume: ON	266
			Remaster: OFF	266
			Listening: OFF	267
			Equalizer: Normal	267
		Recording※	Rec. when low battery: ON	267
			Rec. program when call: OFF	267

Continued↓

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
1Seg	**User settings**	**Data broadcasting**※	Set image display: ON	267
			Sound effect setting: ON	267
		ECO mode※	Released	267
		Reset channel setting	—	267
		Reset storage area	—	267
		Reset TV settings	—	267
		Check TV settings	—	267
Osaifu-Keitai	**IC card content**		Pre-installed i-αppli programs only	315
	DCMX		—	298
	ToruCa		No data User created folder: None	318
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	321
	IC card lock set.	**IC card lock**	Released	316
		IC lock (power-off)	Setting before OFF	316
	Settings	**Receive ToruCa**	Accept	323
		Auto reading ToruCa	Accept	323
		Recv. ToruCa display	ON	323
		ToruCa from dataBC	Auto receive ON	323
		Check same ToruCa	ON	323
	Check IC owner		—	316
	Change IC owner		—	316
	Search by i-mode		—	201
Others	**Redial**		No records	52
	Public Mode (Drive Mode)		Released	67
	Manner mode		Released	108
	Videophone		FUNC Backlight: Constant light	74
	Character input		FUNC Character input Learned words: Not stored Candidate display: ON Character set time: OFF 2/NIKO-touch guide: ON	434

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Key \ Display	abc	123	漢	ｶﾅ
1	. / @ - : ~※2 ～※1 _ 1	1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ 1
2	a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ 2
3	d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ 3
4	g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ 4
5	j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ 5
6	m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ 6
7	p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ 7
8	t u v T U V 8	8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ 8
9	w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ 9
0	0	0	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ※1ー 0
*	Line feed※3	＊	Line feed※3	Line feed※3
#	, . ？ ! ' ー& () ￥□ (space)	＃	、。？ ！ ・□ (space)	、。？ ！ ・□ (space)

※1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

※3: You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛ ” or “゜ ” by pressing * after you enter a character.

- If you press ☎ after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- When you successively enter characters after entering an uppercase character in Alphabet input mode, they are displayed in order of “uppercase” → “lowercase”. Depending on the function, they are also displayed in order of “uppercase” → “lowercase”.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ
2	か	き	く	け	こ	Ｆ	Ｇ	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	Ｐ	Ｑ	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Ｚ	？	！	ー	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	￥	＆		☎	
8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃		♥	🟥
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	１	２	３	４	５
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	６	７	８	９	０

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
2						ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ
3						ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
4			っ			ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ
5						ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
6						ｚ				
7										
8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					🟥
9										
0	ゎ			、	。					

Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	
8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#		♥	🟥
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

<Lowercase input mode>

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										
8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					🟥
9										
0	ﾜ※1			,	.					

Alphabet input mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	"	$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
2	,	.	:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
4	^	_	‘※1`※2	{	|	p	q	r	s	t
5	}	～※1~※2				u	v	w	x	y
6						z	?	!	-	/
7						¥	&			
8		(		)		*	#			
9						1	2	3	4	5
0						6	7	8	9	0

🟥: Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” or “゜” by pressing ✱ after you enter a character.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	．	－	＠	＿	１
2	か	き	く	け	こ		ａ	ｂ	ｃ	２
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		ｄ	ｅ	ｆ	３
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	４
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	５
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		ｍ	ｎ	ｏ	６
7	ま	み	む	め	も	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	７
8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	８
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ	ｚ	９
0	わ	を	ん	、	。	ー	・	！	？	０

Katakana input mode

First digit \ Second digit	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	.	-	@	_	1
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ		a	b	c	2
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ		d	e	f	3
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	ｯ	g	h	i	4
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ		j	k	l	5
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ		m	n	o	6
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	p	q	r	s	7
8	ﾔ	ﾕ	ﾖ	ｬ	ｭ	ｮ	t	u	v	8
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	w	x	y	z	9
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	､	｡	-	･	!	?	0

Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “゛” or “゜” by pressing ＊ after you enter a character. Also, you can switch to “ｶ” or “ｹ” by pressing ＊ after you enter “か” or “け”.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding 0 for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

List of Symbols

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
、	—
。	—
，	コンマ※1
．	ドット※1
・	テン
：	コロン
；	セミコロン
？	ギモンフ※1
！	カンタンフ※1
゛	ダクテン
゜	ハンダクテン
´	—
｀	—
¨	ウムラウト
＾	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
￣	オーバーライン
＿	アンダーライン
ヽ	—
ヾ	—
ゝ	—
ゞ	—
〃	—
仝	ドウ
々	—
〆	シメ
〇	ゼロ
ー	チョーオン※2
―	ダッシュ
‐	ハイフン
／	スラッシュ
＼	バックスラッシュ
～	カラ※3
‖	—
｜	タテセン※1
…	テンテンテン
‥	テンテン
‘	—
’	アポストロフィ※1
“	—
”	インヨウフ※1
（	カッコ
）	トジカッコ
〔	カッコ
〕	トジカッコ
［	カッコ
］	トジカッコ
｛	カッコ
｝	トジカッコ
〈	カッコ
〉	トジカッコ
《	カッコ
》	トジカッコ
「	カギカッコ
」	トジカギカッコ
『	カギカッコ
』	トジカギカッコ
【	カッコ
】	トジカッコ
＋	プラス
－	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
÷	ワル
＝	イコール
≠	ノットイコール
＜	ショーナリ
＞	ダイナリ
≦	ショーナリイコール
≧	ダイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ
∴	ユエニ
♂	オス
♀	メス
°	ド
′	フン
″	ビョー
℃	ドシー
￥	エン
＄	ドル
¢	セント
£	ポンド
％	パーセント
＃	イゲタ
＆	アンド
＊	アスタリスク
＠	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク
△	サンカク
▲	クロサンカク
▽	ギャクサンカク
▼	クロギャクサンカク
※	コメジルシ
〒	ユービンバンゴー
→	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
↑	ウエヤジルシ
↓	シタヤジルシ
〓	ゲタキゴー
∈	ゾクスル
∋	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴー
⊇	ブブンシューゴーフクム
⊂	シンブブンシューゴー
⊃	シンブブンシューゴーフクム
∪	ガッペー
∩	キョーツー
∧	オヨビ
∨	マタワ
¬	ヒテー
⇒	ナラバ
⇔	ドーチ
∀	スベテノ
∃	アル
∠	カク
⊥	スイチョク
⌒	コ
∂	ラウンドディー
∇	ナブラ
≡	ゴードー
≒	ニアリーイコール
≪	ショーナリショーナリ
≫	ダイナリダイナリ
√	ルート
∽	ソージ
∝	ヒレー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∫	インテグラル
∬	ダブルインテグラル
Å	オングストローム
‰	パーミル
♯	シャープ
♭	フラット
♪	オンプ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
¶	ダンラクキゴー
◯	マル
ゐ	イ
ゑ	エ
ヰ	イ
ヱ	エ
ヴ	ヴ
ヵ	カ
ヶ	ケ
Α	アルファ
Β	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
Δ	デルタ
Ε	イプシロン

Symbol	Voice guidance
Ζ	ゼータ
Η	イータ
Θ	シータ
Ι	イオタ
Κ	カッパ
Λ	ラムダ
Μ	ミュー
Ν	ニュー
Ξ	グザイ
Ο	オミクロン
Π	パイ
Ρ	ロー
Σ	シグマ
Τ	タウ
Υ	ユプシロン
Φ	ファイ
Χ	カイ
Ψ	プサイ
Ω	オメガ
α	アルファ
β	ベータ
γ	ガンマ
δ	デルタ
ε	イプシロン
ζ	ゼータ
η	イータ
θ	シータ
ι	イオタ
κ	カッパ
λ	ラムダ
μ	ミュー
ν	ニュー
ξ	グザイ
ο	オミクロン
π	パイ
ρ	ロー

Symbol	Voice guidance
σ	シグマ
τ	タウ
υ	ユプシロン
φ	ファイ
χ	カイ
ψ	プサイ
ω	オメガ
А	アー
Б	ベー
В	ヴェー
Г	ゲー
Д	デー
Е	イェー
Ё	ヨー
Ж	ジェー
З	ゼー
И	イー
Й	イークラトコエ
К	カー
Л	エリ
М	エム
Н	エヌ
О	オー
П	ペー
Р	エル
С	エス
Т	テー
У	ウー
Ф	エフ
Х	ハー
Ц	ツェー
Ч	チェー
Ш	シャー
Щ	シチャー
Ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
Ы	ウイ

Symbol	Voice guidance
Ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
Э	エー
Ю	ユー
Я	ヤー
а	アー
б	ベー
в	ヴェー
г	ゲー
д	デー
е	イェー
ё	ヨー
ж	ジェー
з	ゼー
и	イー
й	イークラトコエ
к	カー
л	エリ
м	エム
н	エヌ
о	オー
п	ペー
р	エル
с	エス
т	テー
у	ウー
ф	エフ
х	ハー
ц	ツェー
ч	チェー
ш	シャー
щ	シチャー
ъ	ツボルディーズナーク
ы	ウイ
ь	ミャーフィーズナーク
э	エー
ю	ユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
я	ヤー
─	—
│	—
┌	—
┐	—
┘	—
└	—
├	—
┬	—
┤	—
┴	—
┼	—
━	—
┃	—
┏	—
┓	—
┛	—
┗	—
┣	—
┳	—
┫	—
┻	—
╋	—
┠	—
┯	—
┨	—
┷	—
┿	—
┝	—
┰	—
┥	—
┸	—
╂	—
①	マルイチ
②	マルニ
③	マルサン

Symbol	Voice guidance
④	マルヨン
⑤	マルゴ
⑥	マルロク
⑦	マルナナ
⑧	マルハチ
⑨	マルキュー
⑩	マルジュー
⑪	マルジューイチ
⑫	マルジューニ
⑬	マルジューサン
⑭	マルジューヨン
⑮	マルジューゴ
⑯	マルジューロク
⑰	マルジューナナ
⑱	マルジューハチ
⑲	マルジューキュー
⑳	マルニジュー
Ⅰ	イチ
Ⅱ	ニ
Ⅲ	サン
Ⅳ	ヨン
Ⅴ	ゴ
Ⅵ	ロク
Ⅶ	ナナ
Ⅷ	ハチ
Ⅸ	キュー
Ⅹ	ジュー
㍉	ミリ
㌔	キロ
㌢	センチ
㍍	メートル
㌘	グラム
㌧	トン
㌃	アール
㌶	ヘクタール
㍑	リットル

Continued

Symbol	Voice guidance
㍗	ワット
㌍	カロリー
㌦	ドル
㌢	セント
㌫	パーセント
㍊	ミリバール
㌻	ページ
㎜	ミリメートル
㎝	センチメートル

Symbol	Voice guidance
㎞	キロメートル
㎎	ミリグラム
㎏	キログラム
㏄	シーシー
㎡	ヘーホーメートル
㍻	ヘーセー
〝	―
〟	―
№	ナンバー

Symbol	Voice guidance
㏍	ケーケー
℡	デンワ
㊤	マルウエ
㊥	マルナカ
㊦	マルシタ
㊧	マルヒダリ
㊨	マルミギ
㈱	カッコカブ
㈲	カッコユー

Symbol	Voice guidance
㈹	カッコダイ
㍾	メージ
㍽	タイショー
㍼	ショーワ
≒	ニアリーイコール
≡	ゴードー
∫	インテグラル
∮	ファイ
∑	シグマ

Symbol	Voice guidance
√	ルート
⊥	スイチョク
∠	カク
∟	チョッカク
⊿	サンカッケー
∵	ナゼナラバ
∩	キョーツー
∪	ガッペー

※1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.
※2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.
※4 Reads it aloud “ハイフン (hyphen)” if it is for a URL or mail address.

Information

- Special symbols “①” through “∪” might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of ▨ into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

List of Symbol Candidates

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter “きごう” to convert it to show symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	〃 々
から	～
かんま	，
こんま	，
たてせん	‖ ｜
てんてん	… ‥
りーだ	…
しめ	〆
かっこ	‘’ “” ( ) 〔 〕 [ ] { } 〈 〉 《 》 「 」 『 』 【 】
たす	＋
ひく	－

Input	Conversion
ぷらすまいなす	±
かける	×
わる	÷
いこーる	＝
ふとうごう	＜＞≦≧
しょうなり	＜
だいなり	＞
しょうなり いこーる	≦
だいなり いこーる	≧
むげんだい	∞
おす	♂

Input	Conversion
めす	♀
ならば	⇒
どうち	⇔
にありいこーる	≒
ちいさい	≪
おおきい	≫
るーと	√
ど	° ℃
ふん	′
びょう	″
どる	＄
せんと	￠
ぽんど	￡

Input	Conversion
せつ	§
ほし	＊☆★
あっと	＠
まる	。○● ◎〇
しかく	◇◆□■
さんかく	△▲▽▼
こめ	※
ゆうびん	〒
やじるし	→←↑↓
うえ	↑
した	↓
みぎ	→

Input	Conversion
ひだり	←
あすたりすく	＊
おんぐすと ろーむ	Å
しゃーぷ	♯
ふらっと	♭
おんぷ	♪
だがー	†
だぶるだがー	‡
だんらく	¶
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	℡

List of Pictograms

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, pictograms are read aloud.

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
♥	ハートマーク
💓	ユレルハートマーク
💔	シツレンマーク
💕	フクスーハートマーク
😃	ワーイマーク
😠	プンプンマーク
😞	ガクーマーク
😖	モウヤダーマーク
😵	フラフラマーク
♪	ルンルンマーク
♨	オンセンマーク
❀	カワイイマーク
💋	チュッマーク
✨	ピカピカマーク
💡	ヒラメキマーク
💢	ムカッマーク
👊	パンチマーク
💣	バクダンマーク
🎶	ムードマーク
zzz	ネムイマーク
!	ビックリマーク
!?	ビックリハテナマーク
!!	ニジュービックリマーク
💥	ドーンマーク
💦	アセアセマーク
💧	アセタラーッマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
💨	ダッシュマーク
〰	ウーマーク
➰	ウーンマーク
⤴	グッドマーク
⤵	バッドマーク
↗	ミギナナメウエヤジルシマーク
↘	ミギナナメシタヤジルシマーク
↖	ヒダリナナメウエヤジルシマーク
↙	ヒダリナナメシタヤジルシマーク
☀	ハレマーク
☁	クモリマーク
☂	アメマーク
☃	ユキマーク
⚡	カミナリマーク
🌀	タイフーマーク
🌁	キリマーク
🌂	コサメマーク
♈	オヒツジザマーク
♉	オウシザマーク
♊	フタゴザマーク
♋	カニザマーク
♌	シシザマーク
♍	オトメザマーク
♎	テンビンザマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
♏	サソリザマーク
♐	イテザマーク
♑	ヤギザマーク
♒	ミズガメザマーク
♓	ウオザマーク
🎽	スポーツマーク
⚾	ヤキューマーク
⛳	ゴルフマーク
🎾	テニスマーク
⚽	サッカーマーク
🎿	スキーマーク
🏀	バスケットマーク
🏁	モータースポーツマーク
📟	ページャマーク
🚃	デンシャマーク
M	チカテツマーク
🚄	シンカンセンマーク
🚗	セダンマーク
🚙	アールブイマーク
🚌	バスマーク
🚢	フネマーク
✈	ヒコーキマーク
🏠	イエマーク
🏢	ビルマーク
🏣	ユービンキョクマーク
🏥	ビョーインマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
BK	ギンコーマーク
ATM	エーティーエムマーク
H	ホテルマーク
CVS	コンビニマーク
GS	ガソリンスタンドマーク
Ⓟ	チューシャジョーマーク
🚥	シンゴーマーク
🚻	トイレマーク
🍴	レストランマーク
☕	キッサテンマーク
🍸	バーマーク
🍺	ビールマーク
🍔	ファーストフードマーク
👠	ブティックマーク
✂	ビヨーインマーク
🎤	カラオケマーク
🎥	エーガマーク
🎠	ユーエンチマーク
🎧	オンガクマーク
🎨	アートマーク
🎩	エンゲキマーク
🎪	イベントマーク
🎫	チケットマーク
🚬	キツエンマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
🚭	キンエンマーク
📷	カメラマーク
👜	カバンマーク
📖	ホンマーク
🎀	リボンマーク
🎁	プレゼントマーク
🎂	バースデーマーク
☎	デンワマーク
📱	ケータイデンワマーク
📝	メモマーク
📺	テレビマーク
🎮	ゲームマーク
💿	シーディーマーク
♥	ハートマーク
♠	スペードマーク
♦	ダイヤマーク
♣	クラブマーク
👀	メマーク
👂	ミミマーク
✊	グーマーク
✌	チョキマーク
✋	パーマーク
👣	アシマーク
👟	クツマーク
👓	メガネマーク
♿	クルマイスマーク

Continued➡

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
●	シンゲツマーク
◔	カケヅキマーク
◑	ハンゲツマーク
◕	ミカヅキマーク
○	マンゲツマーク
🐶	イヌマーク
🐱	ネコマーク
⛵	リゾートマーク
🎄	クリスマスマーク
🎬	カチンコマーク
👝	フクロマーク
✒	ペンマーク
👤	ヒトカゲマーク
🪑	イスマーク
🌙	ヨルマーク
🔜	スーンマーク
🔛	オンマーク
🔚	エンドマーク
🕒	トケーマーク
📲	デンワヘマーク
📩	メールヘマーク
📠	ファックスヘマーク
📱	アイモードマーク
📱	アイモードマーク
✉	メールマーク
Ⓓ	ドコモテーキョーマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
Ⓓ	ドコモポイントマーク
¥	ユーリョーマーク
FREE	ムリョーマーク
ID	アイディーマーク
🔑	パスワードマーク
↩	ツギアリマーク
CL	クリアマーク
🔍	サーチマーク
NEW	ニューマーク
⚐	イチジョーホーマーク
00	フリーダイヤルマーク
#	シャープダイヤルマーク
Ⓠ	モバキューマーク
1	シカクイチ
2	シカクニ
3	シカクサン
4	シカクヨン
5	シカクゴ
6	シカクロク
7	シカクナナ
8	シカクハチ
9	シカクキュー
0	シカクゼロ

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
OK	ケッテーマーク
iα	アイアプリマーク
iα	アイアプリマーク
👕	ティーシャツマーク
👛	ガマグチサイフマーク
💄	ケショーマーク
👖	ジーンズマーク
🏂	スノボマーク
🔔	チャペルマーク
🚪	ドアマーク
💰	ドルブクロマーク
💻	パソコンマーク
💌	ラブレターマーク
🔧	レンチマーク
✏	エンピツマーク
👑	オーカンマーク
💍	ユビワマーク
⌛	スナドケーマーク
🚲	ジテンシャマーク
🍵	ユノミマーク
⌚	ウデドケーマーク
😔	ムムマーク
😌	ホッマーク
😅	ヒヤアセマーク
😓	ヒヤアセマーク
😤	プクッマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
😑	ボケーッマーク
😍	ラブラブマーク
👍	オーケーマーク
😜	アッカンベーマーク
😉	ウィンクマーク
😆	ウレシイマーク
😣	ガマンマーク
😺	ネコマーク
😭	ナキマーク
😢	ナミダマーク
NG	エヌジーマーク
📎	クリップマーク
©	コピーライトマーク
™	トレードマーク
🏃	ハシルヒトマーク
㊙	マルヒマーク
♻	リサイクルマーク
®	レジストレッドマーク
⚠	キケンマーク
🈲	キンシマーク
🈳	クーシツマーク
🈴	ゴーカクマーク
🈵	マンシツマーク
↔	サユーマーク
↕	ジョーゲマーク
🏫	ガッコーマーク

Picto-gram	Voice guidance
🌊	ナミマーク
🗻	フジサンマーク
🍀	クローバーマーク
🍒	サクランボマーク
🌷	チューリップマーク
🍌	バナナマーク
🍎	リンゴマーク
🌱	ワカバマーク
🍁	モミジマーク
🌸	サクラマーク
🍙	オニギリマーク
🍰	ショートケーキマーク
🍶	トックリマーク
🍜	ドンブリマーク
🍞	パンマーク
🐌	カタツムリマーク
🐤	ヒヨコマーク
🐧	ペンギンマーク
🐟	サカナマーク
😋	ウマイマーク
😁	ウッシッシマーク
🐴	ウママーク
🐷	ブタマーク
🍷	ワイングラスマーク
😱	ゲッソリマーク

Information

- Pictograms are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictograms are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictograms from “iα” through “😱” are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictograms.

Multiaccess Combinations

Communication event / Communication status	Voice call		Videophone call		PushTalk		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS※1		i-αppli	i-αppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△※2	△※3	—	—※4	—	—※5	○	○	△※6	○	△※6	—	—	○	△※6	—	—※4
Videophone call	—	—※4	—	—※4	—	—	—	—	—	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—※4
PushTalk	—	△※7	—	—※5	—※8	—※5	—	—	—	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-mode	○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	—	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-mode mail	○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	○	—	—	—	△※6※12	—	—	—	—	—	—
SMS※1	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	△※6※12	—	△※6	○	○	○	△※6	○	△※6
i-αppli※13	—	○	—	△※10	—	△※11	—	—	△※6	—	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-αppli software running	○	○	△※9	△※10	△※9	△※11	—	○	△※6	○	△※6	—	—	—	—	—	—
Packet communication (Data communication)	○	○	—	—※5	—	—	—	—	—	○	○	—	—	—	—※4	—	—
64K data communication	—	—※4	—	—※4	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—※4

○: Can start.

△: Can start by condition.

—: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).

※1: This includes i-concier information and i-αppli calls.

※2: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.

※3: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 440, page 442, and page 444)

※4: If you have signed up for “Call waiting”, “Voice mail”, or “Call forwarding”, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 448)

※5: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

※6: “✉ (pink)”, “◙”, “⏩✉” and others appear to notify you of incoming mail.

※7: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of “PushTalk arrival act”.

※8: Only when you are the caller, you can make calls to add members.

※9: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.

※10: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of “V.phone while packet”.

※11: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of “i-mode arrival act”.

※12: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

※13: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-αppli program.

Multitask Combinations

When the functions in the same group (▨ part in the table) conflict, the display for switching active functions appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Started function / Function in operation	Voice call	Video phone call	Push Talk	Mail	i-mode group			Set./ Service ※2	Tool group							Private menu ※2
					i-mode ※1	i-αppli	i-concier		Data box※1	LifeKit ※3	Phone book ※4	Stationery	MUSIC ※5	1Seg※5	Osaifu-Keitai ※5	
Voice call	—	—	—	○	○	—	○	○	—	○※6	○	○※7	—	—	○	○
Videophone call	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※8	—	—	—	—	—	—
PushTalk	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※8	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mail	○	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode※1	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○※9	○※9	○	○
i-concier	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Set./Service※2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Data box※1※10	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
LifeKit※3	○※11	○※11	○※11	○※12	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	—	—	—	○
Phonebook※4	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○	—	—	○
Stationery	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○※15	—	—	○
MUSIC※5	○※16	○※16	○※16	○※17	○	○※9	○	○	○ ※16※18	—※14	○	○※15	—	—	○	○
1Seg※5	○※16	○※16	○※16	○	○	○※9	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
Osaifu-Keitai※5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	○

○: Can be activated simultaneously. —: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, 1Seg programs or “1Seg” in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.

※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3: You cannot use Multitask to start up “Receive Ir data” and “microSD”.

※4: You cannot use Multitask to start up “UIM operation”. You cannot start up “Restrictions” while another function is in use, either.

※5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.

※6: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to saved data of “Bar code reader”, still image shooting of “Camera”, “Bluetooth”, “Map/GPS”, and “Data Security Service”.

※7: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Text memo”, “Calculator”, and “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.

※8: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than “拒否 (Reject)”, you can provide your location information.

※9: For some i-αppli programs, MUSIC or 1Seg cannot be simultaneously activated, and Play Background is not available.

※10: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from “MUSIC” in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.

※11: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back “Record message”, “Videophone record message”, “Voice memo”, or “Movie memo”, or while recording “Voice memo”.

When a call comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.

※12: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using “Bar code reader”, the data being scanned is discarded.

※13: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than “拒否 (Reject)”, you can provide your location information.

※14: You can simultaneously start it with “Bar code reader”, “Camera”, “Map/GPS”, or “Voice recorder”. However, Play Background is not available for these functions other than “Map/GPS”.

※15: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.

※16: Play Background is not available.

※17: If you set “Receiving display” to “Alarm preferred” and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.

※18: You cannot simultaneously start “MUSIC Player”, “MUSIC”, “Music&Video Channel”, and “PC Movie”.

Services Available for FOMA Terminal

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of December 2008)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from land-line phones. (As of December 2008)

Information

- This FOMA terminal supports “Emergency Location Report”.
  When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.
  When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display.
  When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding “184”, your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.
  The region and timing “Emergency Location Report” is introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.
- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or land-line phones.
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” for the land-line phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringback tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the land-line phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA terminal is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA terminal from land-line phones or public phones.)

Introduction of Options and Related Devices

Combining various options with the FOMA terminal, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related devices.

- Battery Pack P19
- Back Cover P30
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02※1
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use※1
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P29
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02※2
- FOMA USB Cable※2
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna※3
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)※3
- Carry Case L 01
- In-Car Holder 01
- Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01※4
- Earphone/Microphone 01
- Stereo Earphone Set 01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002※5
- Stereo Earphone Set P001※5
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02※4
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01※4
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001※4
- Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01
- Earphone Plug Adapter 01
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01※4
- Bluetooth Headset F01※6
- AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01※4/02
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01※7
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

※1 See page 40 and page 41 for charging batteries using AC adapter.

※2 If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

※3 Use it in Japan only.

※4 Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 is required.

※5 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 and Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 are required.

※6 AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.

※7 To use/charge the FOMA terminal via cable connection (USB connection), FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

Introduction of Movie Playing Software

To play back movies (MP4 format file) using your personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.
You can download QuickTime from the following web page (in Japanese only):
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

Information

- ●For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- ●For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the web page above.

Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA terminal, you may be able to play back some movies in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD card. Also, you may be able to play back some movies recorded with the FOMA terminal on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following (in Japanese only):
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/

Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

■Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center
From land-line phones: 0120-15-8729
From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023
Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)
●Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Troubleshooting

- **First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if necessary. See page 523 for how to update software programs.**
- **When the symptom persists even after you check the countermeasures for the problem you suffer, feel free to contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual or a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.**

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The FOMA terminal does not turn on.	●Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly. ●Make sure the battery is fully charged.	39 40
Cannot charge. (Example: The Call/ Charging indicator of the FOMA terminal does not light, or it flickers.)	●Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly. ●Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into the outlet or cigarette lighter socket. ●Make sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal are connected correctly. ●When you use an AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA terminal or the desktop holder (option). ●When you use the desktop holder, make sure the connector terminal of the FOMA terminal is not stained. If it is stained, wipe the terminal part with a dry cloth or cotton swab. ●If you talk on the phone, execute communications, or operate other functions for a long time during battery charge, the temperature of the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/Charging indicator. In this case, charge the battery after the FOMA terminal cools down.	39 — 41 41 — 40
While you operate the FOMA terminal or charge the battery, they get hot.	●During operation or battery charge, or when you talk on the videophone, operate i-αppli programs, or watch 1Seg programs for a long time during battery charge, the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter/charger may become warm, but this is not a safety hazard, so you can continue to use them.	—
The usable time of the battery is short.	●Make sure not to leave the FOMA terminal in the out-of-service-area state for a long time. In the out-of-service-area state, the FOMA terminal searches for radio waves to enable communications and consumes more electricity. ●The usable time of the battery pack varies depending on the usage environment or its remaining life. ●Battery packs are consumables. The usable time slightly shortens each time you charge the battery. If the usable time becomes extremely short as compared with the default state even if fully charged, purchase a specified battery pack.	43 40 40
The power of the FOMA terminal shuts down and restarts.	●If the terminal of the battery pack is stained, the connection might deteriorate to shut down the power. Wipe the battery terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.	—
Pressing keys is disabled.	●Make sure Lock All is deactivated. ●Make sure Key Lock is not set to “ON”.	124 131
The display is slow to respond when a key is pressed.	●This may occur when a large volume of data is stored in the FOMA terminal or when you exchange bulky data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.	—
The UIM is not recognized.	●Make sure you insert the UIM in the right direction.	37
Cannot make a call by pressing numeric keys.	●Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. ●Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. ●Make sure Lock All is deactivated. ●Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	131 134 124 126

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The ring tone does not sound.	● Make sure Ring Volume is not set to “Silent”. ● Make sure Public Mode, Manner Mode, and Self Mode are deactivated. ● Make sure Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, Call Setting without ID, Ring Time, and Reject Unknown are deactivated. ● Make sure the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, Record Message Setting, and Auto Answer Setting are not set to 0 seconds.	66 67 108 126 134 135 136 69 421 441 444
Cannot talk. (Example: “圏外” does not disappear even if you move to another place. You cannot make or receive a call, though the radio wave conditions are not bad.)	● Turn off and on the FOMA terminal, or remove and attach/insert the battery pack or UIM. ● Depending on the radio wave property, you may not be able to make or receive a call even if the FOMA terminal is “within service area” or “📶” is displayed as the radio wave condition. Move to another place and redial. ● Make sure the call restrictions such as Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, etc. are deactivated. ● Depending on the radio wave congestion state, calls and mail messages may be congested and hard to be connected in crowded places. In this case, the message “Please wait” or “Please wait for a while” is displayed and a busy tone sounds. Move to another place or wait for a while, and then redial.	37 39 43 — 134 —

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The display is dark.	● You might have changed the brightness of Backlight. When “Auto setting” is set, the backlight is adjusted according to the ambient brightness. ● Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated. ● Make sure ECO Mode of 1Seg is deactivated. ● Make sure View Blind is not set to “ON”.	114 113 267 115
The other party’s voice is difficult to hear or too loud during a call.	● You might have changed the earpiece volume. ● If you change the setting of Shikkari Talk or Yuttari Talk, the other party’s voice will be more audible.	65 61
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back by the default setting.	● Make sure you have inserted the UIM that was inserted at the time of obtaining images or melodies.	37
Mail messages are not received automatically.	● Make sure Receive Option Setting of Mail Settings is not set to “ON”.	156
Cannot access i-mode, i-mode mail, i-αppli, and i-Channel.	● Make sure Host Selection is set to “i-mode”. ● If you have started using the FOMA terminal before you subscribe to i-mode, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.	205 43
i-mode mark continues blinking and does not disappear.	● i-mode mark continues blinking after you execute Check New Messages or send/receive mail messages, or when i-mode is disconnected midway. The connection is automatically cut off unless you exchange data files. To immediately end the connection, press ☎.	—

Continued➔

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
Still images and movies shot by the camera are blurred.	● When you shoot a subject in a short distance, set Focus to “Close-up”. ● When you shoot portraits, set Focus to “Face detection”. ● Set Image Stabilizer to “Auto” and then shoot. ● Make sure the lens of the camera is not fogged or stained.	241 241 241 230
Cannot watch 1Seg programs.	● You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received. ● Make sure Channel Setting is completed.	250 252
Cannot delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli programs.	● Some i-αppli programs are not deleted unless you delete data files on the IC card. Delete the i-αppli program after deleting data files on the IC card. When you cannot delete it, contact the docomo shop, etc. You cannot delete “iD 設定アプリ (iD Setting Application)”.	—
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai function.	● If you remove the battery pack or activate Omakase Lock, the IC card function becomes unavailable regardless of the setting of IC Card Lock. ● Make sure IC Card Lock is deactivated. ● Make sure you place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.	39 125 316 315

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
“圏外” is displayed, and the international roaming service is not available.	● You may be out of the international roaming service area or weak radio waves are being received. ● Refer to the international service guides such as “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” to check if the area or carrier is available. ● Search for an available carrier by Network Search Mode. ● Switch 3G/GSM Setting to “Auto” or any available network after moving from Japan to overseas. If you have set to “Auto” in Japan, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.	— — 465 43 465
Cannot receive voice calls or videophone calls during overseas use.	● Make sure Call Barring is not set to “Activate”. ● Make sure Videophone while Packet is set to “V.phone priority”. ● You cannot use videophone calls while using the GSM/GPRS network.	467 76 460
Cannot make or receive calls unexpectedly during overseas use.	● Confirm your accumulated charges at the docomo Information Center. An approximate limit for service suspension is previously set for “International Roaming Service (WORLD WING)”. When this limit is exceeded, all services are deactivated. If your limit for service suspension is exceeded, pay your accumulated charges to restart the services. ● Confirm the setting of 3G/GSM Setting. When “Auto” is set, you may not be able to use the services because some particular network is connected. Switch the setting to the network (3G or GSM/GPRS) available for the country/area you stay.	— 465

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The other party's phone number is not notified./A number different from the other party's phone number is notified./Functions using caller ID notification or contents in the Phonebook do not work.	● Even if the other party makes a call with the setting to notify you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a number different from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.	—
Cannot perform data transfer.	● Make sure you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.	—
Cannot display data files saved to the microSD card.	● Execute Check microSD.	376
"×" appears on a preview image.	● "×" may appear when the image file is broken.	—
Attached files are deleted, so the images cannot be displayed.	● Confirm the setting of Attachment Preference. ● Confirm the setting of Limit Mail Size. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".	176 —
Cannot connect with the Bluetooth communication compatible devices./Cannot find them even if you search for.	● You need to register a Bluetooth communication compatible device (commercial item) from the FOMA terminal after you put the device on standby for registration. When you delete a registered device to register it again, you need to delete it from both the Bluetooth communication compatible device and FOMA terminal before re-registration.	425

If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below

- **"(numerals)" in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.**

A

"Accept serial port devices" failed

···An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.

Activating

···Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 156)

Activating keypad dial lock

···Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. (See page 131)

Activating mail security
Cannot download

···Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again. (See page 133, page 166)

Activating personal data lock

···Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again. (See page 126)

Activating personal data lock
Send pre-installed substitute image

···During Personal Data Lock, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.

Activating record display OFF

···Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again. (See page 132)

Activating reject unknown

···"Reject unknown" is set to "Reject". Set to "Accept" and try again. (See page 136)

Activating ring time

···"Ring time" is set to "ON". Set to "OFF" and try again. (See page 135)

Address is not valid (451)

···You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. (See page 142, page 186)

All protected
Cannot delete

···All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 167, page 179, page 198)

Another function is active
Cannot connect

Another function is active
Cannot operate

Another function is active
Cannot store

Another function is active
Cannot switch

···The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

Authentication failed

···An authentication error occurred.

Authentication type is not supported (401)

···Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

Auto time adjust info is not received
Unable to play

···You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.

C

Cannot compose because too large data

···The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.

Cannot dial

···An error occurred, so you could not dial.

Cannot display

···Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

Cannot edit message

···The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

Cannot execute because of other tasks

···The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

Cannot record

···An error occurred, so you could not save.

Cannot resend
Send after edit

···The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send. (See page 167)

Cannot save

···The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

Cannot save some attached files

···Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the Phonebook.

Cannot start any more functions

···The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

Cannot start because use mail folder

···Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

Certificate is rejected

Certificate is rejected (tampered)

···You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect.

Check new message is set all OFF

···No check marks are placed to the items for "Set check new messages". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again. (See page 175)

Check SMS center selection

···The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again. (See page 188)

Conditional access
Cannot watch

···Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.

Connection failed

···Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.

···Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

···The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. (See page 205)

···You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection failed (403)

···You cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.

Connection failed (503)

Connection failed (562)

···You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

Connection failed
Check the other side device

···The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA terminal, so could not be registered.

···The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.

Connection interrupted

···Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.

Connection is not valid

···The destination address set by Host Selection is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. (See page 205)

···The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.

Could not add

···An error occurred, so you could not store.

Could not be found

···No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

Could not find your blinks

···Failed to detect your blinks. Change the direction of your face or the place, and then try again. (See page 131)

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to delete

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to download

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to move

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to start

Current UIM is not registered as IC owner
Unable to upgrade

···You cannot move, start up, delete, download or update it, because the inserted UIM is not set for the IC card. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again. (See page 37)

D

Data in IC card is full
Unable to download
Delete service?

···This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-αppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai.
Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-αppli program, and then delete it.

Data is full

···The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. (See page 99)

···The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. (See page 409, page 410)

···The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. (See page 412)

Data is too long
A part is deleted

···Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.

Data not applicable

···Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

Data size is too big to save

···The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.

Details cannot be saved

···The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.

Continued↳

Device list is full
No device to overwrite
···The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices. (See page 425)

Downloaded data exists
Cannot connect to network
···Save the PC movie on the PC movie acquisition completion display, and then close the data acquisition completion display. (See page 224)

Downloading interrupted
···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

E

Editing now
Cannot delete
···Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again.
(See page 402)

Enter zoom size
···No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again. (See page 390)

Enter "+" in right position
···"+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. (See page 58)

Error
···An error occurred, so you could not operate.

Error in image
Does not work correctly
···The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.

F

Failed in iC transmission
···An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.

Failed to authenticate
···An authentication error occurred.

Failed to get license file
···Failed to obtain the license information about the PC movie, so cannot be played back.

Failed to read
···An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

Failed to read
Quitting
···An error occurred when playing back the movie.
···The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. (See page 37)
···The microSD card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD card and try again. (See page 368)

Failed to receive channel info
···Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.

Failed to save
···An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.
···An error occurred, so you could not save.
···An error occurred, so you could not store.

Failed to send Ir data
···An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

Failed to set
···An error occurred, so you could not set.

Format error
Insert microSD formatted
···The format of the microSD card is incompatible with P-02A. Use P-02A to format it. (See page 376)

I

i αppli stand-by display terminated due to security error
···i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 293)

i αppli To function is not set

" i αppli To" function is not set
···A check mark is not put for "Set i αppli To", so you cannot start up the i-αppli program. Put a check mark and try again. (See page 293)

IC card function inactive
Unable to download
···IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again.
(See page 316)

Image display is OFF
Cannot download
···"Set image display" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again.
(See page 204)

Image in message will be deleted
···The output-prohibited image from the FOMA terminal is attached to the mail text, so deleted.

i-mode Center is busy
Please try again later (555)
···The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

i-mode mail service is busy
Please try again later (553)
···The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Incomplete data
Unable to start
···The i-αppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-αppli program and try again.
(See page 290)

Input error (205)
···The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

Input too long
···Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.
(See page 192)

Invalid
Cannot resend

…The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.

Invalid code

…The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one. (See page 456)

Invalid data

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

…You cannot play back the following PC movies:

- The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents
- The data file whose image size is larger than 800 dots x 480 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 384 kbps
- If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file.
- When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA terminal (The streaming servers supported by the FOMA terminal are Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9 only.)

Invalid data (XXX)

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Invalid data
Data size is not supported (XXX)

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Invalid func in this UIM

…The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.

Invalid ID

…The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID. (See page 337)

Invalid UIM auto start not display

Invalid UIM
iαppli is unable to run

…You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli program was downloaded and try again. (See page 37)

Invalid UIM
Incorrect display

…The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again. (See page 37)

Invalid UIM
Requested service not available

Invalid UIM requested service not available

…You cannot operate because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 37)

Invalid UIM
Requested software failed to start

…You cannot start up the i-αppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 37)

Invalid URL

…The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet web page.

L

Linked page is not downloaded

…The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.

Location provision failed

…An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

M

以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561)
Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)
●●@△△△.ne.jp※

…You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.
※The mail address differs depending on the destination.

Max cost icon is not displayed

…The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.

Max cost regulation
Cannot dial

…Total Calls has exceeded the maximum cost. Execute “Reset total cost”. (See page 416)

Memory full

…There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

Memory function active
Cannot operate

…The microSD card is in use, so you cannot set.

Memory No. : XXX
Cannot overwrite

…You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).
(See page 91)

Continued↳

Memory shortage
Cancel update

Memory shortage
End document viewer

Memory shortage
Failed to create font effect

Memory shortage
Return to Access Setting

Memory shortage
Return to Full Browser menu

Memory shortage
Return to i-mode menu

Memory shortage
Return to ToruCa list
···The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

microSD is locked
···You cannot write on the microSD card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

N

Network is not found
···You cannot connect to the specified network. However, the connection is completed if the antenna icon appears afterward.

No channel found
···No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

No channel info
···The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.

No picture
···No frames to fit the size are found.

No response
···No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA terminal.
···Sending end was not found while using iC communication.

No response (408)
···No response from the site or Internet web page, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

No set melody
···This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back. (See page 380)

Not registered
···An error occurred, so you could not store.

Not secret data
Cannot call
···You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 132)

Notification failed
···You failed to notify the current location because you moved out of the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

O

Operation failed
···An error occurred, so you could not set.

Operation may not be performed
···The microSD card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check the “Movie” folder for the data. (See page 351)

Other function active
Cannot operate
···The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 402)

Out of service

Out of service area
···Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

P

Page is not found (404)
···The site or Internet web page does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again. (See page 195)

PIN1 code blocked

PIN1 code blocked
Enter PUK

PIN1 code not recognized
···Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). (See page 124)

Please set “To type” receiver
···No address is in the “To” field. Fill in the “To” field and try again. (See page 142, page 144)

Please wait

Please wait for a while
···The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

Please wait for a while (packet)
···The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

Positioning failed
···An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

Preparing

Cannot record

…You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.

Protected all

Cannot delete

…All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 167, page 179, page 198)

Protected

Cannot delete

Protected mail

Cannot delete

Protected memo

Cannot delete

Protected message

Cannot delete

…The data is protected, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again. (See page 167, page 179, page 198)

PUK blocked

PUK code blocked

PUK code not recognized

…Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

R

Read error

…An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

Receiver cannot save data

…The receiving end blocks data.

Receiving failed

…The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. (See page 205)

Registration is in progress (554)

…You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

Replace with a new one or check the disk

…The microSD card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. (See page 376)

Replay period has not yet activated

Replay period has not yet started

…Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file.

Retention period has expired (492)

…You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.

Rewrite failed

…Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

Root certificate has expired

Terminate SSL session

…Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

Root certificate is not valid

…The SSL certificate of that server is set to “Invalid” for “Certificate” setting. Set to “Valid” and try again. (See page 205)

…The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to “Invalid” for “Certificate” setting. Set to “Valid” and try again. (See page 205)

Run software and delete data in IC card

Then delete software

…Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli program, delete the stored data, and try again.

S

Secret data

…You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access.
Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 132)

Server is busy

…The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

…The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

Service is used by a previous software

Unable to download

Delete a service?

Service is used by a previous software

Unable to upgrade

Delete a service?

…When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select “YES” to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.

Service unavailable

…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

Setting auto assist

Cannot delete

Setting auto assist

Cannot delete all

…The country/area code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again. (See page 59)

Setting IC card lock

…IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 316)

Setting receive option

Setting receive option

Cannot start

…Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”, so you cannot start up. Switch to “OFF” and try again. (See page 156)

Size of data is not supported

…Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

Continued↳

Size of page is not supported

Size of this page is not supported

…The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

Software already updated

…The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

Software for this folder deleted
Refer to Open folder

…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli program has been deleted.

Software for this folder exists
Cannot delete

…The corresponding mail-linked i-αppli program is contained, so you cannot delete.

Software terminated due to security error

…i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 293)

Software update active
Cannot operate

…You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.

Software update is aborted
Please retry

…The FOMA terminal was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again.
(See page 523)

Some addresses are not valid

…Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. (See page 142, page 186)

Some data could not be copied

…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.

Some data could not be moved

…The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.

Some data could not be saved

…The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, so you could not save some data.

Sort is full
Cannot add

…The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.
(See page 173)

Specified page number is not valid

…The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again.
(See page 390)

Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000

…Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. (See page 417)

SSL session cannot be established

…Either an altered SSL certificate was received or an SSL error occurred, so you could not connect.

SSL session failed

…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

SSL/TLS session cannot be established

…Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or an SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.

SSL/TLS session failed

…An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

Syntax error

…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

System is restarted

…An error occurred, so the system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

T

This certificate has expired
Terminate SSL session

…Expiration date of SSL certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

This certificate is not valid for this URL
Terminate SSL session

…The contents of this SSL certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.

This data is not valid

…The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

…You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. (See page 436)

This file is not attachable
Cannot resend

…The output-prohibited file from the FOMA terminal has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.

This file is not valid

…The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

This image is not valid

…The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.

This mail is broken
Cannot resend

…The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.

This picture is not valid

…The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

This site is not certified
Terminate SSL session

…This SSL certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

This software contains error

This software contains error
Unable to download

…The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

This software is currently unavailable for use

…You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

This software is not supported by this phone

···The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA terminal.

This software is presently out of use

···You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

This UIM cannot be recognized

···An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

···Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted. (See page 37)

This UIM cannot be recognized
Phone is restarted

···This UIM cannot be recognized correctly. The system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

Time out

···Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.

···No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

···The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.

Too much data was entered

···Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 192)

Transmission failed

Transmission failed (552)

Transmission failed (XXX)

···You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

U

Unable to acquire remaining data
Delete data

Unable to acquire remaining data,
Data deleted.

···An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.

Unable to change title

···You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again. (See page 345)

Unable to combine/bind

···You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

Unable to compose

Unable to compose message

···You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA terminal was reading data. Wait a while and try again.

Unable to download

···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

···The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.

···The maximum number of programs has already been saved or there is not enough memory, so you could not download the program.

Unable to download
Cancel update

···Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

Unable to download
Data exceeds maximum size

···You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.

Unable to download
Data exceeds maximum size (452)

···You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.

Unable to edit file name

···You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. (See page 346)

Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size

···You could not enter the Deco-mail pictogram because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.

Unable to move

···The i-αppli program is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA terminal, so could not be moved from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

Unable to perform AV output

···An error occurred, so the AV output is suspended.

Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info

···This music file cannot be played back because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA terminal is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again. (See page 138)

Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)

···No response from the server, so you cannot connect.

Unable to search any channels

···No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

Unable to select

···When selecting the end point for "Trim 🎞 motion", you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed. (See page 357)

Continued↳

Unable to send all Ir data
…All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA terminal, so could not be sent.

Unable to set
…An error occurred, so you could not set.

Unable to set auto-update
…An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".

Unable to set for storage
…There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.

Unable to support this card
…The inserted memory card cannot be used on P-02A. Use P-02A compatible microSD card. (See page 368)

Unable to switch audio data
…There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.

Unable to upgrade
…An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

Unable to use B address history

Unable to use PushTalk from call logs of Number B

Unable to use PushTalk in B mode
…You cannot make a PushTalk call from Number B/Address B while using 2in1. Switch to A Mode or Dual Mode, or make a PushTalk call from Number A/Address A. (See page 450)

Unable to use this function
…The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

Unsupported contents exist
…The data that the FOMA terminal does not support is contained.

Updating program
…The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you cannot download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.

URL address is not valid

URL address is not valid (XXX)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Usage is currently restricted
Try again later
…When a Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

Using mail folder
Cannot delete

Using mail folder
Cannot download

Using mail folder
Cannot start
…Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 292)

W

Wait for a while to retry
…Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

Wrong PIN1 code
…The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one. (See page 122)

Y

Your HTTP version is not supported (XXX)
…Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

Warranty and After-sales Services

Warranty

- ●Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as “Shop name and date of purchase”, keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA terminal. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- ●All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- ●Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA terminal. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA terminal, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-αppli to your repaired FOMA terminal because of the copyright law.
  - ※The FOMA terminal enables you to save Phonebook entries, i-motion movies, or data files used for i-αppli to the microSD card.
  - ※You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.
  - ※If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DOCOMO keitai datalink (see page 473) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

After-sales Services

◎When there is a problem with the FOMA terminal

Before asking repairs, check “Troubleshooting” in this manual.
If the problem remains unsolved, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.

◎When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO. Note that your FOMA terminal is accepted for repair during the repair counter’s business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter. Further, note that you may need to wait for fixing depending on the malfunction state.

■In warranty period

- · Your FOMA terminal is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- · Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- · The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DOCOMO is charged even within the warranty period.
- · For the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc. after purchase, the repair cost is charged.

■Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

- · When exposure to water is found at our repair counter (Example: When the waterproof sticker reacts)
- · When, as a result of inspection at our repair center, corrosion is found due to exposure to water, dew condensation, or sweat, or when damage or deformation is found in the circuit board [Repairs might not be carried out when damage to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) or LCD, or cracks in the body are found.]

※Even if repair is feasible, it is not covered by the warranty, so that repair cost is charged.

■After the warranty period

We will repair your FOMA terminal on request (charges will apply).

■Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA terminal is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA terminal might not be repaired depending on the troubled portions because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA terminals can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

Continued↳

◎**Other points to note**

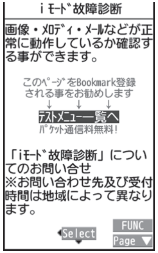
- Make sure not to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - · Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
  - · For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification.
    The following might be regarded as modifications:
    - · To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
    - · To decorate the FOMA terminal using adhesives
    - · To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DOCOMO genuine products
  - · Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
- Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA terminal.
  The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.
- The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA terminal. Set the settings again.
- The parts generating magnetism are used in the following portions of the FOMA terminal. Note that if you place a magnetism-sensitive object such as a cash card near the FOMA terminal, the card might become unusable.
  Portions: speaker, earpiece
- If the FOMA terminal gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA terminal may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎**Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information**

- · It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA terminal and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- · When replacing or repairing your FOMA terminal, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA terminal with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. With this FOMA terminal, we move the files including the images and ring melodies downloaded to the FOMA terminal or the files you created to the new FOMA terminal so far as your existing FOMA terminal is troubled or repaired. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)
  ※It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA terminal.

i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA terminal whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.



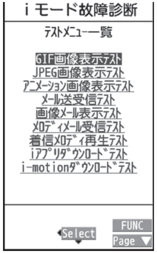
画像・ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨ・ﾒｰﾙなどが正常に動作しているか確認する事ができます。

このﾍﾟｰｼﾞをBookmark登録される事をお勧めします

ﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信料無料！

「iﾓｰﾄﾞ故障診断」についてのお問い合せ
※お問い合わせ先及び受付時間は地域によって異なります。

Top display



Test Menu list

- To connect to "ｉモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site)" [in Japanese only]
  i-mode site:
  iMenu→お知らせ (News)→サービス・機能 (Services & Functions)→ｉモード (i-mode) →ｉモード故障診断 (i-mode Fault Diagnosis)

QR code for accessing the site

- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)
- The test items differ by model of FOMA terminals. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA terminal according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode fault diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA terminal is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

<Software Update>

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA terminal by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

※You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DOCOMO website and “お知らせ (News)” in Japanese i Menu let you know about it.

“Auto-update”, “Update Now” and “Reserve Update” are available for updating software programs.

【Auto-update】: Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

【Update Now】: If you want to, immediately update.

【Reserve Update】: Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA terminal; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA terminal is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

■Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set “Host selection” to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - When the FOMA terminal is off
  - During a call
  - During PIN1 code lock
  - During Self Mode
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
  - When date and time are not set
  - Out of the service area
  - During Omakase Lock
  - While using other functions
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA terminal is connected to the server (DOCOMO site) using SSL communication. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid　See page 205 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.

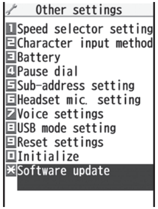
  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message “No update is needed Please continue to use as before” is displayed.
- When “Receive option setting” is set to “ON” and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for Software Update). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, “Rewrite failed” is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

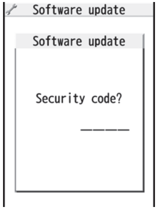
Update Software Programs Automatically <Set Auto-update>

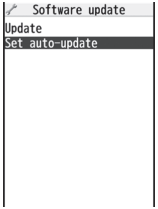
You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand.
When the rewriting state is ready, the “Rewrite notification” icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

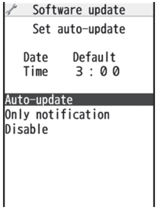
- You cannot change “Set auto-update” when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change “Set auto-update”.

1 Set the date/time of updating.







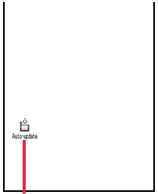


Set auto-update

Date Default
Time 3：00

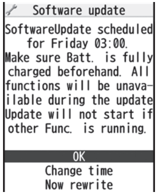
2 Select the “Rewrite notification” icon on the Stand-by display, and select “OK”, “Change time” or “Now rewrite”.

※The “Rewrite notification” icon notifies you that rewriting starts at the set time. (It is cleared when you check it.)



Rewrite notification icon

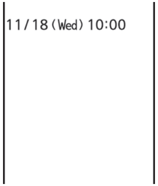
Select the Rewrite notification icon.



SoftwareUpdate scheduled for Friday 03:00. Make sure Batt. is fully charged beforehand. All functions will be unavailable during the update. Update will not start if other Func. is running.

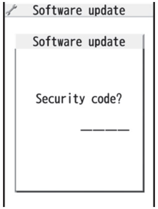
When you select “OK”

※After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.



When you select “Change time”

You can set the time and day of the week for rewriting.

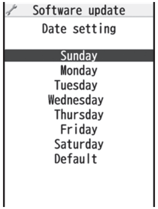

Software update

Software update

Security code?

－－－－

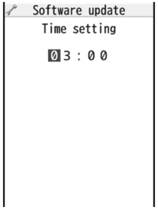
→


Software update

Date setting

Sunday
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Default

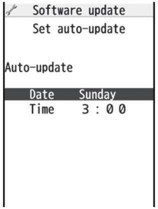
→


Software update

Time setting

03：00

→

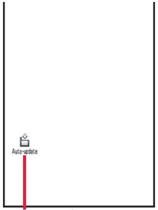

Software update

Set auto-update

Auto-update

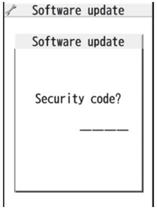
Date　Sunday
Time　3：00

✉ →



Rewrite notification icon

When you select “Now rewrite”

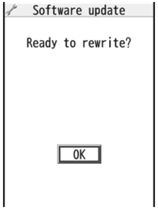

Software update

Software update

Security code?

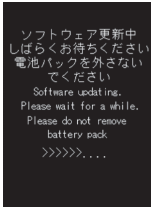
－－－－

→

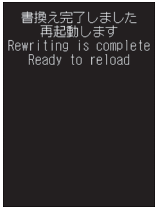

Software update

Ready to rewrite?

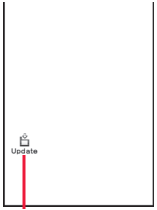
→


ソフトウェア更新中
しばらくお待ちください
電池パックを外さない
でください
Software updating.
Please wait for a while.
Please do not remove
battery pack
>>>>>>. . . .

→


書換え完了しました
再起動します
Rewriting is complete
Ready to reload

→



Rewrite completion icon

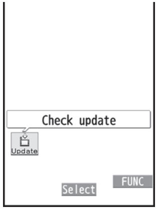
※“Rewrite completion icon” appears only when you select “Now rewrite”.

Start Software Update

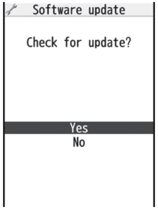
If you select “Only notification” of “Set auto-update”, “Update notification icon” notifies you when software update is necessary. You can start Software Update by selecting “Update notification icon”, or from the Menu display.

Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”

1 Select “Update notification icon” on the Stand-by display.

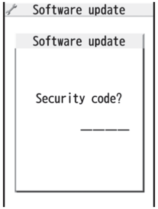


→



Check for update?

→

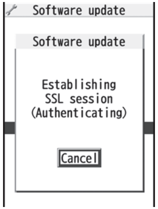


Security code?

- If you select “No”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon.
- “Update notification icon” appears in the following cases:
  - When notification is provided by DOCOMO
  - When “Update is needed” is displayed in step 3
  - When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  - When you cancel the reservation for the software update

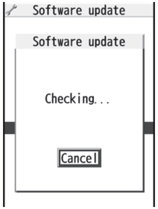
2 Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

- You can answer voice calls during check.



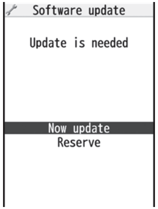
Establishing SSL session (Authenticating)

→



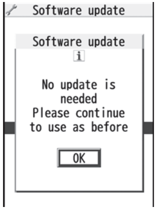
Checking...

3 When updating is not necessary, “No update is needed” is displayed. Use the FOMA terminal as it is. When updating is necessary, “Update is needed” is displayed. You can select either “Now update” or “Reserve”.



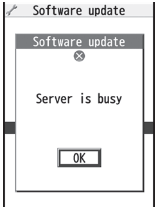
Update is needed

Software Update display



No update is needed
Please continue to use as before

※When updating is not necessary

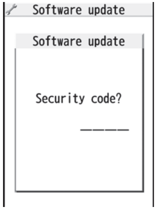


Server is busy

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

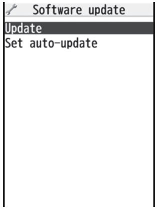
Start Software Update from Menu

1 MENU ▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶Software update ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶Update



Security code?

→

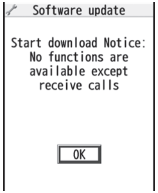


2 Go to step 2 of [Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”] on page 526.

Update Software Now (Update Now)

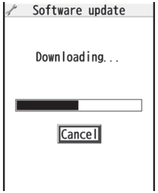
1 When you select “Now update”, “Start download” is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select “OK” to start downloading right now.)

- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.


Software update

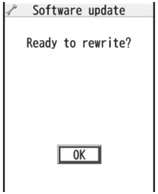
Start download Notice:
No functions are
available except
receive calls

→


Software update

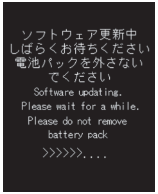
Downloading...

2 When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select “OK” to start rewriting right now.)
When rewriting is completed, your FOMA terminal automatically restarts.

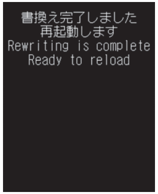

Software update

Ready to rewrite?

→


ソフトウェア更新中
しばらくお待ちください
電池パックを外さない
でください
Software updating.
Please wait for a while.
Please do not remove
battery pack
>>>>>>....

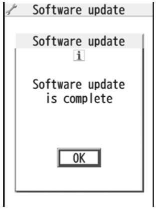
→


書換え完了しました
再起動します
Rewriting is complete
Ready to reload

- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating.
Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

3 After confirming the update completion, select “OK”.


Software update

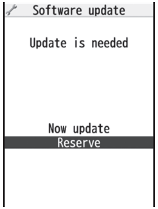
Software update

Software update
is complete

Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

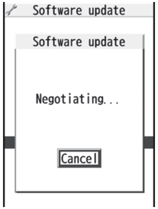
When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Select “Reserve” from the Software Update display.


Software update

Update is needed

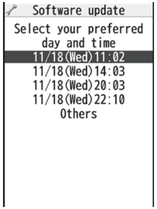
→


Software update

Software update

Negotiating...

→


Software update
Select your preferred
day and time

The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

- The server’s time table appears for the software update reservation.

When you select “Others”

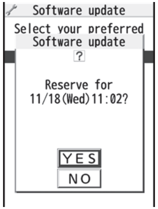
After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

Continued↓

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. Your FOMA terminal communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



Software update

Select your preferred

Software update

?

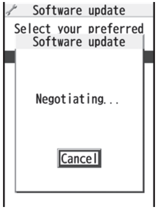
Reserve for

11/18(Wed)11:02?

YES

NO

→



Software update

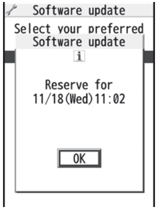
Select your preferred

Software update

Negotiating...

Cancel

→



Software update

Select your preferred

Software update

i

Reserve for

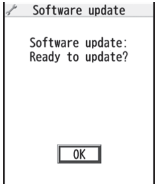
11/18(Wed)11:02

OK

When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically.

Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA terminal with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.



Software update

Software update:

Ready to update?

OK

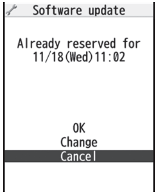
Information

- Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time arrives if you are using another function.
- The software update may not be started if an alarm is activated.
- If you execute “Initialize” on page 138 after completing the reservation, the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives.
  Make a reservation for the software update again.

Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select “Software update” from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select “Update”; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”. To cancel, select “Cancel”.



Software update

Already reserved for

11/18(Wed)11:02

OK

Change

Cancel

End Software Update

If you select “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select “YES”; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select “NO”.

Information

- If the battery level points “▯” during operation, the software rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA terminal, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 529)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Set Scanning Function <Set Scan>

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.
In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function ▶Set scan▶Select an item.**

Scan. . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function.
Message scan . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

- While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

2 **Valid or Invalid▶YES**

- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 530)

Information

- The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

Update Pattern Data <Update>

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function ▶Update▶YES▶YES**

- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

2 **OK**

- When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA terminal correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - · When the date/time is not set
  - · When the UIM is not inserted
  - · While another function is working
  - · When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
  - · While Self Mode is activated
  - · During a call
  - · During Lock All
  - · Out of the service area
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>

You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA terminal when the pattern data is created anew.

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function ▶Set auto-update▶ON or OFF**

2 **YES▶OK**

- When you select “ON” in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select “Cancel”.

Information

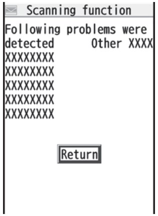
- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of “Update” (Update completed) appears on the Stand-by display. If it is failed, “Update” (Pattern update failed) appears. Select “Update” to display the update result.

Displays for Scanning Result

■About the display for scanned problem elements

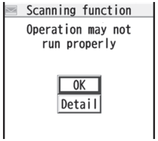
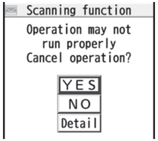
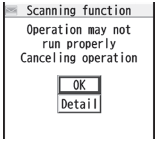
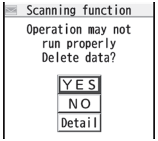
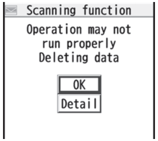
A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select “Detail” from the warning display to show the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.
- “Detail” might not appear depending on the detected problem element.



Following problems were detected Other XXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXX

■The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
 Operation may not run properly	 Operation may not run properly Cancel operation?	 Operation may not run properly Canceling operation
OK.....Continues the operation.	YES.....Stops and ends the operation. NO ......Continues the operation.	OK.....Stops and ends the operation.
Alert level 3	**Alert level 4**	
 Operation may not run properly Delete data?	 Operation may not run properly Deleting data	
YES.....Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO.......Stops and ends the operation.	OK.....Deletes the data and ends the operation.	

- The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

1 **MENU▶Set./Service▶Lock/Security▶Scanning function ▶Version**

Main Specifications

■Handset

Model			P-02A
Dimensions (when closed)			Height: Approx. 112 mm Width: Approx. 50 mm Depth: Approx. 17.9 mm (at thickest point: Approx. 19.9 mm)
Weight (with the battery pack attached)			Approx. 136 g
Continuous standby time	**FOMA/3G**	**3G/GSM setting [3G]**	In motion: Approx. 370 hours
		3G/GSM setting [Auto]	Standstill: Approx. 600 hours In motion: Approx. 360 hours
	GSM	**3G/GSM setting [Auto]**	Standstill: Approx. 250 hours
Continuous talk time	**FOMA/3G**		Voice call: Approx. 200 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 110 minutes
	GSM		Voice call: Approx. 250 minutes
1Seg watching time			Approx. 260 minutes (in ECO Mode: Approx. 410 minutes)
Charging time			AC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes
LCD	**Type**		TFT 262,144 colors
	Size		Approx. 3.1 inches
	Number of pixels		409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots)
Image pickup device	**Type**		Inside camera: CMOS Outside camera: CMOS
	Size		Inside camera: 1/10.0 inches Outside camera: 1/3.2 inches
Camera	**Number of effective pixels**		Inside camera: Approx. 330,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,100,000 pixels
	Number of recording pixels (maximum)		Inside camera: Approx. 310,000 pixels Outside camera: Approx. 5,000,000 pixels

Recording	**Number of recordable still images※1**	Approx. 2,400 max. (default) Approx. 3,500 max. (when the deletable pre-installed data files are deleted)
	Number of still images for continuous shooting	VGA: 4 QVGA: 5 through 10 QCIF: 5 through 20 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
Music playback	**Continuous playback time※2**	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,500 minutes※3 Chaku-uta Full® music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,000 minutes※3 i-motion movie (including Chaku-uta® music file): Approx. 360 minutes※3 WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,800 minutes Music&Video Channel program (supports Play Background) Sound: Approx. 6,000 minutes Movie: Approx. 260 minutes
Memory capacity	**Chaku-uta®**	Approx. 250 Mbytes※4
	Chaku-uta Full®	

※1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

※2: The continuous playback time is the estimated duration that you can play back using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) with the FOMA terminal closed.

※3: File format: AAC

※4: Shares with still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs.

■Battery pack

Name of product	Battery Pack P19
Battery type	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
Voltage	3.7 V
Capacity	800 mAh

Specifications for Still Image Shooting

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Extension	jpg
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009) Title “2009/11/18 10:00” File name “2009111810000000” (Store in: Phone) “P1000001” (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	1.8 Mbytes
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)

Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

※The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card has limit.

■The number of files that can be saved to P-02A

Image quality Image size	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
5M (1944 x 2592)	145	201	260
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	217	260	326
3M (1536 x 2048)	260	323	367
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	372	516	640
2M (1200 x 1600)	372	516	640
1M (960 x 1280)	516	727	969
Stand-by (480 x 854)	1,684	2,285	2,909
VGA (480 x 640)	2,461	2,909	3,500
QVGA (240 x 320)	3,500	3,500	3,500
QCIF (144 x 176)	3,500	3,500	3,500
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,500	3,500	3,500

- The values are the number of files you can save after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

■The number of files that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image quality Image size	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
5M (1944 x 2592)	35	48	62
3.7M Wide (1456 x 2592)	52	62	78
3M (1536 x 2048)	62	77	87
2M Wide (1080 x 1920)	90	124	154
2M (1200 x 1600)	90	124	154
1M (960 x 1280)	124	175	227
Stand-by (480 x 854)	387	552	645
VGA (480 x 640)	552	645	774
QVGA (240 x 320)	1,290	1,290	1,935
QCIF (144 x 176)	1,935	1,935	3,870
Sub-QCIF (96 x 128)	3,870	3,870	3,870

Specifications for Movie Shooting

File format	MP4, ASF (When “File size setting” is set to “Long time”.)
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 Voice: AMR, G.726
Extension	3gp, asf
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009) Title “2009/11/18 10:00” File name “200911181000” (Store in: Phone) “MOL001” (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when shooting. (See page 240)
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)

Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appear on the Finder display as well.

■Recordable time to P-02A

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min
		Video	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min
		Video	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min
		Video	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min
		Video	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min
		Video	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	16 sec	20 sec	59 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min
		Video	16 sec	20 sec	60 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	10 sec	35 sec	69 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min
		Video	10 sec	39 sec	78 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	39 sec	141 sec	279 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min
		Video	40 sec	159 sec	318 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	**Mail restriction (S)**	**Normal**	19 sec	62 sec	122 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min
		Video	20 sec	78 sec	156 sec	164 min	656 min	1,313 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	**Normal**	75 sec	254 sec	497 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min
		Video	80 sec	318 sec	10 min	164 min	656 min	1,313 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		

- The values are the recordable time after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

Continued↓

■Recordable time to microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	**Long time**	**Normal**	227 sec	447 sec	14 min	227 sec	447 sec	14 min
		Video	231 sec	462 sec	15 min	231 sec	462 sec	15 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)		**Normal**	302 sec	577 sec	18 min	302 sec	577 sec	18 min
		Video	308 sec	10 min	20 min	308 sec	10 min	20 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)		**Normal**	447 sec	577 sec	26 min	447 sec	577 sec	26 min
		Video	462 sec	10 min	30 min	462 sec	10 min	30 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)		**Normal**	18 min	60 min	96 min	18 min	60 min	96 min
		Video	20 min	80 min	160 min	20 min	80 min	160 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)		**Normal**	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min
		Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		

Number of Savable/Registerable/ Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal

Function		Number of savable/registerable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
Phonebook		1,000※1	88
1Seg	TVlink	50	259
	TV timer	100	261
	Timer recording	100	262
Schedule	Schedule	2,500※2	407
	Holiday	100※3	408
ToDo		100	411
Text memo		20	417
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail messages)	Received mail	2,500 max. ※3, ※4, ※5, ※6 <2,500 max. ※4>	160
	Sent mail	1,000 max. ※4, ※6, ※7 <1,000 max. ※4>	161
	Draft mail※8	20 max. ※4	161
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	166
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	166
Area mail		30	160
Template	Deco-mail	100 max. ※3, ※4	151
	Decome-Anime	100 max. ※3, ※4	152
Message	Message R	100 max. ※4 <50 max. ※4>	178
	Message F	100 max. ※4 <50 max. ※4>	178
Bookmark (i-mode)	Bookmark	300	196
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. “Bookmark”)	196
Bookmark (Full Browser)	Bookmark	300※3	196
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. “Bookmark”)	196
Screen memo	Screen memo	300 max. ※4 <150 max. ※4>	197
	Screen memo folder	10 (incl. “Screen memo”)	198

Function		Number of savable/registerable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
Still image		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	344
	User created folder	20	380
Movie/i-motion movie		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	351
	User created folder	19	380
Melody		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	364
	User created folder	20	380
Chara-den		3※3	361
PDF file		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	389
Music&Video Channel	Downloaded program	2	272
	Saved program	10 max. ※4, ※10	272
Kisekae Tool		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	367
Machi-chara		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	363
ToruCa		495 max. ※4, ※10	316
	User created folder	20	318
i-αppli		100 max. ※4, ※10	290
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	290

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.

※2: Includes i-schedule events.

※3: Includes pre-installed data.

※4: The number of savable, registerable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.

※5: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder, “Trash box” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※6: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 418)

※7: Includes mail in the “Chat” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※8: Can save unsent mail you are composing.

※9: Among pre-installed data files, only the Deco-mail pictograms, Deco-mail pictures, PDF files, Kisekae Tool files, and Machi-chara images are included as the savable/registerable items.

※10: Still images, i-motion movies, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-αppli programs share the number of savable/registerable items and memory space.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone

SAR Certification Information

This model phone P-02A meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.705 W/kg.

It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following web pages:

World Health Organization (WHO): http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DOCOMO: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.: http://panasonic.jp/mobile/ (In Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

European RF Exposure Information

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.416 W/kg.**

While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet* the EU requirements for RF exposure.**

---

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

*** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Declaration of Conformity

The product "P-02A" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html.

※The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P-02A handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.455 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.568 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after search on FCC ID UCE208012A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

---

* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

Intellectual Property Right

Copyrights and Portrait Rights

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from web pages on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.
Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

Trademarks

- “FOMA”, “mova”, “PushTalk”, “PushTalkPlus”, “i-mode”, “i-αppli”, “i-αppliDX”, “i-motion”, “Deco-mail”, “Chaku-motion”, “Chara-den”, “ToruCa”, “mopera”, “mopera U”, “WORLD CALL”, “Dual Network”, “FirstPass”, “visualnet”, “V-live”, “i-Channel”, “DCMX”, “iD”, “Security Scan”, “i-motion mail”, “i-area”, “Short Mail”, “WORLD WING”, “Public mode”, “DoPa”, “sigmarion”, “musea”, “IMCS”, “OFFICEED”, “2in1”, “Chokkan Game”, and the logos of “FOMA”, “i-mode”, “i-αppli”, “DCMX”, “iC”, “iD”, “Music&Video Channel”, and “HIGH-SPEED” are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

- “Catch Phone (Call waiting service)” is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Windows Media® is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2008 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark.

- “Multitask” is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.

- “Speed selector” is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- “VIERA®” is a registered trademark of Panasonic Corporation.
- Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
  Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF.
  OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.
- The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid®, a product of Morpho, Inc. PhotoSolid® is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.

- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

Others

- This product contains NetFront Browser and NetFront Sync Client of ACCESS CO., LTD.
  ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries.
  Copyright © 2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.
- IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
  The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.

- Contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ and Adobe Reader® LE technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2008 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
  Adobe Reader LE Copyright © 1993-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
  Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash, and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Google and Mobile Google Map are trademarks of Google Inc.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
  4,901,307 5,504,773 5,109,390 5,535,239 5,267,262 5,600,754
  5,416,797 5,490,165 5,101,501 5,511,073 5,267,261 5,568,483
  5,414,796 5,659,569 5,056,109 5,506,865 5,228,054 5,544,196
  5,337,338 5,657,420 5,710,784 5,778,338
- This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.
  For more details, see “readme.txt” in the “GPL・LGPL等について” folder on the bundled CD-ROM. (“readme.txt” is only available in Japanese version.)
- Advanced Wnn V2 of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese language.
  “Advanced Wnn V2” © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 1999-2009 All Rights Reserved.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NTT DOCOMO, INC. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.
- MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard (“MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video”) and/or
  (ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.
  No license is granted or implied for any other use.
  Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.
  See http://www.mpegla.com.
- Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.
  All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
  The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
- This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.
- This product uses GestureTek’s technology.
  Copyright © 2006-2009, GestureTek, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:
  Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).
  Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
  Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (“WM-DRM”) to protect the integrity of their content (“Secure Content”) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content (“WM-DRM Software”). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (“Secure Content Owners”) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software’s right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software’s ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Index/Quick Manual

Index 542
Quick Manual 550

Index

How to refer to Index

- The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.

<Example: To set the i-αppli Stand-by display using "Software setting" of i-αppli>

- Software setting 293
  - Change melody/image 294
  - i-αppli call 307
  - Icon info 293
  - Location usage 294
  - Map setting 294
  - Network set 293
  - Program guide key 294
  - See phonebook/history 294
  - Stand-by net 308
  - Stand-by set 308
- Stand-by display 43
- Stand-by set (i-αppli) 308
- Start! i-Widget 302

- i αppli settings 304
- i-αppli stand-by display 111, 308
- i-αppli to function 203

◆◇◆ A ◆◇◆

- αBacklight 305
- AC adapter 41
- Accept dialup devices 426
- Accept registered (Bluetooth function) 426
- Access setting 220
- Accessories 20
- Action list 72, 362
- Activate TV with alarm 262
- Activate 1Seg 253
- Add desktop icon 31
- Add member (PushTalk) 81
- Add to a phonebook entry 92
- Add to channel list 255
- Add to phonebook (Phone) 88, 92
- Add to phonebook (UIM) 88, 92
- Additional service 456
  - Additional guidance 457
- Address link function 203
- After-sales services 521
- Alarm 404
- Alarm setting 413
- Answer setting 64
- Antenna 23
- Any key answer 64
- Area mail 180
- Area mail settings 181
- Arrival call act 447
- AT command 473
- Attach bookmarks 154
- Attach document files 154
- Attach i-motion movies 154
- Attach melodies 153
- Attach PDF files 154
- Attach phonebook entries 154
- Attach pictures 153
- Attach schedule events 154
- Attach SD other files 154
- Attach ToDo items 154
- Attach ToruCa files 154
- Attachment preference 176
- Attachments 153, 158
- Auto answer setting 421
- Auto answer setting (PushTalk) 85
- Auto assist setting 59
- Auto channel setting 252
- Auto color label 175
- Auto melody play 176
- Auto network transmission 221
- Auto power on/off 404
- Auto reading ToruCa 323
- Auto save set 241
- Auto start info 305
- Auto start setting 305
- Auto start time 305
- Auto timer 244
- Auto voice dial 101
- Auto volume (Video) 266
- Auto volume (1Seg) 266
- Auto-display 178
- Automatic replay setting 210
- Auto-sort (Mail) 172
- Auto-sort (ToruCa) 319
- Auto-sort setting display 172
- AV output 395
- AV phone to function 202
- Available services overseas 460
- αVibrator 305

◆◇◆ B ◆◇◆

- Back cover 23
- Backlight 74, 113
- Backup to microSD 375
- Bar code reader 244, 293
- Bar code reader list 247
- Battery level 42
- Battery pack 39
  - Attaching/removing 39
  - Charging 40
  - Charging time 41
  - Usable time 40
- Bluetooth function 421
- Bluetooth info. 428
- Bluetooth power off 426
- Bluetooth settings 428
- Bookmark 196
- Bookmark (PDF) 391
  - Add bookmark 390
- Bookmark folder list 196
- Bookmark list 196
- Brightness 74, 129, 240, 256, 350
- Broadcasting storage area 250

◆◇◆ C ◆◇◆

- Cache 191
- Calculator 417
- Calendar 111, 407
- Calendar display 408
- Call acceptance 134
- Call barring 467
- Call/charging indicator 23
- Call data 416
- Call forwarding 444, 468
- Call rejection 63, 133
- Call setting without ID 135
- Call waiting 442
  - Answer an incoming call during a call 442
  - Continue the current call 443
  - End a call to answer another call 443
  - End a call to answer the held call 443
  - End a held call 443
  - Hold a call to make a new call 443
- Caller ID notification 46
- Caller ID request 446, 468
- Camera 230
  - Number of storable still images 532

  - Recordable time 533
  - Specifications for movie shooting 532
  - Specifications for still image shooting 532
  - Zoom specification 238
- Camera menu 233, 236
- Caption 266
- Caption position in wide screen 266
- Capture screen 391
- Category list 369
- Certificate 205
- Certificate host 207
- Chaku-moji 54
- Chaku-motion 104, 112
- Chaku-uta full® music list 280
- Change action 72, 362
- Change camera-mode 240
- Change character code 193
- Change IC owner 316
- Change i-mode password 195
- Change PIN1 code 124
- Change PIN2 code 124
- Change security code 123, 130
- Change size 350
- Change to videophone call 51, 64
- Change to voice call 51, 64
- Channel info 255
- Channel list 210, 252, 253
- Channel list display 253
- Channel setting 252
- Chapter info 275
- Character entry 430
  - Bar code reader 244
  - Candidate display 434
  - Change input mode 434
  - Character set time 434
  - Common phrases 433
  - Copy 436
  - Cut 436
  - Full pitch 432
  - Half pitch 432
  - Help 434
  - Input time 434
  - JUMP 434
  - Kuten code 433
  - Learned words 437
  - Own dictionary 436
  - Paste 436
  - Pictograms 433
  - Predict 432
  - Quote own data 434
  - Quote phonebook 434
  - Space 433
  - Symbols 433
  - Undo 433
  - 2/NIKO-touch guide 434
- Character entry display 430
- Character input method 430
  - Mode1 (5-touch) 430
  - Mode2 (2-touch) 438
  - Mode3 (NIKO-touch) 438
- Character stamp 350
- Chara-den 71, 361
- Chara-den display 361
- Chara-den information 362
- Chara-den list 361
- Chara-den player 361
- Chara-den recording display 362
- Chara-den setup 72
- Charge sound 107
- Charging 40
- Charging terminal 23
- Chat group 185
- Chat group address confirmation display 185
- Chat group list 185
- Chat mail 181
- Chat mail display 182, 183
- Chat member 181
- Chat member list 181
- Chat setting 184
- Check box 36, 192
- Check IC owner 316
- Check microSD 376
- Check new messages 157, 440
- Check new SMS 187
- Check same ToruCa 323
- Check settings (Full browser) 221
- Check settings (i-αppli) 305
- Check settings (i-mode) 204
- Check settings (Mail) 176
- Check TV settings 267
- Clear max cost icon 417
- Client authentication 206
- CODE 128 245
- Color label 168
- Color mode set 74, 240
- Color theme setting 115
- Common phrase display 435
- Common phrase folder list 435
- Common phrase list 435
- Common phrases 435
- Common replay mode 242
- Connect to Bluetooth device 424
- Connect to other devices 472
- Connector terminal 23
- Contents info 227
- Continuous mode 241
- Continuous scroll 25
- Continuous shooting 234
- Cookie 222
- Cookie setting 222
- Copy 436
- Copy to microSD 319, 321, 370, 372
- Copy to phone 319, 321, 371, 373, 419
- Copy to UIM 419
- Copyrights 229, 538
- Correct characters 432
- Count characters 430
- Country/area code 59, 462
- Create Decome-Anime display 149
- Create learned word list 437
- Cut 436

◆◇◆ **D** ◆◇◆

- Data box 342
- Data broadcasting 258
- Data communication 470
- Data list 369
- Data security service 136
- Data transfer (OBEX™ communication) 470
- Data while editing 92, 432
- DC adapter 42
- DCMX 298
- Deco-mail 146
- Deco-mail pictogram 342
- Deco-mail template list 151
- Decome-Anime 149
- Decome-Anime template list 152
- Delete attached file 155, 170
- Delete backup data 375
- Delete cookies 222
- Delete data 99
- Delete from PushTalk phonebook 85
- Description (Bluetooth function) 425
- Desktop holder 41
- Desktop icon 29, 30
- Desktop icon list 31
- Detailed channel list display 253
- Detailed chat group display 185
- Detailed data display 369
- Detailed deco-mail template display 151
- Detailed dialed call display 52
- Detailed display 234
- Detailed i-schedule display 411
- Detailed kisekae tool display 367
- Detailed mail group display 174
- Detailed message R/F display 178
- Detailed phonebook display 95
- Detailed received call display 53

Detailed received mail display 160, 162
Detailed redial display 52
Detailed schedule display 409
Detailed screen memo display 198
Detailed sent mail display 161, 164
Detailed ToruCa file display 320
Device list 424, 425
Dial from headset (Bluetooth function) 428
Dialed call list 52
Dialed calls 52
Dictionary info 437
Direct selection 35
Disconnection settings (Bluetooth function) 428
Display 23, 27
Display call/receive number 119
Display during videophone calls 48
Display for incoming calls 63
Display light 266
Display message R/F 178
Display mode setting 217
Display operator name 466
Display phonebook image 113
Display setting 111, 120
Display size (Camera) 242
Display size (Chara-den) 362
Display size (i-motion) 355
Display size (PC movie) 228
Display size (Picture) 348
Display SMS report 170
Display software info 291
Display when dialing 49
Display while dialing/communicating (PushTalk) 80
DOCOMO certificate 205
DOCOMO keitai datalink 473
Document display settings 392
Document info 389, 394
Document list 393
Document viewer 393
Download 200
Download dictionary 437
Download i-motion 209
Download remain 391
DPOF setting 394
Draft 161
Draft list 161, 165
DTMF tone off 73
Dual network 446

◆◇◆ E ◆◇◆

Early warning “Area Mail” 180
Early warning “Area Mail” settings 181
Earphone/microphone 419
Earphone/microphone with switch 419
Earpiece volume 65
ECO mode 267
Edit Decome-Anime display 149
Edit i motion 356
Edit i motion display 356
Edit phonebook 98
Edit picture 348
Edit picture display 348
End stand-by display 308
End stand-by info 309
End Widget appli inf 311
English display 43
English guidance 447
Enter URL 195, 219
Equalizer (i-motion) 354
Equalizer (MUSIC player) 286
Equalizer (Music&Video channel) 275
Equalizer (PC movie) 228
Equalizer (Video) 267
Equalizer (1Seg) 267
Error messages 512
Exchanging history 137
Export administration regulations 537

◆◇◆ F ◆◇◆

Face data reading display 129, 130
Face reader security 130
Face reader setting 128
Family message board 301
Feel＊Mail 177
FeliCa mark (mark) 23, 315, 386
File info 367, 376, 393
File restriction 243, 346
File size setting 240
Finder display 231, 233, 234, 236
FirstPass center 206
Fit in screen 350
Flash 192
Flicker correction 241
Focus 74, 241
Focus function 239
Folder info 309
Folder list (Document file) 393
Folder list (i-motion) 351
Folder list (Melody) 364
Folder list (PDF) 389
Folder list (Picture) 344
Folder list (SD other files) 376
Folder list (Video) 358
FOMA antenna 23
FOMA communication environment check application 304
Font 119
Font size 119
Forward ring tone (Bluetooth function) 428
Forward specified calls to specified destination 445
Forward specified calls to voice mail center 442
Forwarding guidance 445
Forwarding image 386
Frame 218, 349
Full browser 216
Full browser display 216
Full browser settings 220
Fullsong ring tone 284
Function list 476
Function menu 35

◆◇◆ G ◆◇◆

G guide program list remote control 297
Go to location 195
Google mobile 304
GPRS network 460
GPS button setting 336
GPS compatible i-αppli 327
GPS settings 336
Group member list 83
Group member selection display 83
Group setting 93
GSM network 460
Guide 36

◆◇◆ H ◆◇◆

Hands-free 61
Hands-free with PushTalk 85
Hands-free with videophone 74
Header 176
Header/signature 176
Headset microphone setting 420
Headset switch to call 421
Headset usage setting 108
Help 129
High sensitivity 241
History info 227
Holding 66
Holding (during a call) 66
Home URL 220
Host selection 205, 340

◆◇◆ I ◆◇◆

i-αppli . . . 290
  Automatic start . . . 305
  Download . . . 290
  Run . . . 291
  Software info. . . . 294
  Start up . . . 291
  Upgrade . . . 294
i-αppli banking . . . 299
i-αppli call . . . 306
i-αppli call download setting . . . 307
i-αppli call logs . . . 307
i-αppli call sound. . . . 307
ⓘ αppli data . . . 309
i-αppli mail . . . 291
i-αppli program guide . . . 258
ⓘ αppli settings . . . 304
i-αppli stand-by display. . . . 111, 308
i-αppli to function . . . 203
i-Avatar maker . . . 300
IC card content. . . . 315
IC card lock . . . 316
IC lock (power-off) . . . 316
iC transfer service . . . 314
iC transmission. . . . 386
  Receive all data files. . . . 387
  Receive one data file . . . 387
  Send all data files . . . 387
  Send one data file. . . . 387
i-Channel . . . 210
Icon (Camera) . . . 242
Icon (Video) . . . 266
Icon (1Seg). . . . 266
Icon color . . . 113
i-concier . . . 211
i-concier display . . . 212
Icons. . . . 32
iD setting application . . . 298
IDD prefix setting . . . 59
Illumination . . . 117
Image . . . 344
Image quality . . . 115, 240
Image quality (Video) . . . 266
Image quality (1Seg) . . . 266
Image size . . . 240
Image stabilizer . . . 241
ⓘ Menu . . . 190
ⓘ Menu in English . . . 191
i-mode. . . . 190
i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list . . . 280
i-mode arrival act (PushTalk) . . . 86
i-mode fault diagnosis site . . . 522
i-mode mail . . . 142
  Compose. . . . 142
  Forward. . . . 158
  Receive. . . . 155
  Reply. . . . 157
  Reply with quote . . . 157
  Save . . . 143
  Send . . . 142
i-mode menu. . . . 190
i-mode password . . . 122
i-mode settings . . . 204
i-motion. . . . 208
ⓘ motion info . . . 353
i-motion player . . . 351
Inbox. . . . 160
Inbox folder list . . . 160, 162
Inbox list . . . 160, 162
In-call ring tone . . . 63
In-car hands-free . . . 61
Incoming illumination . . . 118
Info . . . 152, 153
Information display setting . . . 213
Infrared communication . . . 382
  Receive all data files. . . . 385
  Receive one or multiple data files . . . 384
  Send all data files . . . 385
  Send one or multiple data files . . . 384
Infrared data port . . . 23
Infrared remote control . . . 386
Initial setting . . . 44
Initialize. . . . 138
Inside camera . . . 23, 230
Intellectual property right . . . 538
Intelligent with secret . . . 432
International call access code. . . . 462
International calls . . . 58
International dial (International roaming) . . . 464
International dial assist . . . 59
International prefix number for the universal number . . . 463
International roaming . . . 460
International videophone call . . . 58
i-schedule . . . 411
i-schedule list . . . 411
ISP connection communication . . . 205
iW watch . . . 303
i-Widget. . . . 309
i-Widget display . . . 32, 310
i-Widget roaming setting. . . . 311
i-Widget sound effect . . . 311

◆◇◆ J ◆◇◆

JAN code . . . 244
Japanese display . . . 43
J-E/J-C speech translation for P . . . 296

◆◇◆ K ◆◇◆

Key guidance . . . 25
Key guide . . . 74, 220, 256
Key lock . . . 131
Key lock setting. . . . 132
Keypad dial lock . . . 131
Keypad sound. . . . 107
Kisekae tool . . . 116, 367
Kisekae tool info . . . 367
Kisekae tool list. . . . 367

◆◇◆ L ◆◇◆

Last URL. . . . 194
LCD AI. . . . 114
Learned words . . . 437
Light sensor. . . . 23, 114
Line feed . . . 432
Links with AV equipment. . . . 507
List of characters assigned to keys (NIKO-touch input method) . . . 497
List of characters assigned to keys (2-touch input method) . . . 496
List of characters assigned to keys (5-touch input method) . . . 495
List of pictograms . . . 501
List of symbol candidates . . . 500
List of symbols . . . 498
List setting (Mail). . . . 168
Listening (i-motion) . . . 354
Listening (MUSIC player) . . . 285
Listening (Music&Video channel) . . . 275
Listening (PC movie). . . . 228
Listening (Video) . . . 267
Listening (1Seg) . . . 267
Listing (i-motion) . . . 353
Listing (Kisekae tool). . . . 367
Listing (Machi-chara). . . . 364
Listing (PC movie). . . . 227
Listing (PDF) . . . 390
Listing (Video) . . . 359
Location history . . . 335
Location request set. . . . 338
Lock all . . . 124
Lock setting. . . . 127
Low battery alarm . . . 42

◆◇◆ M ◆◇◆

Machi-chara . . . 117, 363
Machi-chara info . . . 364
Machi-chara list. . . . 363
Mail . . . 142

Mail auto-receive 155
Mail group 174
Mail group address confirmation display 174
Mail group list 174
Mail list display 175
Mail menu 162
Mail/message ring time 108
Mail security 133, 166
Mail settings 175
Mail ticker display 266
Mail to function 203
Main menu 32, 33
  i-mode group 401
  Mail group 401
  Setting group 401
  Tool group 401
Main specifications 531
Main/sub sound (Video) 360
Main/sub sound (1Seg) 256
Making a call 48
Making a call (International roaming) 463
Making a PushTalk call 78
Making a videophone call 48
Making a videophone call (International roaming) 463
Making/receiving a PushTalk group call 79
Manner mode 108, 109
Manner mode set 109
Map application 302, 327
Map/GPS 326
Map/GPS αppli 327
Mark 392
  Add mark 390
Marker stamp 349
McDonald’s TOKUSURU KEITAI application 303
Media to function 203
Melody call setting 106
Melody effect 105
Melody info 365
Melody list 364
Melody playback display 364
Melody player 364
Menu function 33
Menu icon 33
Menu icon setting 115
Menu number selection 34
Message composition display 142
Message display 175
Message display settings 56
Message entry display 142
Message R/F 177
Message R/F list 178
microSD card 368
  File name 378
  Folder configuration 378
  Inserting/removing 368
  Using with a personal computer 377
microSD card slot 23
microSD file display 369
microSD format 376
microSD info 377
microSD reader/writer 377
Missed calls 68
Missed roaming notice 467
Mobile Google map 299
Mobile Suica setup i-αppli 300
Mobile W-speed 266
Motion tracking 293
Movable contents 374
Move to microSD 374
Move to phone 374
Movie 351
Movie list 351
Movie memo 415
Movie mode 236
Movie playing software 507
Movie shoot 236
Movie type set 241
Multi number 448
Multiaccess 400
Multiaccess combinations 503
Multitask 401
Multitask combinations 504
Multiwindow 218, 257
Music folder list 280
Music info 284
Music list 279
Music list of a playlist 287
MUSIC player 278
MUSIC player playback display 280
Music&Video channel 270
Music&Video channel display 272
Music&Video channel playback display 272
My documents 389
My menu 194
My picture 344

◆◇◆ **N** ◆◇◆

Navigation displays 24
Network search mode 465
Network security code 122
Network services 439
Night mode 74
Noise reduction 61
Notice call cost 417
Notification icon 29, 68
Notify caller ID 56
Notify of location 335
Notify switchable mode 76
No. of phonebook 99
Nuisance call blocking 445
Number of entered characters 430
Number of protectable items 535
Number of registerable items 535
Number of remaining characters 430
Number of savable items 535
Numeric keys 23

◆◇◆ **O** ◆◇◆

Off timer 256
OFFICEED 456
Omakase lock 125
On hold 66
Operation mode 218
Operations during manner mode 109
Options 20, 507
Original 109
Original animation 351
Original animation list 351
Osaifu-Keitai 314
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli 315
Other ID list 77
Outbox 161
Outbox folder list 161, 163
Outbox list 161, 164
Out-of-service-area indication 27, 43
Outside camera 23, 230
Own dictionary 436
Own number 46, 74, 414
Own number display 46, 414

◆◇◆ **P** ◆◇◆

Packet communication 470
Page info 219
Page info on/off 391
Page layout 391
Palette 147
Paste 436
Pause dial 57
PC mode 217
PC movie 223
PC movie auto-play 220
PC movie folder list 225
PC movie list 225
PC movie player 225
PC movie type selection display 225

PDF 389
PDF file list 389
PDF viewer 389
Perform remote monitoring 77
Personal data lock 126
Personal information 414
Phone mode 217
Phone/Terminal and UIM ID 193
Phone to function 202
Phonebook 88
Phonebook image sending 137
Phonebook list 95
Photo light 23, 73, 239
Photo mode 233, 240
Picture 347
Picture info 345
Picture viewer 344
PIM/IC security mode 128
PIN1 code 122
PIN1 code entry set 123
PIN2 code 122
Play background 255, 270, 276, 281, 531
Play/erase messages 70
Play/erase videophone messages 71
Play mode setting (MUSIC player) 283
Play mode setting (Music&Video channel) 274
Played history list 227
Player menu display 279
Playing back record messages 70
Playlist (i-motion) 355
  Play back playlist 355
  Store playlist 355
Playlist (Melody) 365
  Edit playlist 380
  Play back playlist 365
Playlist (MUSIC player) 286
  Create playlist 287
  Play back playlist 287
Playlist list (i-motion) 355
Playlist list (MUSIC player) 287
PLMN setting 466
Point ring tone 284
Pointer/scroll 220
Portrait rights 229, 538
Position location 326
Position memory (i-motion) 352
  Position memory 354
Position memory (PC movie) 226
  Position memory 227, 228
Position memory (Video) 359
  Position memory 360
Positioning 346
Positioning mode 336
Positioning tone/illumination 337
Post view display 234, 237
Power on/off 43
Power saver mode 113
Prediction conversion at reply 175
Prefer Chaku-moji 56
Preferred device 425
Preferred tone 305
Prefix setting 60
Preparation flow for data communication 473
Preparation flow for data transfer (OBEX™ communication) 472
Priority 263
Priority order
  Alarm 265, 406
  Answer message 69
  Auto-sort 173
  Call receiving image 112, 113
  Incoming illumination 118
  Nuisance call prevention 140
  Ring tone 105
  Substitute image 71, 72
  Vibrator 106
Private menu 413
Private menu list 413
Private menu setting 413
Program folder list 272
Program info 255, 274
Program list 272
Protect (Bluetooth function) 425
Protect on (Mail) 167
Protect on (MessageR/F) 179
Protect on (Screen memo) 198
Provide location 334
Public mode (Drive mode) 67
Public mode (Power off) 68
PUK (PIN unblock code) 123
Pull down menu 192
PushTalk 78
PushTalk arrival act 85
PushTalk group list 83
PushTalk phonebook list 82
PushTalkPlus 78

◆◇◆ Q ◆◇◆

QR code 244
Quality alarm 107
Quick manual 550
Quick record message 70
Quick silent 64
Quotation marks 176

◆◇◆ R ◆◇◆

Radio button 192
Radio waves reception level 27
Rakuoku ☆ application 302
Read aloud output 403
Read aloud settings 402
Read aloud speed 403
Read aloud valid setting 403
Read aloud volume 403
Read map 327
Reading aloud 402
Reason for no caller ID 135
Receive mail/call at open 113
Receive option 156
Receive option setting 156
Receive ToruCa 323
Receive ToruCa display 323
Receive ToruCa files 317
Received address 171
Received address list 171
Received call list 53
Received calls 52
Receiving a call 62
Receiving a call (International roaming) 464
Receiving a PushTalk call 81
Receiving a videophone call 62
Receiving a videophone call (International roaming) 464
Receiving display (Mail) 176
Reception result display 155, 180, 187
Recharge battery display 42
Recognition-failed image 130
Recommend channel mail 257
Reconnect signal 60
Record Chara-den 362
Record display set 132
Record message list 70
Record message setting 69
Record program when call 267
Record still images 261
Record video 260
Record voice memo 415
Record when low battery 267
Recorded file restriction 362
Recording result 266
Redial 52
Redial list 52
Refer microSD data 369
Referer 222
Referer setting 222
Register Bluetooth device 424
Register LCS client 337
Reject unknown 136
Related devices 507
Release Machi-chara 117

Releasing PIN lock . . . 124
Reload . . . 193, 219
Reload contents . . . 256, 360
Remaster (i-motion) . . . 354
Remaster (MUSIC player) . . . 285
Remaster (Music&Video channel) . . . 275
Remaster (PC movie) . . . 228
Remaster (Video) . . . 266
Remaster (1Seg) . . . 266
Remote control . . . 448, 468
Remote control number . . . 253
Remote monitoring . . . 77
Remote reset . . . 139
Reserve update . . . 527
Reset channel setting . . . 267
Reset last URL . . . 194, 221
Reset learned words . . . 437
Reset settings . . . 138, 267
Reset storage area . . . 267
Reset total cost&duration . . . 416
Reset TV settings . . . 267
Restore to phone . . . 375
Restrict dialing . . . 133
Restrictions . . . 133
Retouch . . . 350
Ring time . . . 135
Ring time setting (PushTalk) . . . 85
Ring volume . . . 66
Roaming guidance setting . . . 468
Rotate . . . 350

◆◇◆ S ◆◇◆

"S" icons . . . 66
SAR . . . 536
Save image . . . 199
Save i-motion . . . 209
Scanned code result display . . . 245
Scanning code display . . . 244
Scanning function . . . 529
Scanning result . . . 530
Schedule . . . 407
Schedule list . . . 408
Screen memo . . . 197
Screen memo folder list . . . 198
Screen memo list . . . 198
Script setting . . . 221
Scroll . . . 36, 175, 204
Scroll selection . . . 33
SD-Audio . . . 278
SD other file list . . . 376
SD other files . . . 376
Search by i-mode . . . 201
Search phonebook . . . 94
Search phonebook display . . . 94
Secret code . . . 98
Secret data only . . . 132
Secret mail display . . . 133
Secret mode . . . 132
Security codes . . . 122
Security error . . . 293
Security scan function (Scanning function) . . . 529
Security settings . . . 121, 140
Select area . . . 252
Select image . . . 75
Select language . . . 43
Select map . . . 336
Select ring tone . . . 104
Select storage . . . 227, 283, 319, 381
Selecting multiple items . . . 36
Self mode . . . 126
Send DTMF tone . . . 73
Send substitute images . . . 72
Sent address . . . 171
Sent address list . . . 171
Sent messages . . . 55
Service numbers . . . 447
Service selection display . . . 424
Service settings . . . 336
Services available for the FOMA terminal . . . 506
Session number setting (Bluetooth function) . . . 428
Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®) . . . 284
Set as ring tone (Melody) . . . 365
Set as stand-by (Camera) . . . 237
Set authentications (Bluetooth function) . . . 428
Set auto-update (Scanning function) . . . 530
Set auto-update (Software update) . . . 524
Set check new messages . . . 175
Set connection timeout . . . 204
Set display . . . 235, 345
Set full display . . . 220
Set hold tone . . . 67
Set □ αppli to . . . 293
Set image display . . . 204, 220
Set □ motion . . . 353
Set in-call arrival act . . . 448
Set roaming guidance . . . 467
Set scan . . . 529
Set time . . . 44
Set to Machi-chara . . . 117
Setting when closed . . . 65
Setting when opened . . . 65
Shikkari talk . . . 61
Shoot with frame . . . 241
Shot interval . . . 241
Shot number . . . 241
Shutter sound . . . 241
Signature . . . 176
Site display for the FirstPass center . . . 206
Slideshow . . . 346
Smiley . . . 433
SMS . . . 186
  Compose . . . 186
  Forward . . . 158
  Receive . . . 187
  Reply . . . 157
  Save . . . 187
  Send . . . 186
SMS center selection . . . 188
SMS composition display . . . 186
SMS input character . . . 188
SMS report request . . . 188
SMS settings . . . 188
SMS validity period . . . 188
Software info . . . 294
Software list . . . 291
Software setting . . . 293
  Change melody/image . . . 294
  i-αppli call . . . 307
  Icon info . . . 293
  Location usage . . . 294
  Map setting . . . 294
  Network set . . . 293
  Program guide key . . . 294
  See phonebook/history . . . 294
  Stand-by net . . . 308
  Stand-by set . . . 308
  View ToruCa . . . 294
Software update . . . 523
Software update display . . . 526
Sound effect setting . . . 204, 221, 267
Sound setting (PushTalk) . . . 85
Speaker . . . 23
Specific absorption rate . . . 536
Speed selector . . . 25
Speed selector setting . . . 25
Speed selector sound . . . 107
Spur-of-the-moment English dictionary . . . 296
SSL certificate . . . 205
Stand-by display . . . 43
Stand-by set (i-αppli) . . . 308
Start! i-Widget . . . 302
Status icon . . . 29
Status in the area . . . 466
Still image . . . 344
Still image list . . . 344
Still image shoot . . . 233

Stock prices application . . . 304
Store in . . . 241, 388
Store in PushTalk phonebook . . . 82
Sub-address setting . . . 60
Substitute image . . . 72, 75
Substitute image answering . . . 62
Summary view . . . 360
Summer time . . . 45
SUPER PUZZLE BOBBLE . . . 295
Super silent . . . 109
Switch audio data . . . 256
Switch cameras . . . 72, 240
Switch display . . . 256, 360
Switch image display positions . . . 73
Switch TV/data BC . . . 256, 360

◆◇◆ T ◆◇◆

Template . . . 151
  Deco-mail . . . 151
  Decome-Anime . . . 152
Terminal security code . . . 122
Text box . . . 192
Text memo . . . 417
Text memo info . . . 418
Time-out to search (Bluetooth function) . . . 428
Timer lock on at close . . . 127
Timer recording . . . 261
Timer recording list . . . 262
Timetable Widget . . . 301
Title name . . . 347
ToDo . . . 411
ToruCa . . . 316
ToruCa file list . . . 320
ToruCa folder list . . . 318
ToruCa from dataBC . . . 323
ToruCa settings . . . 323
ToruCa viewer . . . 318
Total calls . . . 416
Total calls duration . . . 416
Trace info . . . 293
Trademarks . . . 538
Trim away . . . 350
Trim for mail . . . 357
Trim for picture . . . 357
Trim i motion . . . 357
Troubleshooting . . . 508
Tune service . . . 255
TV timer . . . 261
TV timer list . . . 261
TVlink . . . 259
TVlink list . . . 259
Type list . . . 279

◆◇◆ U ◆◇◆

UIM (FOMA card) . . . 37
  Insert/remove . . . 37
  Security function (Restriction function) . . . 37
  Types . . . 38
UIM operation . . . 418
UIM setting . . . 123
Update (Pattern data) . . . 529
Update now . . . 527
Update ToruCa . . . 321
Upload . . . 202, 220
URL history . . . 195
URL history list . . . 195
USB mode setting . . . 377
Use phone information . . . 204, 221
User certificate . . . 206
  Request issue/download . . . 206
  Request revocation . . . 207
User settings . . . 266
Uta-hodai . . . 276

◆◇◆ V ◆◇◆

“V” icons . . . 106
Version . . . 530
Vibration setting (PushTalk) . . . 85
Vibrator . . . 106
Video . . . 358
Video info . . . 359
Video list . . . 358
Video player . . . 358
Videophone record message list . . . 71
Videophone settings . . . 73
Videophone while packet . . . 76
View blind . . . 115
Viewer display . . . 253, 254
Visual preference . . . 74
Voice announce . . . 106
Voice call auto redial . . . 75
Voice dial . . . 100
Voice dial setting . . . 100
Voice headset dial . . . 101
Voice mail . . . 440, 468
Voice memo . . . 415
Voice memo during a call . . . 415
Voice recorder . . . 388
Voice recorder recording display . . . 388
Voice recorder saving pre-check display . . . 388
Voice settings . . . 101

◆◇◆ W ◆◇◆

Wake-up display . . . 112
Warranty . . . 521
Web mail . . . 188
Web to function . . . 203
White balance . . . 74, 240
Widget αppli . . . 311
Widget αppli list . . . 310
Widget αppli operation display . . . 310
Window open guard . . . 221
WMA file . . . 277
WMA list . . . 280
WORLD CALL . . . 58
World time watch . . . 45
WORLD WING . . . 460

◆◇◆ Y ◆◇◆

Yuttari talk . . . 61

◆◇◆ Z ◆◇◆

Zoom . . . 73, 220, 238
Zoom in . . . 390, 393
Zoom out . . . 390, 393

◆◇◆ Numerics ◆◇◆

1Seg . . . 250
1Seg antenna . . . 23, 251
184 . . . 57
186 . . . 57
2in1 . . . 450
2in1 setting menu display . . . 450
2-touch dial . . . 99
3D sound . . . 105
3G network . . . 460
3GPP . . . 48
3G-324M . . . 48
3G/GSM setting . . . 465
64K data communication . . . 470

Quick Manual

How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:
Take Quick Manual “For Overseas Use” with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

■How to cut

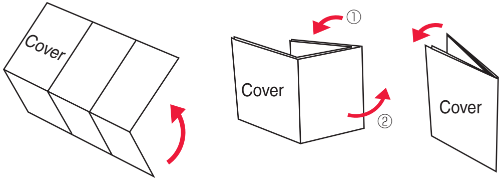
Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line. You can cut it out by placing a ruler on the cutout line.

- Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

- Put the first sheet on the second and other sheets in the order, and fold them together.



NTT docomo

P-02A
Quick Manual

General inquiries <docomo Information Center>

0120-005-250 (toll free)

*Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.
*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 151 (toll free)
*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)
0120-800-000 (toll free)
*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)
(No prefix) 113 (toll free)
*Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)
0120-800-000 (toll free)
*Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

<Cutout line>

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/
i-mode site　ｉ Menu▶お客様サポート(user support)
▶ドコモショップ(docomo Shop)
(in Japanese only)

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA terminal)

(📖)(for at least one second)→Phone

Enter a name.

R→Edit a reading.

GR Group→Select a group.

☎ Phone number→Enter a phone number →Select an icon. (up to four numbers)

✉ Mail address→Enter a mail address →Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

Address→Enter a zip code →Enter a postal address.

▶ Location information→Select an item.

By position loc.
. . . Measures the current location and store the location information →Check the location information→◉

From loc. history
. . . Select a piece of location information from Location History and store it.

Attach from image
. . . Store the location information from an image→Select a folder →Select an image.

From own number
. . . Store the location information stored in “Own number” →Enter your Terminal Security Code→◉

Birthday→Enter a birthday.

Memo→Enter a memo.

Image→Select an item.

Select image . . . . Store a still image in Data Box.
Shoot image . . . . Store a still image shot by the camera.

NO Memory No.
→Enter a three-digit memory number→(✉)

Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

■Adding Data to the FOMA terminal

Call up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record→(iα)→Add to phonebook →Phone→Add→Select a search method →Search the Phonebook →Select a destination Phonebook entry→◉ →(✉)→YES

Edit Phonebook Entries

Call up the detailed Phonebook display→(MENU) →Select an item to be edited→Edit the contents →(✉)→YES

Character Entry

■Character Entry Mode

abc. . .	Alphabets
123. . .	Numerals
漢. . . .	Kanji/Hiragana
ｶﾅ. . . .	Katakana

■Selecting Character Input Method

(MENU)→Set./Service→Other settings →Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→(✉)→Select a priority mode.

■Switching “Uppercase” and “Lowercase”, or entering “゛” and “゜”
Enter a character→Press (✳) several times.

■Entering “、” and “。”
Press (#) several times.

■Switching “Alphabet” (abc), “Numerals” (123), “Kanji/Hiragana” (漢), and “Katakana” (ｶﾅ)
Press (✉) several times.

■Entering Pictograms
(iα)→Pictograms/symbols→Pictograms →Select a pictogram.

■Entering Symbols

iα→Pictograms/symbols→Symbols
→Select a symbol.

■Line Feed

Press ✳.

■Entering a Space

iα→Pictograms/symbols→Space

■Deleting Characters

Use ◎ to move the cursor→CLR

Enter “タダの菓子” in a Text Memo

■Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display

MENU→Stationery→Text memo
→Select <Not recorded>→Press ✉ a few times to switch to Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

■Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>

た→Press 4 once and ◎ once.
だ→Press 4 once and ✳ once.
の→Press 5 five times.
か→Press 2 once.
し→Press 3 twice.

■Converting the Characters

Use ◎ to move the cursor onto “の”→◎
→Use ◎ to highlight “タダの” and press ●
→Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

Camera

■Shooting a Still Image

📷→● or ▮→● or ▮

■Continuous Shooting

📷→📷→📷→● or ▮
→Select a still image and press 📷→● or ▮

※This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.

■Shooting a Movie

📷→📷→● or ▮→● or ▮→● or ▮

<Cutout line>

1Seg

■Auto Channel Setting

MENU→1Seg→Channel setting
→Auto channel setting→YES→YES
→Enter a title.

■Select Area

MENU→1Seg→Channel setting→Select area
→Select an area→Select a prefecture→YES

■Channel List

MENU→1Seg→Channel list→Select a channel list.

■Watching a 1Seg Program

📷(for at least one second)

Music Playback

■Playback by Music&Video Channel

MENU→MUSIC→Music&Video Channel
→Select a program.

or

MENU→Data box→Music&Video Channel
→Downloaded program or Saved program
→Select a program.

■Playback by MUSIC Player

▮(for at least one second)→All tracks
→Select a music file.

Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

■Making a Videophone Call

Enter the other party’s phone number→✉
→Press ☎ to end the call after talking.

■Receiving a Videophone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers→📞, ● or MENU
→Press ☎ to end the call after talking.

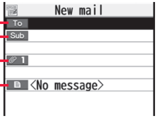
If you answer by pressing 📞 or ●, the camera image is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing MENU, the substitute image is sent to the other party.

■Switching to Hands-free

During a call, dialing, or connecting→📞

i-mode Mail

Compose and Send i-mode Mail



✉→✉

Select the address field→Select an entering method→Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Select the text field→Enter text.

Send a mail message by pressing ✉
→After sending, press ●.

Attach Files

■Picture/Melody/imotion/ToruCa/PDF/Phonebook/Schedule/ToDo/Bookmark/Document/Other

Call up the Message Composition display
→Select the attachment field
→Select a file type to be attached
→Select a folder→Select a file.

Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

Receive i-mode Mail

“✉(pink)” blinks
→The Reception Result display appears
→Select “Mail”
→Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

Check New Messages

✉(for at least one second)

<Cutout line>

Other Mail Functions

■Replying

Select or call up a mail message to be replied
→iα→Reply/forward
→Rep. w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime, or Reply with quote→Select the text field
→Enter text→✉→After sending, press ●.

■Forwarding

Select or call up a mail message to be forwarded→iα→Reply/forward→Forward
→Select the address field
→Select an entering method
→Enter or select an address→✉
→After sending, press ●.

Function List

	Menu	Function name
Mail		Inbox
		Outbox
		Draft
		Compose message
		Create new Decome-Anime
		Template
		Web mail
		Check new messages
		Compose SMS
		Check new SMS
		Chat mail
		Receive option
		Mail settings
		SMS settings
		Area mail settings
i-mode		iMenu
		Bookmark
		Screen memo
i-mode		Last URL
		Go to location
		Message R/F
		i-Channel
		Check new messages
		Operate certificate
		i-mode settings
		Full Browser
i-αppli		Software list(phone)
		iαppli(microSD)
		iαppli call logs
		iαppli info
		iαppli settings
		About iαppli
Set./ Service	**Sound**	
	13	Select ring tone
	50	Ring volume
	30	Keypad sound
		Speed selector sound
	64	Melody effect
	51	Headset usage setting

Set./ Service	68	Mail/Msg. ring time
	Display	
	56	Display setting
	70	Backlight
		View blind
	86	Color theme setting
		Machi-chara
	57	Menu icon setting
	52	Private menu setting
	63	Desktop icon
		Key guidance
	66	Font
		Font size
	15	Select language
		Recv.mail/call at open
		Image quality
		LCD AI
	36	Icons
	Illumination	
		All illum. setting
	89	Incoming illumination

18

Set./ Service		Illumination in talk
		Missed/unread illum.
		Music&Video Ch illum.
		Slide illumination
		Hourly illumination
		MUSIC illumination
		Bluetooth illumination
		IC card illumination
		PushTalk illumination
		Speed selector illum.
		Check settings
	Kisekae	
	Lock/Security	
		Self mode
		Lock all
		Personal data lock
		IC card lock
		Key lock
	40	Secret mode
	41	Secret data only
		Keypad dial lock

19

Set./ Service		Reject unknown
	10	Call setting w/o ID
	29	Change security code
		UIM setting
		Scanning function
		Lock setting
	Call time/cost	
	61	Call data
	60	Reset total cost&dura.
		Notice call cost
		CLR max cost icon
	Clock	
	31	Set time
		World time watch
		Summer time
		Auto power ON/OFF
		Alarm setting
	Incoming call	
	54	Vibrator
	20	Manner mode set
	58	Answer setting

20

Set./ Service		Setting when opened
		Record display set
		Disp. PH-book image
		Disp. call/receive No.
	90	Ring time
		V.phone while packet
		Auto call/answer set.
		Melody Call setting
	Talk	
		Volume
	18	Setting when closed
		Set hold tone
		Shikkari Talk
	76	Noise reduction
	75	Quality alarm
	77	Reconnect signal
	PushTalk	
		Auto answer setting
		Ring time setting
		Hands-free w/ PushTalk
		PushTalk arrival act

21

Set./ Service		Sound setting
		Vibration setting
	Videophone	
		Visual preference
		Select image
		Hands-free w/ V. phone
		Voice call auto redial
		Remote monitoring
		Notify switchable mode
	Network setting	
		Prefix setting
		Int’l roaming
		Int’l dial assist
		Status in the area
	NW services	
	17	Caller ID notification
		Voice mail
		Call waiting
		Call forwarding
		Nuis. call blocking
		Caller ID request

22

Set./ Service		2in1 setting
		Multi number
		Arrival call act
		Set in-call arrival act
		Remote control
		Dual network
		English guidance
		Set Roaming guidance
		Additional service
		Service numbers
		OFFICEED
		Chaku-moji
	Other settings	
		Speed selector setting
	35	Character input method
		Battery
	84	Pause dial
		Sub-address setting
		Headset mic. setting
		Voice settings
		USB mode setting

23

<Cutout line>

Set./ Service	23	Reset settings
		Initialize
		Software update
Data box	46	My picture
		MUSIC
		Music&Video Channel
		motion
	16	Melody
		My documents
		Kisekae Tool
		Machi-chara
		Chara-den
		PC Movie
		1Seg
		Document viewer
		SD other files
LifeKit		Bar code reader
	79	Receive Ir data
		microSD
		Camera
		Bluetooth

LifeKit		Map/GPS
	55	Rec. msg/voice memo
		Voice recorder
		Data Security Service
i-concier		
Phonebook		Add to phonebook
		Search phonebook
		UIM operation
		PushTalk phonebook
	24	Dialed/recv. calls
	0	Own number
		Group setting
		Restrictions
	26	Phonebook settings
		No. of phonebook
Stationery	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
	95	ToDo
	42	Text memo
	85	Calculator

Stationery		Guide
	38	Common phrase/dic.
MUSIC		MUSIC Player
		Music&Video Channel
1Seg		Activate 1Seg
		Program guide
		TV timer list
		Timer recording list
		Recording result
		TVlink
		Channel list
		Channel setting
		User settings
Osaifu-Keitai		IC card content
		DCMX
		ToruCa
		IC card lock set.
		Settings
		Check IC owner
		Change IC owner
		Search by i-mode

<Cutout line>

■Public Mode (Drive Mode)

(✳)(for at least one second)

■Manner Mode

During standby/During a call
→(#)(for at least one second)

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■Activating

(MENU)→Set./Service→NW services→Voice mail
→Activate→YES→YES
→Enter a ring time (seconds).

■Deactivating

(MENU)→Set./Service→NW services→Voice mail
→Deactivate→YES

■Playing Back Messages

(MENU)→Set./Service→NW services→Voice mail
→Play messages
→Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)→YES
→Operate following the voice guidance.

Call Waiting Service

■Activating

(MENU)→Set./Service→NW services→Call waiting
→Activate→YES

■Deactivating

(MENU)→Set./Service→NW services→Call waiting
→Deactivate→YES

■Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call→(☎)

Each time you press (☎), you can switch the parties you can talk with.

Call Forwarding Service

■Activating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services →Call forwarding→Activate →Register fwd number→Enter the phone number of forwarding destination →Set ring time→Enter a ring time (seconds) →Activate→YES

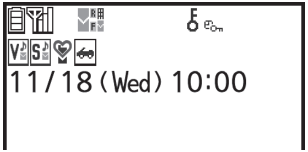
■Deactivating

MENU→Set./Service→NW services →Call forwarding→Deactivate→YES

Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area＋177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

Major Icons



: Battery level (estimate)

: Radio waves reception level (estimate)

self: During Self Mode

(pink): Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists.

R F (yellow): Unread Messages R/F exist

(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.

R F (yellow): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.

: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”).

: During Lock All

P: During Personal Data Lock

D: During Keypad Dial Lock

S: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

IC: During IC Card Lock

: While Timer Lock ON At Close is set

: During Key Lock

V: While Vibrator is set to other than “OFF” (See page 20)

S: While Ring Volume is set to “Silent” or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to “OFF”

: During Manner Mode (See page 27)

: During Public Mode (Drive Mode) (See page 27)

<Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

Omakase Lock

※Omakase Lock is a pay service. However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during the suspension, or if you are a member of DOCOMO Premier Club. Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package).

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

☎ **0120-524-360**

Business hours: 24 hours

Other Emergency Calls

＜Phone number： ＞

＜Phone number： ＞

＜Phone number： ＞

● Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

<Cutout line>

docomo P-02A

Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

- **From DOCOMO mobile phones**

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)	**-81-3-5366-3114*** **(toll free)**

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

- **From land-line phones <Universal number>**

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)	**-800-0120-0151***

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

- **From DOCOMO mobile phones**

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)	**-81-3-6718-1414*** **(toll free)**

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

- **From land-line phones <Universal number>**

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)	**-800-5931-8600***

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

- **If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.**
- **If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.**

Preparing for Overseas Use

- Refer to the following booklets before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:
  - · "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
  - · "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
  - · "海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in the "i-mode" folder of "My documents" in Data Box

Setting of i-mode

■Setting in Japan

iα→Menu→English→Options
→International Settings
→i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
→Enter your i-mode password→Select

■Setting Overseas

iα→Menu→English→Options
→International Settings
→i-mode services Settings→Select "Yes"
→Enter your i-mode password→Select

<Cutout line>

Remote Control

■Setting in Japan

MENU→Set./Service→NW services
→Remote control→Activate→YES

■Setting Overseas

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Remote control (Int.)→YES
→Operate following the voice guidance.

Set Time

MENU→Set./Service→Clock→Set time
→Auto time adjust ON

Communication Systems and Available Services

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call	○	○	○
Videophone call	○	—	—
SMS	○	○	○
i-mode	○	—	○
i-mode mail	○	—	○
i-Channel	○	—	○
i-concier	○	—	○
i-Widget	○	—	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	—	○

○: Available —: Not available

- The GPS functions and 64K data communications are not available overseas.

Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting
→Int'l roaming→Network search mode
→Select an item.

Auto . . . . . . Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.

Manual . . . . Connect manually to a carrier on the list.

Network re-search
. . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

→Select a carrier.

Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

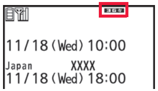
MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int’l roaming→PLMN setting→iα →PLMN list select→Select a carrier→● →Select a network type→✉→YES

Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int’l roaming→Display operator name →Display ON or Display OFF

Display

The type of network you are using is displayed.


3G

11/18 (Wed) 10:00

Japan XXXX

11/18 (Wed) 18:00

Setting after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

- When you cannot connect to the FOMA network, set “3G/GSM setting” to “Auto” and set “Network search mode” to “Auto”.

Making/Receiving a Call

Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

■Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

Call up the detailed Phonebook display →☎ or ●→Dial

Press ✉ to make an international videophone call.

■Use “+” to Make an International Call

0(for at least one second)→Enter “Country/Area code - Area code (City code) - Destination phone number”→☎ or ●

Press ✉ to make an international videophone call.

Enter “81” as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.
When the area code (city code) begins with “0”, enter it except for the “0”. However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

Make a Call to a Phone in the Country You Stay

Enter a destination phone number→☎ or ●

Press ✉ to make a videophone call.

■Use Phonebook to Make a Call

Call up the detailed Phonebook display →☎ or ●→“Dial with orig. No.”

Make a Call to a Person Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

Receive a Call

Press ☎ or ● when a call comes in.

(For videophone call, press ☎, ● or MENU.)

Using Network Services

To use network services overseas, you need to set “Remote control” beforehand.

■Set Roaming Guidance

- You need to set this function in Japan.

MENU→Set./Service→NW services →Set Roaming guidance

■Call Barring

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int’l roaming→Call barring

■Voice Mail (International)

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int’l roaming→Voice mail (Int.)

■Call Forwarding (International)

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int’l roaming→Call forwarding (Int.)

■Roaming Guidance (International)

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int’l roaming→Roaming guidance (Int.)

■Caller ID Request

MENU→Set./Service→Network setting →Int’l roaming→Caller ID req. (Int.)

<Cutout line>

<Cutout line>

Country/Area Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code
Australia	61
Belgium	32
Brazil	55
Canada	1
China	86
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Finland	358
France	33
Germany	49
Greece	30
Hong Kong	852
Hungary	36
India	91
Indonesia	62
Ireland	353
Italy	39
Luxembourg	352
Macau	853
Malaysia	60
Monaco	377
Netherlands	31
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Philippines	63
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Singapore	65
South Korea	82
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Taiwan	886
Thailand	66
Turkey	90
United Arab Emirates	971
United Kingdom	44
United States of America	1
Vietnam	84

- For the code for the countries other than listed in the table, or for details, refer to the DOCOMO Global Service web page.

International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)

Service area	Access code
Australia	0011
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021/0014
Canada	011
China	00
Czech Republic	00
Denmark	00
Finland	00
France	00
Germany	00
Greece	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
India	00
Indonesia	001
Ireland	00
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Macau	00
Malaysia	00
Monaco	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

Service area	Access code
Philippines	00
Poland	00
Portugal	00
Russia	810
Singapore	001
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	002
Thailand	001
Turkey	00
United Arab Emirates	00
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011
Vietnam	00

International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00
Australia	0011
Austria	00
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021
Bulgaria	00
Canada	011
China	00
Colombia	009
Denmark	00
Finland	990
France	00
Germany	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
Ireland	00
Israel	014
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Malaysia	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00
Peru	00
Philippines	00
Portugal	00
Singapore	001
South Africa	09
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	00
Thailand	001
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011

Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to “Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas” on cover page of Quick Manual “For Overseas Use”, or “Failures encountered overseas” on page 1.

- You need to add the “International Call Access Code (Table 1)” that is assigned to the country you stay or “International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table 2)” to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

<Cutout line>

Access the online for checking or changing the content of your subscription, for application of respective services, and for request of Information materials.

From i-mode ｉMenu ▶ お客様サポート (User support) ▶ お申込･お手続き (Applications/Procedures) ▶ 各種お申込･お手続き (Respective applications/procedures) **Packet communication charges free**

From PC My docomo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▶ 各種お申込･お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)

- You will need your “network ID” for the access from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred for the access from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your “docomo ID/password” for the access from a PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your “network ID” or “docomo ID/password”, contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.
- You may not be able to access the site depending on the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access the site due to system maintenance, etc.

Don’t forget your FOMA terminal ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn off the power.

■**Where use is prohibited**

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal in airplanes and in hospitals.

※Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■**When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator**

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA terminal.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public Mode.

■**While driving**

Using the mobile phone in your hand while driving is subject to punishment.

※If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

■**When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues**

If you use your FOMA terminal where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■**If you use the FOMA terminal in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.**

■**Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA terminal.**

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

●**Public Mode (Drive Mode/Power Off) (Page 67 and page 68)**

The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.

●**Record Message function (Page 69)**

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

●**Vibrator (Page 106)**

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

●**Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 108)**

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA terminal are muted.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

※The shutter sound cannot be muted.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 440) and Call Forwarding Service (page 444).

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

General inquiries
<docomo Information Center>

☎ **0120-005-250 (toll free)**

* Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.
* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

📱 **(No prefix) 151 (toll free)**

* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

☎ **0120-800-000 (toll free)**

* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

■From DOCOMO mobile phones
(In Japanese only)

📱 **(No prefix) 113 (toll free)**

* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■From land-line phones
(In Japanese only)

☎ **0120-800-000 (toll free)**

* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

●For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/
i-mode site ｉMenu ▶ お客様サポート (user support) ▶ ドコモショップ (docomo Shop) (In Japanese only)

Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas
<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) -81-3-5366-3114* (toll free)

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) -800-0120-0151*

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 462 and page 463 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

Failures encountered overseas
<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

■From DOCOMO mobile phones

International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1) -81-3-6718-1414* (toll free)

* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※If you use P-02A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414
(to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

■From land-line phones <Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) -800-5931-8600*

* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※See page 462 and page 463 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

●If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

●If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.

Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DOCOMO, INC.
Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Li-ion 00

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK ™
Trademark of American Soybean Association
This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

January '09 (Edition 1.2)
3TR100127AAA
F1208F0-Ⓐ

P-02A

Manual for PC Connection

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal 1
Before Using Data Communication 2
Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication) 5
Preparation Flow for Data Communication. 5
Installing FOMA Communication Configuration File (Driver) 7
Preparing Bluetooth Communication . . . . ‹Dial-up Communication Service› 11
DOCOMO Connection Manager 13
Before Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager 14
Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager. 15
Starting DOCOMO Connection Manager. 18
Setting Dial-up Network 19
Making Dial-up Connection 34
AT Command 37
List of AT Commands 38

About Manual for PC Connection

This manual explains the items required for making data communication using P-02A as well as how to install "FOMA communication configuration file"/"DOCOMO Connection Manager" on the CD-ROM.
Some procedures and displays may differ depending on your operating environment.

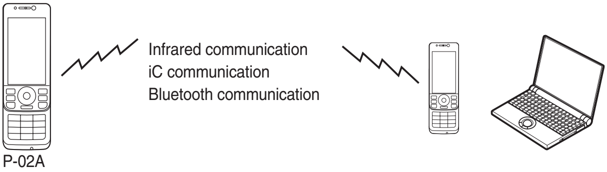
Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

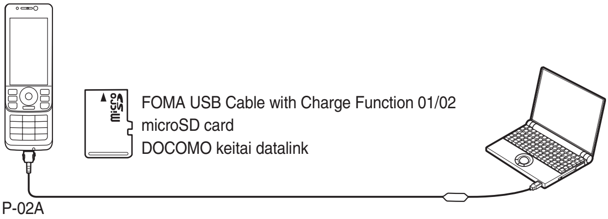
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are classified as data transfer (OBEX™ communication), packet communication, and 64K data communication.
The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- **To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)**
- **64K data communication is not available overseas.**

Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.





Packet Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort method with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 384 kbps of maximum upload speed)※ It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U”.
To use this service, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and then carry out settings. The packet communication is suitable for using applications which require the high-speed communication.
To carry out the settings and connection, see page 5 and after.

※The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed varies depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. The maximum connection speed of sending/receiving data is 384 kbps when you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support HIGH-SPEED or the terminal is outside the FOMA High-Speed Area, or when you use the device which does not support High-Speed such as DOCOMO’s PDA “sigmarion III” or “musea”.

- **The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet web pages having many images or downloading data files.**

64K Data Communication

This communication method requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.
To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U”, or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point. To carry out the settings and connection, see page 5 and after.

- **The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.**

Continued to Next Page

Information

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communications by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III", or "musea". When you use "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DOCOMO website.

Before Using Data Communication

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, "mopera U". To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- **You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.**
- **For the service contents and connection method of "mopera", refer to the "mopera" website (in Japanese only): http://www.mopera.net/mopera/index.html**

About user authentication for accessing network

User authentication (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or network administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

If you need FirstPass (user certificate), install the FirstPass PC software from the provided CD-ROM and make the setting.
For details, see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- **The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).**
- **When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2 or Ver. 2.0+EDR.**
- **The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.**
- **Within the FOMA service area**
- **For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.**
- **For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.**

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option): USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1 compliant) When using Bluetooth communication: Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2 or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile) Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or more recommended.
OS	Windows Vista, Windows XP, Windows 2000 (Japanese version in each) ●Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later, for "DOCOMO Connection Manager" (For details of operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.)
Memory requirements	Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk space size	Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more ●Unused memory space of 15 Mbytes or more for "DOCOMO Connection Manager"

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.
- The recommended environment that the Menu operates is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 7.0 or later.※ When the Menu does not appear after you set the CD-ROM, operate as follows:
  <For Windows Vista>
  Refer to the CD-ROM from "コンピュータ (Computer)", then double-click "index.html".
  <For Windows XP or Windows 2000>
  Refer to the CD-ROM from "マイコンピュータ (My computer)", then double-click "index.html".
  ※For Windows XP or Windows 2000, the recommended environment is Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or later.

■When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer

An alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, but you can proceed without problems.
Click "はい (Yes)".

Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:

· FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)※
· Provided "P-02A CD-ROM"

※For USB connection

Information

- Use a dedicated FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 or FOMA USB Cable. The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option). (See page 6)

This way of connection applies to all communication systems such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set “USB mode setting” to “Communication mode” for data communication.
  Operate “MENU▶Set./Service▶Other settings▶USB mode setting▶Communication mode”.
- You need to install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) before use.

Use Bluetooth Communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. (See page 11)

This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed, because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.

Use Infrared Communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function.

This applies to data transfer only.

Preparation Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the FOMA communication configuration file.

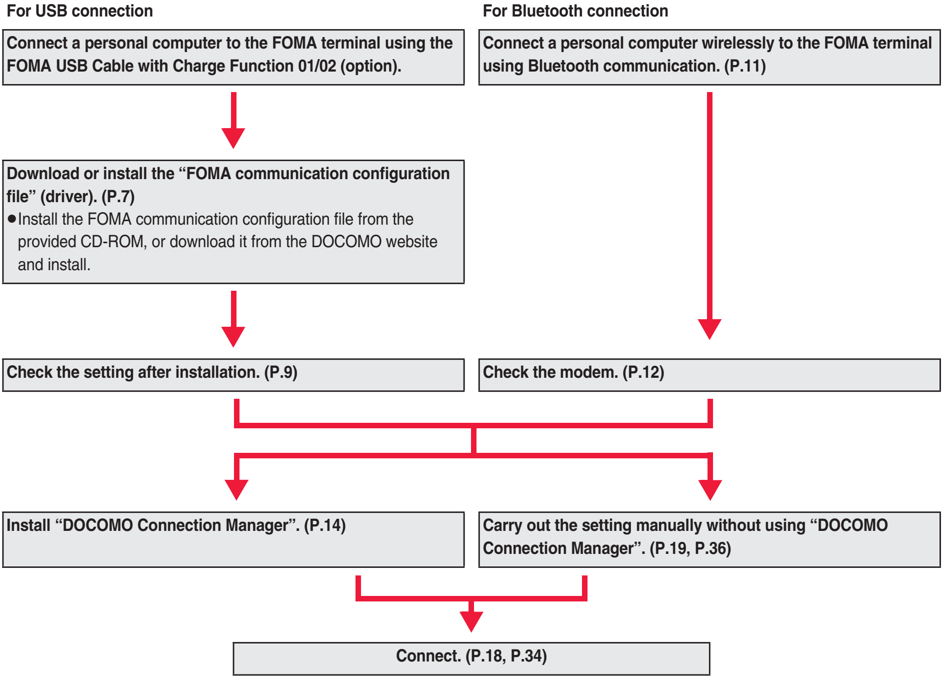
Download or install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver). (See page 7)
- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM, or download it from the DOCOMO website and install.

↓

Data transfer

Preparation Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet communication or 64K data communication.



For USB connection

Connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

Download or install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver). (P.7)
- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM, or download it from the DOCOMO website and install.

Check the setting after installation. (P.9)

For Bluetooth connection

Connect a personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. (P.11)

Check the modem. (P.12)

Install "DOCOMO Connection Manager". (P.14)

Carry out the setting manually without using "DOCOMO Connection Manager". (P.19, P.36)

Connect. (P.18, P.34)

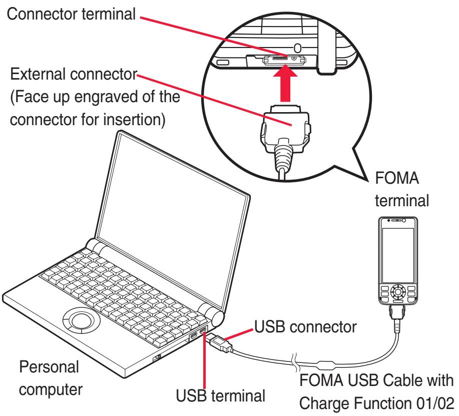
■Provided "P-02A CD-ROM"

When performing packet communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver) from the provided "P-02A CD-ROM" onto the personal computer. You are advised to install "DOCOMO Connection Manager" which enables you to easily set up the APN or dial-up for communication.

Connecting PC and the FOMA Terminal

The following steps explain how to connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

1 Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA terminal, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 until it clicks.



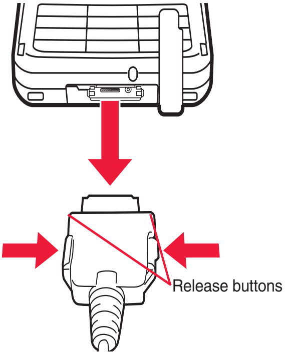
2 Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to the USB terminal of the personal computer.

Information

- ●Do not forcibly insert the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02. Malfunction may result. Insert each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- ●Use a dedicated FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02. (The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- ●Symbol " ▯ " appears on the FOMA terminal when the FOMA terminal recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) for packet communication or 64K data communication. Before you install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver), the FOMA terminal does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol " ▯ " does not appear.

■Removing

1. **While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, straight pull out the connector.**
2. **Pull out the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the USB terminal of the personal computer.**



Information

- ●Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 forcibly. Malfunction may result.
- ●Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 during data communication. Erroneous operation or malfunction of the personal computer or FOMA terminal, or loss of data could result.
- ●Do not connect/disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 in succession. Once you connect the cable, wait for a while, then disconnect it and vice versa.

Installing FOMA Communication Configuration File (Driver)

Installing the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) is required when you connect the FOMA terminal to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) for the first time.

- **When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, you do not need to install the FOMA communication configuration file (driver).**
- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

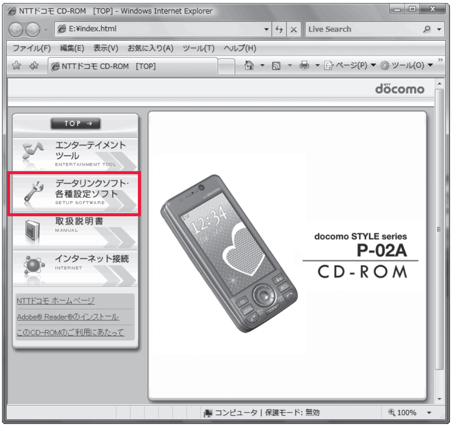
For Windows Vista

1 Connect the FOMA terminal and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02. (See page 6)

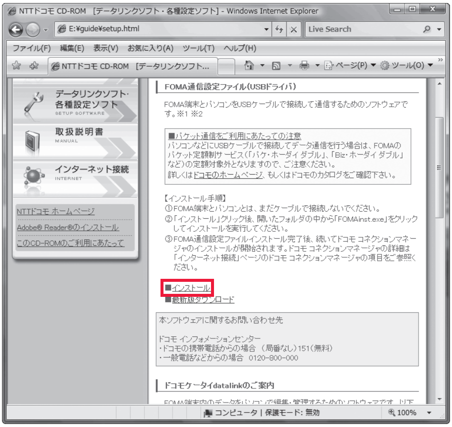
2 Start Windows, then set the provided “P-02A CD-ROM” into the personal computer.

3 Click “データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト (Data link software/Setup software)”.

- If this display appears during installation of the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), close the display.


NTTドコモ CD-ROM [TOP] - Windows Internet Explorer
E:¥index.html
Live Search
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) お気に入り(A) ツール(T) ヘルプ(H)
NTTドコモ CD-ROM [TOP]
ページ(P) ツール(O)
docomo
TOP
エンターテイメントツール
ENTERTAINMENT TOOL
データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト
SETUP SOFTWARE
取扱説明書
MANUAL
インターネット接続
INTERNET
NTTドコモ ホームページ
Adobe® Readerのインストール
このCD-ROMのご利用にあたって
docomo STYLE series
P-02A
CD-ROM
コンピュータ | 保護モード: 無効
100%

4 Click “インストール (Install)” under “FOMA通信設定ファイル（USBドライバ）[FOMA communication configuration file (USB driver)]”.


NTTドコモ CD-ROM [データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト] - Windows Internet Explorer
E:¥guide¥setup.html
Live Search
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) お気に入り(A) ツール(T) ヘルプ(H)
NTTドコモ CD-ROM [データリンクソフト…
ページ(P) ツール(O)
データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト
SETUP SOFTWARE
取扱説明書
MANUAL
インターネット接続
INTERNET
NTTドコモ ホームページ
Adobe® Readerのインストール
このCD-ROMのご利用にあたって
コンピュータ | 保護モード: 無効
100%

FOMA通信設定ファイル(USBドライバ)

FOMA端末とパソコンをUSBケーブルで接続して通信するためのソフトウェアです。※1 ※2

■パケット通信をご利用にあたっての注意
パソコンなどにUSBケーブルで接続してデータ通信を行う場合は、FOMAのパケット定額制サービス(「パケ・ホーダイ ダブル」、「Biz・ホーダイ ダブル」など)の定額対象外となりますので、ご注意ください。
詳しくはドコモのホームページ、もしくはドコモのカタログをご確認下さい。

【インストール手順】
①FOMA端末とパソコンとは、まだケーブルで接続しないでください。
②「インストール」クリック後、開いたフォルダの中から「FOMAinst.exe」をクリックしてインストールを実行してください。
③FOMA通信設定ファイルインストール完了後、続いてドコモ コネクションマネージャのインストールが開始されます。ドコモ コネクションマネージャの詳細は「インターネット接続」ページのドコモ コネクションマネージャの項目をご参照ください。

■インストール
■最新版ダウンロード

本ソフトウェアに関するお問い合わせ先

ドコモ インフォメーションセンター
・ドコモの携帯電話からの場合 （局番なし）151(無料)
・一般電話などからの場合 0120-800-000

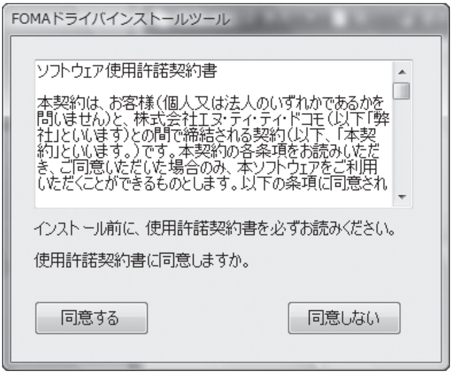
ドコモケータイdatalinkのご案内

5 Double click “FOMAinst.exe” in opened folder, and click “続行 (Continue)”.

- When you use Windows XP or Windows 2000, you do not need to click “続行 (Continue)”.

Continued to Next Page

6 **Read “ソフトウェア使用許諾契約書 (Software licensing contract)”, and click “同意する (Agree)”.**



ソフトウェア使用許諾契約書

本契約は、お客様(個人又は法人のいずれかであるかを問いません)と、株式会社エヌ･ティ･ティ･ドコモ(以下「弊社」といいます)との間で締結される契約(以下、「本契約」といいます。)です。本契約の各条項をお読みいただき、ご同意いただいた場合のみ、本ソフトウェアをご利用いただくことができるものとします。以下の条項に同意され

インストール前に、使用許諾契約書を必ずお読みください。

使用許諾契約書に同意しますか。

7 **Turn on the power to the FOMA terminal, then connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, which is already connected to the FOMA terminal, to the personal computer.**

Installation starts.

8 **“FOMA通信設定ファイル（ドライバ）のインストールが完了しました。[Installation of the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) is completed.]” appears.**

●Installation of the FOMA communication configuration file (driver) finishes.

9 **When you install “DOCOMO Connection Manager” successively, click “インストールする（推奨）[Installing (Recommend)]”.**

See page 14 for installation of “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

●When you do not install “DOCOMO Connection Manager”, go to step 10.

10 **Click “閉じる (Close)”.**

Confirm Installed Driver

Confirm that the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) is installed correctly.

For Windows Vista

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶Open “システムとメンテナンス (System and maintenance)”**

<For Windows XP>
“スタート (Start)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” →“パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)”→Open “システム (System)”.
<For Windows 2000>
“スタート (Start)”→“設定 (Setting)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”→Open “システム (System)”.

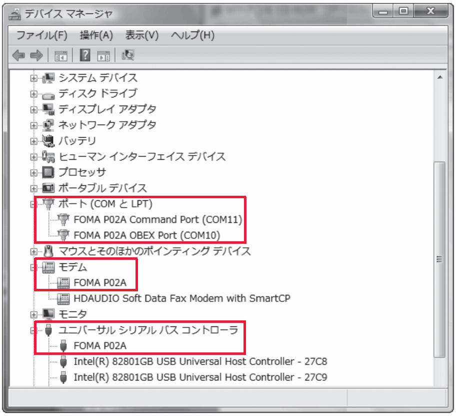
2 **Open “ハードウェアとデバイスを表示 (Show hardwares and devices)” ▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.**

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
Click the “ハードウェア (Hardware)” tab→ Click “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)”.

3 **Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.**

Confirm that all driver names are displayed under “ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]”, “モデム (Modem)”, and “ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ (Universal serial bus controller)”.

- The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.



システム デバイス
ディスク ドライブ
ディスプレイ アダプタ
ネットワーク アダプタ
バッテリ
ヒューマン インターフェイス デバイス
プロセッサ
ポータブル デバイス
ポート (COM と LPT)
FOMA P02A Command Port (COM11)
FOMA P02A OBEX Port (COM10)
マウスとそのほかのポインティング デバイス
モデム
FOMA P02A
HDAUDIO Soft Data Fax Modem with SmartCP
モニタ
ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ
FOMA P02A
Intel(R) 82801GB USB Universal Host Controller - 27C8
Intel(R) 82801GB USB Universal Host Controller - 27C9

The following drivers are installed by installation of the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver):

Device name	FOMA communication configuration file (driver) name
ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]	· FOMA P02A Command Port · FOMA P02A OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	· FOMA P02A
<For Windows Vista> ユニバーサル シリアル バス コントローラ (Universal serial bus controller) <For Windows XP, Windows 2000> USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ [USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller]	· FOMA P02A

Uninstall FOMA Communication Configuration File (Driver)

When uninstalling the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below.

- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**

For Windows Vista

1. **If the FOMA terminal is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02.**

2. **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶“コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶Open “プログラムのアンインストール (Uninstall programs)”.**

   <For Windows XP>
   “スタート (Start)”→“コントロールパネル (Control panel)”→Open “プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)”.
   <For Windows 2000>
   “スタート (Start)”→“設定 (Setting)”→“コントロールパネル (Control panel)” →Open “プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)”.

3. **Select “FOMA P02A USB” and click “アンインストールと変更 (Uninstall and change)”, then click “続行 (Continue)”.**

   <For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
   Select “FOMA P02A USB” and click “変更と削除 (Change and delete)”.

4. **Click “OK”.**

5. **Click “はい (Yes)” to restart Windows.**

   The uninstallation is then completed.
   - If you click “いいえ (No)”, restart Windows manually.

Information

- If you remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the personal computer or click the “キャンセル (Cancel)” button to stop installation while installing the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) may not be installed correctly. In this case, open “P02A_USB_Driver” → “Drivers” → “Win2k_XP” or “WinVista32” inside “P-02A CD-ROM”, and execute “P02A_un.exe” to delete the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver), and then install the files again.

<Dial-up Communication Service>

Preparing Bluetooth Communication

You can make data communication by connecting a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to your FOMA terminal.

Connect to Personal Computer for the First Time

To connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal for the first time, register the personal computer to the FOMA terminal.

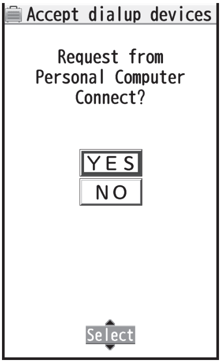
1 MENU ▶ LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Accept dialup devices

- To cancel, press ●(Quit) in standby. When no connection is made for five minutes in standby, the connection is automatically released.
- During standby, “ᛒ (blue)” lights.

2 Search and register the Bluetooth device from the personal computer.

- Register the device from the personal computer while the FOMA terminal is in standby.
- Refer to the operating manual of your personal computer for the details of how to operate it.
  (Depending on the personal computer you use, “探索 (search)” or “サーチ (search)” is used instead of “検索 (search)”, and “ペアリング (pairing)” is used instead of “機器登録 (register devices)”.

3 When the display for connection request appears, select “YES”.



Request from
Personal Computer
Connect?

4 Select the text box for a Bluetooth pass key ▶ Enter the Bluetooth pass key ▶ Set

- You can enter 1 through 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters for the Bluetooth pass key.
- Enter the same Bluetooth pass key for both the FOMA terminal and personal computer.

5 The personal computer is registered and a wireless connection starts.

When the connection is completed, “ᛒ (blue)” blinks.

Information

- You cannot place the devices using the Headset service or Hands-free service in the state of “Accept registered” while the FOMA terminal is in the state of “Accept dialup devices”.
- When the personal computer found multiple devices for registering the FOMA terminal on the personal computer, identify the FOMA terminal by the device name. When the personal computer found multiple devices having the same device names, identify the FOMA terminal by the device address.
- In the state of “Accept dialup devices”, searches are made from all the Bluetooth devices around, however, you cannot connect to any service other than the Dial-up Communication service.

■To connect to the registered personal computer

When you connect to the FOMA terminal from a registered personal computer, place “Dial-up” in the state of “Accept registered”. Then you can make a connection from the personal computer to the FOMA terminal by operating from the personal computer. You can connect even in the state of “Accept dialup devices”.

Confirm the Modem

Before setting communication, confirm the name and COM port number of the modem used for connecting the dial-up service.

For Windows Vista

1. **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”▶Open “システムとメンテナンス (System and maintenance)”.**

   <For Windows XP>
   “スタート (Start)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”
   →“パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)”→Open “システム (System)”.
   <For Windows 2000>
   “スタート (Start)”→“設定 (Setting)”→Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”→Open “システム (System)”.

2. **Open “ハードウェアとデバイスを表示 (Show hardwares and devices)”▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.**

   <For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
   Click the “ハードウェア (Hardware)” tab→Click “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)”.

3. **Click each device, then confirm the modem name or COM port number.**

   The modem name or COM port number is displayed under “ポート (COMとLPT) [Port (COM/LPT)]” and “モデム (Modem)”.

Have Dial-up Communication Service Closed

You can close the Dial-up Communication service that is connected.

1. **MENU▶LifeKit▶Bluetooth▶Device list**

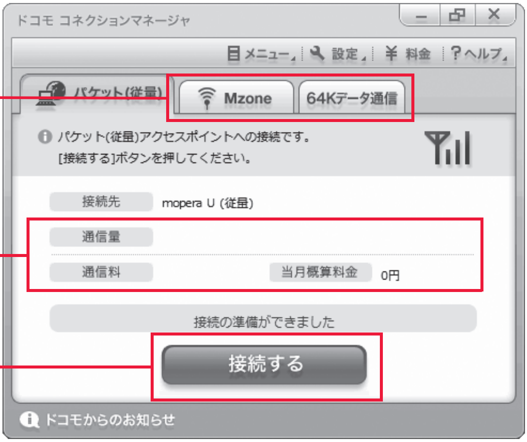
2. **Select the Bluetooth device that is connected.**

3. **Dial-up▶YES**

   The Dial-up Communication service is closed.

DOCOMO Connection Manager

"DOCOMO Connection Manager" packages "Flat-rate data plan connection software" necessary for using the flat-rate data plan and connection software necessary for volume charging data communication.
Also, "DOCOMO Connection Manager" is the software to access the Internet using a data communication compatible terminal. It enables you to sign up for "mopera U" and easily make PC settings.
It also enables you to check the estimate data traffic and usage amount with the charge counter function.



パケット(従量)アクセスポイントへの接続です。
[接続する]ボタンを押してください。

接続先 mopera U (従量)
通信量
通信料 当月概算料金 0円

接続の準備ができました

It is not displayed in initial setting. For details, refer to "ヘルプ (help)" of "DOCOMO Connection Manager".

Charge counter

Connect/Disconnect button

This manual explains how to install "DOCOMO Connection Manager" for volume charging connection.
To access the Internet by using a terminal, you need to contract with a Internet service provider (such as "mopera U") which supports the service and data communication.
For details, refer to the DOCOMO website.

■When Using Volume Charging Data Communication (including Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full, etc.)

Note that a communication fee might become expensive when you transfer a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading data (such as application, music/movie data, updating of OS/Anti-virus software).
With the packet flat-rate service "Pake-hodai", "Pake-hodai full", "Pake-hodai double", "Biz-hodai", and "Biz-hodai double", the data communication via PC connection is not included in the flat-rate service.

■When Using Flat-Rate Data Plan

To use the flat-rate data plan, you need to apply for a billing plan which supports flat-rate data communication and sign a contract with the Internet service provider. For details, refer to the DOCOMO website.

- When using the flat-rate data plan, be sure to use "Flat-data plan communication software". You can download it from the DOCOMO website.

■When Using "mopera"

For details on method of connection and setting, refer to the "mopera" website (in Japanese only):
http://www.mopera.net/mopera/support/index.html

Before Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager

Installation Flow

STEP 1 **Prepare the FOMA terminal and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or the FOMA USB Cable (option).**

STEP 2 **Check the service contents and the contract contents with Internet service provider.**

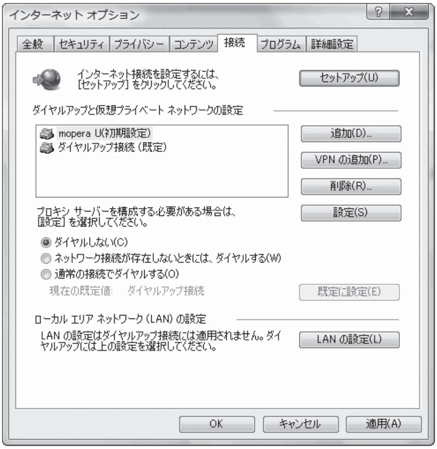
STEP 3 **When a connection software program other than “DOCOMO Connection Manager” is installed, set it not to start automatically.**

- See page 19 for using communication software other than “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

■About Internet Explorer Settings

Before using this software program, make the setting on the “接続 (Connection)” tab of “インターネットオプション (Internet option)” of Internet Explorer to “ダイヤルしない (Not to dial)”.

1. Start Internet Explorer, and select “ツール (Tool)” → “インターネットオプション (Internet option)”.
2. Select the “接続 (Connection)” tab and select “ダイヤルしない (Not to dial)”.
3. Click “OK”.



インターネット接続を設定するには、[セットアップ] をクリックしてください。

ダイヤルアップと仮想プライベート ネットワークの設定

mopera U(初期設定)
ダイヤルアップ接続 (既定)

プロキシ サーバーを構成する必要がある場合は、[設定] を選択してください。

● ダイヤルしない(C)
○ ネットワーク接続が存在しないときには、ダイヤルする(W)
○ 通常の接続でダイヤルする(O)

現在の既定値:　ダイヤルアップ接続

ローカル エリア ネットワーク (LAN) の設定

LAN の設定はダイヤルアップ接続には適用されません。ダイヤルアップには上の設定を選択してください。

Information

<Use of connection software other than “DOCOMO Connection Manager”>

- You do not simultaneously need following software programs as this software program includes the functions equivalent to them. Uninstall or set them not to start depending on your needs.
  - ･mopera Uかんたんスタート (mopera U start up tool)
  - ･Uかんたん接続設定ソフト (mopera U connection & setting tool)
  - ･FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC configuration software)
  - ･FOMAバイトカウンタ (FOMA byte counter)

  When you use Mzone (public wireless LAN connection) with this software program, uninstall the following public wireless LAN connection software programs.

  You cannot use Mzone when they are simultaneously installed:
  - ･U公衆無線LANユーティリティソフト (U public wireless LAN utility software)
  - ･ドコモ公衆無線LANユーティリティソフト (DOCOMO public wireless LAN utility software)
  - ･ドコモ公衆無線LANユーティリティプログラム (DOCOMO public wireless LAN utility program)

Installing DOCOMO Connection Manager

To connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer and perform the packet communication or 64K data communication, you need to configure various settings related to the communication.
Using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”, you can easily set up dial-up, communication setup optimization, and access point name (APN).

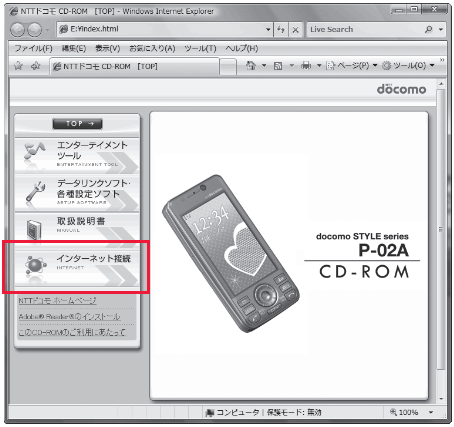
- **Operate as the user who has the PC administrator right.**
- **End all the running application programs.**
  End the programs resident on Windows including anti-virus software.
  (Example) Right click the icon appears on the task tray, and select “閉じる (Close)” or “終了 (Exit)”

For Windows Vista

1 **Set the provided “P-02A CD-ROM” into your personal computer.**

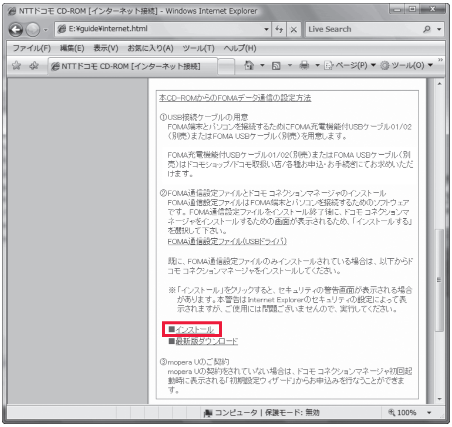
2 **Click “インターネット接続 (Internet connection)”.**

- If this display appears during installation of “DOCOMO Connection Manager”, close the display.


NTTドコモ CD-ROM [TOP] - Windows Internet Explorer
E:¥index.html
Live Search
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) お気に入り(A) ツール(T) ヘルプ(H)
NTTドコモ CD-ROM [TOP]
ページ(P) ツール(O)
docomo
TOP
エンターテイメントツール
ENTERTAINMENT TOOL
データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト
SETUP SOFTWARE
取扱説明書
MANUAL
インターネット接続
INTERNET
NTTドコモ ホームページ
Adobe® Reader®のインストール
このCD-ROMのご利用にあたって
docomo STYLE series
P-02A
CD-ROM
コンピュータ | 保護モード: 無効
100%

3 **Click “インストール (Install)” of 操作② (Operation ②) in “本CD-ROMからのFOMAデータ通信の設定方法 (How to set data communication of FOMA with this CD-ROM)”**
▶Click “続行 (Continue)”.

- For Windows XP or Windows 2000, you do not need to click “続行 (Continue)”.


NTTドコモ CD-ROM [インターネット接続] - Windows Internet Explorer
E:¥guide¥internet.html
Live Search
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) お気に入り(A) ツール(T) ヘルプ(H)
NTTドコモ CD-ROM [インターネット接続]
ページ(P) ツール(O)
コンピュータ | 保護モード: 無効
100%

本CD-ROMからのFOMAデータ通信の設定方法

①USB接続ケーブルの用意
FOMA端末とパソコンを接続するためにFOMA充電機能付USBケーブル01/02（別売）またはFOMA USBケーブル（別売）を用意します。

FOMA充電機能付USBケーブル01/02（別売）またはFOMA USBケーブル（別売）はドコモショップ/ドコモ取扱い店/各種お申込・お手続きにてお求めいただけます。

②FOMA通信設定ファイルとドコモ コネクションマネージャのインストール
FOMA通信設定ファイルはFOMA端末とパソコンを接続するためのソフトウェアです。FOMA通信設定ファイルをインストール終了後に、ドコモ コネクションマネージャをインストールするための画面が表示されるため、「インストールする」を選択して下さい。
FOMA通信設定ファイル（USBドライバ）

既に、FOMA通信設定ファイルのみインストールされている場合は、以下からドコモ コネクションマネージャをインストールしてください。

※「インストール」をクリックすると、セキュリティの警告画面が表示される場合があります。本警告はInternet Explorerのセキュリティの設定によって表示されますが、ご使用には問題ございませんので、実行してください。

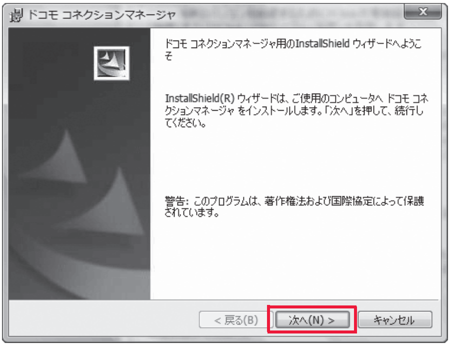
■インストール
■最新版ダウンロード

③mopera Uのご契約
mopera Uの契約をされていない場合は、ドコモ コネクションマネージャ初回起動時に表示される「初期設定ウィザード」からお申込みを行なうことができます。

When MSXML6 and Wireless LAN API are not installed on the Windows XP environment, you need to install them before installing “DOCOMO Connection Manager”. When a confirmation display appears, click “Install” and install MSXML6/Wireless LAN API. When you restart Windows after installation of MSXML6/Wireless LAN API is completed, installation of “DOCOMO Connection Manager” automatically starts.

Continued to Next Page

4 **Click “次へ (Next)”.**

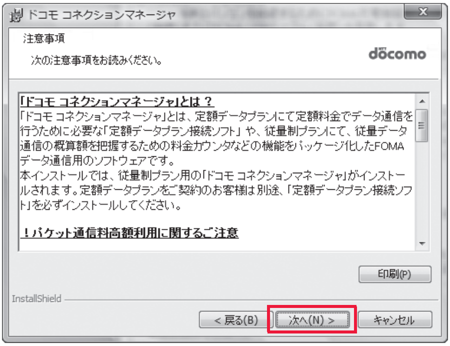


ドコモ コネクションマネージャ用のInstallShield ウィザードへようこそ

InstallShield(R) ウィザードは、ご使用のコンピュータへ ドコモ コネクションマネージャ をインストールします。「次へ」を押して、続行してください。

警告: このプログラムは、著作権法および国際協定によって保護されています。

5 **Confirm the display precautions and click “次へ (Next)”.**



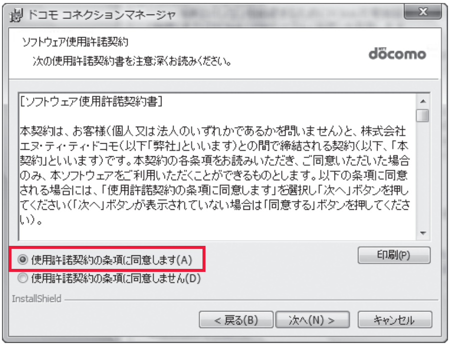
注意事項

次の注意事項をお読みください。

「ドコモ コネクションマネージャ」とは ?
「ドコモ コネクションマネージャ」とは、定額データプランにて定額料金でデータ通信を行うために必要な「定額データプラン接続ソフト」や、従量制プランにて、従量データ通信の概算額を把握するための料金カウンタなどの機能をパッケージ化したFOMAデータ通信用のソフトウェアです。
本インストールでは、従量制プラン用の「ドコモ コネクションマネージャ」がインストールされます。定額データプランをご契約のお客様は別途、「定額データプラン接続ソフト」を必ずインストールしてください。

！パケット通信料高額利用に関するご注意

6 **Confirm the displayed the licensing contract contents.**
If you agree with the contents, select “使用許諾契約の条項に同意します (Agree with the licensing contract contents)” and click “次へ (Next)”.



ソフトウェア使用許諾契約

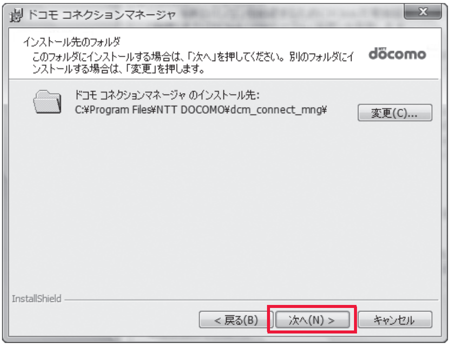
次の使用許諾契約書を注意深くお読みください。

[ソフトウェア使用許諾契約書]

本契約は、お客様(個人又は法人のいずれかであるかを問いません)と、株式会社エヌ・ティ・ティ・ドコモ(以下「弊社」といいます)との間で締結される契約(以下、「本契約」といいます)です。本契約の各条項をお読みいただき、ご同意いただいた場合のみ、本ソフトウェアをご利用いただくことができるものとします。以下の条項に同意される場合には、「使用許諾契約の条項に同意します」を選択し「次へ」ボタンを押してください(「次へ」ボタンが表示されていない場合は「同意する」ボタンを押してください)。

● 使用許諾契約の条項に同意します(A)
○ 使用許諾契約の条項に同意しません(D)

7 **Confirm the installation destination folder, then click “次へ (Next)”.**



インストール先のフォルダ

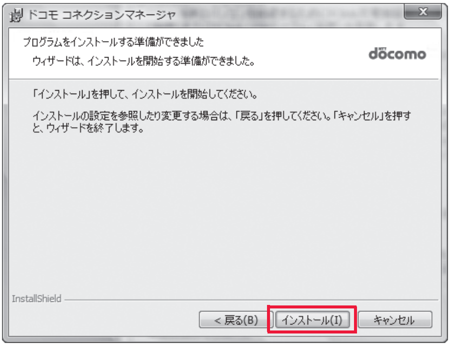
このフォルダにインストールする場合は、「次へ」を押してください。別のフォルダにインストールする場合は、「変更」を押します。

ドコモ コネクションマネージャ のインストール先:
C:¥Program Files¥NTT DOCOMO¥dcm_connect_mng¥

Continued to Next Page

8 Click “インストール (Install)”.

Installation starts.



プログラムをインストールする準備ができました

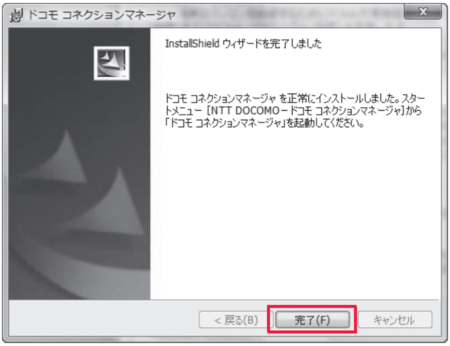
ウィザードは、インストールを開始する準備ができました。

「インストール」を押して、インストールを開始してください。

インストールの設定を参照したり変更する場合は、「戻る」を押してください。「キャンセル」を押すと、ウィザードを終了します。

9 Click “完了 (Finish)”.

Installation is completed.



InstallShield ウィザードを完了しました

ドコモ コネクションマネージャ を正常にインストールしました。スタートメニュー [NTT DOCOMO－ドコモ コネクションマネージャ]から「ドコモ コネクションマネージャ」を起動してください。

Starting DOCOMO Connection Manager

For Windows Vista

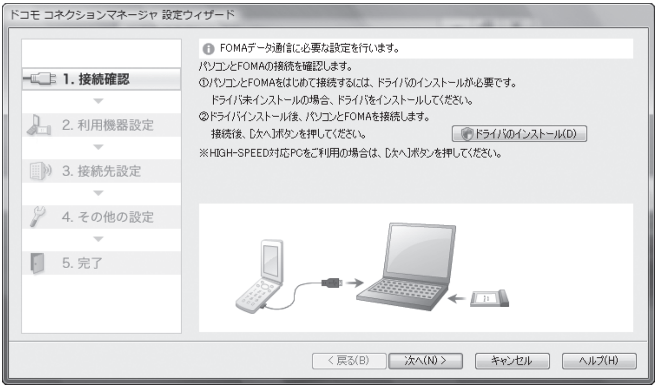
1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”**
▶“NTT DOCOMO”
▶“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”
▶“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)” [“プログラム (Program)”, for Windows 2000]→“NTT DOCOMO”
→“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”
→“ドコモ コネクションマネージャ (DOCOMO Connection Manager)”

“DOCOMO Connection Manager” starts.

2 **When this is the first start-up, the setting wizard appears automatically.**

Hereafter, proceed operation/settings following the instruction of software to complete the preparation to access the Internet.
For details, refer to “ドコモ コネクションマネージャ操作マニュアル.pdf (DOCOMO Connection Manager operation manual by PDF format)”.



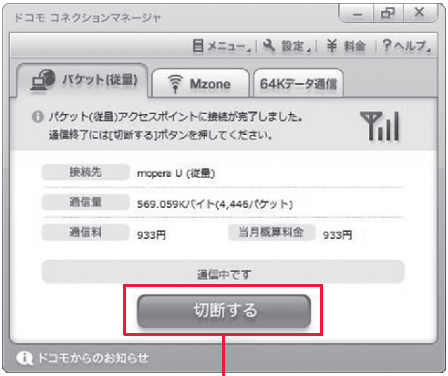
FOMAデータ通信に必要な設定を行います。
パソコンとFOMAの接続を確認します。
①パソコンとFOMAをはじめて接続するには、ドライバのインストールが必要です。
ドライバ未インストールの場合、ドライバをインストールしてください。
②ドライバインストール後、パソコンとFOMAを接続します。
接続後、[次へ]ボタンを押してください。
※HIGH-SPEED対応PCをご利用の場合は、[次へ]ボタンを押してください。

■**When you disconnect the communication line**

You cannot disconnect the communication line only by exiting a browser software or e-mail software.

When you do not use the communication line, be sure to click “切断する (Disconnect)” to disconnect the communication line.

When you have set the auto-update for OS and others, note that you may be charged a high packet communication fee for when they are automatically updated.



パケット(従量)アクセスポイントに接続が完了しました。
通信終了には[切断する]ボタンを押してください。

接続先 mopera U (従量)
通信量 569.059Kバイト(4,446パケット)
通信料 933円 当月概算料金 933円
通信中です

Connect/Disconnect button

Setting Dial-up Network

Set Packet Communication

This section explains how to set up a connection for packet communication without using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.
The packet communication uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, communication software to enter AT command is required. “Hyper Terminal”, which is attached to Windows as the standard software, is used here for explanation.
When using DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
You can set “caller ID notified/not notified” (see page 24) as required. (You need to set “caller ID notified” when using “mopera U” or “mopera”.)

<Packet communication setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port number (See page 19)

▼

Start the communication software that enables the entry of AT commands (See step 3 on page 21)

▼

Set an access point name (APN) (See step 7 on page 22)

▼

Set “caller ID notified/not notified”(See step 2 on page 24)

▼

Set others (See page 37)

▼

Exit the communication software (See step 9 on page 23)

■AT commands
- ●The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA terminal, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- ●By entering AT commands, you can carry out detailed setting for packet communication and FOMA terminal, and confirm (display) the setting contents.
- ●If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1 ↵”.

Confirm COM Port Number

To manually carry out the communication setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to “FOMA P02A” (modem) embedded after you install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver).
The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.

- ●**When using DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set an access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.**

For Windows Vista

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

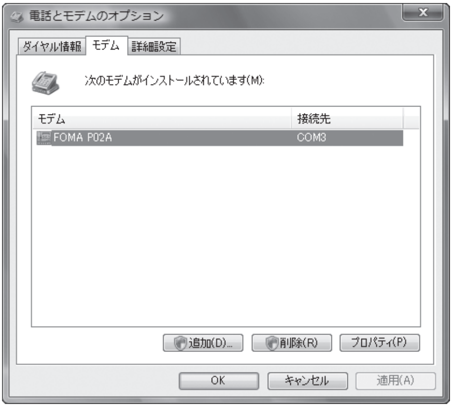
2 **From “ハードウェアとサウンド (Hardware and sound)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)”, then click “OK”.**

Continued to Next Page

4 **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P02A”, then click “OK”.**

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker in the “接続先 (Access point)” field.
- The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.
- Windows Vista does not support “Hyper Terminal”. For Windows Vista, set by using a software program which supports Windows Vista. (Follow the settings of the software program you use.)



次のモデムがインストールされています(M):

モデム	接続先
FOMA P02A	COM3

For Windows XP

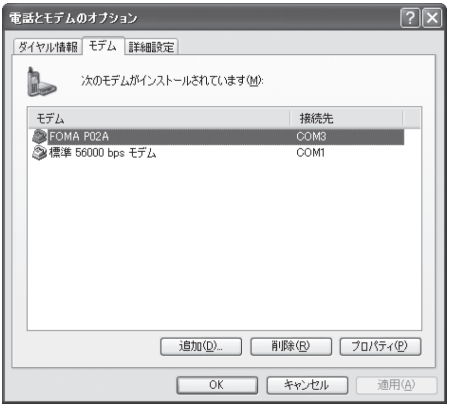
1 **“スタート (Start)” ▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

2 **From “プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (City code/Area code)”, then click “OK”.**

4 **Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P02A”, then click “OK”.**

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker in the “接続先 (Access point)” field.
- The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



次のモデムがインストールされています(M):

モデム	接続先
FOMA P02A	COM3
標準 56000 bps モデム	COM1

For Windows 2000

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“設定 (Setting)”**
▶Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

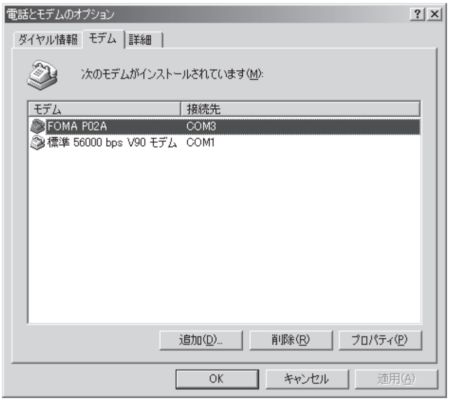
2 **Open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.**

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.**

Continued to Next Page

4 Open the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port number in the “接続先 (Access point)” field of “FOMA P02A”, then click “OK”.

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, confirm the COM port number of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker in the “接続先 (Access point)” field.
- The COM port number you confirmed is used to set an access point name (APN) (see page 21).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



モデム	接続先
FOMA P02A	COM3
標準 56000 bps V90 モデム	COM1

Set an Access Point Name (APN)

This section explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet communication. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 23).
When using “mopera U” or “mopera”, you do not need to set the access point name (APN).
The explained here is an example when you use “XXX.abc” as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.
The setting here will be the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 25).

For Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 to the FOMA terminal.

2 Turn on the power to the FOMA terminal, then connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, which is already connected to the FOMA terminal, to the personal computer.

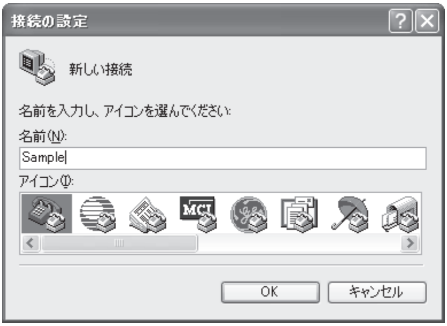
3 Start Hyper Terminal.

“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.
After starting Hyper Terminal, when the message “『既定のTelnet』プログラムにしますか? (Select the specified Telnet program?)” is displayed, set as desired. Contact the maker of your personal computer and Microsoft Corporation for the setting contents.

- For Windows 2000, “スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Communications)”→Open “ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)”.

4 Enter any name in the “名前 (Name)” field, then click “OK”.

Here, “Sample” is entered as an example.



名前(N): Sample

Continued to Next Page

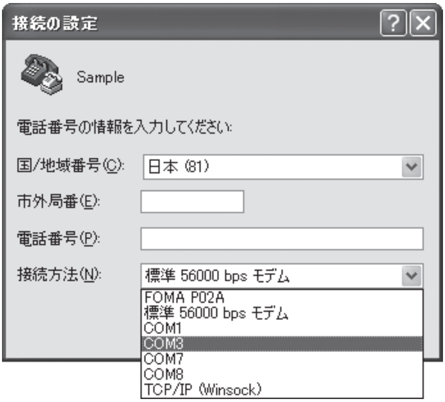
5 Select a connection method.

<When you can select the COM port number of “FOMA P02A”>

Select the COM port number with which you install the “FOMA P02A” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field, then click “OK”.

Then, go to step 6.

●Here, “COM3” is selected as an example. See page 19 for the COM port number of “FOMA P02A” you should actually select in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field.



国/地域番号(C): 日本 (81)
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P):
接続方法(N): 標準 56000 bps モデム

<When you cannot select the COM port number of “FOMA P02A”>

Click “キャンセル (Cancel)” to close the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” display, then perform the following operations:

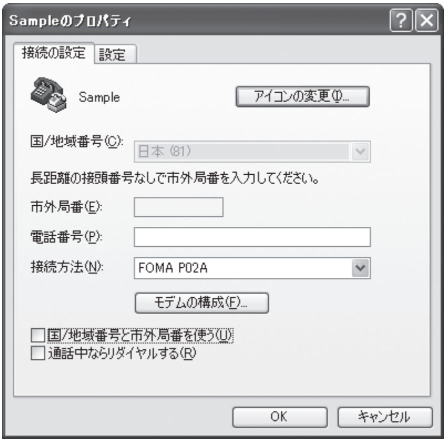
(1)“ファイル (File)” menu→Select “プロパティ (Properties)”.

(2) Select “FOMA P02A” in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field of the “接続の設定 (Set a connection)” tab on the “Sampleのプロパティ (Sample properties)” display.

(3) Uncheck “国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/ region code and city code)”.

(4) Click “OK”.

Then, go to step 7.



国/地域番号(C): 日本 (81)
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P):
接続方法(N): FOMA P02A
☐ 国/地域番号と市外局番を使う(U)
☐ 通話中ならリダイヤルする(R)

6 The properties of the COM port number appear on the display, then click “OK”.

●This display appears when you select a COM port number in step 5.

7 Set an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format:

AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PDP_type", "APN"

cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 through 10.

※If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.

"PDP_type": Enter "PPP" or "IP".

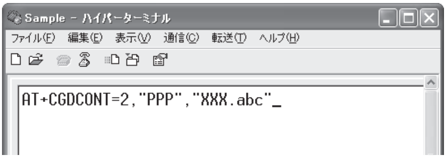
"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").

(Example:When specifying APN “XXX.abc” in cid2)

AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"

Enter this character string, then press ↵. If “OK” appears, the APN setting is completed.

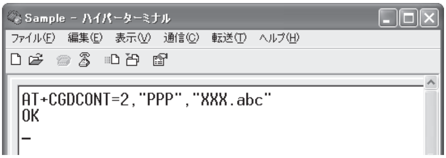
●To confirm the current APN setting, enter “AT+CGDCONT? ↵”. The set APNs are listed on the display.


Sample - ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)

```
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"_
```

Continued to Next Page

8 Confirm that “OK” appears on the display.


Sample - ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)

```
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"
OK
_
```

9 “ファイル (File)” menu▶Select “ハイパーターミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)” to exit Hyper Terminal.

- If the message “現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?”) appears, select “はい (Yes)”.
- The message “セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Do you want to save session XXX?)” then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA terminal, so if you connect another FOMA terminal, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA terminal.
- If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

■cid (Registration number)

The FOMA terminal has registration numbers, cid1 through cid10. cid1 contains “mopera.ne.jp” and cid3 contains “mopera.net” as an access point name (APN) by default. To connect to a provider other than “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Not set
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4 to 10	Not set

■“Phone number” for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

“*99*<cid No.>#”**

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following:

*99***2#

■Resetting/Confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset/confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid1 returns to “mopera.ne.jp” (default) and for cid3 returns to “mopera.net” (default); the settings for cid2 and cid4 through cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.

(Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT=↵ (When resetting all the cid contents)
AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵ (When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the display.

(Entry method)

AT+CGDCONT?↵

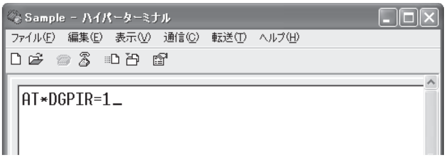
Set Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet communication, you can specify whether to notify your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). The caller ID is your important information; so, take a great care to notify your caller ID. You can use AT commands (∗DGPIR command) to specify “caller ID notified/not notified” before dial-up connection.

1 Start the communication software such as “Hyper Terminal”.

- ●See page 21 for details on how to operate “Hyper Terminal”.

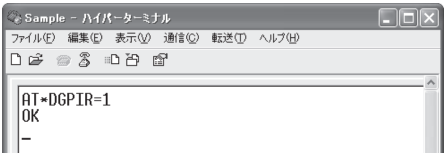
2 Use the ∗DGPIR command (see page 39) to specify “caller ID notified/not notified”.


Sample - ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)

```
AT*DGPIR=1_
```

- ●To automatically add “184 (not notify)” for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
  AT∗DGPIR=1↵
- ●To automatically add “186 (notify)” for outgoing or incoming call, enter the following:
  AT∗DGPIR=2↵

3 Confirm that “OK” appears on the display.


Sample - ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)

```
AT*DGPIR=1
OK
_
```

Information

- ●When using DOCOMO Internet access service “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to set your caller ID to be “notified”.
- ●If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

■Specifying “caller ID notified/not notified” in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 25), you can add “186 (notify)” or “184 (not notify)” to each access point number.

When you specify “186 (notify)” or “184 (not notify)” using both the ∗DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the caller ID is set as follows:

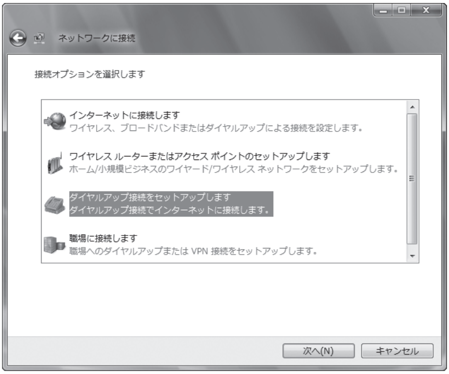
Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	Caller ID notification setting by ∗DGPIR command	Notify/Not notify caller ID
∗99∗∗∗3#	Not set	Notify
	Not notify	Not notify
	Notify	Notify
184∗99∗∗∗3#	Not set	Not notify (“184” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	
186∗99∗∗∗3#	Not set	Notify (“186” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notify	
	Notify	

- ●To connect to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify your caller ID.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows Vista

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶“接続先 (Access point)”▶Click “接続またはネットワークをセットアップします (Setup the connection or network)”.**

2 **Select “ダイヤルアップ接続をセットアップします (Setup the dial-up connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**



接続オプションを選択します

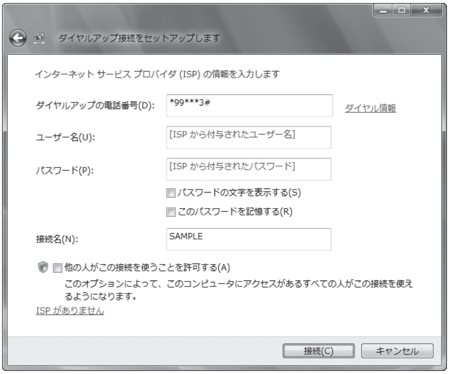
- インターネットに接続します
  ワイヤレス、ブロードバンドまたはダイヤルアップによる接続を設定します。
- ワイヤレス ルーターまたはアクセス ポイントのセットアップします
  ホーム/小規模ビジネスのワイヤード/ワイヤレス ネットワークをセットアップします。
- ダイヤルアップ接続をセットアップします
  ダイヤルアップ接続でインターネットに接続します。
- 職場に接続します
  職場へのダイヤルアップまたは VPN 接続をセットアップします。

3 **If the display for selecting a modem appears, click “FOMA P02A”.**

- ●When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, put a check mark for only the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker.
- ●The display for selecting a modem appears only when you have registered two or more modems.

4 **Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field.**

- ●Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



インターネット サービス プロバイダ (ISP) の情報を入力します

ダイヤルアップの電話番号(D): *99***3#

ユーザー名(U): [ISP から付与されたユーザー名]

パスワード(P): [ISP から付与されたパスワード]

□ パスワードの文字を表示する(S)

□ このパスワードを記憶する(R)

接続名(N): SAMPLE

□ 他の人がこの接続を使うことを許可する(A)
このオプションによって、このコンピュータにアクセスがあるすべての人がこの接続を使えるようになります。

5 **Enter an access point number in the “ダイヤルアップの電話番号 (Phone number for dial-up)” field.**

- ●When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “∗99∗∗∗3#” as the access point number.

6 **Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “接続 (Connect)” ▶Click “スキップ (Skip)”.**

- ●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.
- ●Only confirm the setting contents without connecting here.

7 **Click “接続をセットアップします (Setup the connection)” ▶Click “閉じる (Close)”.**

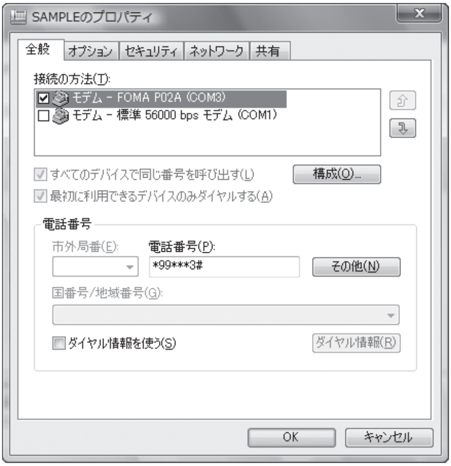
8 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶“接続先 (Access point)” ▶Highlight the access point which is finished with connection, and select “プロパティ (Property)” after the right click.**

Continued to Next Page

9 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02A” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” is checked in the “接続の方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the ⇧ button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02A” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02A” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker”.
When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

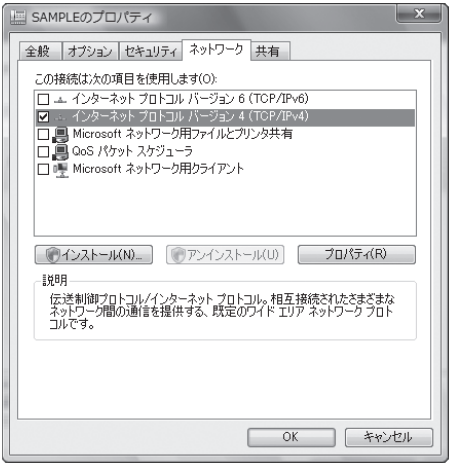
- The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P02A” or “the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.



接続の方法(T):
☑ モデム - FOMA P02A (COM3)
☐ モデム - 標準 56000 bps モデム (COM1)
☑ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)
☑ 最初に利用できるデバイスのみダイヤルする(A)
電話番号
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P): *99***3#
国番号/地域番号(G):
☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)

10 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

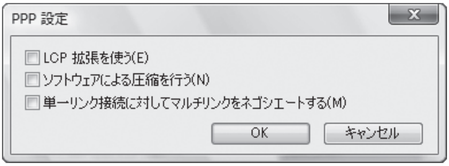
In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル バージョン4 (TCP/IPv4) [Internet protocol version 4 (TCP/IPv4)]”.
You can set the “QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)” if necessary.
Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.



この接続は次の項目を使用します(O):
☐ インターネット プロトコル バージョン 6 (TCP/IPv6)
☑ インターネット プロトコル バージョン 4 (TCP/IPv4)
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ QoS パケット スケジューラ
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント
説明
伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

11 Click the “オプション (Option)” tab, then click “PPP設定 (PPP settings)”.

12 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.



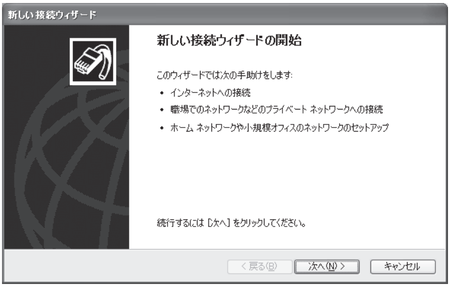
☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

13 Return to the display in step 10, then click “OK”.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows XP

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)”.**

2 **When the “新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)” display appears, click “次へ (Next)”.**



新しい接続ウィザードの開始

このウィザードでは次の手助けをします:

- インターネットへの接続
- 職場でのネットワークなどのプライベート ネットワークへの接続
- ホーム ネットワークや小規模オフィスのネットワークのセットアップ

続行するには [次へ] をクリックしてください。

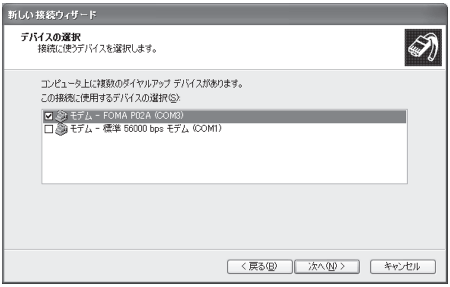
3 **Select “インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

4 **Select “接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

5 **Select “ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

6 **If the “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears, check “FOMA P02A” only, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, put a check mark for only the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker.
- The “デバイスの選択 (Select a device)” display appears only when you have registered two or more modems.



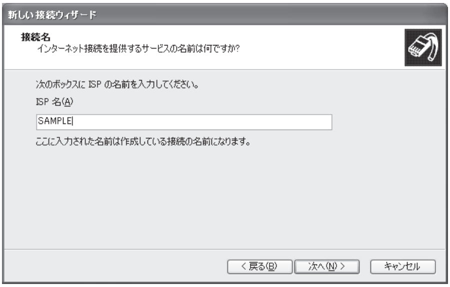
デバイスの選択
接続に使うデバイスを選択します。

コンピュータ上に複数のダイヤルアップ デバイスがあります。
この接続に使用するデバイスの選択(S):

☑ モデム - FOMA P02A (COM3)
☐ モデム - 標準 56000 bps モデム (COM1)

7 **Enter any name in the “ISP 名 (ISP name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



接続名
インターネット接続を提供するサービスの名前は何ですか?

次のボックスに ISP の名前を入力してください。

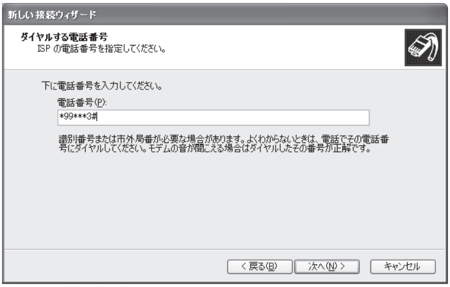
ISP 名(A)
SAMPLE

ここに入力された名前は作成している接続の名前になります。

Continued to Next Page

8 **Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.



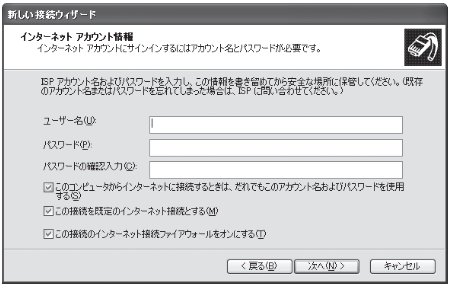
ISP の電話番号を指定してください。

下に電話番号を入力してください。

電話番号(P): *99***3#

識別番号または市外局番が必要な場合があります。よくわからないときは、電話でその電話番号にダイヤルしてください。モデムの音が聞こえる場合はダイヤルしたその番号が正解です。

9 **Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)”, “パスワード (Password)” and “パスワードの確認入力 (Confirm the password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.**



インターネット アカウントにサインインするにはアカウント名とパスワードが必要です。

ISP アカウント名およびパスワードを入力し、この情報を書き留めてから安全な場所に保管してください。(既存のアカウント名またはパスワードを忘れてしまった場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。)

ユーザー名(U):

パスワード(P):

パスワードの確認入力(C):

☑ このコンピュータからインターネットに接続するときは、だれでもこのアカウント名およびパスワードを使用する(S)

☑ この接続を既定のインターネット接続とする(M)

☑ この接続のインターネット接続ファイアウォールをオンにする(T)

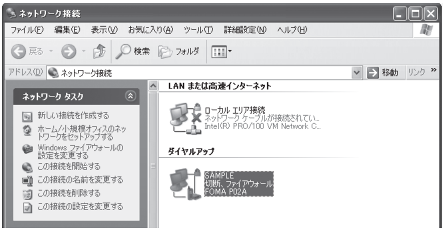
- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

10 **Click “完了 (Complete)”.**

11 **スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)”.**

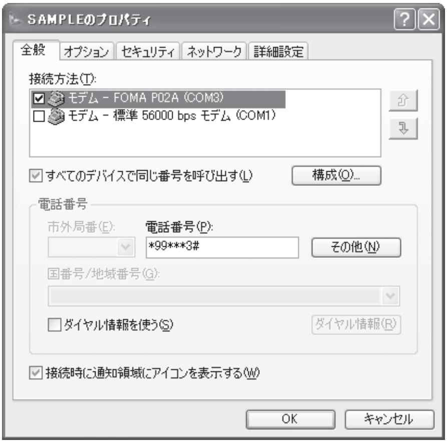
12 **Select the dial-up icon, then select “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”▶“この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)”.**

Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.



Continued to Next Page

13 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

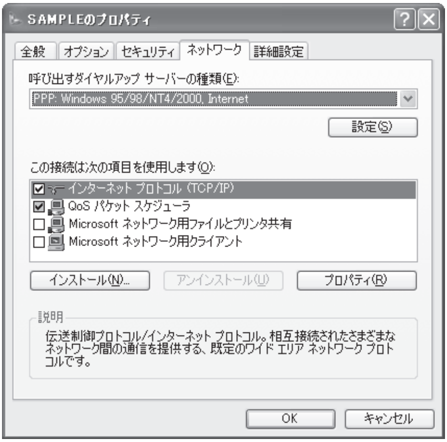


When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02A” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the ⇧ button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02A” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02A” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker”.

When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

- ●The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P02A” or “the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- ●When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “∗99∗∗∗3#” as the access point number. See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.

14 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.


SAMPLEのプロパティ
全般
オプション
セキュリティ
ネットワーク
詳細設定
呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E):
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet
設定(S)
この接続は次の項目を使用します(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☑ QoS パケット スケジューラ
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント
インストール(N)...
アンインストール(U)
プロパティ(R)
説明
伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。
OK
キャンセル

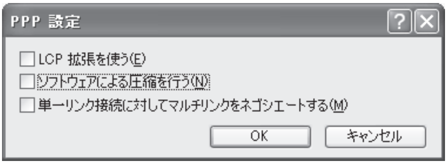
In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.

In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.

You cannot modify the setting of the “QoS パケットスケジューラ (QoS packet scheduler)” field; so use the default setting as it is. Next, click “設定 (Setting)”.

Contact your ISP (Internet service provider) or network administrator for how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a general ISP and so on.

15 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.


PPP 設定
☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)
OK
キャンセル

16 Return to the display in step 14, then click “OK”.

Set Dial-up Network for Windows 2000

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)” ▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.**

2 **Double-click “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.**

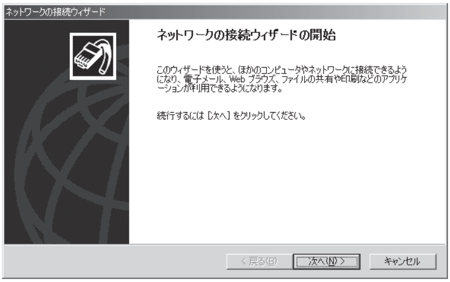
新しい接続の作成

3 **If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears, enter “市外局番 (City code)”, then click “OK”.**

- ●The “所在地情報 (Address information)” display appears only when you first start “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in step 2.
- ●At the second time or after, the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears instead of this display. Go to step 5.

4 **When “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” appears, click “OK”.**

5 **When the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” display appears, click “次へ (Next)”.**



ネットワークの接続ウィザード

ネットワークの接続ウィザードの開始

このウィザードを使うと、ほかのコンピュータやネットワークに接続できるようになり、電子メール、Web ブラウズ、ファイルの共有や印刷などのアプリケーションが利用できるようになります。

続行するには [次へ] をクリックしてください。

6 **Select “インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

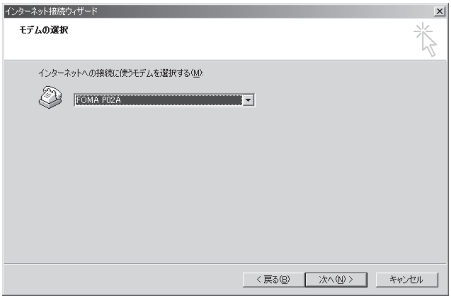
7 **Select “インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します [Connect to Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

8 **Select “電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to Internet via a phone line and modem)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

Continued to Next Page

9 Confirm that “FOMA P02A” is displayed in the “インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to Internet)” field. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- If “FOMA P02A” is not selected in that field, select it.
- When connecting wirelessly using Bluetooth communication, select the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker.
- The “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” display may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 10.

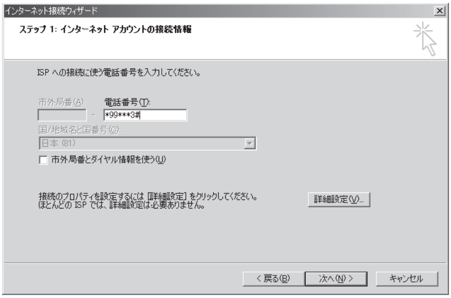

インターネット接続ウィザード

モデムの選択

インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する(M): FOMA P02A

10 Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field.

- Leave the “市外局番 (City code)” field blank.
- Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use city code and dial information)”.
- When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.


インターネット接続ウィザード

ステップ 1: インターネット アカウントの接続情報

ISP への接続に使う電話番号を入力してください。

市外局番(A):
電話番号(T): *99***3#

国/地域名と国番号(C): 日本 (81)

☐ 市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う(U)

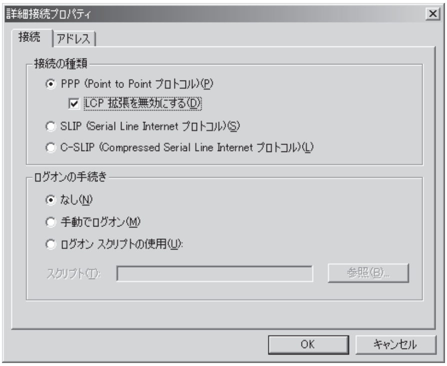
接続のプロパティを設定するには [詳細設定] をクリックしてください。
ほとんどの ISP では、詳細設定は必要ありません。

11 Click “詳細設定 (Detailed setting)”.

12 Specify the items in the “接続 (Connection)” tab.

Enter “接続の種類 (Connection type)” and “ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator. Confirm the contents you entered, then click the “アドレス (Address)” tab.

- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of “接続 (Connection)” tab.**


詳細接続プロパティ

接続の種類

● PPP (Point to Point プロトコル)(P)

☑ LCP 拡張を無効にする(D)

○ SLIP (Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(S)

○ C-SLIP (Compressed Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(L)

ログオンの手続き

● なし(N)

○ 手動でログオン(M)

○ ログオン スクリプトの使用(U):

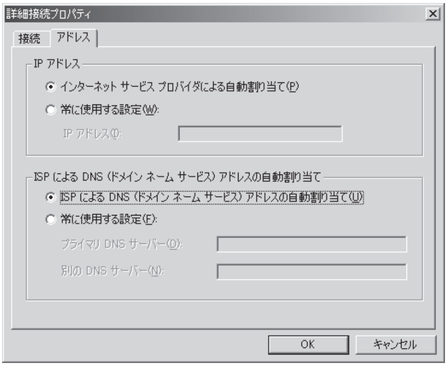
スクリプト(T):

Continued to Next Page

13 Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.

Enter “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ISPによるDNS（ドメインネームサービス）アドレスの自動割り当て [Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
After you finish entering all the items, click “OK”. The display in step 10 returns; then click “次へ (Next)”.

- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting contents of IP address and DNS address.**

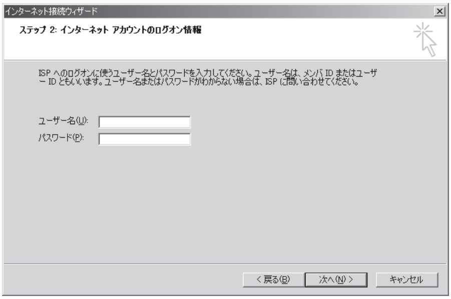


IP アドレス
● インターネット サービス プロバイダによる自動割り当て(P)
○ 常に使用する設定(W):
IP アドレス(I):

ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て
● ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て(U)
○ 常に使用する設定(F):
プライマリ DNS サーバー(D):
別の DNS サーバー(N):

14 Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In this case, two displays “ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)” and “パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)” appear. Click “はい (Yes)” on each display. Then go to step 15.



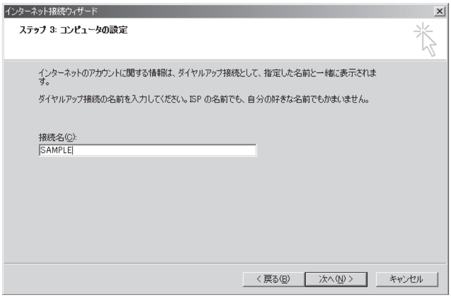
ステップ 2: インターネット アカウントのログオン情報

ISP へのログオンに使うユーザー名とパスワードを入力してください。ユーザー名は、メンバ ID またはユーザー ID ともいいます。ユーザー名またはパスワードがわからない場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。

ユーザー名(U):
パスワード(P):

15 Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.



ステップ 3: コンピュータの設定

インターネットのアカウントに関する情報は、ダイヤルアップ接続として、指定した名前と一緒に表示されます。

ダイヤルアップ接続の名前を入力してください。ISP の名前でも、自分の好きな名前でもかまいません。

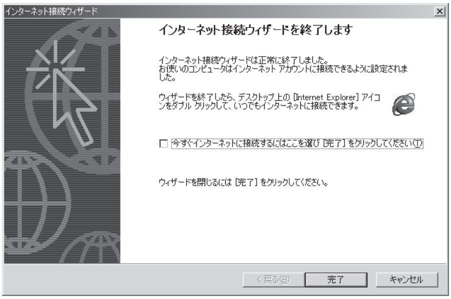
接続名(C):
SAMPLE

16 Select “いいえ (No)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When setting the Internet mail, select “はい (Yes)”.
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting.**

17 Then, carry out the “TCP/IP” setting.

- If the display for exiting the Internet connection wizard appears, uncheck “今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click “Complete”)”. Then click “完了 (Complete)”.



インターネット接続ウィザードを終了します

インターネット接続ウィザードは正常に終了しました。
お使いのコンピュータはインターネット アカウントに接続できるように設定されました。

ウィザードを終了したら、デスクトップ上の [Internet Explorer] アイコンをダブル クリックして、いつでもインターネットに接続できます。

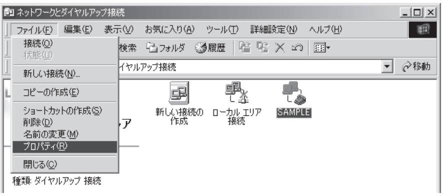
☐ 今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び [完了] をクリックしてください(T)

ウィザードを閉じるには [完了] をクリックしてください。

Continued to Next Page

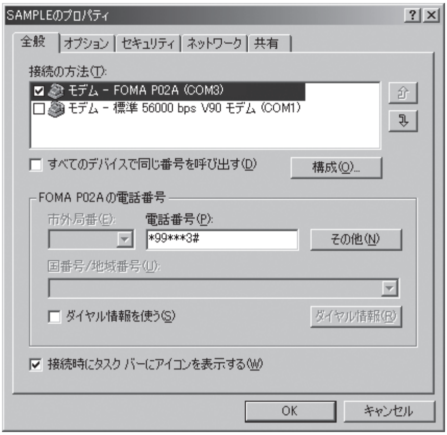
18 “スタート (Start)”▶“プログラム (Programs)” ▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)”▶ Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

19 Select the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15, then select “ファイル (File)” menu ▶“プロパティ (Properties)”.



20 Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.

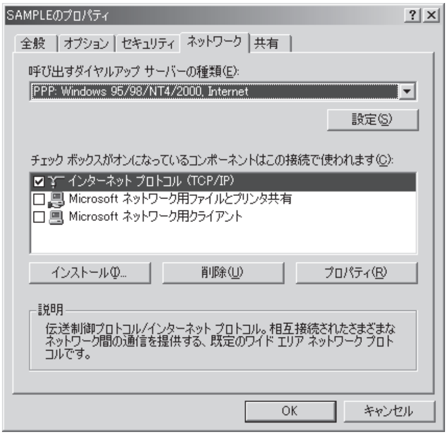
- ●When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that “モデム (Modem) - FOMA P02A” or “モデム (Modem) - the name of the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” is checked in the “接続の方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it.
- ●Confirm that “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is unchecked. If it is checked, uncheck it.
- ●The COM port number allocated to “FOMA P02A” or “the in-use Bluetooth linked standard modem or Bluetooth modem provided by a Bluetooth device maker” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- ●When connecting to “mopera U”, enter “∗99∗∗∗3#” as the access point number.
  See page 23 for access point numbers other than “mopera U”.



接続の方法(T):
☑ モデム - FOMA P02A (COM3)
☐ モデム - 標準 56000 bps V90 モデム (COM1)
☐ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(D)
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P): *99***3#
国番号/地域番号(U):
☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)
☑ 接続時にタスク バーにアイコンを表示する(W)

21 Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

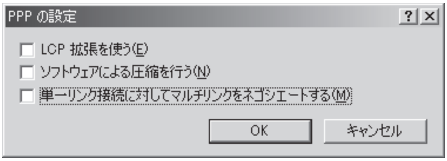
In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
For the component, check only “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.
Then click “設定 (Setting)”.



呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E):
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet
チェック ボックスがオンになっているコンポーネントはこの接続で使われます(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

22 Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.



☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

23 Return to the display in step 21, then click “OK”.

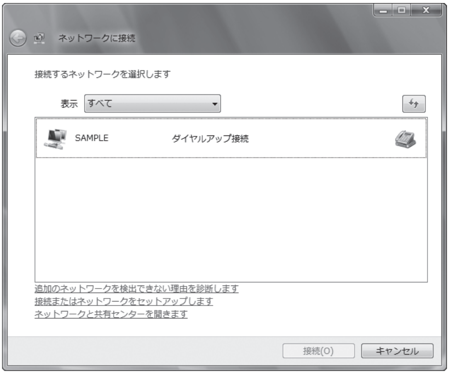
Making Dial-up Connection

Making Dial-up Connection for Windows Vista

Perform the operation on page 6 to connect the FOMA terminal to your personal computer.

1 **“ [スタート (Start)]”▶Open “接続先 (Access point)”.**

2 **Select access point and click “接続 (Connect)”.**



接続するネットワークを選択します

表示 すべて

SAMPLE ダイヤルアップ接続

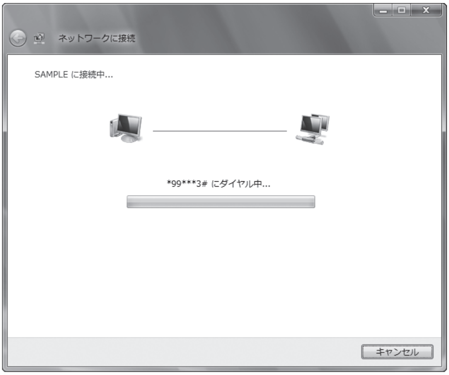
追加のネットワークを検出できない理由を診断します
接続またはネットワークをセットアップします
ネットワークと共有センターを開きます
接続(O)
キャンセル

3 **Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.**

- When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 **The display appears to indicate the connecting state.**

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

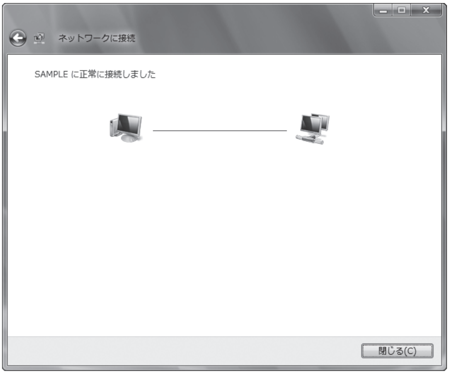


SAMPLE に接続中...

*99***3# にダイヤル中...

5 **After the connection is completed, click “閉じる (Close)”.**

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.



SAMPLE に正常に接続しました

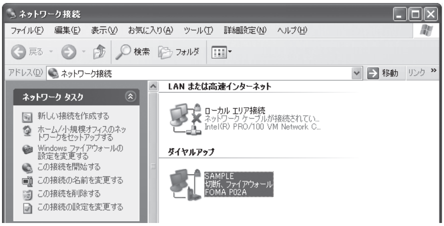
Making Dial-up Connection for Windows XP

Perform the operation on page 6 to connect the FOMA terminal to your personal computer.

1 **“スタート (Start)”▶“すべてのプログラム (All programs)” ▶“アクセサリ (Accessories)”▶“通信 (Communications)” ▶Open “ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”.**

2 **Open the access point to be used.**

Select the access point icon of the ISP name (see page 27) you specified in “Set Dial-up Network”, then “ネットワークタスク (Network task)”→“この接続を開始する (Start this connection)”.
Otherwise, double-click the access point icon.

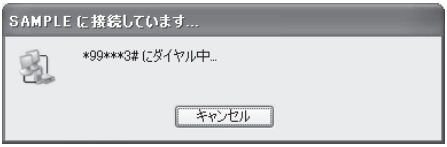

ネットワーク接続
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) お気に入り(A) ツール(T) 詳細設定(N) ヘルプ(H)
戻る
検索
フォルダ
アドレス(D) ネットワーク接続
移動
リンク
ネットワーク タスク
新しい接続を作成する
ホーム/小規模オフィスのネットワークをセットアップする
Windows ファイアウォールの設定を変更する
この接続を開始する
この接続の名前を変更する
この接続を削除する
この接続の設定を変更する
LAN または高速インターネット
ローカル エリア接続
ネットワーク ケーブルが接続されてい...
Intel(R) PRO/100 VM Network C...
ダイヤルアップ
SAMPLE
切断、ファイアウォール
FOMA P02A

3 **Confirm the contents and click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.**

- ●When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 **The display appears to indicate the connecting state.**

In this period, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

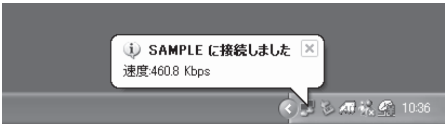

SAMPLE に接続しています...

*99***3# にダイヤル中...

5 **The connection is completed.**

After the connection is completed, the message appears from the indicator of the task bar for a few seconds.

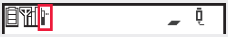
- ●You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.
- ●If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point again.


SAMPLE に接続しました

速度:460.8 Kbps

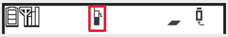
Information

- ●For dial-up connection, use the FOMA terminal with the dial-up setting completed. To connect another FOMA terminal, you may need to reinstall the FOMA communication configuration file (driver).
- ●The power consumption of the FOMA terminal increases during communication.
- ●During packet communication, the communication state appears on the FOMA terminal.



“▾” (Communicating, data sending)
“▴” (Communicating, data receiving)
“▮” (Communicating, no data sending/receiving)
“▮” (Outgoing or being disconnected)
“▮” (Incoming or being disconnected)

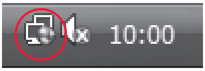
- ●During 64K data communication, “▮” appears on the FOMA terminal.



Disconnecting Communication Line

For Windows Vista

1 **Click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**



2 **Select “接続または切断 (Connect or disconnect)” and click “切断 (Disconnect)”, then click “閉じる (Close)”.**

<For Windows XP, Windows 2000>
Click “切断 (Disconnect)”.

Continued to Next Page

Information

- The communication line may not be disconnected just by exiting the browser software. To surely disconnect the communication line, perform this operation.
- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

When you cannot connect to network

If you cannot connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

If this error occurs	Confirm those:
Your personal computer cannot recognize “P-02A”	· Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 3). · Confirm whether “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver) is installed in your personal computer. · Confirm whether the FOMA terminal is connected to your personal computer and powered on. · Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is securely connected. · Confirm whether the Bluetooth device is connected using the Dial-up service.
You cannot connect to the access point	· Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct. · When you need to notify your caller ID such as when using “mopera U” or “mopera”, make sure “184” is not prefixed to the phone number. · Confirm that “フロー制御を使う (Use the flow control)” is checked in the modem properties. · If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for the setting method, and so on.

Set 64K Data Communication

This section explains how to set up a connection for the 64K data communication without using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

Setting dial-up connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data communication is the same as for the packet communication (see page 19).

Take care of the following points:

- **In the 64K data communication, you do not need to set an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to “mopera U”, enter “∗8701” in the phone number field, and to connect to “mopera”, enter “∗9601”.)**
- **Set “caller ID notified/not notified” and “others” as required. (When connecting to “mopera U” or “mopera”, you need to notify your caller ID.)**
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the setting contents.**

Connecting and Disconnecting

You can operate in the same way as for the packet communication. Perform the operations on page 18, page 34 or page 35.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal through the personal computer.

※The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:

[AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P02A Command Port.

[M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P02A (modem).

[&F]: Commands whose settings are initialized by the AT&F command.

[&W]: Commands whose settings are saved by the AT&W command. The set value can be recalled by the ATZ command.

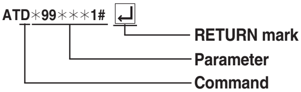
Information

- When you make a call from an external device or make an AT command call, the call is made from Number A in A Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, and the call is made from Number B in B Mode of 2in1.

Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the communication software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

- **Entry example**



- **You need to enter an AT command on one line, including a parameter (digits and symbols) which follows the command.**

Information

- The terminal mode enables you to operate a personal computer as one communication terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the communication port.

Switch between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA terminal between the online data mode and online command mode:

· **Enter the "+++" command or enter the code specified in the "S2" register.**

· **Set the ER signal of the RS-232C※ off when "AT&D1" is set.**

- **To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO↵".**

※The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a communication application.

■Saving the setting contents

Please be careful that the setting contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA terminal is turned off and on or the external device is removed, except for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGDCONT command, QoS setting with the AT+CGEQMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT*DGAPL, AT*DGARL, or AT*DGANSM command, phone number notification/no notification setting (for packet communication) with the AT*DGPIR command and caller ID notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter "AT&W↵" (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in "ATZ↵" even after the power is turned off and on.

List of AT Commands

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
A/ [M]	Re-executes the last executed command. No carriage return is required.	–	A/ OK
AT%V [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT%V Ver1.00 OK
AT&Cn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the operating conditions of the circuit CD signal sent to the DTE.	n=0: CD is always ON. n=1: CD varies according to the carrier of the other party's modem. (default)	AT&C1 OK
AT&Dn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects an operation to be performed when the circuit ER signal received from the DTE transits from ON to OFF.	n=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be ON.) n=1: Sets the online command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. n=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. (default)	AT&D1 OK
AT&En [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the speed display specification for connection.	n=0: Displays communication speed between radio wave blocks. n=1: Displays DTE serial communication speed. (default)	AT&E0 OK
AT&Fn [AT][M]	Returns all registers to the default. Performs line disconnection processing if you enter this command during communication.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	–
AT&Sn [M] [&F][&W]	Specifies the control of the data set ready signal to be output to the DTE.	n=0: DR is always ON. (default) n=1: DR is set to ON at connection of the line (at establishment of a communication call).	AT&S0 OK
AT&Wn [M]	Stores the current set values.	Only n=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	–
AT∗DANTE [AT][M]	Shows the number of antenna bars. (0 to 3)	=0: Antenna shows the out of the service area =1: Zero antenna bars or a single antenna bar =2: Two antenna bars =3: Three antenna bars	AT∗DANTE ∗DANTE:3 OK AT∗DANTE=? ∗DANTE:(0-3) OK
AT∗DGANSM=n [M]	Sets the reject/accept setting mode for the packet incoming call. The setting with this command is valid for incoming calls in packet communication after you enter the setting command.	n=0: Invalidates the incoming call reject/accept setting. (default) n=1: Validates the incoming call reject setting (AT∗DGARL). n=2: Validates the incoming call accept setting (AT∗DGAPL). AT∗DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	AT∗DGANSM=0 OK AT∗DGANSM? ∗DGANSM:0 OK
AT∗DGAPL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be accepted. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in AT+CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call accept list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call accept list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT∗DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accept list.	AT∗DGAPL=0,1 OK AT∗DGAPL? ∗DGAPL:1 OK AT∗DGAPL=1 OK AT∗DGAPL? OK
AT∗DGARL=n [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be rejected. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in +CGDCONT.	n=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call reject list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call reject list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT∗DGARL?: Displays the incoming call reject list.	AT∗DGARL=0,1 OK AT∗DGARL? ∗DGARL:1 OK AT∗DGARL=1 OK AT∗DGARL? OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example

AT∗DGPIR=n
[M]
	This command is valid at dialing/receiving calls.
	In the dial-up network setting, you can add “186” (notify) or “184” (not notify) to the phone number of the access point.
	(See page 24)
		n=0: Uses the APN as it is. (default)
		n=1: Adds “184” to the APN. (always not notify)
		n=2: Adds “186” to the APN. (always notify)
		AT∗DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.
			AT∗DGPIR=0
			OK
			AT∗DGPIR?
			∗DGPIR:0
			OK

AT∗DRPW [AT][M]	Displays the output power index for receiving. (0: minimum value to 75: maximum value)	–	AT∗DRPW ∗DRPW:0 OK
+++ [M]	Changes to the online command state without disconnecting the line when the escape sequence is executed in the online mode.	–	–
AT+CAOC [M]	Displays the charging information for now or latest call.	Result: +CAOC:”n” n: Displays the charging information in a hexadecimal number.	AT+CAOC +CAOC:"00001E" OK

AT+CBC
[M]
	Displays the battery level.	Result: +CBC:n,m
		n=0: FOMA terminal is powered by the battery.
		n=1: During charging
		n=2: The battery is not connected.
		n=3: Power-supply error
		m=0～100: Battery level
			AT+CBC
			+CBC:0,80
			OK

AT+CBST=n,1,0
[M]
[&W][&F]
	Sets the bearer service to be used.	n=116: 64000 bps (bit transparent) (default)
		n=134: 64000 bps (multimedia)
			AT+CBST=116,1,0
			OK
			AT+CBST?
			+CBST:116,1,0
			OK

AT+CDIP=n [M][AT] [&F][&W]	Sets whether to display “Received sub-address” on your personal computer when you receive a call.	n=0: Does not display “Received sub-address” when you receive a call. (default) n=1: Displays “Received sub-address” when you receive a call. Result: +CDIP:<n>,<m> m=0: Not signed up for Multi Number m=1: Signed up for Multi Number m=2: Unknown	AT+CDIP=0 OK AT+CDIP? +CDIP:0,1 OK
AT+CEER [M]	Displays the reason why the preceding call was disconnected.	<report> Disconnection reason list (See page 46)	AT+CEER +CEER:36 OK
AT+CGDCONT [M]	Sets the access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.	See page 44.	See page 44.
AT+CGEQMIN [M]	Registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the packet communication.	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter] See page 45. AT+CGEQMIN=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQMIN? Displays the current setting.	See page 45.
AT+CGEQREQ [M]	Sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the packet communication.	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter] See page 45. AT+CGEQREQ=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQREQ? Displays the current setting.	See page 45.
AT+CGMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT+CGMR 1234512345123456 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CGREG=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the network registration state is notified. Displays whether you are inside or outside the service area according to the returned notification.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CGREG? +CGREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside packet area 1: Inside packet area 4: Unknown 5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	AT+CGREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CGREG? +CGREG:1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CGREG: 1
AT+CGSN [M]	Displays the serial number of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT+CGSN 123456789012345 OK

AT+CLIP=n
[AT][M]
[&F][&W]
	Enables to display the other party’s caller ID on the personal computer at reception of 64K data communication or videophone calls.	n=0: Does not notify. (default)
		n=1: Notifies.
		Result: +CLIP: <n>,<m>
		m=0: NW setting not to notify caller ID at calling
		m=1: NW setting to notify caller ID at calling
		m=2: Unknown
			AT+CLIP=0
			OK
			AT+CLIP?
			+CLIP:0,1
			OK

AT+CLIR=n
[M]
	Sets whether to notify your phone number to do 64K data communication or to make videophone calls.	n=0: Notifies (does not notify) caller ID according to CLIR service.
		n=1: Does not notify the other party of your caller ID.
		n=2: Notifies the other party of your caller ID. (default)
		Result: +CLIR: <n>,<m>
		m=0: CLIR is not launched. (always notify)
		m=1: CLIR is launched. (always not notify)
		m=2: Unknown
		m=3: CLIR temporary mode (not notify, default)
		m=4: CLIR temporary mode (notify, default)
			AT+CLIR=0
			OK
			AT+CLIR?
			+CLIR:0,1
			OK
			AT+CLIR=?
			+CLIR:(0-2)
			OK

AT+CMEE=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets how the FOMA terminal shows an error report.	n=0: Uses the ordinary ERROR result. (default) n=1: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates a numeric value. n=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates characters. AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting. Command execution examples on the right are for when the FOMA terminal or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown	AT+CMEE=0 OK AT+CNUM ERROR AT+CMEE=1 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: 10 AT+CMEE=2 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: SIM not inserted
AT+CNUM [AT][M]	Displays the own phone number of the FOMA terminal.	number: Phone number (In B Mode of 2in1, Number B is displayed.) type: 129 or 145 129: Does not include the IDD prefix code (+). 145: Includes the IDD prefix code (+). Result: +CNUM:,<number>,<type>	AT+CNUM +CNUM:,"+819012345678",145 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+COPS=n,2,m [M]	Selects the carrier to be connected.	n=0: Automatic (searches the network and switches the network operator automatically) (default) n=1: Manual (connects to the network operator specified in “m”) n=2: Disconnects the connection to the network operator n=3: Mapping is not performed. n=4: Manual/Automatic (if the connection to the network operator specified in “m” fails, works as automatic mode.) m: Country code (MCC) and operator code (MNC) are displayed in a hexadecimal number. The format is as follows: Digit 1 of MCC · · · octet 1 bits 1 to 4. Digit 2 of MCC · · · octet 1 bits 5 to 8. Digit 3 of MCC · · · octet 2 bits 1 to 4. Digit 3 of MNC · · · octet 2 bits 5 to 8. Digit 2 of MNC · · · octet 3 bits 5 to 8. Digit 1 of MNC · · · octet 3 bits 1 to 4.	AT+COPS=1,2,"44F001" OK
AT+CPAS [M]	Displays whether to send the control signals to the FOMA terminal.	Result: +CPAS:n n=0: Can send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal. n=1: Cannot send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal. n=2: Unknown (control signal sending/receiving is not assured). n=3: Can send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal, and currently receiving. n=4: Can send/receive control signals to/from the FOMA terminal, and currently communicating.	AT+CPAS +CPAS:0 OK
AT+CPIN=n,m [M][AT]	Enters the UIM password (PIN1 or PIN2).	When the UIM is in a state waiting for the entry of PIN1 or PIN2 code n: PIN1/PIN2 When the UIM is in a state waiting for the entry of PUK due to failure in unblocking PIN1 or PIN2 code n: PUK m: New PIN1 or PIN2 AT+CPIN?: Displays the state of code entry requested about current SIM. Result: +CPIN: <state> <state>=READY: Code entry not requested <state>=SIM PIN: PIN1 code entry waited <state>=SIM PIN2: PIN2 code entry waited <state>=SIM PUK: PUK entry waited due to failure in unblocking PIN1 code <state>=SIM PUK2: PUK entry waited due to failure in unblocking PIN2 code	AT+CPIN="1234" OK AT+CPIN="12345678","1234" OK AT+CPIN? +CPIN:SIM PIN OK
AT+CR=n [M] [&F][&W]	Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line.	n=0: Does not display. (default) n=1: Displays. <serv>: Displays only “GPRS” that means packet communication. (Displays “SYNC” or “AV64K”, depending on the line type.) AT+CR?: Displays the current set value.	AT+CR=1 OK ATD∗99∗∗∗1# +CR: GPRS CONNECT
AT+CRC=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the extended result code is used at reception.	n=0: Does not use +CRING. (default) n=1: Uses +CRING.<type>. AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting. The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: <type> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS “PPP”,,,<APN>	AT+CRC=0 OK AT+CRC? +CRC: 0 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CREG=n [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area.	n=0: Not notified. (default) n=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG: <n>,<stat> n: Set value stat: 0: Outside voice call area 1: Inside voice call area 4: Unknown 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming)	AT+CREG=1 OK (set to "Notified") AT+CREG? +CREG: 1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (when moved from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CREG: 1
AT+CUSD=n,"<str>",0 [M] [&F][&W]	Sets or checks the additional service for network.	n=0: Does not display mid result. (default) n=1: Displays mid result. <str>: Service code Mid result: m,"<str>",0 m=0: Shows the setting is completed. m=1: Shows the network requires the information.	AT+CUSD=0, OK AT+CUSD=1,"*148*1*0000#",0 +CUSD:0,"148*7#",0 OK
AT+FCLASS=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets communication class in the FOMA terminal.	n=0: Data communication (default)	AT+FCLASS=0 OK

AT+GCAP
[M]
	Displays the AT command supported by FOMA terminal.	Result +GCAP: n
		n=+CGSM: Some or all GSM commands are supported.
		n=+FCLASS: +FCLASS command is supported.
		n=+W: +W command is supported.
			AT+GCAP
			+GCAP:+CGSM,+FCLASS,+W
			OK

AT+GMI [M]	Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic).	–	AT+GMI Panasonic OK
AT+GMM [M]	Displays the product name (FOMA P-02A) of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT+GMM FOMA P02A OK
AT+GMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	–	AT+GMR Ver1.00 OK
AT+IFC=n,m [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the flow control method.	n: DCE by DTE m: DTE by DCE 0: No flow control 1: XON/XOFF flow control 2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control Default: n, m = 2.2 AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	AT+IFC=2,2 OK

AT+WS46=n
[M]
[&F][&W]
	Selects the wireless communication network of the FOMA terminal.	Returns "ERROR" for the mode setting because the wireless communication network is not selected on the FOMA terminal by this command.
		n=12: GSM/GPRS
		n=22: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA)
		n=25: Automatic
			AT+WS46=22
			ERROR
			AT+WS46?
			25
			OK

ATA [M]	Performs the receiving process in the mode when the FOMA terminal received the incoming call.	–	RING ATA CONNECT
ATD [M]	Performs the automatic outgoing process to the FOMA terminal according to the contents specified in the parameter and dial parameter.	<cid>: 1 to 10. Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT. When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like "ATD∗99∗∗∗#."	ATD∗99∗∗∗1# CONNECT

ATEn
[M]
[&F][&W]
	Sets whether echo-back is issued to the DTE in the command mode.	n=0: Issues no echo-back.
		n=1: Issues echo-back. (default)
			ATE1
			OK

ATHn [M]	Places the FOMA terminal into the on-hook state.	n=0: Disconnects the line. (can be omitted)	(During packet communication) +++ ATH NO CARRIER

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATIn [AT][M]	Displays the ID code.	n=0: Displays “NTT DoCoMo”. n=1: Displays the product name. (same as +GMM) n=2: Displays the version of the FOMA terminal. (same as +GMR) n=3: Displays ACMP information element. n=4: Displays the details of the function available for communication on the FOMA terminal.	ATI0 NTT DoCoMo OK ATI1 FOMA P02A OK
ATOn [M]	Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode during communication.	n=0: Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode. (can be omitted)	ATO CONNECT
ATQn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result code is to be displayed for the DTE.	n=0: Displays the result code. (default) n=1: Does not display the result code.	ATQ0 OK ATQ1 (“OK” is not returned at this time.)
ATS0=n [M] [&F][&W]	Sets the number of rings required until the FOMA terminal automatically receives an incoming call.	n=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call. (default) n=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with the specified number of rings. (when n≧10, does not automatically receive a packet (PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected after about 30 seconds.) ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	ATS0=0 OK ATS0? 000 OK
ATS2=n [M] [&F]	Sets the escape character.	n=43: Default n=127: Makes escape processing invalid. ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	ATS2=43 OK ATS2? 043 OK
ATS3=n [M] [&F]	Sets the carriage return (CR) character.	n=13: Default (n=13 only specifiable) ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3=13 OK ATS3? 013 OK
ATS4=n [M] [&F]	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	n=10: Default (n=10 only specifiable) ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4=10 OK ATS4? 010 OK
ATS5=n [M] [&F]	Sets the back space (BS) character.	n=8: Default (n=8 only specifiable) ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	ATS5=8 OK ATS5? 008 OK
ATS30=n [M][&F]	Sets the inactive timer (minute). When no user data is sent or received, the connection is cut after the set time has elapsed. This command is for only 64K data communication. When 0 is set, the inactive timer turns to OFF.	n=0 to 255 (default=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0 OK

ATS103=n
[M][&F]
	Selects characters to pause for incoming sub-address.	n=0: ＊(asterisk)
		n=1: / (slash) (default)
		n=2: ¥ or back slash
			ATS103=0
			OK

ATS104=n
[M][&F]
	Selects characters to pause for outgoing sub-address.	n=0: # (sharp)
		n=1: % (percentage) (default)
		n=2: & (and)
			ATS104=0
			OK

ATVn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets all the result codes in the numeric or alphabetical notation.	n=0: Returns the result code in a numeric value. n=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters. (default)	ATV1 OK
ATXn [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether to display the speed in the CONNECT display at connection. Detects busy tone and dial tone.	n=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed not displayed. n=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. n=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. n=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. (default)	ATX1 OK

Continued to Next Page

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATZ [M]	Resets the setting to the contents of the nonvolatile memory. If this command is entered during communication, the line is disconnected.	–	(In online) ATZ NO CARRIER (In offline) ATZ OK

AT¥S
[M]
	Displays the contents of the each command and S register currently set.	–	AT¥S
			E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1
			&D2 &S0 &E1 ¥V0
			S000=000
			S002=043
			S003=013
			S004=010
			S005=008
			S006=005
			S007=060
			S008=003
			S010=001
			S030=000
			S103=000
			S104=000
			OK

AT¥Vn [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the response code specifications at connection.	n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default) n=1: Uses the extended result code.	AT¥V0 OK

※The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

・AT (AT only entered.)
・ATP (Pulse setting)
・ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)
・ATT (Tone setting)
・ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)
・ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

● Command name: +CGDCONT=[parameter] [M]

・Outline

This command sets an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication.

・Format

+CGDCONT=[<cid>[,"<PDP_type>"[,"<APN>"]]]

・Explanation of parameters

You set an access point name (APN) for when dialing for packet communication. See the example below for command instructions.

<cid>※: 1 to 10
<PDP_type>: PPP or IP
<APN>※: Arbitrary

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA terminal.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA terminal. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1 and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.
<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

・Operation at omission of parameters

+CGDCONT= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.
+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.
+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values.
+CGDCONT? : Displays the current setting.

・Command execution example

```
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc"
OK
```

※The command used to register an APN name, abc (cid=2)

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

Continued to Next Page

●Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter] [M]

· Outline

This command registers the reference value to judge whether the system permits QoS (Quality of service) reported from the network at establishment of the packet communication.

You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

· Format

+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrateUL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

· Explanation of parameters

<cid>※ : 1 to 10
<Maximum bitrate UL>※ : None (default) or 384
<Maximum bitrate DL>※ : None (default) or 7232

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA terminal.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA terminal. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1 and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.
<Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the minimum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA terminal and base station. “None” (default) accepts all baud rates, however, you may not be able to establish packet communication if you specify 384 and 7232 because the baud rate other than these values are not accepted.

· Operation at omission of parameters

+CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.
+CGEQMIN=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

· Command execution example

You can specify only the following four setting patterns:
(The setting in (1) is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that accepts all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)

```
AT+CGEQMIN=2
OK
```

(2)Command that accepts 384 kbps for upload and 7232 kbps for download (cid=3)

```
AT+CGEQMIN=3,,384,7232
OK
```

(3)Command that accepts 384 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)

```
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,384
OK
```

(4)Command that accepts all baud rates for upload and 7232 kbps for download (cid=5)

```
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,7232
OK
```

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CGEQREQ=[parameter] [M]

· Outline

This command sets QoS (Quality of service) to be requested to the network at dialing of the packet communication.

You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the default.

· Format

+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

· Explanation of parameter

<cid>※: 1 to 10

※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet communication, which is registered in the FOMA terminal.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA terminal. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered to <cid>=1 and “mopera.net” is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase, so register 2 or 4 through 10.

· Operation at omission of parameter

+CGEQREQ= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the default.
+CGEQREQ=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the default.

· Command execution example

You can specify only the following one pattern:
(This setting is defined in each cid as the default.)

(1)Command that requests a connection at arbitrary speed NW sets (cid=3)

```
AT+CGEQREQ=3
OK
```

※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

●Command name: +CLIP

· Outline

The result for “AT+CLIP=1” is displayed in the following format:

+CLIP: <number> <type>

· Command execution example

```
AT+CLIP=1
OK
RING
+CLIP: "09012345678",49
```

Disconnection Reason List

■64K Data Communication

Value	Reason
1	The specified number does not exist.
16	The line was normally disconnected.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	The other party rejected to receive the call.
63	The network service and options are not valid.
65	The specified transmission performance is not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different properties.

■Packet Communication

Value	Reason
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.
30	The line was disconnected from the network.
33	You have not applied for the service option you requested.
36	The line was normally disconnected.

Result Codes

■Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	OK	Processing has been executed normally.
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party.
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived.
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected.
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command.
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone.
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	The connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted.
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA terminal and the base station is displayed.

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32,000bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64,000bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384,000bps
133	CONNECT 7232000	7,232,000bps

Continued to Next Page

For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800bps

Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (default) when the ATVn command (see page 43) is set to n=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to n=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a conventional modem connected via RS-232C. However, the FOMA terminal and personal computer are connected via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication; so, the baud rate is different from the actual connection speed.
- “RESTRICTION” (numeric notation: 100) means that the communication network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

■Communication Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data communication
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K videophone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet communication

■Result Code Display Examples

- When ATX0 is set:

CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT¥V command (see page 44).

Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗3#
CONNECT
Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗3#
1

- When ATX1 is set※:

· If ATX1 and AT¥V0 are set (default):

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA terminal and PC>

Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗3#
CONNECT 460800
Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗3#
1 21

· If ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set※:

A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection:
CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA terminal and PC>PACKET<access point name (APN)>/<maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA terminal → wireless base station)>/<maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA terminal ← wireless base station)>

Example in character notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗3#
CONNECT 460800 PACKET
mopera.net /384/7232
(Indicates that the FOMA terminal connected to mopera.net at maximum 384 kbps for upload and maximum 7232 kbps for download.)
Example in numeric notation: ATD∗99∗∗∗3#
1215

※If you specify ATX1 and AT¥V1 at the same time, you may not be able to correctly carry out the dial-up connection.
You are advised to use only AT¥V0.

January ’09 (1st Edition)
F1208F0

P-02A

Kuten Code List

<How to read Kuten Code List>

First enter the number for “Kuten digit 1 to 3”, and enter the number for “Kuten digit 4”.

●Some characters in Kuten Code List may appear different on the display.

Kuten digit 1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(SPACE)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							

Kuten digit 1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
	【		あ		】					
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	【		い		】					
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	【		う		】					
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	【		え		】					
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	【		お		】					
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	【		か		】					
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	【		き		】					
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机

Kuten digit 1 to 3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	【		く		】					
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
	【		け		】					
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	【		こ		】					
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
	【		さ		】					
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	【		し		】					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	【		す		】					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	【		せ		】					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	【		そ		】					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		た		】					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	【		ち		】					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	【		つ		】					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	【		て		】					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	【		と		】					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
	【		な		】					
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	【		に		】					
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	【		ぬ		】					
390									濡	
	【		ね		】					
390										禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘									
	【		の		】					
392		乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	【		は		】					
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	【		ひ		】					
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	【		ふ		】					
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
	【		へ		】					
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	【		ほ		】					
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	【		ま		】					
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
	【		み		】					
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	【		む		】					
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	【		め		】					
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	【		も		】					
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	【		や		】					
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	【		ゆ		】					
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	【		よ		】					
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	【		ら		】					
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	【		り		】					
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	【		る		】					
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
	【		れ		】					
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	【		ろ		】					
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	【		わ		】					
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			